Lucent Technologies
Bell Labs Innovations

MERLIN LEGEND® Communications System Release 5.0

System Programming

555-650-111
Issue 1
June 1997

Copyright © 1997, Lucent Technologies
All Rights Reserved
Printed in USA

Document 555-650-111
Issue 1
June 1997

Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this book was complete and accurate at the time of printing. However, information is subject to change. See Appendix A, "*Customer Support Information*," for important information.

Your Responsibility for Your System's Security

Toll fraud is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by an unauthorized party, for example, persons other than your company's employees, agents, subcontractors, or persons working on your company's behalf. Note that there may be a risk of toll fraud associated with your telecommunications system, and if toll fraud occurs, it can result in substantial additional charges for your telecommunications services.

You and your System Manager are responsible for the security of your system, such as programming and configuring your equipment to prevent unauthorized use. The System Manager is also responsible for reading all installation, instruction, and system programming documents provided with this product in order to fully understand the features that can introduce risk of toll fraud and the steps that can be taken to reduce that risk. Lucent Technologies does not warrant that this product is immune from or will prevent unauthorized use of common-carrier telecommunication services or facilities accessed through or connected to it. Lucent Technologies will not be responsible for any charges that result from such unauthorized use. For important information regarding your system and toll fraud, see Appendix A, "Customer Support Information."

Federal Communications Commission Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense. For further FCC information, see Appendix A, "Customer Support Information."

Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) Interference Information

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions set out in the radio interference regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le Présent Appareil Numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A préscrites dans le règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

Trademarks

5ESS, AUDIX, DEFINITY, HackerTracker, CONVERSANT, Lucent Technologies Attendant, Fax Attendant System, MERLIN, MERLIN LEGEND, MERLIN MAIL, MERLIN PFC, MLX-10, MLX-10D, MLX-10DP, MLX-16DP, MLX-20L, MLX-28D, PassageWay, PARTNER, and Voice Power are registered trademarks and 4ESS, ACCULINK, Intuity, Lucent Technologies, MLX-5, MLX-5D, and ExpressRoute 1000 are trademarks of Lucent Technologies in the U.S. and other countries. NetPROTECT is a service mark of Lucent Technologies in the U.S. and other countries.

AT&T, MEGACOM, ACCUNET, Magic on Hold, and MultiQuest are registered trademarks of AT&T.

Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.

NORTEL is a registered trademark and DMS a trademark of Northern Telecom.

MCI, Prism, and Vnet are registered trademarks of MCI Communications, Inc.

Pipeline is a trademark of Ascend Communications, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Macintosh and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Ordering Information

Call:	Lucent Technologies Fulfillment Center Voice 1 800 457-1235 International Voice 765 361-5353 Fax 1 800 457-1764 International Fax 765 361-5355
Write:	Lucent Technologies Fulfillment Center P.O. Box 4100 Crawfordsville, IN 47933
Order:	Document No. Lucent Technologies 555-650-111, Issue 1, June 1997

For more information about Lucent Technologies documents, refer to the section entitled ''Related Documents'' on page xii.

Support Telephone Number

In the continental U.S., Lucent Technologies provides a toll-free customer helpline 24 hours a day. Call the Lucent Technologies Helpline at **1 800 628-2888** or your Lucent Technologies authorized dealer if you need assistance when installing, programming, or using your system. Consultation charges may apply. Outside the continental U.S., contact your local Lucent Technologies authorized representative.

Lucent Technologies Fraud Intervention

If you *suspect you are being victimized* by toll fraud and you need technical support or assistance, call BCS National Service Assistance Center at **1 800 628-2888**.

Warranty

Lucent Technologies provides a limited warranty on this product. Refer to "Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability" in Appendix A, "*Customer Support Information*."

Heritage Statement

Lucent Technologies—formed as a result of AT&T's planned restructuring—designs, builds and delivers a wide range of public and private networks, communications systems and software, consumer and business telephone systems, and microelectronic components. The world-renowned Bell Laboratories is the research and development arm for the company.

Contents

Contents iii

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS vii

About This Book ix

- Intended Audience ix
- How to Use This Book ix
- Terms and Conventions Used x
- Security xii
- Related Documents xii
- How to Comment on This Book xiv

1 Programming Basics 1-1

- Introduction to System Programming 1-1
- System Programming Console 1-3
- Programming Procedures 1-9
- Access to System Programming from the MLX-20 Console 1-41
- Idle States 1-44
- Product Enhancements 1-47

2 Programming with SPM 2-1

- System Requirements 2-2
- Installing the SPM Software 2-3
- Connecting the PC 2-12
- Accessing SPM 2-15
- Using SPM 2-19
- System Programming 2-47
- Upgrading the System 2-53
- Surrogate Mode Programming 2-69

3 Common Administrative Procedures 3-1

- Introduction 3-1
- Basic System Operating Conditions 3-3
- System Renumbering 3-11
- System Operator Positions 3-19
- Optional Operator Features 3-25
- QCC Optional Features 3-28

- Telephones 3-54
- Fax Machines 3-75
- Optional Telephone Features 3-80
- Optional Group Features 3-114
- Optional Group Calling Features 3-129
- System Features 3-159
- Night Service 3-206
- Labeling 3-219
- Print Reports 3-233
- Memory Card 3-240

4 Programming Procedures 4-1

- Introduction 4-1
- Basic System Operating Conditions 4-1
- System Renumbering 4-13
- System Operator Positions 4-24
- Lines and Trunks 4-26
- DS1 Facilities 4-73
- Tie Trunks 4-105
- DID Trunks 4-123
- PRI Facilities 4-143
- BRI Facilities 4-210
- Telephones 4-217
- Optional Operator Features 4-253
- QCC Optional Features 4-254
- Optional Group Features 4-263
- System Features 4-275
- Automatic Route Selection 4-315
- Night Service 4-346
- Labeling 4-351
- Print Reports 4-354
- Data Features 4-359
- Integrated Administration 4-364
- Memory Card 4-367

5 Centralized Telephone Programming 5-1

- Introduction 5-1

- Access to Centralized Telephone Programming 5-2
- Program Extension 5-3
- Copy Extension 5-9
- Feature Quick Reference 5-14

A Customer Support Information A-1

- Support Telephone Number A-1
- Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Electromagnetic Interference Information A-1
- Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) Interference Information A-2
- FCC Notification and Repair Information A-2
- Installation and Operational Procedures A-3
- DOC Notification and Repair Information A-5
- Renseignements sur la notification du ministère des Communications du Canada et la réparation A-6
- Security of Your System: Preventing Toll Fraud A-8
- Toll Fraud Prevention A-9
- Other Security Hints A-15
- Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability A-19
- Remote Administration and Maintenance A-20

B Menu Hierarchy B-1

C LED Displays C-1

- LED Status C-1

D General Feature Use and Telephone Programming D-1

- General Feature Use Information D-1
- Feature Table D-3
- Telephone Programming D-12

E Button Diagrams E-1

F Sample Reports F-1

- System Information Report F-6
- Dial Plan Report F-9
- Label Information Report F-12
- Tie Trunk Information Report F-13
- DID Trunk Information Report F-13
- GS/LS Trunk Information Report F-14

- General Trunk Information Report F-15
- DS1 Information Report F-15
- PRI Information Report F-16
- Remote Access (DISA) Information Report F-18
- Operator Information Report F-19
- Allowed Lists Report F-21
- Access to Allowed Lists Report F-21
- Disallowed Lists Report F-22
- Access to Disallowed Lists Report F-22
- Automatic Route Selection Report F-23
- Extension Directory Report F-24
- System Directory Report F-25
- Group Paging Report F-25
- Extension Information Report F-26
- Group Coverage Information Report F-28
- Direct Group Calling Information Report F-29
- Night Service Information Report F-30
- Group Call Pickup Report F-31
- Error Log Report F-32
- Authorization Code Information Report F-32
- BRI Information Report F-33
- Switch 56 Data Information Report F-33

G General System Programming Sequence G-1

- System Programming Sequence G-1

H Programming Special Characters H-1

- Single-Line Telephones H-1
- Analog Multiline Telephones H-2
- MLX-10 and MLX-5 Nondisplay Telephones H-3
- MLX Display Telephones H-4

Glossary GL-1

Index IN1

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

The exclamation point in an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the product.

When installing telephone equipment, always follow basic safety precautions to reduce the risk of fire, electrical shock, and injury to persons, including:

- Read and understand all instructions.
- Follow all warnings and instructions marked on or packed with the product.
- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install a telephone jack in a wet location unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone wiring has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Use only Lucent Technologies-manufactured MERLIN LEGEND® Communications System circuit modules, carrier assemblies, and power units in the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System control unit.
- Use only Lucent Technologies-recommended/approved MERLIN LEGEND Communications System accessories.
- If equipment connected to the analog extension modules (008, 408, 408 GS/LS) or to the MLX telephone modules (008 MLX, 408 GS/LS-MLX) is to be used for in-range out-of-building (IROB) applications, IROB protectors are required.
- Do not install this product near water, for example, in a wet basement location.
- Do not overload wall outlets, as this can result in the risk of fire or electrical shock.
- The MERLIN LEGEND Communications System is equipped with a 3-wire grounding-type plug with a third (grounding) pin. This plug will fit only into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact an electrician to replace the obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding plug.
- The MERLIN LEGEND Communications System requires a supplementary ground.

- Do not attach the power supply cord to building surfaces. Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.
- Slots and openings in the module housings are provided for ventilation. To protect this equipment from overheating, do not block these openings.
- Never push objects of any kind into this product through module openings or expansion slots, as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts, which could result in a risk of fire or electrical shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on this product.
- Unplug the product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Use a damp cloth for cleaning. Do not use cleaners or aerosol cleaners.
- Auxiliary equipment includes answering machines, alerts, modems, and fax machines. To connect one of these devices, you must first have a Multi-Function Module (MFM).
- Do not operate telephones if chemical gas leakage is suspected in the area. Use telephones located in some other safe area to report the trouble.

WARNING:

- For your personal safety, DO NOT install an MFM yourself.
- ONLY an authorized technician or dealer representative shall install, set options, or repair an MFM.
- To eliminate the risk of personal injury due to electrical shock, DO NOT attempt to install or remove an MFM from your MLX telephone. Opening or removing the module cover of your telephone may expose you to dangerous voltages.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

About This Book

The power and versatility of the MERLIN LEGEND® Communication System is due in part to its many options and features. These options and features have been recorded on system planning forms and initially programmed at the time of installation. Changes in use patterns, additional equipment, or a change in operating mode may necessitate additional system programming.

Intended Audience

This book is intended for system managers–people who plan, program, maintain, and manage the communication system. It is also intended for qualified support personnel who are responsible for installation and initial system programming.

How to Use This Book

This book contains all the programming procedures you need to enable your system to function at peak efficiency. Refer to the following documents for additional information:

- *Feature Reference* describes features in detail and any possible feature interaction.
- *System Planning* describes the System Planning Forms and how to use them.

‘‘Related Documents’’, later in this section, provides a complete list of system documentation together with ordering information.

In the USA only, Lucent Technologies provides a toll-free customer Helpline (1 800 628-2888) 24 hours a day. Call the Helpline, or your Lucent Technologies representative, if you need assistance when installing, programming, or using your system.

Terms and Conventions Used

The terms described here are used in preference to other, equally acceptable terms for describing communications systems.

Lines, Trunks, and Facilities

Facility is a general term that designates a communications path between a telephone system and the telephone company central office. Technically a trunk connects a switch to a switch, for example the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System to the central office. Technically, a line is a loop-start facility or a communications path that does not connect two switches, for example, an intercom line or a Centrex line. However, in actual usage, the terms line and trunk are often applied interchangeably. In this book, we use line/trunk and lines/trunks to refer to facilities in general. Specifically, we refer to digital facilities. We also use terms such as personal line, ground-start trunk, Direct Inward Dialing trunk, and so on. When you talk to your local telephone company central office, ask them what terms they use for the specific facilities they connect to your system.

Some older terms have been replaced with newer terms. The following list shows the old term on the left and the new term on the right.

trunk module	line/trunk module
trunk jack	line/trunk jack
station	extension
station jack	extension jack
analog data station	modem data station
digital data station	Terminal Adapter data station
7500B data station	Terminal Adapter data station
analog voice and analog data station	analog voice and modem data
digital voice and analog data station	MLX voice and modem data
analog data-only station	modem data-only station
digital data-only station	Terminal Adapter data-only station
digital data-only station	Terminal Adapter data-only station
digital voice and digital data station	MLX voice and Terminal Adapter data station
digital voice and 7500B data station	MLX voice and Terminal Adapter data station

Typographical Conventions

Certain type fonts and styles act as visual cues to help you rapidly understand the information presented:

Example	Purpose
It is *very* important that you follow these steps. You *must* attach the wristband before touching the connection.	Italics indicate emphasis.

The part of the headset that fits over one or both ears is called a *headpiece.*	Italics also set off special terms.
If you press the **Feature** button on an MLX display telephone, the display lists telephone features you can select. A programmed Auto Dial button gives you instant access to an inside or outside number.	The names of fixed-feature, factory-imprinted buttons appear in bold. The names of programmed buttons are printed as regular text.
Choose `Ext Prog` from the display screen.	Plain constant-width type indicates text that appears on the telephone display or PC screen.
To activate Call Waiting, dial `*11`.	Constant-width type in italics indicates characters you dial at the telephone or type at the PC.

Product Safety Labels

Throughout these documents, hazardous situations are indicated by an exclamation point inside a triangle and the word *caution* or *warning*.

WARNING:
Warning indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or severe personal injury if the hazard is not avoided.

CAUTION:
Caution indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor personal injury or property damage if the hazard is not avoided.

Security

Certain features of the system can be protected by passwords to prevent unauthorized users from abusing the system. You should assign passwords wherever you can and limit knowledge of such passwords to three or fewer people.

Nondisplaying authorization codes and telephone numbers provide another layer of security. For more information, see Appendix A, ''Customer Support Information'', following *Maintenance and Troubleshooting*.

Throughout this document, toll fraud security hazards are indicated by an exclamation point inside a triangle and the words Security Alert.

Security Alert:
Security Alert indicates the presence of toll fraud security hazard. Toll fraud is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by an unauthorized party (for example, persons other than your company's employees, agents, subcontractors, or persons working on your company's behalf). Be sure to read ''Your Responsibility for Your System's Security'' on the inside front cover of this book and ''Security of Your System: Preventing Toll Fraud'' in Appendix A, ''Customer Support Information''.

Related Documents

In addition to this book, the documents listed below are part of the documentation set. Within the continental United States, these can be ordered from the Lucent Technologies BCS Publications Fulfillment Center by calling 1 800 457-1235.

Document No.	Title
	System Documents
555-650-110	*Feature Reference*
555-650-111	*System Programming*
555-650-112	*System Planning*
555-650-113	*System Planning Forms*
555-650-116	*Pocket Reference*
	Telephone User Support
555-650-122	*MLX-5D™, MLX-10D®, MLX-10DP®, MLX-16DP®, MLX-28D®, and MLX-20L® Display Telephones User's Guide*
555-630-150	*MLX-10D Display Telephone Tray Cards (5 cards)*
555-630-155	*MLX-16DP Display Telephone Tray Cards (5 cards)*
555-630-152	*MLX-28D and MLX-20L Telephone Tray Cards (5 cards)*
Document No.	**Title**
555-650-124	*MLX-10® and MLX-5™ Nondisplay Telephone User's Guide*

555-630-151	*MLX-10 and MLX-5 Nondisplay Telephone Tray Cards (6 cards)*
555-650-120	*Analog Multiline Telephones User's Guide*
555-650-126	*Single-Line Telephones User's Guide*
555-650-138	*MDC 9000 and MDW 9000 Telephones User's Guide*
	System Operator Support
555-650-134	*MLX Direct-Line Consoles Operator's Guide*
555-650-132	*Analog Direct-Line Consoles Operator's Guide*
555-650-136	*MLX Queued Call Console Operator's Guide*
	Miscellaneous User Support
555-650-130	Calling Group Supervisor's Guide
555-640-105	Data/Video Reference
555-025-600	BCS Products Security Handbook
	Documentation for Qualified Technicians
555-650-140	*Installation, Programming, & Maintenance (IP&M) Binder* Includes: *Installation, System Programming & Maintenance (SPM), and Maintenance & Troubleshooting*

How to Comment on This Book

We welcome your comments, both positive and negative. Please use the feedback form on the next page to let us know how we can continue to serve you. If the feedback form is missing, write directly to:

Documentation Manager
Lucent Technologies
211 Mount Airy Road, Room 2W226
Basking Ridge, NJ 07920

Programming Basics

1

This chapter covers the information you need to know before you begin the programming procedures covered in Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’ or Chapter 4, ‘‘Programming Procedures’’, and includes the following:

- An introduction to system programming basics
- How to use the system programming console
- How the programming screens and keys work
- How to interpret and use the programming procedures
- How to enter and exit system programming
- Which system components require idle states for programming
- New programming features introduced in Release 2.0 and higher

Introduction to System Programming

The communications system offers easy-to-use, menu-driven software for system programming. After your system is installed, you use this software to accommodate your company’s changing needs for such enhancements and modifications as upgraded lines, additional modules, and new telephone programming.

Planning Forms

Before you begin to program or modify your communications system, you should familiarize yourself with the system planning forms. Initially, system planning forms are used to plan your communications system and program your system during installation. After installation, they remain a source for all programming information on your communications system database. The information ranges from the system time and date to specific equipment configurations and feature programming.

Each planning form is either required or optional:

- Required forms are necessary to program the system.
- Optional forms are needed only if the system manager included the features or options on the forms.

Before you begin to program or modify your system, review the Control Unit Diagram on system planning Form 1 to identify the module types installed in the system's control unit. Use this information to program or modify lines and trunks and assign or reassign lines to telephones. Check the physical control unit to verify that the modules are placed in the slots identified on the diagram. Correct the diagram on Form 1 if there are any discrepancies.

Before you make any changes to your system, be sure to do the following:

- Mark any system modifications or changes on the appropriate planning form. Keep your planning forms up to date.
- Check the *Feature Reference* for possible feature interactions.
- Program the system or the system component during the appropriate idle state. See ''Idle States''.

Types of Programming

Listed below are the three types of programming available for the communications system.

- **System Programming.** This type of programming enables the system manager to program features that affect all or most system users, and requires one of the following:
  - An MLX-20L™ telephone connected to one of the first five jacks of the first MLX module in the control unit.
  - A PC with System Programming and Maintenance (SPM) software. SPM emulates a system programming console on your PC. The PC should be connected to the lower port (labeled ADMIN) on the processor module. A PC with a modem can perform system programming remotely through the public network or by connecting to a tip/ring extension jack (012, 016 or 008 OPT module) on the communications system. A built-in modem in the processor allows the PC and the communications system to communicate.
- **Extension Programming.** This type of programming enables individual telephone users and system operators (except for QCC operators) to change their telephone features to meet individual needs. For details about extension programming, see the appropriate user and operator guides.
- **Centralized Telephone Programming.** This type of programming enables the system manager to program any feature that can be programmed by individual telephone users or system operators. Some features can be programmed only in centralized telephone programming. Centralized telephone programming can be done on the programming console or on a PC with the SPM software. See Chapter 5, ‘‘Centralized Telephone Programming’’.

NOTE:
If your system has the Integrated Solution II or Integrated Solution III (IS II/III) UNIX® application, see Chapter 2, ‘‘Programming with SPM’’ for a list of the appropriate documentation.

System Programming Console

The system programming console is an MLX-20L telephone connected to the system programming jack. When you begin system programming on a new system for the first time, the console must be connected to the first jack on the first 008 MLX module or 408 GS/LS-MLX module (Release 2.0 and later versions). This jack is factory set as the system programming jack and as an operator position. When you program for the first time, you can change the system programming jack to any one of the first five jacks on the first 008 MLX module or 408 GS/LS-MLX module (Release 2.0 and later versions). This allows you to program without interfering with the operator’s call handling.

You can also have one or two Direct Station Selectors (DSSs) connected to the system programming console. Each DSS adds 50 extension buttons to the console, which facilitates assigning features to telephones.

An MLX-20L telephone with a DSS is shown in Figure 1-1

•

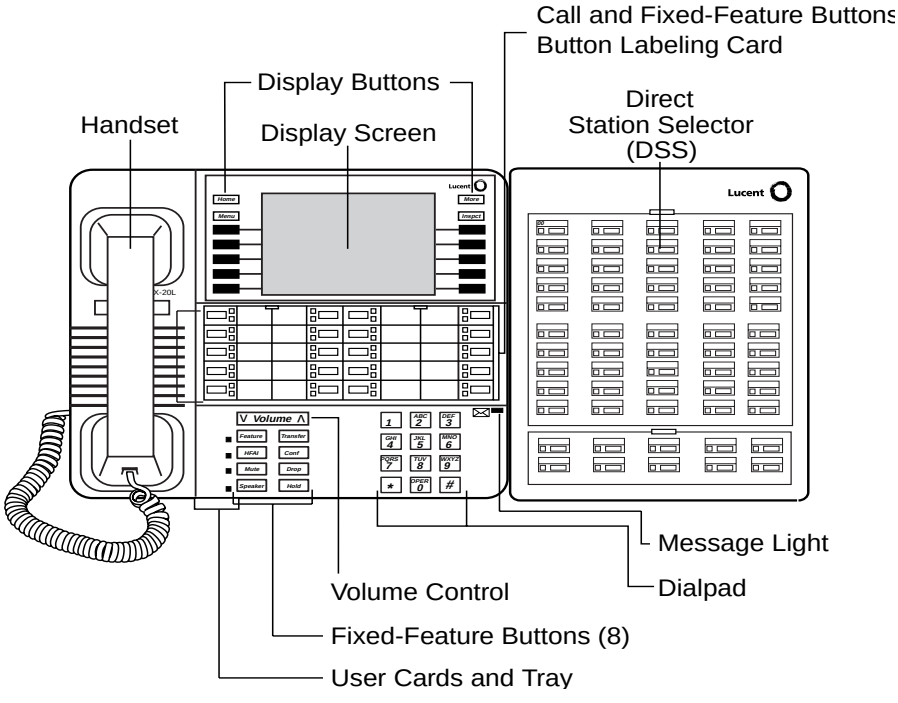


Figure 1-1. MLX-20L Telephone with Direct Station Selector (DSS)

Console Components

Refer to Figure 1-1 for the location of the components described below.

MLX-20L Console Components

Desk Stand (not shown)	An adjustable stand on the console and the DSS, allows a 20- or 30-degree viewing angle.
Button Labeling Cards	Cards labeled with the number or feature assigned to each line button.
Contrast Control (not shown)	A sliding control at the top of the console, used to brighten or dim the display screen.
Fixed Feature Buttons	Eight fixed display buttons for most-used features. **Feature** for viewing the Feature screen and selecting features. **HFAI** (Hands Free Answer on Intercom) for answering voice-announced calls without the handset. **Mute** for turning the speakerphone's microphone on and off. **Speaker** for talking on a call through the speakerphone without lifting the handset. **Transfer** for sending a call to another telephone. **Conf** for adding a line or extension to a conference call. **Drop** for disconnecting an extension or line from a conference call. **Hold** for putting a call on hold.
Dialpad	Number pad for dialing telephone numbers.
Direct Station Selector	A device that adds extension buttons and other buttons to the console.
Display Buttons	Four fixed display buttons and 10 unlabeled buttons used to view the different screens and select names, features, and options from the display screen. See "Console Buttons".
Display Screen	Screen with a 7-line by 24-character display area that shows call information, features, prompts, date, and time.
Handset	The hand-held part of the console you pick up, talk into, and listen from.
LEDs	(Light-Emitting Diodes) The lights on the console that assist in checking feature status.
Line Buttons	Twenty buttons to make and receive calls; unlabeled buttons are programmable for one-step feature use.
Message Light	A red light that signals a waiting message.
User Cards and Tray	A slide-out drawer with erasable cards for noting telephone numbers and feature codes.
Volume Control	A button for adjusting the volume of the speaker, handset, headset, and ringer.

DSS Components

Covers	Removable plastic covers to protect the designation cards. The top cover protects the 50 DSS button labels. The lower cover fits over the fixed buttons.
DSS Designation Cards	Cards for labeling the extension or feature assigned to each button.
DSS Buttons	Fifty buttons used for one-touch dialing of co-workers' extensions to make or transfer calls. DSS buttons are also used to page co-workers over speakerphones, to park calls, and to handle outside calls.
Fixed Buttons	Ten additional buttons, including **Message Status, Direct Voice Mail** and three **Page** buttons. The five remaining buttons on the first DSS are not used. If a second DSS is connected to the console, the 10 buttons at the bottom of the second DSS are not used. Fixed **Message Status** button used with fixed Page buttons to see which telephones have Message Lights on. Fixed **Page** Buttons are three buttons used to select the pages of extensions that the 50 DSS buttons represent.
LEDs	(Light-Emitting Diodes) The lights that assist in checking feature status.

Console Buttons

Use the 14 buttons located on either side of the console display area for system programming. These buttons are arranged in two columns of seven buttons, as shown in Figure 1-2.

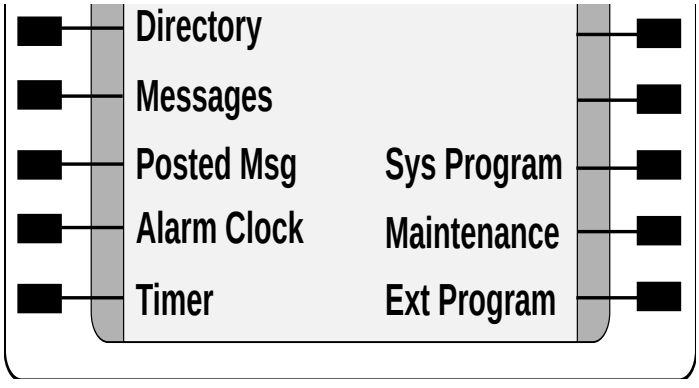


Figure 1-2. Display Buttons and Main Menu

Fixed Display Buttons

The top two buttons in each column have the same labels and functions regardless of the screen display. This type of button is called a *fixed display button.* Table 1-1 describes the functions of the fixed display buttons.

Table 1-1. Fixed Display Buttons

Button	Function
Home	Return to normal call-handling mode after you finish programming.
Menu	Display the main menu shown in Figure 1-2.
More	Display more items when a menu is continued on more than one screen, indicated by an angle bracket (>) on the upper right of the screen.
Inspct	(Inspect) View a list of lines or extensions on which a feature is programmed or the settings for a feature.

Unlabeled Display Buttons

Use the five unlabeled display buttons on each side of the screen to select commands, options, or items on the screen. The functions of these buttons vary, based on the option you select.

If you are using SPM for system programming, the simulated MLX-20L console screen on your PC screen shows the function keys that correspond to the console screen selections. This book shows function keys in a box: [ ]. For example, to save an entry, you select `Enter` on the console or press [F10] on your PC. See Chapter 2, ''Programming with SPM'', for details about using function keys and additional information about SPM.

Console Overlay

The programmable line buttons are on the main part of the console. There are actually 20 line buttons on the console, but you can use the console overlay to program up to 34 line buttons on any extension through centralized telephone programming. Select `Page 1` to access line buttons 1 through 20 and `Page 2` to access line buttons 21 to 34. The top line of numbers next to each line button on the console overlay represents line buttons. See Figure 1-3 below.

Appendix E shows the button diagrams for the telephones used in the communications system. Refer to this appendix when programming buttons for other telephones.

When labels or filenames are entered, the letters A through F are displayed on the MLX-20L console screen. Additional letters can be entered by using line

buttons 1 to 20 to represent letters G through Z. These letters are also displayed on the top line of the console overlay.

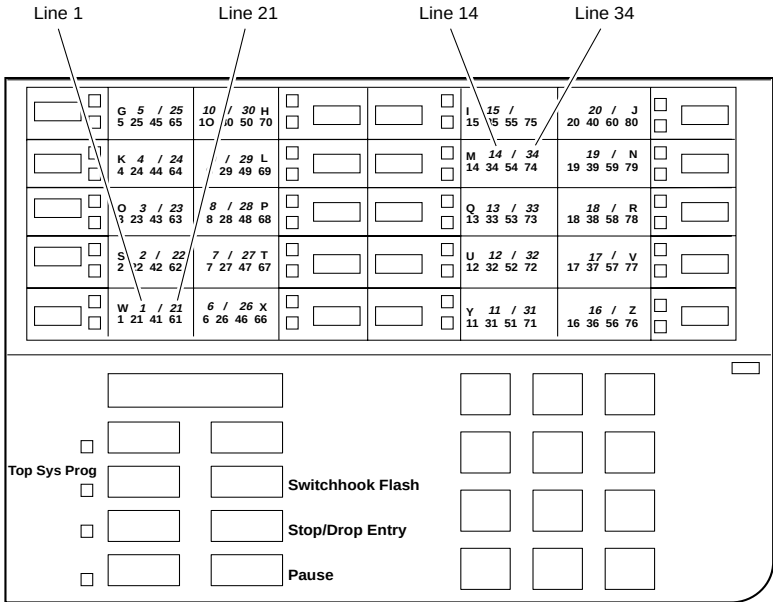
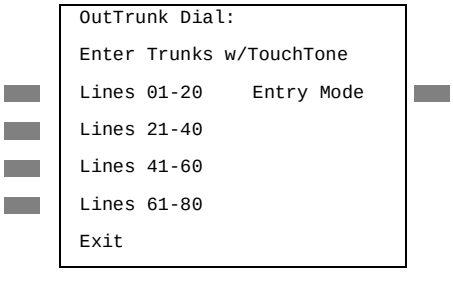


Figure 1-3. Console Overlay

When programming lines/trunks, you can select a block of 20 lines/trunks as shown on the screen below, and toggle the green or red LED associated with each line button on the console to program each line/trunk. The bottom line of numbers next to each line button on the console overlay represents the twenty lines/trunks associated with each line button. See Figure 1-3 above.



For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

Figure 1-4. Selecting a Block of Lines/Trunks

Console and DSS Lights

The red and green lights (LEDs) next to each of the 20 line buttons show the status of the line/trunk options. LEDs on the DSS show the status of features programmed on extensions. See Appendix C, ‘‘LED Displays’’, for more information.

Console Lights

The green and red LEDs next to each button on the console display the status of the line/trunk option that is being programmed. For example when you select Pools from the Lines Trunks menu, the red LED is off if the selected line is not in a pool and on if the line is in a pool. Appendix C, ‘‘LED Displays’’, provides a table that shows the default LED status for line/trunk options.

DSS Lights

The lights on the DSS (if one is attached to the console) show the status of features being programmed on the extensions. When you select a feature from a menu, the red LED next to the DSS button is on, off, or flashing, depending on whether the feature is programmed on the corresponding extension. For example, when you select `Toll Restrict` from the Restrictions menu, the red LED next to the DSS button lights for each toll-restricted extension. Appendix C, ‘‘LED Displays’’, provides a table that shows the default DSS status of LEDs for system features.

Programming Procedures

The programming procedures provide step-by-step instructions for programming the communications system. This section details how to make the best use of the programming procedures.

Procedure Organization

The programming procedures in Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’, and Chapter 4, ‘‘Programming Procedures’’ are organized into logical groups. The programming procedures associated with a specific aspect of the system are grouped together under one heading. For example, to assign network services for PRI, you would go to the section titled ‘‘Primary Rate Interface (PRI)’’ and then locate the network services procedure. For quick reference, see “System Programming Hierarchy” for a list of procedures, based on the menu hierarchy in Appendix B, that traces the menu path for a specific function.

Procedure Contents

Each procedure begins with a general description of the feature, followed by a summary of programming information that includes the items listed below.

Programmable by	Indicates who has permission to use the procedure.
Mode	Specifies which system mode supports the procedure: Key, Hybrid/PBX, Behind Switch, or a combination.
Idle condition	Specifies the idle state required before the procedure can be performed.
Planning form	Indicates the planning forms that provide information for the procedure.
Factory setting	Shows the default settings, if any, for equipment or features affected by the procedure.
Valid entries	Specifies the characters, numbers, or values accepted during data entry.
Inspect	Specifies whether or not the feature status can be verified using the Inspect feature.
Copy option	Indicates whether or not the feature programmed with the procedure can be copied to another system component.
Console Procedure	Provides a summary of the procedure steps using the system console.
PC Procedure	Provides a summary of the procedure steps using SPM.

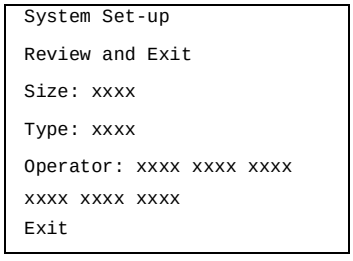
This list is followed by the step-by-step programming procedure for the feature. See "Using the Programming Procedures" for complete information about how to use the programming procedures.

Programming Screens

There are three types of system programming screens:

- Information screens, to view what is currently programmed on the system.
- Menu selection screens, to select options from a menu.
- Data entry screens, to enter values or to identify a specific extension or line/trunk you want to program.

Figure 1-5 shows a sample information screen. When you select `Sys Program` from the main menu screen (shown in Figure 1-2), the screen shown in Figure 1-5 appears with system setup information

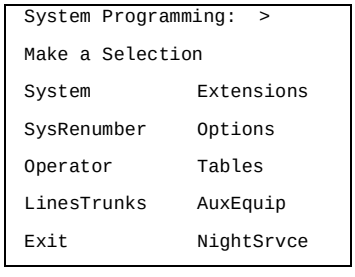


Your system information appears in place of the *x's.*

Figure 1-5. Information Screen

You cannot make changes on an information screen. Select `Exit` (F5 on the PC) to continue to the next screen in the procedure.

Figure 1-6 shows a sample menu selection screen.



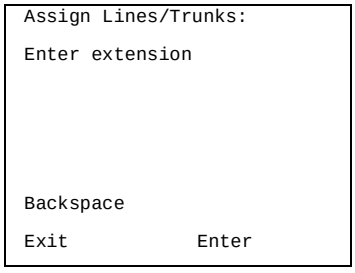
Screen title and **More** indicator (>)
Prompt
Options

Figure 1-6. Menu Selection Screen

A menu selection screen prompts you to select one of the available options. The screen title is the first line on all screens. The second line contains a system prompt or instruction. The remaining lines of text vary, based on the selected option.

An angle bracket (>) appears in the upper right corner of menu selection screens that have additional option screens. Press **More** (or PgUp on the PC) to see the additional screens. Continue to press **More** to move through the screens and return to the original screen.

Figure 1-7 shows a sample data entry screen.



Option Selected
Prompt
Data Entry Area

Figure 1-7. Data Entry Screen

A data entry screen prompts you to enter specific data or to make specific choices. Data to be entered will be displayed with *n*s in the text. When *n*s appear on the data entry screen they indicate data currently programmed for the feature. An exception is the slot/port number which is displayed as *sspp* to distinguish the 2-digit slot number from the 2-digit port number.

Many screens show data entered on a previous screen, such as an extension or trunk number. Within the programming procedures, this type of variable information is shown with *x's.*

When information to be entered varies in the number of digits required (for example, a telephone number that can range from 7 to 20 digits), the data may be displayed as an uppercase *X* or *N.*

Data entry screens may also contain menu selections. Instead of entering data from the dialpad, you select options on the screen, such as `Yes` or `No`, to enable or disable a feature. To select this type of option, press either the unlabeled display button next to the option name, or the function key that corresponds to the option name. Then your selection is highlighted. To program or save the highlighted selection, you press the unlabeled display button next to `Enter` (F10 on the PC).

Verifying Data Entry

You can use the Inspect feature to view the entries you save. An example of how to use the Inspect feature begins with Figure 1-8. The figure shows a data entry screen with the first of two required extension numbers needed to assign analog voice and data.

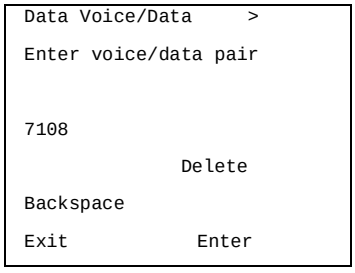


Figure 1-8. Inspect Example

After you enter and save `7108`, the system automatically assigns the next sequential extension jack number. This extension jack pair does not appear on the data entry screen; however, if you press **Inspct** (PgDn on the PC), the pair appears, as shown on the sample Inspect screen in Figure 1-9.

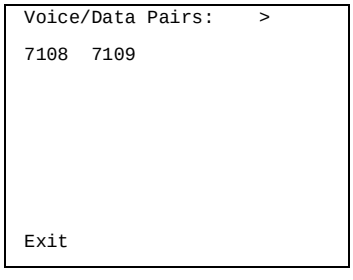


Figure 1-9. Sample Inspect Screen

Whenever you want to return to the previous screen, select `Exit` (F5 on the PC).

The Inspect feature also allows you to check a value currently programmed for a feature. This is helpful when you are changing or modifying features. You can also use it when you program sequential extensions or lines to verify the last number programmed. See the *Feature Reference* for details about the Inspect feature.

Using the Programming Procedures

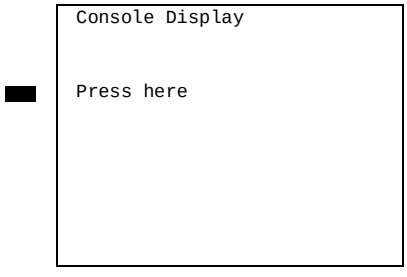
This section contains specific information about how to make the best use of the programming procedures. Make certain that you read and understand the information presented here before you begin any system programming procedures.

Format

The programming procedures are presented as numbered steps in the format shown below.

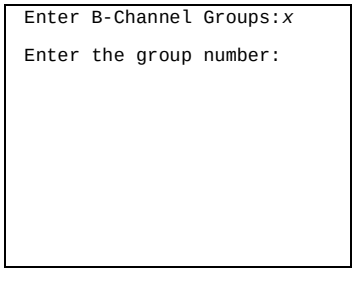
Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. The step instruction is shown here.**



On the PC, press the function key that appears in the **PC** column. ➔ ▭

▶ **2. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn* = 1 to 69).**



x = B-channel entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*nn*]. ⊂

The Step Line

The step line contains the step number and instructions. The step may also contain symbols that direct you to a branch procedure. (See "Branching".)

Sometimes, the step contains data entry information, which follows the step instruction and is shown in parentheses. You use the (*nn* =) value in the gray bar to replace the variable [*nn*] in the instruction. For example, in sample Step 2, the parenthetical statement (*nn* = 1 to 69) indicates that 1 through 69 are acceptable entries for the group number that you dial or type.

Console/Display Instructions Header

In most cases, the screen shown in the console display area contains the results of the *previous* step. A step with no screen indicates that you should look at the preceding step. The console key that corresponds to the option you are to select is highlighted in black, as shown in sample Step 1 above. The function key that corresponds to the highlighted console option is shown in the right column under the PC header.

When more than one but fewer than six options may be selected from the screen, each console key for each option is highlighted in gray, as shown in sample Step 3 below. To prevent clutter, when six or more options may be selected, no

highlighting is shown. See "Additional Information and PC Headers" for more information about how more than five options are presented.

Additional Information and PC Headers

The information displayed under the Additional Information header may contain notes, a value entered in a previous step, branching instructions, general information, or specific instructions.

Sample Step 2 shows a typical display of a value entered in a previous step. The *x* corresponds to the *x* shown on the console screen. Variable screen information is always shown as *x*s or *n*s in italics.

Variable input information is always shown in brackets ([]), as *x*s or *n*s in italics.

In data entry steps, the area under the Additional Information header contains instructions that apply to both the console and the PC. In such cases, the PC column contains the symbol ⊂. When you see this symbol, follow the instructions under the Additional Information header, for example:

Dial or type [*nn*].

On the console, dial the entry; on the PC, type the entry.

You also see the ⊂ symbol when six or more options can be selected from a screen. Rather than highlighting all of the options and showing all of the PC keys, the Additional Information header contains instructions for both, for example:

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

On the console, press the key next to your selection; on the PC press the function key next to your selection.

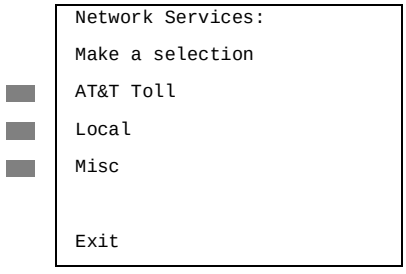
Branching

Many of the procedures contain features that have multiple programming options, while other procedures show more than one way to program a particular feature. To accommodate both of these programming methods, the procedures use *branching. Branching* separates the options from the main procedure and places them in subprocedures (branch procedures).

The screen shown in sample Step 3 displays three menu selections for the Network Services feature. The procedure is broken into three branches (or branch procedures) to accommodate the three menu options.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Specify a network service. ● ◆ ■



If you select `AT&T Toll`, go to
● AT&T Toll Procedure. F1

If you select `Local`, go to
◆ Local Procedure. F2

If you select `Misc`, go to
■ Miscellaneous Procedure. F3

4. If necessary, continue with this step when you complete the branch procedure.

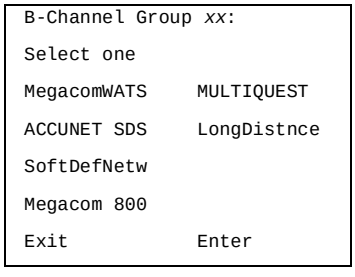
In the step line, the symbols (● ◆ ■ ▲ ✚ ✪ ✶) alert you to a step that contains branching. The number of symbols in the gray bar indicates the number of available options/branches for that step and make it easy to locate the branch procedure that you want. All branch procedures *follow* the main procedure from which they are branched.

The first branch procedure from sample Step 3 is shown below.

● AT&T Toll Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Specify a service.



xx = number entered in Step 5

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 of the main procedure for each toll group number.

4. For additional toll services, go to Step 1; then continue with Step 5.

5. Return to Step 4 of the main procedure.

Each branch procedure is self-contained and begins with Step 1. Be sure to complete all of the steps in a branch procedure before you return to the main procedure.

The examples in the following text refer to Steps 1 through 5 of the ● AT&T Toll Procedure (above), which is a branch of the Network Services procedure.

When you are to repeat a step *within the branch procedure,* you are instructed to go to that step. For example, at Step 4 of the branch procedure you would go back to Step 1 of the branch procedure and repeat branch Steps 1 through 4 for additional toll services. If you did not need to enter any other toll services, you would continue with Step 5 of the branch procedure.

When a branch step instructs you to *return to the main procedure,* the branch procedure is complete. At Step 5 of the branch procedure you would return to Step 4 of the Network Services procedure to continue. In some cases, you can select `Exit` (F5 on the PC) to return to the menu where the branch begins; these are noted in specific programming procedures. In cases where completing the branch procedure also completes the main procedure you are instructed to select `Exit` (F5 on the PC) one or more times to return to the system programming menu.

Single or Block Items

Branching is also used when you can select between programming a single item or a block of items, such as a single line or a block of lines, as shown in sample Step 5.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **5. Specify the line(s).**	● ◆	
B-Channel Group *xx*: Assign lines Lines 01-20 Entry Mode Lines 21-40 Lines 41-60 Lines 61-80 Exit	*xx* = number entered in Step 2 To select a single line, go to ● Single Line Procedure. To select a block of lines, go to ◆ Block of Lines Procedure.	
▶ **6. Continue with this step when you complete the branch procedure.**		

● **Single Line Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`**.** F6

▶ **2. And so on ...**

▶ **3. Return to Step 6 of the main procedure.**

◆ **Block of Lines Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

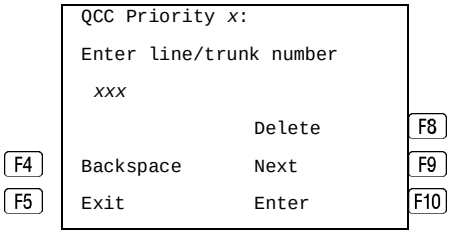
Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. And so on ...**

▶ **3. Return to Step 6 of the main procedure.**

Saving Entries and Moving Among Screens

At the bottom of each screen are one or more screen keys with functions that allow you to change your entry, save your entry, or return to a previous screen. Various combinations of these screen keys appear on each programming screen. Figure 1-10 shows the QCC Priority screen with a typical display of screen keys.



x = QCC Priority entered in earlier Step

xxx = line/trunk number (801–880)

Figure 1-10. Screen Keys

The PC keys that correspond to the screen key selections are shown here for quick reference. These PC keys do not appear on the console display screen.

Table 1-2 contains details on the use of the screen keys.

Table 1-2. Screen Keys

Display	Key	Function
BackSpace	F4 or ← Bksp	**Change your entry.** Select Backspace (F4 or ← Bksp on the PC) to correct your entry. Each time you press the key, the screen cursor moves backward to erase one character at a time.
Enter	F10 or Enter ↵	**Save your entry.** Typically, you select Enter (F10 or Enter ↵ on the PC) to complete a procedure and save the information. Occasionally, you must select Exit (F5 on the PC) and return to a previous screen after you use Enter. If the entry is not valid, the system may beep and/or display an error message and does not save the entry.
Delete	F8	**Delete a current entry.** Select Delete (F8 on the PC) to delete (or remove) a current entry.
Next	F9	**Program sequentially numbered items.** If you are programming a group of sequentially numbered extensions, lines, or trunks, you may have the option to select Next (F9 on the PC). This saves your entry and automatically provides the number of the next extension or trunk in the sequence. Typically, you remain at the same screen until you select Next. In a few cases, you may return to an earlier screen in the procedure.
Exit	F5	**Return to the previous screen.** Select Exit (F5 on the PC) when you complete a procedure, to move up one screen in the menu hierarchy. (Appendix B provides a reference to the entire System Programming menu hierarchy.)
		Exit a screen without changes. In most cases, you select Exit (F5 on the PC) to exit from a screen without making any changes. Exceptions are noted as part of a procedure.
		Complete a procedure. *In a few cases,* you return to the System Programming menu when you select Exit. In most cases, you return to an intermediate step within the procedure. You can then select one of the options shown on the screen and continue programming, or you can continue to use Exit until you return to the System Programming menu.

Using Enter

Pressing `Enter` to save your entry has one of the following results:

- The next screen in the procedure appears. See Steps 4 and 5 in the sample procedure below.
- The screen does not change and you can enter another extension or line/trunk. In most of these cases, `Delete` is also an option. `Enter` is used either to assign the extension to a group or to assign a feature to the extension. `Delete` is used to remove the extension from a group or to remove the feature from the extension. See Steps 5 and 6 in the sample procedure below for an example of this type of screen.
- The procedure is complete and you return to a previous screen.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Specify the extension.

```
BIS/HFAI Extensions:
Enter extensions
xxxx


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

2. Assign or remove BIS/HFAI capability.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove BIS/HFAI capability to additional extensions by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

3. Return to the System Programming menu.

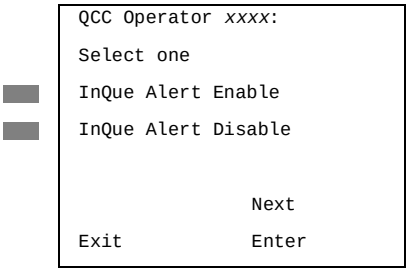
Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Using Next

When you are programming a feature that can apply to a sequence of extensions, lines/trunks, or groups, the screen key `Next` appears on the console display. `Next` (F9 on the PC) permits you to save your current entry and display the next number in the sequence. You can continue to press `Next` until you finish programming the entire sequence. When the last number in the sequence displays on the screen, press `Enter` (F10 or Enter on the PC) to save the final entry and move to the next step of the procedure. Procedures that allow the use of `Next` direct you to the correct screen to continue programming as shown in Step 6 in the example below below.

NOTE:
If you plan to take advantage of this key, remember to *enter the lowest number in the sequence* at the first prompt.

1. Specify whether the operator receives the alert.



xxxx = operator entered in Step 1

Select `InQue Alert Enable` or F1
`InQue Alert Disable`. F2

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Next` F9

Use `Next` to program the next QCC position. Go to Step 5.The next QCC operator will be displayed on Line 1. After programming the last QCC operator position, select enter and go to Step 7.

3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

System Programming Hierarchy

The following table shows all of the options that are available under each of the System Programming main menu options displayed on the system programming console. Following the option name is a brief description of the option and the page number where detailed instructions can be found.

Main menu options are shown in a separate box. First-level options are bold, second-level options are preceded by an asterisk (*). The remaining levels are shown with increasing degrees of indentation.

System

	Description	Page
Restart	Restart the system (cold start)	4-2
SProg Port	Extension used for system programming	3-3
Mode	Sets the system mode. See *Equipment*	4-7
* Key	*and Operations*	
* Hybrid/PBX		
* BehindSwitch		
Board Renum	Renumber boards that have already been installed	4-5
MaintenBusy	Enable Automatic Maintenance Busy	4-9
* Enable		
- Auto Busy Tie Trunks		
- Enable		
- Disable		
* Disable	Disable Automatic Maintenance Busy	
Date	System date	3-7
Time	System time	3-9
Back/Restore		
* Backup	Back up system programming to a memory card	3-241
* Restore	Restore system programming from a memory card	4-377
* Auto Backup	Automatic backup	3-245
- Off	Turn off automatic backups	
- Daily	Daily backups of system programming	
- Weekly	Weekly backups of system programming	

SysRenumber

	Description	Page
Default Numbering	Default extension numbering plans	4-19
* 2-Digit		
* 3-Digit		
* SetUp Space		

	Description	Page
SysRenumber	Continued	
Single	Single extension renumbering	3-13
* Lines	Lines/Trunks	
* Extensions	Extensions	
* Pools	Pools (Hybrid/PBX only)	
* Group Page	Paging Group	
* GrpCalling	Calling Group	
* Adjuncts	Adjuncts	
* Park	Park	
* ARS DialOut	Automatic Route Selection dial out (Hybrid/PBX only)	
* RemoteAccs	Remote Access	
* DSS Buttons	Page buttons on the DSS	
* ListDirctNo	Listed directory number	
Block	Block extension renumbering	3-16
* Lines		
* Extensions		
* Adjuncts		

	Description	Page
Operator		
Positions	System operator positions	3-18
* Direct Line*	Direct-Line Console (DLC)	3-22
* Queued Call*	Queued Call Console (QCC)	3-20
Queued Call	QCC optional features (Hybrid/PBX mode only)	3-28
* Hold Rtrn	Hold Return	3-28
- Return to Queue		
- Remain on Hold		
* HoldRelease	Automatic hold or release	3-30
- Auto Hold		
- Auto Release		
* Threshold	Queue over threshold	3-32
* ElvatePrior	Elevate priority	3-33
* InQue Alert*	Calls-In-Queue Alert	3-35
- InQue Alert Enable		
- InQue Alert Disable		

	Description	Page
Operator	Continued	
* Call Types	QCC Operator to Receive Call Types	3-37
- Dial 0	Dial 0 Calls	
- Priority		
- Operator		
- Follow/Frwd	Forward/Follow Me Calls	
- Unassign DID	DID call to invalid destinations	
- Priority		
- Operator*		
- ListedNumber	Calls to the Listed Directory Number	
- Priority		
- Operator		
- QCC Ext	QCC Extension calls	
- Returning	Returning calls	
- Priority		
- Operator		
- GrpCoverage	Group Coverage calls	
- Priority		
- Operator*		
* Msg Center*	Message center operation	3-46
* ExtndComplt	Extended call completion	3-48
- Automatic Complete		
- Manual Complete		
* Return Ring	Return Ring	3-49
* QCC Backup	Position Busy Backup	3-51
* Voice Annc	Voice Announce for QCC	3-53
Hold Timer	Systemwide hold timer for QCCs and DLCs	3-25
DLC Hold	DLC Operator Automatic Hold	3-26
* Auto Hold Enable		
* Auto Hold Disable		

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Lines/Trunks options	
LS/GS/DS1	Loop-start, ground-start or DS1 options	
* (DS1)	DS1 options	
- Type	Type of DS1 facility	4-73
- T1		
- GroundStart	Ground-start emulation on selected channels	
- Loop Start	Loop-start emulation on selected channels	
- TIE	Tie Trunk emulation on selected channels	
- TIE-PBX	Tie-PBX transmit/receive loss parameter	
- Toll	Toll transmit/receive loss parameter	
- S56	Switched 56 Data	
- Unequipped	Unused channels	
- All Ground	Ground-start emulation on all channels	
- All Loop	Loop-start emulation on all channels	
- All TIE	Tie Trunk emulation on all channels	
- TIE-PBX	Tie-PBX transmit/receive loss parameter	
- Toll	Toll transmit/receive loss parameter	
- S56	Switched 56 Data	
- All Unequip	All channels unequipped	
- DID	DID emulation on selected channels	
- All DID	DID emulation on all channels	
- S56 Data	Switched 56 Data	
- Direction		
- Intype		
- Outtype		
- AnsSupv		
- Disconnect		
- Inmode		
- Outmode		
- All S56Data	All Switched 56 Data	
- Direction		
- Intype		
- Outtype		
- AnsSupv		
- Disconnect		
- Inmode		
- Outmode		

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
-PRI	Primary Rate Interface	4-94
- Frame Format		
- D4 Compatible		
- Extended Super Frame		
-Suppression	Type of zero code suppression	4-96
- AMI ZCS		
- B8ZS		
- Signaling	Signaling mode	4-98
- Robbed Bit		
- Common Channel		
- Line Comp	Line Compensation	
- ChannelUnit	Type of equipment provided by local telephone company	
- Foreign Exchange		
- Special Access		
* (4xx GS/LS)	Line/Trunk type for 4xx GS/LS module	
- GroundStart		
- LoopStart		
- All Ground		
- All Loop		
* (8xx GS/LS)	Line/Trunk type for 8xx GS/LS module	
- GroundStart		
- LoopStart		
- All Ground		
- All Loop		

LinesTrunks Continued

Tie Lines		
* Direction	Tie trunks direction	4-105
- Two Way		
- OutGoing		
- Incoming		
* Intype	Signaling type: incoming tie trunk.	4-107
- Wink		
- Delay		
- Immed		
- Auto		
* Outtype	Signaling type: outgoing tie trunk	4-107
- Wink		
- Delay		
- Immed		
- Auto		
* E&M Signal	Type of tie trunk signal	4-110
- Type 1S		
- Type 1C		
- Type 5		
* Inmode	Set incoming tie trunk to touch tone or rotary	4-112
* Outmode	Set outgoing tie trunk to touch tone or rotary	4-112
* Dialtone	Tie trunk dial tone	4-115
* AnsSupvr	Tie trunk answer supervision time	4-118
* Disconnect	Tie trunk disconnect time	4-120

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
TT/LS Disc		
* OutMode	Outmode Signaling for loop- or ground-start trunks	4-29
* LS Disconnect	Disconnect signaling reliability	4-38
- Yes		
- No		
DID	DID Trunk Options	
* Block		4-123
* Type	DID trunk type	4-127
- Immed		
- Wink		
* Disconnect	DID trunk disconnect time	4-129
* ExpectDigit	Expected digits	4-132
* DeleteDigit	Delete digits	4-134
* Add Digits	Add digits	4-136
* Signaling	Type of dialing signal	4-139
- Rotary		
- Touch Tone		
* InvalDstn	Directing outside calls on invalid extension	4-141
- Send To Backup Extension		
- Return Fast Busy		
PRI	Primary Rate Interface (PRI) trunk options	
* PhoneNumber	Telephone number to each PRI channel	4-143
* B-ChannelGRP	Assign B-channel groups.	4-147
- Lines	Assign lines to B-channel groups	
- Network Serv	Network service	4-153
- AT&T Toll	AT&T toll service	
- MegacomWATS		
- ACCUNET SDS		
- SoftDefNetw		
- Megacom 800		
- MULTIQUEST		
- LongDistnce		

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
- Local	Local service	
- OUTWATS		
- 56/64 Digit		
- VirtPrivNet		
- INWATS		
- Misc	Miscellaneous network service	
- Other		
- CallByCall		
- Copy Number	Copy telephone number to send	4-157
- Copy PhnNum to NumToSend		
- Do Not Copy Phone Number		
- IncomingRtg	Incoming Routing	4-160
- Routing by Dial Plan		
- Route by Line Appearance		
* NumberToSend	Telephone number to send to the network	4-162
- Extension Only		
- Base Number with Ext.		
- Line Telephone Number		
* Test TelNum	Line/trunk test telephone number	4-166
* Protocol		
- Timers	Timers and counters	4-169
- T200 Timer		
- T203 Timer		
- N200Counter		
- N201Counter		
- K Counter		
- T303 Timer		
- T305 Timer		
- T308 Timer		
- T309 Timer		
- T310 Timer		
- T313 Timer		
- T316 Timer		
- TEI	Terminal equipment identifier	4-173

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
*DialPlanRtg	Dial Plan Routing	4-176
- Service	Service	
- AT&T Toll	AT&T toll service	
- Megacom 800		
- ACCUNET SDS		
- SoftDefNetw		
- MULTI QUEST		
- MegacomWATS		
- LongDistnce		
- Local	Local service	
- INWATS		
- 56/64 Digit		
- VirtPrivNet		
- OUTWATS		
- Misc	Miscellaneous service	
- Other		
- Any Service		
- No Service		
- Patterns		
- TotalDigits		
- DeleteDigit		
- Add Digits		
* OutgoingTbl	Outgoing tables	
- NetwkSelect	Network selection	4-189
- SpecialServ	Special services	4-192
- Pattern		
- Operator		
- Local Operator		
- Presubscribed Carrier		
- No Operator		
- Typeof Number		
- National		
- International		
- DeleteDigit		

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
- CBC Service	Call by Call service	4-199
- Patterns		
- Voice Data		
- Voice Only		
- Data Only		
- Voice/Data		
- NetworkServ	Network service	
- AT&T Toll	AT&T toll service	
- Megacom WATS		
- ACCUNET SDS		
- SoftDefNetw		
- LongDistnce		
- Local	Local service	
- OUTWATS		
- 56/64 Digit		
- VirtPrivNet		
- Misc	Miscellaneous service	
- Other		
- No Service		
- Delete Digit	Number of digits to delete	
Copy	Copy options for lines/trunks	4-68
* Single		
* Block		
Remote Access	Remote Access options	
* LinesTrunks	Remote Access trunk assignment	4-296
- Dedicated		
- Shared		
- No Remote		
* Non-TIE	Non-Tie Lines: Remote Access options	
- BarrierCode	Barrier code requirements	
- Barrier Code Required		
- BarrierCode Not Required		
- Restriction	Non-Tie trunk restriction	
- Unrestricted		
- Outward Restrict		
- Toll Restrict		

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
- ARS Restrict	Non-Tie trunk ARS Facility Restriction Level	
- Allow List	Non-Tie trunk Allowed Lists assignment	
- DisallowLst	Non-Tie trunk Disallowed Lists assignment	
* TIE Lines	Tie lines: Remote Access options	
- BarrierCode	Barrier code requirements	4-305
- Barrier Code Required		
- BarrierCode Not Required		
- Restriction	Tie trunk restriction	
- Unrestricted		
- Outward Restrict		
- Toll Restrict		
- ARS Restrict	Tie and DID trunk ARS Facility Restriction Level	
- Allow List	Tie and DID trunk Allowed Lists assignment	
- Disallow List	Tie and DID trunk Disallowed Lists assignment	
* BarrierCode	Barrier code options	4-311
- SProg/Maint	Not currently available	
- Code Info	Barrier code information	
- Code Length	Barrier code length	
- Code Entry	Barrier code assignment	
- Restriction	Remote Access with barrier code: restrictions	
- Unrestricted		
- Outward Restrict		
- Toll Restrict		
- ARS Restrict	Remote Access with barrier code: ARS Restriction	
- Allow List	Remote Access with barrier code: Allowed Lists	
- DisallowLst	Remote Access with barrier code: Disallowed Lists	
* AutoQueuing	Automatic Callback on busy pools or extensions	4-298
- Enable		
- Disable		
Pools	Trunk to Pools assignment	4-65
Toll Type	Toll prefix (1 or 0) requirement	4-40
HoldDiscnct	Hold disconnect interval	4-43
PrncipalUsr	Principal user for personal line	4-46
QCC Prior	QCC queue priority level	4-49
QCC Oper	QCC operator to receive calls	4-52
LS-ID Delay	LS-ID delay for 800 LS-ID module	4-56

	Description	Page
LinesTrunks	Continued	
Clock Sync	Clock Synchronization (100D or 800 CO-BRI modules)	4-59
* Primary	Primary Clock	
- Loop		
- Local		
* Secondary	Secondary Clock	
- Loop		
- Local		
* Tertiary	Tertiary Clock	
- Loop		
- Local		
BRI	Basic Rate Interface	
* SPID/DN	Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN)	4-210
* Timers	BRI Timers	4-213
- T200 Timer		
- T203 Timer		
- T303 Timer		
- T305 Timer		
- T308 Timer		
T1 Data NW	Switched 56 Dial Plan Routing	4-90

	Description	Page
Extensions		
LinesTrunks	Lines or trunks (buttons on a telephone)	3-54
Line Copy * Single * Block	Copy outside line/trunk options	3-59
Dial OutCd	Pool dial-out code restrictions	3-84
Restriction * Unrestricted * Outward Restrict * Toll Restrict	Outward/toll restrictions	3-86
RestrctCopy * Single * Block	Copy calling restrictions, Allowed Lists, and Disallowed Lists	3-89
Account	Account code entry	3-95
BIS/HFAI	Built in Speakerphone/Hands Free Answer on Intercom	3-71
Call PickUp	Call pickup group	3-113
VoiceSign1	Assign voice pair to provide Voice Announce to Busy	3-73
Ext Status	Extension status: hotel or Group Calling/CMS	3-173
Group Page	Paging group members	3-115
Group Cover	Coverage group members	3-118

	Description	Page
Extensions		
Grp Calling	Calling group members and options	3-123
* Hunt Type	Hunt Type	3-129
- Circular		
- Linear		
- Most Idle		
* Delay Announce	Group Calling delay announcement	3-131
- Primary Announcement		
- Secondary Announcement		
- Announcement Interval		
- Repeat Announcement		
* GrpCoverage	Group Coverage receiver	3-139
* Message	Group Calling message waiting indicator	3-147
* Queue Alarm	Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm threshold	3-149
- Alarm Threshold 1		
- Alarm Threshold 2		
- Alarm Threshold 3		
* Xtnl Alert	Group Calling external alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarms	3-149
* Overflow	Group Calling overflow and thresholds	3-142
- Number Based		
- Time Based		
* Members	Calling group members	3-123
* Line/Pool	Group Calling line/trunk or pool assignment	3-126
* Group Type	Group type	3-155
- Auto Login		
- Auto Logout		
- Integ VMI		
- Generic VMI		
ARS Restrict	Assign facility restriction level (Hybrid/PBX only)	3-93
Mic Disable	Limit the use of speakerphone on an MLX telephone	3-97
Remote Frwd	Allow or disallow call forwarding to outside number	3-101
Auth Code	Authorization codes	3-99
Delay Frwd	Delayed Call Forwarding	3-104
TrkTransfer	Enable/disable trunk-to-trunk transfer	3-106
HotLine	Enable/disable HotLine	3-108

Options	Description	Page
Transfer	Transfer options	
* Return Time	Transfer return time (number of rings)	3-159
* One Touch	One Touch Transfer/One Touch Hold	3-161
- Transfer		
- Manual		
- Automatic		
- Hold		
*Audible	Transfer audible	
- Music On Hold		3-164
- Ringback		
* Type	Type of transfer	3-166
- Voice Announce		
- Ring		
CampOn	Camp-On return time	3-167
CallParkTrn	Call Park return time	3-169
Delay Ring	Number of rings for the Delay Ring interval	3-170
Callback	Callback request number of rings	3-172
Ext Status	Extension status mode	3-173
* Hotel		
* GrpCall/CMS		
SMDR	SMDR options	
* Format	SMDR format	3-176
- Basic SMDR		
- ISDN SMDR		
* Call Length	Minimum length of time before a call is recorded	3-178
* Call Report	SMDR call report type	3-180
- In/Out	Incoming and outgoing calls	
- Out Only	Outgoing calls only	
* New Page		
* Auth Code		
Inside Dial	System dial tone	3-184
* Inside		
* Outside		
Reminder Srv	Time of day reminder service calls are canceled	3-186
Unassigned	Extension number to receive redirected calls made	3-188
* QCC Queue	to an unassigned extension	
* Extension		
* Grp Calling		
BehndSwitch	Host system (Behind Switch mode) dial codes	3-192
* Transfer	for Transfer, Conference, or Drop	
* Conference		
* Drop		

	Description	Page
Options	Continued	
Recall Timer * 350 ms * 450 ms * 650 ms * 1 sec	Length of timed flash sent when Recall is used	3-194
Rotary * Delay * No Delay	Dialed digits on rotary dial trunks	4-32
Cover Delay	Number of rings before a call is sent to group coverage	3-121
Inter-Digit	This option is not yet implemented. See “Interdigit Timers.”	3-196
Ringing Freq	Ringing Frequency for 016 Module	4-34
SecDT Timer	Second Dial Tone Timer	4-36
Tables		
Allow List	Establish Allowed Lists	3-196
Allow To	Assign an Allowed List to a given extension	3-198
Disallow	Establish a Disallowed List	3-200
Disallow To	Assign a Disallowed List to a given extension	3-202
ARS	Program Features for Automatic Route Selection (ARS)	
* ARS1+7Dial - Within Area Code - Not Within Area Code	1 + 7-Digit Dialing Requirements	4-317
* ARS Input - 6-Digit - Area Code - Exchange - 1+7	Create/Change ARS Tables	4-319
* Sub A Pools	Subpattern A pool routing	4-326
* Sub A FRL	Subpattern A Facility Restriction Level (FRL)	4-330
* SubA Absorb	Subpattern A digit absorption	4-333
* Sub A Digit	Subpattern A other digits	4-337
* Sub B Start	Subpattern B start time	
* Sub B Stop	Subpattern B stop time	
* Sub B Pool	Subpattern B pool routing	4-326
* Sub B FRL	Subpattern B Facility Restriction Level (FRL)	4-330
* SubB Absorb	Subpattern B digit absorption	4-333
* Sub B Digit	Subpattern B other digits	4-337
* SpeclNumber - ARS FRL - ARS Digit	N11 Special Numbers Table	4-340

Tables	Description	Page
	Continued	
* Dial 0	Dial 0 Table	4-343
- ARS Pool		
- ARS FRL		
- ARS Digits		
* Sub A Data	Voice and/or data routing for Subpattern A	4-347
- Voice Only		
- Data Only		
- Voice/Data		
* Sub B Data	Voice and/or data routing for Subpattern B	4-347
- Voice Only		
- Data Only		
- Voice/Data		

AuxEquip	Description	Page
MusicOnHold	Line/trunk jack for a music source	4-227
Ldspkr Pg	Loudspeaker Paging equipment	4-229
Fax		3-75
* Extensions	Extension jack to be used for a fax machine	
* Msg Waiting	Message waiting indication	
* Threshold	Fax threshold duration	
MaintAlarms	Maintenance alarms	4-232
VMS/AA	Voice Messaging System and Automated Attendant	4-233
* TransferRtn	Tranfer Return (number of rings)	
* TT Duration	Touch-tone duration	
* TT Interval	Touch-tone interval	
CTI Link	Computer Telephony Integration Link port	4-238

NightSrvce	Description	Page
GroupAssign	Night Service group assignment	3-205
* Extensions		
* Calling Grp		
OutRestrict	Password for use with out of hours calls	3-209
Emergency	Emergency numbers free from password requirement	
ExcludeList	Extensions exempt from Night Service restrictions	
Start	Time of day Night Service is activated	3-213
Stop	Time of day Night Service is de-activated	3-213
Time Control	Turn Night Service Time Control on or off	3-213
* On		
* Off		
Cover Control		3-216

	Description	Page
Labeling	Labeling Options	
Directory		3-218
* System	System directory and internal speed dial numbers	3-228
* Extension	Extensions to identify internal callers	3-218
* Personal	Personal Directory listings	
LinesTrunks	Label used to identify line or trunk	3-221
PostMessage	Change posted messages	3-224
Grp Calling	Calling groups	3-226

	Description	Page
Data	Data Options	
Voice/Data	Analog Multiline Telephones with voice and data	4-362
2B Data	Enable 2B Data at MLX port	4-365

	Description	Page
Print	Print system reports	3-232
All	Print all reports	
SysSet-up	System Information report	
Dial Plan	Dial Plan report	
Labels	Label Information report	
Trunk Info	Trunk Information report	
* TIE	Tie Trunk Information report	
* DID	DID Trunk Information report	
* Loop/Ground	GS/LS Trunk Information report	
* General	General Trunk Information report	
* S56 Data	Switched 56 Data Report	
T1 Info	DS1 Information report	
PRI Info	PRI (Primary Rate Interface) Information report	
RmoteAccess	Remote Access (DISA) report	
Oper Info	Operator Information report	
AllowList	Allowed Lists report	
AllowListTo	Access To Allowed Lists report	
DisallowList	Disallowed Lists report	
DisllowListTo	Access To Disallowed Lists report	
ARS	Automatic Route Selection report	
Ext Direct	Extension Directory report	
Sys Direct	System Directory report	
Group Page	Group Paging report	
Ext Info	Extension Information report	
GrpCoverage	Group Coverage Information report	
Grp Calling	Direct Group Calling Information report	
Night Service	Night Service Information report	
Call Pickup	Group Call Pickup report	
Error Log	Error Log report	
Auth Code	Authorization report	
BRI	BRI Information report	

	Description	Page
Cntr-Prg	Centralized telephone programming	
Program Ext	Extension programming	5-3
Copy Ext	Copy extension programming	5-9

	Description	Page
Language	Language options	
SystemLang * English * French * Spanish	System language	3-5
Extensions * Single - English - French - Spanish * Block - English - French - Spanish	Language for a single extension or block of extensions	3-80
SMDR * English * French * Spanish	SMDR language	3-175
Printer * English * French * Spanish	Language for printed reports	3-232

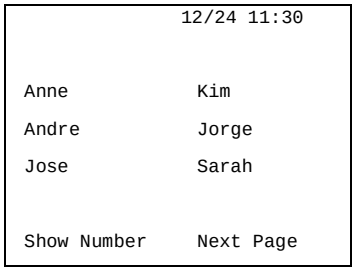
Access to System Programming from the MLX-20 Console

Follow the steps below to begin system programming. All of the procedures in Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’ and Chapter 4, ‘‘Programming Procedures’’, begin at the System Programming menu shown in Step 4 of the following procedure.

For information about accessing system programming through a PC with SPM, see Chapter 2, ‘‘Programming with SPM’’.

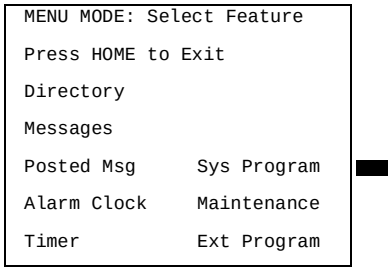
Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Display the Menu Mode (main menu) screen.



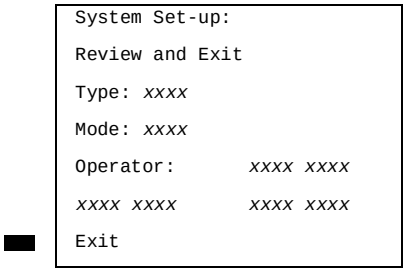
Press **Menu.**

▶ 2. Select System Programming.



`Ext Program` does not appear on this screen if the programming console is a QCC.

▶ 3. Display the System Programming menu.

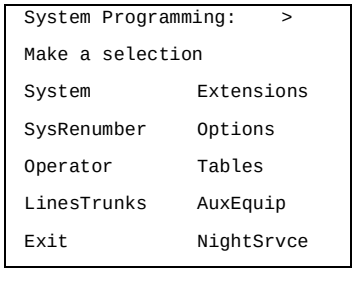


On the System Set-up screen, system information appears in place of the *xs.*

`Type` = Voice/Data
`Mode` = Key, Hybrid/PBX, or Behind Switch
`Operator` = Position extension numbers

Select `Exit`.

▶ 4. Make a selection.



Press the button next to your selection.

System Programming Menu

Figure 1-11 shows the two screens that make up the System Programming menu.

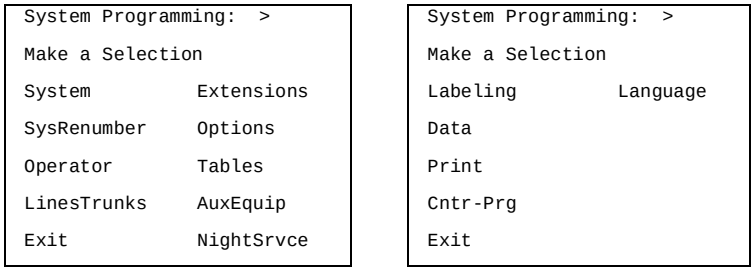


Figure 1-11. System Programming Menu Screens

Table 1-3 lists the System Programming menu options and provides a description of each.

Option	Description
System	Set system operating conditions.
SysRenumber	Select the system numbering plan and/or reassign extension numbers with one- to four-digit numbers that are more appropriate or convenient for your company.
Operator	Assign or remove operator positions and program operator features (such as Operator Hold Timer or QCC options).
LinesTrunks	Program line/trunk options.
Extensions	Program features for extensions (such as restrictions and line assignments).
Options	Program systemwide features (such as Transfer Return and Delay Ring).
Tables	Program features that require entering information in a table (such as Allowed Lists and Disallowed Lists).
AuxEquip	Program auxiliary equipment connected to the system (such as loudspeaker paging and fax).
NightSrvce	Program Night Service features.
Labeling	Program the labels shown on display telephones (such as entries in the System Directory and Posted Messages).
Data	Specify extensions that need voice and data capability.
Print	Print system programming reports (such as system configuration and extension assignments).
Cntrl-Prog	Perform centralized telephone programming (assign features to specific buttons on telephones).
Language	Select the language of the system, MLX display telephones, SMDR reports, and print reports.

Exiting System Programming

Use the information in Table 1-4 to return to the System Programming menu, the main menu (Menu Mode screen), or the Home screen from within a programming screen.

Table 1-3. Exiting System Programming

To return to ...	On the console press:	On the PC press:
Previous menu	`Exit`	F5
Main Menu	`Menu`	End
Normal call handling	`Home`	Home

Idle States

Some programming procedures can be started only when the entire system, or some part of it, such as a trunk or an extension, is idle (not in use). Some procedures require that a trunk or extension be idle only at the instant of programming. Lengthy procedures require the system, trunk, or extension to remain idle until programming is completed. These procedures wait for the system, trunk, or extension to become idle and then prevent the initiation of any new calls. This condition is called *forced idle.*

NOTE:
If a procedure requires an idle condition, do the programming outside of normal business hours.

If a procedure requires that the system be idle and the system is busy when you begin, you see the screen shown in Figure 1-12.

```
System Busy   Pls Wait

Dial Code:nnnn   S/P:ss/pp




Exit            Enter
```

nnnn = a previously entered extension
ss/pp = the slot and port number of the busy extension

Figure 1-12. System Busy Screen

The screen changes to the appropriate programming screen when the system is no longer busy.

System Forced Idle

When the entire system is forced idle, no calls can be made or received. The following procedures can be performed only when the entire system (every line and every extension) is idle:

- Select system mode
- Identify system operator positions
- Renumber system
- Renumber boards
- Identify telephones with voice signal pairs for the Voice Announce to Busy feature
- Identify telephones that need voice and data features
- Restore system programming information
- Identify the Music On Hold jack

When the system is forced idle, the following occurs: multiline telephone users hear a signal, indicating that the telephone cannot be used; display telephone users see the message `Wait: System Busy`; single-line telephone users do not hear a dial tone.

Line or Trunk Idle

Because these procedures require the line or trunk to be idle *only* at the instant of programming, the line or trunk is not forced idle (as described in the previous paragraph). The following procedures can be performed only when the line or trunk being programmed is idle:

- Identify loudspeaker paging extension jack
- Assign trunks to pools
- Specify incoming or outgoing DID or tie trunk type
- Specify tie trunk direction
- Specify tie trunk E&M signal

Extension Forced Idle

When a telephone or data terminal is forced idle, no calls can be made or received on that telephone or data terminal. The following procedures can be performed only when the telephone or data terminal being programmed is idle:

- Assign call restrictions
- Assign pool dial-out restrictions
- Copy extension assignments
- Assign lines, trunks, or pools to extensions
- Assign labels to a personal directory
- Use centralized telephone programming

When the telephone is forced idle, the following occurs: multiline telephone users hear a signal, indicating that the telephone cannot be used; display telephone users see the message `Wait: System Busy`; single-line telephone users do not hear a dial tone.

100D Module Idle

The following procedures can be performed only when the 100D module is idle:

- Specify board type
- Specify frame format
- Specify board signaling format
- Specify board suppression format
- Specify board facility compensation

Forced Idle Reminder Tones

The forced idle reminder tone is a high-low “doorphone” tone—400 ms of 667 Hz tone followed by 400 ms of 571 Hz. The tone is provided under the following circumstances:

- At the extension, to remind the user that the system or the extension is in the forced idle state
- At the programming console or at a PC running SPM, to remind the system manager that the system (or at least one extension) is in the forced idle state because of administrative activity

In Release 1.1 and higher of the communications system, forced idle reminder tones occur every 20 seconds. You can adjust the volume of these tones with the volume control.

Product Enhancements

Several enhancements were implemented for Releases 1.1, 2.0, 2.1, 3.0, and 4.0. This section briefly describes these enhancements and new features. See the *Feature Reference* and the *Equipment and Operations Reference* for details about each enhancement.

The procedures that cover these enhancements are included in this book. System planning for the enhancements is included in *System Planning.*

Release 1.1 Enhancements

Refer to *Release 1.1 Notes* for detailed descriptions of Release 1.1 enhancements. Release 1.1 includes all Release 1.0 functionality plus the enhancements described in the following sections.

Language Selection

This selection allows you to program the system for the display of prompts, menus, and messages on MLX display telephones in English, French, or Spanish. You can also program the following options in any of these languages, independently of the system language:

- Individual extensions with MLX telephones
- System Programming and Maintenance (SPM)
- System programming reports
- SMDR report headers

MLX-10D, MLX-20L, and MLX-28D display telephones and MLX-10 nondisplay telephones are available in three separate versions, with factory-set buttons in English, Spanish, or French. (The MLX-10DP is available in the English version only.) In addition, user and operator guides and telephone tray cards are available in all three languages.

Programming and Maintenance

Programming and maintenance enhancements include the following:

- Additional Inspect capability in system programming
- Editing capability (Backspace selection) in extension programming
- Improvements to system reports
- An access log that records the last 20 times maintenance or system programming has been accessed
- Longer (20-second) gap between ring cycles for programming mode and Forced Idle tone

Operational

System operational enhancements include the following:

- Automatic selection of an **SA** button when Conference is invoked (Hybrid/PBX mode)
- Prompting through Conference feature on MLX display telephones
- Relocation of the **More** prompt on the MLX-20L display
- Display of the number saved on a programmed Last Number Dial or Saved Number Dial button when the button is inspected

SPM

SPM enhancements include operation in English, French, or Spanish, faster backup and restore, and automatic on-screen display of reports as they are created, with a Browse capability for reading the reports.

Equipment

Additional equipment includes the 8102 and 8110 analog telephones, four headsets, two headset amplifiers, and a transparent protective cover for the MLX-10 and MLX-10D telephones. The 8102 and 8110 telephones are also compatible with Release 1.0.

PF Registration

PF registration number AS5USA-65646-PF-E is assigned by the FCC for operating the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System in Hybrid/PBX mode in the United States. (The PF registration is also applicable to Release 1.0 systems.)

Release 2.0 Enhancements

Refer to *Release 2.0 Notes* for detailed descriptions of Release 2.0 enhancements. Release 2.0 includes all Release 1.1 functionality plus the enhancements listed below.

Programming

Programming enhancements include the following:

- Extension Copy is a feature that reduces programming time by allowing the use of any extension as a template for programming another extension or block of extensions through centralized telephone programming.
- Integrated Administration provides a single interface through Integrated Solution III (IS III) for programming entries common to the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System and AUDIX™ Voice Power.

- Any SPM Version 2.xx (where xx is replaced by numbers) provides a Convert function for use in upgrading the system from Release 1.0 or 1.1. This function converts a backup file from a Release 1.0 or 1.1 system to Release 2.0 and later format, allowing reuse of existing system programming on the upgraded system.
- Forced idle reductions keep system interruptions at a minimum. In general, the smallest necessary component is forced idle during programming activities. For example, renumbering a single extension idles only one extension. Only a few systemwide programming activities, such as setting the system mode and system renumbering, idle the entire system.

Operational

System operational enhancements include the following:

- Coverage VMS Off is a feature that prevents incoming outside calls from going to voice mail. (All other coverage remains active as programmed.) The feature is programmed extension by extension, either through extension programming or through centralized telephone programming.
- A Night Service group can be programmed to include either extensions or a calling group as members. However, you should not program both individual extensions and a calling group into the Night Service group, because individuals will not have a chance to answer before calling group members do.
- When AUDIX Voice Power sends a Leave Message notification to an extension, the system identifies the voice mail system as the sender of the message. When the voice mail subscriber uses the Return Call feature, the call goes to any available voice mail port, not just to the specific port that generated the message. This reduces the chance of getting a busy port.
- Coverage receivers can call coverage senders and have the call receive coverage treatment. If a receiver calls a sender for whom he or she is covering, and the sender is busy or unavailable, the call proceeds to other points of coverage. It does not come back to the receiver who originated the call.
- Enhancements to display prompts include automatic posting of a Do Not Disturb message (for MLX display telephones or other multiline telephones, a Posted Message button must be programmed for the Do Not Disturb message to be posted automatically) when a user activates the Do Not Disturb feature, and confirmation messages when a user activates Hold, Privacy, Saved Number Dial, and Transfer.
- Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk emulation on a T1 facility provides up to 24 DID channels on a single DS1 interface, instead of requiring 24 separate physical trunks.
- A telephone user can send a timed flash (switchhook flash) on a loop-start trunk call on a System Access (**SA**) button.

Fax Attendant System™

Fax Attendant is an application for sending and receiving fax messages; its interface is similar to the voice mail interface provided by AUDIX Voice Power. Fax Attendant System, which co-resides with AUDIX Voice Power on the IS III platform, provides the following services:

- **Fax Call Coverage.** Receives and holds messages for subscribers whose fax machines are busy or out of paper. This service also allows a subscriber to have a personal fax number without having a fax machine.
- **Fax Mail.** Allows subscribers to create and use fax distribution lists, send and receive fax messages, and record personal greetings for incoming fax calls.
- **Fax Response.** Prompts callers to select and receive faxes from a customer-created menu of choices, using touch-tone responses.

408 GS/LS-MLX Module

The 408 GS/LS-MLX module (Releases 2.0 and higher only) combines four line/trunk jacks for ground-start or loop-start trunks and eight extension jacks for MLX telephones on a single module in the control unit.

Primary Rate Interface (PRI)

Primary Rate Interface (PRI) enhancements include the following:

- Connectivity to the 5ESS® Generic 6
- Multiple incoming calls to directory number
- Call-by-Call Service Selection
- Password handling for FTS2000
- Extension ID as Calling Party Number for Automatic Number ID (ANI)

Maintenance

Maintenance enhancements include the following:

- Clear descriptions of module test failures
- Optional printing of hard copy of error logs
- Display that correlates extension numbers with slot/port and logical ID
- Display showing which slots, trunks, and extensions are maintenance busy
- Internal digital switching element (DSE) loopback test for all modules
- B-channel loopback test for MLX modules
- B-channel line or call service states display
- Error log entries for dual-port RAM errors

Release 2.1 Enhancements

Refer to *Release 2.1 Notes* for detailed descriptions of Release 2.1 enhancements. Release 2.1 includes all Release 2.0 functionality plus the enhancements listed below.

Operational

System operational enhancements include the following:

- When a call is forwarded to a multiline telephone that has an Auto Dial or DSS button programmed for the forwarding telephone, the green light next to the Auto Dial or DSS button for the forwarding telephone does not flash.
- People answering calls received on **Cover** buttons are allowed to generate touch tones if their telephones are not outward- or toll-restricted.
- Calls received on personal lines with Do Not Disturb on go immediately to coverage instead of waiting for the coverage delay interval.
- A call put on hold at a **Cover** button can be added to a conference by someone who has a personal line for the call.
- A call put on hold at a **Cover** button can be picked up by any person who has a personal line for the call.
- Calls that have been put on hold at a **Cover, SA, Shared SA,** or **Pool** button can be picked up by a person who has a personal line button for the call.
- An inside call on hold at an **SA** button can be picked up and transferred by any person with a **Shared SA** button corresponding to the button with the held call.
- Calls that are on hold awaiting transfer can be picked up by any user who has a personal line for the call.
- Beginning with Integrated Solution III Version 1.2, the automatic reconciliation program that was run automatically at 3:00 a.m. is disabled and can be invoked manually from the User Maintenance menu.
- If a telephone is programmed for Forced Account Code Entry, account codes do not have to be entered when using a programmed Loudspeaker Paging button. In addition, an SMDR record is not generated for calls made to paging ports.
- When an MLX telephone, other than an MLX-20L, is plugged into an MLX port and the Personal Directory does not contain any entries, the allocation of the Personal Directory resource is released. If there are any entries in the Personal Directory, the Personal Directory allocation and the entries in the Personal Directory are saved in the MLX port.
- SMDR call records for calls made on PRI facilities are more accurate than SMDR call records for calls made on non-PRI facilities. Outgoing calls made on PRI facilities receive “answer supervision.” Consequently, SMDR timing for calls made on PRI facilities begins when the call is answered.

Timing for calls made on non-PRI facilities begins when dialing is completed. Therefore, an SMDR call record is not generated when a call made on a PRI facility is not answered at the far end.

- The Call Type field and the Called Number field on the SMDR report are changed for both the Basic and ISDN report formats.
- An 012 port that is programmed as a *generic* voice messaging interface (VMI) port can transfer an outside call to an outside number.
- In a system where the transfer audible option is programmed for Music On Hold and a music source is provided, outside callers who are transferred to a calling group and are waiting in the queue or who are parked or camped-on, hear music while they are waiting. Internal callers never hear music on hold while waiting in the calling group queue or when they are parked, camped-on, or being transferred to another extension.

Installation and Hardware

Installation and hardware enhancements include the following:

- The control unit covers for the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System are the same easy-to-use covers as those for the MERLIN II Communications System.
- A new 012 (tip/ring) module [apparatus code 517G13 (28) or higher letter] contains a built-in ring generator. The maximum ring equivalency number (REN) supported is 2.2, and the module will ring four ports at one time. Bridging of single-line telephones is not supported because of poor transmission quality.
- A new 008 OPT module (labeled “with RING GEN.”) contains a built-in ring generator. It rings four ports at a time.
- Ferrite cores for the power supply modules are shipped from the factory to comply with FCC Part 15 requirements.
- 3129-WTWA (touch tone outdoor telephone equipped with cast aluminum housing and armored handset cord with bell ringers)
- 3129-WRWA (rotary dial outdoor telephone equipped with cast aluminum housing and armored handset cord with bell ringers)
- 3129-WAWA (auto dial outdoor telephone equipped with cast aluminum housing and armored handset cord with bell ringers)
- 3129-WNWA (nondial, automatic ringing on dedicated circuit outdoor telephone equipped with cast aluminum housing and armored handset cord with bell ringers)

Equipment and Operations

Equipment and operations enhancements include the following:

- A new release (Version 2.16) of the System Programming and Maintenance (SPM) software to support international use.
- Support of PRI connection to DEFINITY® Communications Systems
- MLX-10DP telephone, identical to an MLX-10D, except that it provides a jack for access to the PassageWay™ Solution and PassageWay Direct Connection Solution application.

Additional Application Packages, Telephones, Adjuncts, and Adapter

Additional application packages, adjuncts, and adapter enhancements include the following:

- A Digital Announcer Unit, compatible with all call management systems and tip/ring applications currently available for the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System.
- The HackerTracker™ system software enhancement to the Call Accounting System (CAS) detects abnormal calling activity by allowing monitoring of facilities or authorization code usage.
- A new digital Magic on Hold unit is available in three configurations:
  - — Basic Prerecorded Package
  - — Personalized Package
  - — Custom Production Package
- The MERLIN® Identifier application enables people to receive, store, and use information provided by the local telephone company, specifically, the telephone number of a caller in an area where the service is also supported.
- An Off-Premises Range Extender (OPRE) supports off-premises operation with an off-premises extension capability and extended range operation for tip/ring devices as well as variable gain to improve voice transmission levels.
- PagePac® Plus Loudspeaker Paging Systems do not require system adapters. The controller provides eight built-in zones (expandable to 56 zones by using up to three 16-zone expansion units), group zones, talkback, night bell, operator override, tones, door supervision, microphone input, and system access security codes as standard features.
- PassageWay Solution (Release 1.0) software consisting of four applications that run with Microsoft® Windows™ 3.1 or later and provide an interface between an IBM®-compatible personal computer and the MERLIN LEGEND system.
- Four single-line telephones with memory buttons: 710, 715, 725, and 730.
- Four specialty handsets compatible with all MLX telephones and the 3101-series, 3178-NHL, 8102, and 8110 single-line telephones.

Release 3.0 Enhancements

Release 3.0 includes all Release 2.1 functionality plus the enhancements listed below.

Equipment

New hardware includes a variety of components. Additional details are included elsewhere in this book.

- CPU modifications include:
  - A processor running at 16 MHz with a 32-bit wide data bus
  - 1.5 Mbytes of non-volatile (battery-backed) RAM
  - 4.0 Mbytes of Flash ROM
  - PCMCIA memory card interface
  - A full-duplex 1200/2400 bps modem
  - Error/Status code display for maintenance support
- An 800 GS/LS-ID line/trunk module delivers the calling party's telephone number to the customer premises (MLX display telephones only) if the service is subscribed to by the customer and if it is supported by the caller's telephone company.
- Support for:
  - MDC 9000 (six-line, cordless)
  - MDW 9000 (six-line, cordless, wireless)
  - 8101 (single-line telephone, desk or wall-mount, data/fax jack, selectable positive disconnect)
  - 2500YMGL and 2500 MMGL (single-line desk telephones, selectable positive disconnect)
  - Picasso™ Still-Image telephone (for interactive display of still images)
  - Videophone 2500 single-line phone with interactive video display
- Pre-fabricated and pre-drilled backboard

Installation, Upgrade Administration, and Maintenance

These are the new MERLIN LEGEND Communications System capabilities:

- SPM (Release 3.18) conversion of translations from Release 1.0, 1.1, 2.0, and 2.1 to 3.0
- Remote operation at 1200/2400bps

- Advice and feedback administration screens for new Release 3.0 functionality
- PCMCIA Memory Card Interface (a Release 3.0 processor board required) allowing:
  - System software installation
  - System software upgrade
  - 800 GS/LS-ID port module firmware upgrade
  - Integrated backup and restore of translations
  - Automatic and manual options for backup and restore are available on the system. Automatic backup can be scheduled weekly or daily to fit the customer's needs.
- Inter-digit dialing timer values are administrable
- Inspection of Lines/Trunks displays only those lines and trunks configured on system rather than all 80 facilities
- Stations and facilities in Maintenance Busy (both manual and automatic) can be identified by the maintenance monitor

User Features

Security

The Remote Access feature allows people at remote locations to enter the system by dialing the number of a line or trunk designated for remote access. The system can be programmed to require the remote user to dial a barrier code (a type of password) after reaching the system. In earlier versions, the systemwide barrier code length is fixed at four digits. Release 3.0 allows a systemwide barrier code length ranging from a minimum of four digits to a maximum of 11 digits, with a factory setting of seven digits. SMDR records are enhanced to provide information for remote access calls. If the remote access call is received on a facility providing Caller ID information (see below), the SMDR report can help trace the call.

Caller ID

Caller information (telephone number) is furnished to MLX display telephones by an 800 GS/LS-ID module using the LS (loop-start) option. This allows customers to screen calls before answering the phone, as well as providing calling party information for use with various applications. This function is available only when the customer subscribes to caller identification service from the telephone company, if the telephone company supports that service.

Shared System Access (SSA)

A telephone may have up to 27 **Shared SA** buttons to expand extension coverage.

Authorization Codes

The Authorization Code feature allows you to make calls using your calling privileges when you are dialing from an extension other than your own. When you enter your authorization code (ranging from 2 to 11 characters and unique across the system), the privileges and restrictions assigned to your home extension override the current restrictions at the host extension. This includes toll restriction, outward restriction, Facility Restriction Level (FRL), Allowed Lists, Disallowed Lists, Night Service Exclusion List, and Dial Access to Pools. All other functions on the telephone are those of the local telephone, not the home extension.

Authorization codes can also be used for the purpose of call accounting through the SMDR printout. The SMDR account code field can hold either the authorization code extension number or the authorization code itself.

Direct Voice Mail

If your company has voice mail, this feature allows you to dial a co-worker's voice mailbox directly without ringing that person's extension. Direct Voice Mail is especially useful for transferring calls when a co-worker is not available.

Additional Features

The status of Leave Word Calling (LWC) and Privacy are retained across cold starts.

Caller ID (CLASS^{SM} ICLID and PRI) are available on primary coverage and return from transfer.

Additional Application Packages, Adjuncts, and Adapter Enhancements

PassageWay Direct Connection Solution

PassageWay Direct Connection Solution (Release 2.0) is a computer telephone integrated product that links a desktop Windows PC to the MERLIN LEGEND's MLX-10DP, MLX-20L, or MLX-28D telephone. The Windows applications are: AT&T Call (autodial/contact manager), AT&T Buzz (screen-pop applications), AT&T Set (station programming interface), and Log Viewer (call log application). PassageWay Direct Connection Solution (Release 2.0) is the version supported on MERLIN LEGEND 3.0.

PagePal™

PagePal connects several paging systems to the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System. No other system adapter is necessary for loudspeaker paging.

Fax Attendant 2.1.1

Fax Attendant Release 2.1.1., which co-resides with AUDIX Voice Power on the IS III Release 1.2 platform, provides the same functionality as earlier versions, plus the following enhancements:

- **Personal Fax Messaging.** Inbound faxes can be stored until the subscriber asks that they be printed, at any fax machine he or she specifies, on company premises or off-site (when the subscriber retrieves fax messages remotely).
- **Fax Mail.** Allows subscribers to send fax messages, get fax messages, record personal greetings, and program outcalling.
- **Fax Broadcast.** Provides a simple way to send one fax to as many as 1000 fax numbers.

Call Accounting System (CAS) for Windows

This stand-alone version of CAS takes advantage of the easy-to-use graphical environment offered by Microsoft Windows. Through data communications, it also allows one CAS system to serve multiple business sites.

Group Video Conferencing

Group video conferencing is supported over DS1 (Digital Signal Level 1) facilities with PRI. (Video conferencing has been available since Release 2.0.)

Release 3.1 Enhancements

Release 3.1 includes all Release 3.0 functionality plus the enhancements listed below.

Security Features

New security features include a variety of components. Additional details are included elsewhere in this book.

Call Restriction checking for star codes

Beginning with Release 3.1, the system manager can add star (*) codes to Allowed and Disallowed Lists to help prevent toll fraud. Star codes, typically dialed before an outgoing call, enable telephone users to obtain special services provided by the central office (CO). For example, in many areas, a telephone user can dial *67 before a telephone number to disable central office-supplied caller identification at the receiving party's telephone. (You must contract with your telephone service provider to have these codes activated.)

When users dial star codes, the MERLIN LEGEND system's Calling Restrictions determine whether the codes are allowed. If allowed, the system's Calling Restrictions are reset, and the remaining digits that the users dial are checked against the Calling Restrictions.

Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer on a per-station basis

This enhancement to the trunk-to-trunk feature enables the system manager to allow or disallow trunk-to-trunk transfer *on a per-station basis.* Beginning with Release 3.1, the default setting for all stations is restricted.

Programmable Second Dial Tone Timer

Beginning with Release 3.1, the system manager can assign a second dial tone timer to lines and trunks to help prevent toll fraud (for example, when star codes are used). After receiving certain digits dialed by a user, the CO may provide a second dial tone, prompting the user to enter more digits. If this second dial tone is delayed, and the user dials digits before the CO provides the second dial tone, there is a risk of toll fraud or the call being misrouted. The second dial tone timer enables the system manager to make sure that the CO is ready to receive more digits from the caller.

A Disallowed List containing numbers frequently associated with toll fraud

Beginning with Release 3.1, Disallowed List #7 now contains default entries, which are numbers frequently associated with toll fraud. By default, Disallowed List #7 is automatically assigned to both generic and integrated VMI ports used by voice messaging systems. The system manager must manually assign this list to other ports.

Pool Dial-Out Code restriction for all extensions by default

Beginning with Release 3.1, the default setting for the Pool Dial-Out Code restriction has changed to restricted. No extension or remote access user with a barrier code has access to pools until the restriction is removed by the system manager.

Outward restrictions for VMI ports by default

Beginning with Release 3.1, ports assigned for use by voice messaging systems (generic or integrated VMI ports) are now assigned outward restrictions by default. If a voice messaging system should be allowed to call out (for example, to send calls to a user's home office), the system manager must remove these restrictions.

SecurityAlert:
Before removing restrictions, it is strongly recommended that you read Appendix A, "Customer Support Information".

New default Facility Restriction Level (FRL) for VMI ports

Beginning with Release 3.1, the default FRL for VMI ports has changed to 0, restricting all outcalling.

New default FRL for the Default Local Route Table

Beginning with Release 3.1, the default FRL has changed to 2 for the Default Local Route Table. Now, system managers can easily change an extension default of 3 to 2 or lower in order to restrict calling. No adjustment to the route FRL is required.

New maintenance procedure for testing outgoing trunk problems

A password is now required for technicians to perform trunk tests.

Security Alert:
The enhancements in Release 3.1 help increase the security of the MERLIN LEGEND System. To fully utilize these security enhancements, be sure to read and understand the information in these upgrade notes.

Release 4.0 Enhancements

Release 4.0 includes all Release 3.1 functionality plus the enhancements listed below:

Equipment

New 016 tip/ring module

This new module supports the 200-station dial plan by providing 16 ports for tip/ring devices. Applications that use a tip/ring interface can connect to this board. All 16 ports can ring simultaneously. Four touch-tone receivers (TTRs) are included on the module as well. The module's ringing frequency (default 20 Hz) can be changed through programming to 25 Hz for those locations that require it.

New 800 NI-BRI module

This new module connects NI-1 BRI trunks to the MERLIN LEGEND system for high-speed data and video transmission.

System Features

Support for up to 200 stations

Release 4.0 has an expanded dial plan that supports up to 200 tip/ring devices.

Support for National ISDN BRI Service

This service provides a low-cost alternative to loop-start and ground-start trunks for voice and digital data connectivity to the Central Office. Each of the two B (bearer)-channels on a BRI line can carry one voice or one data call at any given time. The data speeds on a B-channel are up to 14.4 kbps for analog data and up to 64 kbps for digital data, which is necessary for video conferencing and other

video applications. Release 4.0 supports the IOC Package “S” (basic call handling) service configuration and Multi-Line Hunt service configuration on designated CO switches.

Support for 2B Data applications

Release 4.0 has certified group and desktop video applications that use two B-channels to make video/data calls from endpoints (stations) that are enabled to use 2B Data. The endpoints that support these applications connect to an MLX-port on the MERLIN LEGEND system. 2B Data applications can make use of the NI-1 BRI, PRI, or T1 Switched 56 network interfaces to make outside connections using one or two data channels at a time.

Support for T1 digital data transmission

Release 4.0 expands its T1 functionality by providing access to digital data over the public switched 56 kbps network in addition to data Tie-Trunk services. Users who have T1 facilities for voice services can now use them for video calls at data rates of 56 kbps per channel (112 kbps for video calls using two channels). The Release 4.0 T1 offering also includes point-to-point connectivity over T1 Tie-trunks, allowing customers to connect two MERLIN LEGEND Communications Systems or a MERLIN LEGEND Communications System with a DEFINITY Communications System. The two communications systems can be co-located or off-premises.

Downloadable Firmware for 016 T/R board and NI-BRI board

The Personal Computer Memory Card International Association (PCMCIA) technology introduced in Release 3.0 continues to support these two new boards in Release 4.0 for installation and upgrade. A Release 3.0 or later processor is required for PCMCIA technology.

User Features

Delayed Call Forwarding

Each user can program a Forwarding Delay setting for the Forward, Remote Call Forwarding, or Follow Me features. The forwarding delay is the number of times that a call rings at the forwarding extension before the call is sent to the receiver. During the delay period, the user can screen calls by checking the displayed calling number (if it is available). The delay can be set at 0 to 9 rings. The factory setting for Forwarding Delay is 0 rings (no delay).

Voice Announce on the QCC

The QCC operator can enable the fifth **Call** Button to announce a call on another user’s speakerphone if the destination telephone has a Voice Announce capable SA button available. A QCC cannot receive Voice Announce calls; they are received as ringing calls. The factory-set status for the fifth Call Button is to have Voice Announce disabled.

Time-based option for overflow on Calling Group

Release 4.0 has added a *time limit* for calls in queue in addition to the previous number limit. If the Overflow Threshold Time is set to a valid number between 1–900 seconds, calls that remain in the Calling Group Queue for the set time are sent to the Overflow Receiver. If the Overflow Threshold Time is set to 0, Overflow by time is turned off. The factory-set time limit is 0 seconds (Overflow by time off).

Single-Line Telephone Enhancements

- **Disable Transfer.** Through centralized telephone programming, the system manager can disable the ability to transfer calls by removing from the telephone all but one **SA** or **ICOM** button.
- **No Transfer Return.** When a handset bounce in its cradle, the MERLIN LEGEND system interprets this as a switchhook flash and attempts to transfer a call. When the transfer attempt period expires, the user's telephone rings. Release 4.0 eliminates this unintended ringing by disconnecting the call in situations where a switchhook flash is followed by an on-hook state when dial tone is present.
- **Forward Disconnect.** All ports on 012 and 016 modules now send forward disconnect to all devices connected to them when forward disconnect is received from the CO. This enhancement prevents the trunk/line form being kept active when one end disconnects from the call. If an answering machine is connected to the port, it will not record silence, or busy tones, or other useless messages. This is a non-administrable operation.

Security Features

7-digit password for SPM

Release 4.0 has increased system security by requiring a seven-digit password when using SPM to perform remote administration or when performing the Trunk Test procedure. This password is to be used in addition to the Remote Access barrier codes.

Release 4.1 Enhancements

Release 4.1 includes all Release 4.0 functionality, plus the enhancements listed below. There are no hardware changes in Release 4.1.

Coverage Timers Programmed for Individual Extensions

Beginning with Release 4.1, coverage timers, which control the duration of the delay before calls are sent to each level of coverage, are changed as follows:

- The Group Coverage Ring Delay (1–9 rings) is programmed on individual extensions and replaces the Coverage Delay Interval programmed systemwide in previous releases.

- The Primary Cover Ring Delay (1–6 rings) and Secondary Cover Ring Delay (1–6 rings), programmed on individual extensions, replace the Delay Ring Interval programmed systemwide in previous releases.

These enhancements allow the system manager to customize coverage call delivery to match individual extensions' call-handling requirements.

Night Service with Coverage Control

Beginning with Release 4.1, a system manager can enable the Night Service Coverage Control option to automatically control the status of telephones programmed with Coverage VMS (voice messaging system) Off buttons, according to Night Service status.

When Coverage Control is enabled and the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System is put into Night Service, all programmed Coverage VMS Off buttons are automatically turned off (LED is unlit) and all eligible outside calls are sent to the assigned voice messaging system calling group with normal ringing delay. When Night Service is deactivated during the day, all programmed Coverage VMS Off buttons are automatically turned on (LED is lit) and voice mail coverage is disabled for outside calls.

Users can override the Coverage VMS Off button status at any time by pressing the programmed Coverage VMS Off button to turn the LED on or off.

Night Service Group Line Assignment

Beginning with Release 4.1, a system manager can assign lines to Night Service groups to control handling of after-hours calls received on individual lines. This capability replaces the automatic assignment to Night Service groups of only those lines that ring on the Night Service operator console. An outside line must be assigned to a Night Service group to receive Night Service treatment.

With this enhancement, Night Service can be activated and deactivated on lines that do not appear on operator consoles (for example, personal lines), and lines appearing at operator positions can be excluded from Night Service.

Forward on Busy

Beginning with Release 4.1, the Forward, Follow Me, and Remote Call Forward features are enhanced to remove the requirement that a call be ringing at an extension before it can be forwarded. With the Forward on Busy enhancement, a call to an extension with no available **SA** (System Access) or **ICOM** (Intercom) buttons is forwarded immediately to the programmed destination, preventing the caller from hearing a busy signal from the intended call recipient's extension.

Maintenance Testing for BRI Facilities that Are Part of Multiline Hunt Groups (MLHGs)

Beginning with Release 4.1, the NI-1 BRI (National Integrated Services Digital Network-1 Basic Rate Interface) Provisioning Test Tool is enhanced to include testing for BRI facilities that are part of Multiline Hunt Groups (MLHGs).

The NI-1 BRI Provisioning Test Tool is used by Lucent Technologies maintenance personnel on MERLIN LEGEND Communications Systems that include a 800 NI-BRI module. Technicians use the tool during system installation and maintenance to test the functionality of the BRI lines and to report analyzed results.

Release 4.2 Enhancements

Release 4.2 includes all Release 4.1 functionality, plus the enhancements listed below. There are no hardware changes for Release 4.2.

Additional Network Switch and Services Options for ISDN PRI

Release 4.2 of the system supports connectivity to MCI® or local exchange carrier (LEC) PRI services and to the following central office switch types (in addition to the 4ESS and 5ESS switch types that carry for AT&T Switched Network services):

- NORTEL® DMS™-100 BCS 36 for local exchange carrier services
- NORTEL DMS-250 generic MCI07 serving the MCI network
- Digital Switch Corporation DEX600E generic 500-39.30 serving the MCI network

Beginning with Release 4.2, the following MCI PRI and PRI local exchange carrier (LEC) services (along with AT&T Switched Network Services) can be provided to users of the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System:

- MCI Toll Services for DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type:
  - — MCI Prism® service for domestic outgoing long-distance and international voice calls; for domestic outgoing 56-kbps restricted, 64-kbps unrestricted, and 64-kbps restricted circuit-switched data calls
  - — MCI VNet® service for incoming and outgoing domestic and voice calls; for 56-kbps restricted, 64-kbps restricted, and 64-kbps unrestricted circuit-switched data calls
  - — MCI 800 for domestic, toll-free, incoming voice calls
  - — MCI 900 service numbers

- LEC services for DMS-100 switch types:
  - — DMS Virtual Private Network service for calls between the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System and another communications system (such as another MERLIN LEGEND Communications System)
  - — DMS INWATS (Inward Wide Area Telephone Service) for domestic toll-free incoming voice calls
  - — DMS OUTWATS (Outward Wide Area Telephone Service) for domestic outgoing long-distance voice calls
  - — DMS FX (foreign exchange) to provide local call rating for calls from the local exchange to the area serviced by the foreign exchange.
  - — DMS tie trunk service to provide private exchange call rating for calls placed on a dedicated central office facility between the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System and another communications system (such as another MERLIN LEGEND Communications System)

Improvements to Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) and Support for MERLIN LEGEND Reporter Application

The SMDR feature is enhanced to provide more details about calling group agent activities and to help system managers assess the effectiveness of call centers in terms of both agent performance and the adequacy of facilities to handle inbound calls. These improvements apply to calling groups that are programmed as Auto Login or Auto Logout type. The SMDR and MERLIN LEGEND Reporter features listed are administrable:

- **TALK Field.** For Auto Login and Auto Logout calling groups, the TALK field records the amount of time a calling group agent spends on a call.
- **DUR. (DURATION) Field.** For Auto Login and Auto Logout calling groups, call timing begins when a call arrives at MERLIN LEGEND Communications System and not after a preset number of seconds. Call timing ends when the call is disconnected; either the caller or the agent hangs up. This allows the system manager to determine how long a caller waited for an agent's attention.
- **Coding of Calls on Reports.** An asterisk (*) appears in the call record when:
  a. A call is not answered by an Auto Login or Auto Logout calling group agent and is abandoned while waiting for an agent.
  b. The call is answered by someone not a member of an Auto Login or Auto Logout calling group.

  An exclamation point (!) signals that an Auto Login or Auto Logout agent handled a call that was answered by someone who was not a member of that Auto Login or Auto Logout with Overflow group. An ampersand (&) in the call record indicates that the group's overflow receiver answered the call.

MERLIN LEGEND Reporter

MERLIN LEGEND Reporter provides basic call accounting system reports for all incoming calls to Auto Login or Auto Logout type calling groups. MERLIN LEGEND Reporter assists in determining the effectiveness of calling group agents, assessing the level of service provided to callers, and ascertaining whether adequate incoming phone lines and agents are available to handle peak-call load. MERLIN LEGEND Reporter is an administrable option. The default is Off, in which case the Release 4.0 SMDR reports are available. If the option is set to On, the following new reports are provided:

- Organization Detail Report
- Organization Summary and Trends Report
- Selection Detail Report
- Account Code Report
- Traffic Report
- Extension Summary Report
- Data Report
- Talk and Queue Time Distribution Report
- Time of Day Report
- ICLID Call Distribution Report
- Facility Grade of Service Report

Maintenance Enhancements

Change to Permanent Error Alarm

Beginning with Release 4.2, the most recent permanent error alarm is not shown on the System Error Log menu screen but is available as an option from that screen. For details, refer to the Maintenance section of the technician guide, *Installation, Programming, and Maintenance.*

Enhanced Extension Information Report

Beginning with Release 4.2, the Extension Information Report includes the Extension Status (ESS) and supervisory mode of each extension.

Release 5.0 Enhancements

Release 5.0 includes all Release 4.2 functionality, plus the enhancements listed below.

Computer Telephony Integration (CTI)

Beginning with Release 5.0, a PassageWay Telephony Services CTI link from the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System to a LAN server running Novell® NetWare® software allows Lucent Technologies-certified telephony applications to control and monitor MLX and analog multiline telephone (BIS only) operations. The physical connection for the CTI link is an MLX port on a 008 MLX or 408 MLX module on the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System control unit and ISDN link interface card plugged into the customer's server. The feature is available for Hybrid/PBX mode systems only.

NOTE:
The NetWare server software version must be 3.12, 4.1 or 4.11.

The 008 MLX and 408 MLX modules must have firmware vintage other than 29. If the module has firmware 29, programming a CTI link on the module is prevented. An earlier or later vintage firmware is supported.

Basic Call Control

A CTI link application on a user's computer can assume basic call control of the user's analog multiline or MLX telephone's **SA** buttons. Basic call control includes:

- Answering calls arriving on an **SA** button
- Making calls from an **SA** button
- Hanging up calls
- Hold and retrieving a call on hold at the user's extension

NOTE:
Transfer and 3-way conference, when handled through a CTI link application, provide the original caller's calling number information or other information to the transfer receiver or new conference participant, if the user has screen-pop capability.

Screen Pop

Screen pop occurs when the calling number, called number, or other user-defined identifier (such as account code that a voice-response unit prompts the caller to dial) is used to display a screen associated with the far-end party. For example, Caller ID services can be used to support screen pop on a system that includes a CTI link; using the calling party number as a database key code, information about a caller automatically appears on the user's computer screen when the call arrives at the extension. Depending on the application, screen pop may be available for calls that arrive on line buttons other than **SA** buttons and/or calls that are answered manually at the telephone rather than by the application.

Screen pop can occur on incoming calls from the following sources:

- Calling group distribution
- ISDN PRI Routing by Dial Plan
- An extension on the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System
- Remote access

NOTE:
In the case of remote access calls, the only information that the application can collect about the caller is the remote telephone number.

- A transfer of a call that was answered by a voice response unit
- A transfer, redirection, or conference of a call that was answered at a DLC or at a QCC

NOTES:

1. DLCs (Direct-Line Consoles) may use CTI applications. If they do, they perform the same way as other extensions. A DLC assigned to use a CTI link application is a *monitored* DLC. When a DLC is used as a regular operator console and not using a CTI link extension, it is *non-monitored*.
2. Calls to a QCC or non-monitored DLC do not initiate screen pop at the operator position, but when an operator directs a call to an extension using a CTI application, caller information does initiate screen pop. If the DLC is non-monitored, screen pops can occur after the DLC releases the call.
3. Calls transferred from Cover buttons on non-monitored DLCs do not initiate screen pop at the destination extension.

HotLine Feature

The Release 5.0 HotLine feature is designed for retail sales, catalogue sales, and other types of businesses and organizations and is available in all three modes of system operation. It allows a system manager to program a single-line telephone extension connected to an 008 OPT, 012, or 016 module as a HotLine. When a user lifts the handset at the HotLine extension, the telephone automatically dials the inside extension or outside telephone number programmed as the first Personal Speed Dial number (code #01) for the extension. The system does not permit calls to be transferred, put on hold, or conferenced. (A user can press the telephone's **Hold** button, if it has one, to put a call on local hold, but the call cannot be redirected in any way. Switchhook flashes are ignored.)

Personal Speed Dial codes can be programmed from the extension prior to HotLine assignment (a system programming function). Alternatively, a Personal Speed Dial code can be programmed from the single-line telephone after HotLine operation is assigned. However, because of security considerations, this is a

one-time opportunity. Once the Personal Speed Dial number is programmed, any changes to it or any other extension programming must be performed using centralized telephone programming.

Any type of inside or outside line that is normally available to a single-line telephone can be assigned to a HotLine extension. Generally, the HotLine telephone does not receive calls, and its lines should be set to No Ring.

Security Alert:
If a HotLine extension accesses a loop-start line, that line should provide reliable disconnect and be programmed for reliable disconnect. Otherwise, a user at the extension may be able to stay on the line after a call is completed and then make a toll call.

Group Calling Enhancements

Release 5.0 and later systems include Group Calling features that enhance group calling operations.

Most Idle Hunt Type

In addition to the Circular (factory setting) and Linear hunt types supported in earlier releases, a third hunt type distributes calling group calls in an order based on which agent has waited the longest since transferring or hanging up on an incoming calling group call. For some applications, this hunt type is more efficient than the circular type because it takes into account the varying duration of calls. The system distributes calls based on when an agent last completed a call, not on when he or she last received one. This hunting method ignores non-calling group calls. For example, if an agent transfers a call that arrived on a line not assigned to the calling group, the calling group member's most-idle status is unaffected.

Delay Announcement Devices

The system manager can designate as many as ten primary delay announcement devices per group rather than the single device for each group that is available in Release 4.2 and earlier systems. Furthermore, an additional secondary delay announcement device can be specified, for a total of ten primary device extensions and one secondary device extension per group.

A primary delay announcement device operates in the same fashion as a single delay announcement device, playing once, as soon as it is available, for the caller who has waited the longest for a calling group agent and has not heard a primary delay announcement. If a secondary announcement device is used, it can use the factory setting, which plays the announcement once, or it can be set to repeat the announcement after a certain amount of time. The system manager programs the time (0–900 seconds) between announcements. This setting controls both the interval between primary and secondary announcements and the interval between repetitions of the secondary announcement if it is set to repeat. (See Group Calling Options in Chapter 4 for guidelines on setting the delay.)

The primary and secondary announcement options, when used together, allow an initial message to play for callers, followed by a repeating announcement that, for example, urges callers to stay on the line and wait for a calling group member.

Two or more groups may share an announcement device.

A primary delay announcement device can be administered as a secondary delay announcement device.

Enhanced Calls-in-Queue Alarm Thresholds

Three Calls-in-Queue Alarm thresholds can be set to more clearly indicate the real-time status of the calls waiting in the queue according to the behavior of programmed Calls-in-Queue Alarm buttons. In earlier releases, only one Calls-in-Queue Alarm Threshold setting is available to activate the LEDs at programmed Calls-in-Queue Alarm buttons for a calling group.

Using all three levels, the system manager sets Threshold 3 to the highest value, Threshold 2 to a middle value, and Threshold 1 to the lowest value. A Calls-in-Queue Alarm button indicates the severity of the alarm conditions in the following ways:

- If the number of waiting calls is less than the value programmed for Threshold 1 or drops below that level, the LED is unlit.
- If the number of waiting calls is greater than or equal to the Threshold 1 value but less than the Threshold 2 value, the LED flashes.
- If the number of waiting calls is greater than or equal to the Threshold 2 value but less than the value for Threshold 3, the LED winks.
- If the number of waiting calls is greater than or equal to the highest value, Threshold 3, the LED lights steadily.

NOTE:
A DSS (Direct Station Selector) button that is used as a Calls-in-Queue Alarm button can only indicate two threshold levels, either by flashing or by lighting steadily. If a calling group must use this type of Calls-in-Queue Alarm button, only two threshold levels should be programmed.

If all three thresholds are set to the same value, the result is one threshold only (steady) with LED state either off or on. If two values are the same, then the result is two alarm levels (flash, steady). The factory is setting is one call for all three thresholds with LED states of off, flash, and steady.

An external alert only signals when the number of calls in the queue meets or exceeds the programmed Threshold 3 value.

MLX-5 and MLX-5D Telephones

The MLX-5 nondisplay and MLX-5D display telephones are compatible with all system releases. The display telephone includes a 2-line by 24-character display, and both telephones come with 5 line buttons. In systems prior to Release 5.0, the MLX-5 and MLX-5D telephones are treated as MLX-10 and MLX-10D telephones respectively. As of Release 5.0, the system recognizes the MLX-5 and MLX-5D telephones as 5-button telephones.

If these telephones are connected to communications system releases prior to 5.0 they are recognized by the communications system as 10 button telephones.

Programming with SPM

2

The System Programming and Maintenance (SPM) software package offers an alternate method of programming the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System using a PC. This method frees the system programming console for other uses and also provides the additional functions listed below:

- Backing up system programming information
- Restoring system programming information from a backup
- Converting system programming information from one release to another (part of the upgrade procedure)
- Upgrading the communications system to a newer release
- Printing, viewing, and storing reports
- Programming the communications system remotely
- Programming in surrogate mode

SPM runs on a DOS-based PC as a standalone program or on a UNIX System platform as part of Intuity, Integrated Solution II, or Integrated Solution III (IS II/III). It is available on a 3.5-inch diskette for DOS or UNIX, or on a 5.25 inch diskette for DOS.

NOTE:
SPM software can be used directly from the floppy disks on a DOS machine; however, if your PC has a hard disk, you should install SPM onto the hard disk.

This book describes the use of SPM on a PC with a DOS operating system. If your system has the Intuity or IS II/III application, you have the UNIX System version of SPM.

For information about accessing SPM from the IS II/III application, refer to the following books:

- Integrated Solution III System Manager's Guide, order no. 555-601-010
- Integrated Solution III Installation and Maintenance Guide, order no. 555-601-011
- Integrated Solution II System Manager's Guide, order no. 555-600-726
- Integrated Solution II Installation and Maintenance Guide, order no. 555-600-720

System Requirements

To use SPM for system programming, you need the SPM diskette and an approved PC with version 3.3 (or later) of MS-DOS®. At a minimum, your PC should support and include the following items:

- At least 640 kbytes of RAM
- A floppy disk drive that will accommodate the SPM diskette (3.5-inch or 5.25-inch)
- A monochrome or color monitor
- A serial port that can use either a DB-9 or DB-25 connector
- For a DB-9 connector, use a 9-pin to 25-pin adapter to attach the 25-pin connector of the RS-232 interface cable.
- An RS-232 interface cable of appropriate length for your site connection(s)

Depending on how you connect the PC to the control unit, you also need the following items:

- Direct local connection, if the PC is within 50 ft. of the control unit.
  - Either a 355AF modular adapter (if there is a male connector on the interface cable) or a 355A modular adapter (if there is a female connector on the interface cable)
  - A four-pair modular cord (D8W)
- Direct local connection, if the PC is more than 50 ft. from the control unit.
  - 355AF adapter
  - EIA crossover cable
  - Two Z3A2 Asynchronous Data Units (ADUs)
  - ADU crossover cable
  - 400B2 power adapter
  - 2012D transformer

  - — BR1A-4P adapter and either a 102 connecting block or 103 connecting block
  - — 248B adapter
  - — eight-position wall jacks
  - — four-pair plug-ended cable
  - — D8W cords
  - — D6AP power cord
  - — EIA-232-D cables
- Modem (local or remote) connection
  - — A modem that supports 1200- or 2400-bps connections

In addition, a parallel printer is useful for reports (the PC needs a parallel port for the connection).

NOTE:
SPM uses Interrupt 4 and I/O address 3F8 for COM1. It uses Interrupt 3 and I/O address 2F8 for COM2.

Installing the SPM Software

Before you install or run SPM, use `diskcopy` on a DOS PC (see your operating system guide) to make a backup copy of the SPM diskette and store the original in a safe place. Use the backup copy to run the installation program.

For installing SPM on a DOS PC, follow the appropriate instructions in the next section of this book.

NOTE:
If your PC does not have a hard disk, you do not need to run the installation program. Go to “Initializing the SPM Software.”

DOS Installation

Use the following procedure to install SPM on the hard drive of a DOS PC.

NOTE:
If you are updating SPM, you do not need to remove the current SPM files. The new files will overwrite your current SPM files.

Considerations

Review the following items before you begin the installation procedure.

The installation program automatically performs the following:

- Checks available space on the hard disk. If space is insufficient, the installation is terminated and an error message is generated.
- Checks the autoexec.bat and config.sys files. If either file is write-protected, the installation is terminated and an error message is generated. SPM must make changes to these files.
- Saves a copy of autoexec.bat as autoexec.old.
- Saves a copy of config.sys as config.old.
- If autoexec.bat has not already been configured for SPM, performs the following:
  - Adds `c:\spm` to the path statement
  - Adds the line `SET AMS_PATH=C:`
  - Adds the background print command `PRINT /D:PRN /B:4096 /U:3 /M:200 /S:1 >NUL`
- Adds the following line to config.sys if it is not already present `DEVICE=C:\ANSI.SYS`.
- Copies the ansi.sys file from the floppy disk to c:\.
- Creates the directory c:\spm.
- Copies the following files from the floppy disk into c:\spm:
  - spm.exe
  - ams_hlp.eng (English language help file)
  - ams_hlp.fre (French language help file)
  - ams_hlp.spa (Spanish language help file)
- Creates the following directories if they do not already exist:
  - c:\spm\backup
  - c:\spm\reports
  - c:\spm\tmp
- Does one of the following:
  - Creates the SPM configuration file c:\spm\ams.cfg, if it does not already exist. In this case, the ams.cfg file consists of only one line, in which the language attribute is specified: `LANG 1` if you specified English or did not specify a language with the `install` command;
  - Modifies the ams.cfg file, if it already exists, by adding or changing the LANG value.

Follow the steps below to install SPM on the PC's hard disk.

▶ **1. Switch to Drive A, if it is not already the current drive.**

`A:>` appears on the screen.

▶ **2. Insert the backup copy of the SPM diskette into Drive A.**

▶ **3. Type one of the commands shown below and press Enter ↵.**

- *`install`*
- *`install french`*
- *`install spanish`*

Because English is the default language, `install` and `install english` have the same result. If you do use the language argument (`english`, `french`, or `spanish`), you must type it in lowercase letters as shown. The command `install` may be uppercase or lowercase.

▶ **4. Wait for the message shown below to appear.**

```
SPM HARD DISK INSTALLATION PROGRAM
Strike a key when ready
```

▶ **5. Press any key to begin the installation.**

When the installation is finished, the following message appears:

```
SPM HARD DISK INSTALLATION IS NOW COMPLETE
YOU MUST REBOOT YOUR SYSTEM BEFORE USING SPM
```

▶ **6. Remove the SPM diskette from Drive A and reboot your system.**

The installation procedure is complete. Go to “Initializing the SPM Software.”

DOS Installation with Windows 95

Using DOS SPM with Windows 95 improves the interaction of SPM with the operating system as compared to Windows 3.x installation. For example, the interaction with the print driver is improved. If an online printer is not available when you try to print while using SPM, you see a message box explaining the problem. You can correct the problem by bringing the printer on-line and continuing, or you can cancel the print operation. SPM operation is not affected by the error message or the action you take to correct the problem.

Use the following procedure to install SPM. You do not need to remove the current SPM files. The new files automatically overwrite your current SPM files.

Considerations

Review the following items before you begin the installation procedure.

The installation program automatically performs the following:

- If you typed `install` (the command for DOS installation) instead of `instal95`, checks if your PC has Windows 95 installed. If Windows 95 is detected, you see an error message that tells you to run the Instal95 program.
- Creates the directory c:\spm if it does not already exist.
- Checks if the print.exe file is present in any directory listed in the PATH environment variable.
- Runs the DOS SETVER command to set the version table for print.exe to 6.22. This is required to enable print.exe to run on Windows 95.
- Creates an spm.bat file in the directory c:\spm. The spm.bat file contains the ams_path and print statements required to run SPM.
- Unzips and copies the remaining files into the directory c:\spm.
- Instructs you to refer to this document for details on using the PIF Editor to configure an SPM PIF file to work with the spm.exe file.

Installation

With Windows 95 running on your PC, follow these steps to install SPM on the PC's hard drive:

1. Insert a backup copy of SPM in any floppy disk drive (usually the A drive).
2. Choose *one* of the following two methods to install SPM:

   Method 1- Install DOS SPM with French, Spanish, or English Language:

   a. Open a DOS Window from the Windows Explorer.

   b. At the DOS prompt, switch to the drive with the backup copy of SPM diskette (usually the A drive).

   c. At the DOS prompt, type one of the commands shown below and press Enter↵.

      - `instal95 or instal95 english`
      - `instal95 french`
      - `instal95 spanish`

NOTE:
Because English is the factory-set language, *`instal95`* and *`instal95 english`* have the same result. If you do use the language argument (`english`, `french` or `spanish`), you must type it in lowercase letters as shown. The command *`instal95`* may be in uppercase or lowercase letters.

Method 2- Install DOS SPM with French, Spanish, or English Language:

a. From the Windows Explorer, select the floppy drive that contains the backup copy of SPM diskette.

b. Select and run Instal95 (either by double clicking on the file name or single clicking on the file name and using the menu choice **File:Open**).

3. After you start DOS SPM installation using either method, the following message appears:

```
SPM WINDOWS 95 HARD DISK INSTALLATION PROGRAM
Press any key to continue.
```

4. Press any key to begin the installation.

5. If your PC does not have a copy of PRINT.EXE in any directory listed in your system's PATH environment, the following message appears:

```
Copying print.exe to directory c:\spm
file(s) copied

WARNING - The application you are adding to the Windows
version table may not have been verified by Microsoft
in this version of Windows. Please contact your
software vendor for information on whether this
application will operate properly under this version of
Windows. If you execute this application by instructing
Windows to report a different MS-DOS version number,
you may lose or corrupt data, or cause system
instabilities. In that circumstance, Microsoft is not
responsible for any loss or damage.

Version table successfully updated.
The version change will take effect the next time you
restart your system.
******************************************************

SPM Note: The warning message seen above was produced
by the SETVER command. This command was used in the SPM
install program to set the proper version of PRINT.EXE
file in the DOS version table. Please note that in
Windows 95, running SETVER always produces the warning
message seen above, even when the command is run
properly.
******************************************************

Press any Key to continue . . .
```

6. Press any key to continue installation. When SPM installation is complete the following message appears:

```
Installation of SPM for DOS on your Windows 95 hard
drive is now complete. For easy access to SPM from
Windows 95, configure an SPM.PIF file. See the SPM
Manual for details. Press any key to continue . . .
```

7. Press any key

   — If you installed DOS SPM using Method 1 in Step 2, close the DOS Window by typing `exit` at the DOS prompt and pressing Enter. If the window does not close, then the Close on Exit option for the DOS window is not set. In this case, close the window by clicking on the upper right window icon (the box with an **x** in it).

   — If you installed DOS SPM using Method 2 in Step 2, the DOS window closes automatically.

8. If the print.exe file was copied to your PC in Step 5, you must reboot your PC.

9. You should now configure a PIF file for SPM. Use the instructions that follow

Configuring a PIF file for DOS SPM

Refer to the Windows 95 help topic on “PIF” for details on using the PIF editor to implement an SPM PIF file to work with the spm.exe file.

Configure a PIF file for DOS SPM by doing the following:

1. In the Windows Explorer, select the SPM application file. Then select the menu item **File:Properties**. The screen that pops up will have tabs along the top.

2. In **Program Tab**:, put the following line in the **Working Directory** entry:

   ```
   C:\SPM
   ```

3. In **Program Tab**:, put the following line in the **Batch File** entry:

   ```
   C:\SPM\SPM.BAT
   ```

4. In **Program Tab**:, make sure the **Close on Exit** checkbox is checked.

You can now double click on either the SPM application icon or the SPM “Shortcut to MS-DOS” icon to run SPM. When you quit SPM (by pressing the **Home** key), the window closes automatically.

Hiding the spm.exe and spm.bat Files

If you want to hide the spm.exe and spm.bat files, use the following steps:

1. In the Windows 95 Explorer, select each file.

2. Click **File** from the menu bar, then select **Properties**.

3. In the Properties dialog box, click on the **Hidden** checkbox located under the **General Tab** in the **Attributes** section.

Initializing the SPM Software

To run correctly, the DOS version of SPM requires certain information (transmission speed, type of monitor, and so on). You need to supply this information only once, the first time you run SPM.

The information you provide during the initialization process is written to the SPM configuration file (ams.cfg). If you need to change this information at some later time, you can do so in either of the following ways:

- Use any of the options in Table 2-1 to change the information in ams.cfg.
- Edit the ams.cfg file. (If you are unsure about editing the file, you can remove it. You are prompted to reinitialize the next time you invoke SPM. The file is created at that time.)

NOTE:
The DEBUG attribute is also specified in ams.cfg as `DEBUG=0` (off), the default setting, or `DEBUG=1` (on). This attribute is used to enable the Escape-to-Shell feature of SPM, activated by pressing Ctrl + 9. To turn DEBUG on, you must edit the ams.cfg file; it is not part of the initialization process. The DEBUG attribute is for use by qualified service personnel only.

Table 2-1. SPM Configuration File (ams.cfg) Options

Option	Use
spm -com1	Specifies COM1 as the serial communications port used by SPM
spm -com2	Specifies COM2 as the serial communications port used by SPM
spm -s1200	Specifies modem speed of 1200 bps
spm -s2400	Specifies modem speed of 2400 bps
spm -color	Specifies color monitor
spm -mono	Specifies monochrome monitor
spm -1 english	Specifies English as the PC language
spm -1 french	Specifies French as the PC language
spm -1 spanish	Specifies Spanish as the PC language

Follow the steps below to perform the SPM initialization.

▶ **1. Type *spm* and press Enter to display the SPM Welcome screen shown in Step 2.**

- Make your entry at the `C:>` prompt if your PC has a hard disk.

- Make your entry at the A:> prompt if you are using the floppy drive.

▶ 2. Press any key.

```
     Welcome to SPM
   The MERLIN LEGEND
   System Programming
 & Maintenance Utility
  Please press any key
     to continue
     Version X.XX
```

X.XX = current version of SPM

The screens shown in Steps 3 through 7 appear only if the system has not been initialized. Otherwise, the screen shown in Step 8 appears.

▶ 3. Select the serial communications port used for SPM and press Enter.

```
COMM PORT:
1.  Comm 1
2.  Comm 2
Enter selection #
```

Type *1* for serial port 1 (COM1).
Type *2* for serial port 2 (COM2).

▶ 4. Select the communications port speed and press Enter.

```
Speed:
1.  1200
2.  2400
Enter selection #
```

Type *1* for 1200 bps.
Type *2* for 2400 bps.

▶ 5. Respond to the color prompt and press Enter.

```
COLOR
Enter selection (y/n):
```

Type *y* if you have a color monitor.
Type *n* if you do not have a color monitor.

▶ 6. Select a language and press Enter↵.

```
Language:
1.  English
2.  French
3.  Spanish
Enter selection #:
```

Type *1* for English.
Type *2* for French.
Type *3* for Spanish.

The language you select here becomes the SPM (PC) language.

▶ 7. Review your selections.

```
SPM CONFIGURATION:
Comm Port:  x
Speed: x
Color: x
Desire change (y/n)?
```

x = the values entered for each entry in Steps 3 through 6

- To change any of the information shown, type Y and press Enter↵. The screen shown in Step 3 appears. Repeat Steps 3 through 6.
- To save the information shown, type N and press Enter↵.
  - — If the PC is connected to the processor, the SPM Main Menu appears as shown in Step 8.
  - — If the PC is not connected, go to “Connecting the PC.”

▶ 8. Press the function key that corresponds to the option you want.

```
        SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
F1  Sys Program     Maintenance   F6
F2  Backup          Restore       F7
F3  Boards          Pass-Thru     F8
F4  Print Opts      Password      F9
F5  Monitor         Language      F10
```

NOTE:
The function keys shown on either side of the display are included here for quick reference. See “SPM Screens” for details on using the PC keys in SPM.

Connecting the PC

There are three ways to connect the PC to the control unit. Choose the method below that is most useful for your installation.

- Direct local connection
- Local modem connection
- Remote modem connection

Direct Local Connection

For a direct local connection, you must connect the PC to the system programming jack. This is the lower modular RS-232 jack on the processor module, as shown in Figure 2-1. (The upper jack is reserved for the SMDR printer.)

To connect a PC more than fifty feet from the control unit, see Figure 2-2.

For direct local connections, the system supports speeds of 1200 and 2400 bps.

NOTE:
You must use a direct local connection to program in surrogate mode.

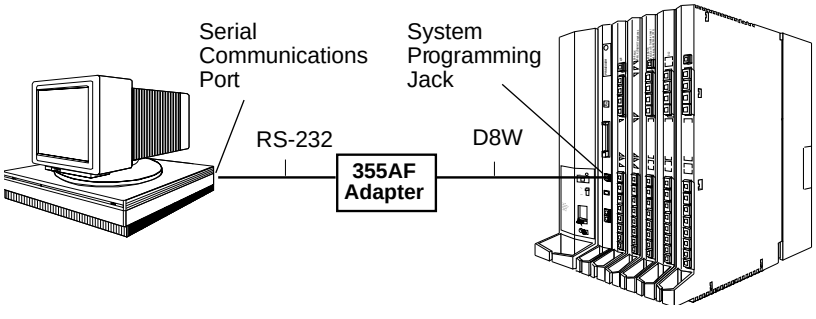


Figure 2-1. Direct Local Connection

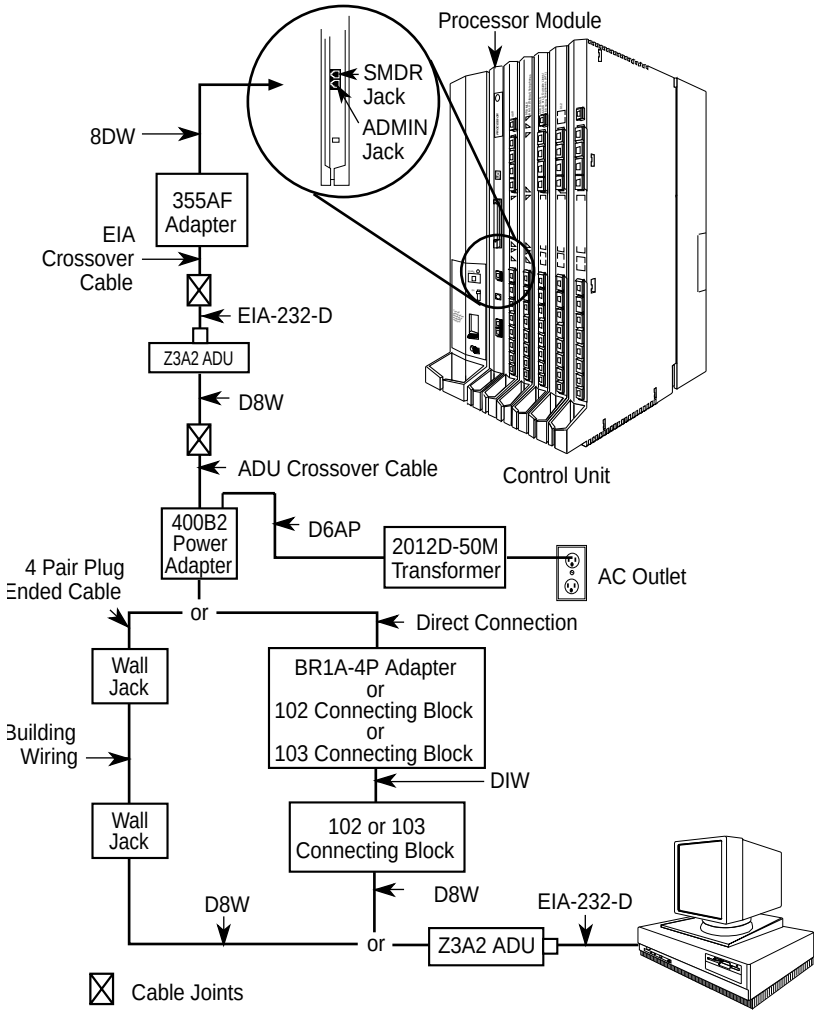


Figure 2-2. Direct Local Connection, PC More Than 50 ft. Away

Local Modem Connection

For a local modem connection, you must use a modem (either connected to, or built into, the PC) to access the internal modem in the control unit. Connect the modem to an 012 or 016 module in the control unit, as shown in Figure 2-3.

The internal modem operates at speeds of 1200 and 2400 bps.

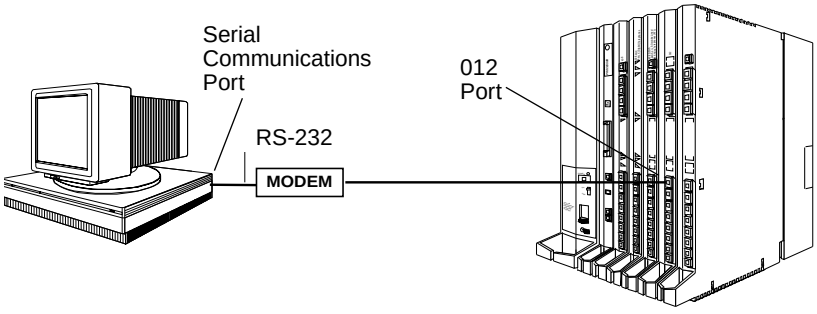


Figure 2-3. Local Modem Connection

Remote Modem Connection

For a remote modem connection, you must use a modem (either connected to, or built into, the PC) to access the internal modem in the control unit. You must also use a dial-up connection, as shown in Figure 2-4. See "Accessing SPM" for details on accessing SPM with a remote modem connection.

The internal modem operates at speeds of 1200 and 2400 bps.

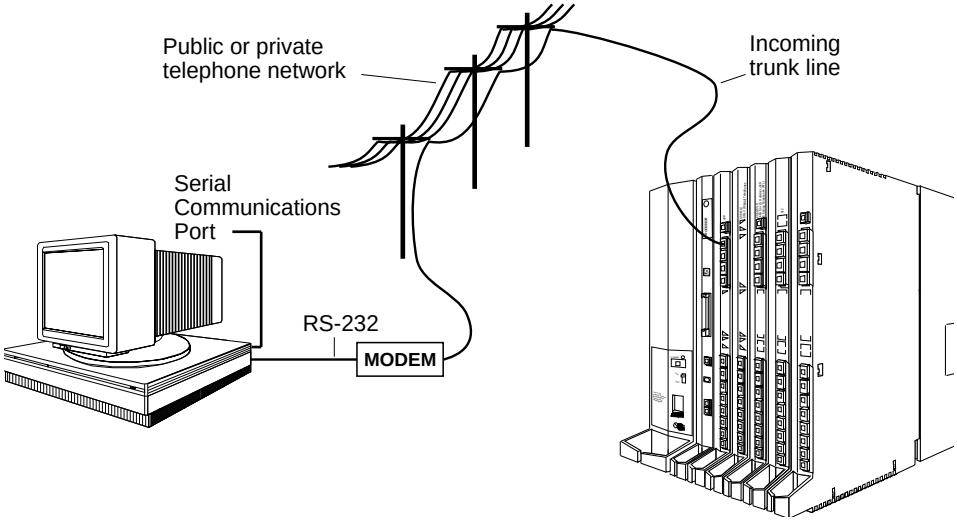


Figure 2-4. Remote Modem Connection

NOTE:
Remote access (modem connection) has priority over local access (direct connection), unless a backup or restore procedure is in progress through a direct local connection. If a modem connection is attempted while any other type of on-site programming is in progress (either at the system or at a directly-connected PC), the system sends a message to the on-site programmer. The message indicates that a modem connection is being established and the on-site programming session is terminated.

Accessing SPM

The procedure for accessing SPM depends on whether your PC is connected to the control unit with a modem (either local or remote) or without a modem (direct). This section covers both of these access procedures.

With a Direct Local Connection

To access SPM when your PC is connected directly to the control unit, follow the steps below.

1. **Set up the appropriate physical connections between the PC and the control unit.**

   See "Connecting the PC".

2. **If you installed SPM on the hard disk of the PC, go to Step 5.**

3. **If the PC does not have a hard disk, insert the SPM diskette into Drive A.**

4. **Type** *a:* **and press** Enter↵.

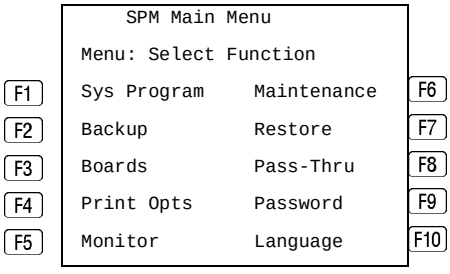
   `A:>` appears on the screen.

5. **Type spm and press** Enter↵ **to display the SPM Welcome screen shown below.**

```
    Welcome to SPM
  The MERLIN LEGEND
  System Programming
& Maintenance Utility
Please press any key
    to continue
    Version X.XX
```

X.XX current version of SPM

▶ **6. Press any key to display the SPM Main Menu shown below.**



NOTE:
The function keys shown on either side of the display are included here for quick reference. See "SPM Screens" for details on using the PC keys in SPM.

- If the SPM Main Menu does not appear or if the information on the screen is garbled, press any key again.
- If the COM Port (communications port) screen appears instead of the SPM Main Menu, it indicates that the SPM software has not been initialized. See "Initializing the SPM Software".

▶ **7. To select an option, press the function key that corresponds to the option you want. For example, to select** `Language` **press** F10**.**

With a Local or Remote Modem Connection

The method you use to access SPM by modem depends on whether you are programming on site (locally) or from a remote location.

- If you are on site, the modem must be connected to an 012 or 016 module on the control unit. To establish a connection to the control unit's internal modem, dial *`*10`*.*
- If you are at a remote location, do one of the following:
  - — Place a call to the system on a Remote Access line, enter the barrier code (if required), and dial the code for the internal modem (*`*10`*).
  - — Place a voice call to the system using the line to which the modem is connected and ask the operator to transfer you to the modem (by pressing **Transfer,** dialing *`*10`*, then hanging up the telephone). When you hear the modem answer tone, switch to data mode.

Considerations

Review the following items before you begin the modem connection procedure.

Set the Programming Language

If you prefer to program in a language other than the current SPM language setting, see "Language".

Modem Connections

You must make a data connection to a modem. The following modem dialing commands are for Hayes® and Hayes-compatible modems. These may not be the commands your modem uses—refer to the user guide that came with your modem for specific information.

- If the PC is in the same location as the control unit, type **10*.
- If the PC is in a remote location and your system has activated the Remote Access feature, type the following and press Enter ↵ :
  - — Without barrier codes type:

    ATDT ; the remote access telephone number; and *W*10*.
    For example: *ATDT12015551234 W*10* Enter ↵ .
  - — With barrier codes type:

    ATDT ; the remote access telephone number; the barrier code preceded by a "W" and *W*10*. The barrier code in the example below is 555555.
    For example: *ATDT12015551234 W555555 W*10* Enter ↵ .
- The password prompt appears on the screen when the connection is made. (You may have to press Enter ↵ more than once to get the password prompt.)
- If the PC is in a remote location and your system has not activated the Remote Access feature, do the following:
  - — Use the main telephone number to place a voice call to the system on the line to which the modem is connected.
  - — Instruct the operator to transfer you to the modem (by pressing **Transfer,** dialing **10,* then hanging up the telephone).
  - — To put the modem on line, type *ATH1* and press Enter ↵ , then hang up the telephone.

NOTE:
If you enter a telephone number of fewer than 11 digits, you must end it with a pound sign (#).

To access SPM through a local or remote modem connection, follow the steps below.

▶ **1. Set up the appropriate physical connections between the PC and the control unit. See "Connecting the PC".**

▶ **2. Type *spm* and press Enter ↵ to display the SPM Welcome screen shown below.**

```
      Welcome to SPM
    The MERLIN LEGEND
    System Programming
  & Maintenance Utility
   Please press any key
      to continue
      Version X.XX
```

X.XX = current version of SPM

If you wish to program in a language other than the current language set for SPM, see "Set the Programming Language".

▶ **3. Press any key to display a blank screen on which you can enter modem commands. (You may have to press the key several times.)**

▶ **4. Make a data connection to the modem of the control unit.**

See "Modem Connections". When the connection is made, the password prompt appears as shown in Step 4.

▶ **5. Type the SPM password to display the SPM Main Menu shown in Step 6.**

```
Enter Password:
```

The password does not display as you type it.

▶ **6. To select an option, press the function key that corresponds to the option you want. For example, to select `Language` press F10.**

```
      SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
F1  Sys Program     Maintenance  F6
F2  Backup          Restore      F7
F3  Boards          Pass-Thru    F8
F4  Print Opts      Password     F9
F5  Monitor         Language     F10
```

NOTE:
The function keys shown on either side of the display are included here for quick reference. See ''SPM Screens'' for details on using the PC keys in SPM.

Using SPM

This section describes how to use the SPM screens, SPM Help, and the SPM options listed below.

- Backup
- Boards
- Browse
- Convert
- Language
- Maintenance
- Monitor
- Pass-Thru
- Password
- Print Options
- Restore
- System Programming

NOTE:
Some of the procedures described in this section should be performed by qualified service personnel only.

SPM Screens

SPM screens simulate the system programming console. Each SPM screen includes a 7-line by 24-character console simulation window that corresponds to the display area of the MLX-20L telephone. To the right and left of this console simulation window are columns that list the keys corresponding to similarly-located buttons on the MLX-20L telephone. If you are working with Version 2.0 or higher, the version number appears in the upper left corner of the screen (for example, V4). Figure 2-5 illustrates the SPM display screen.

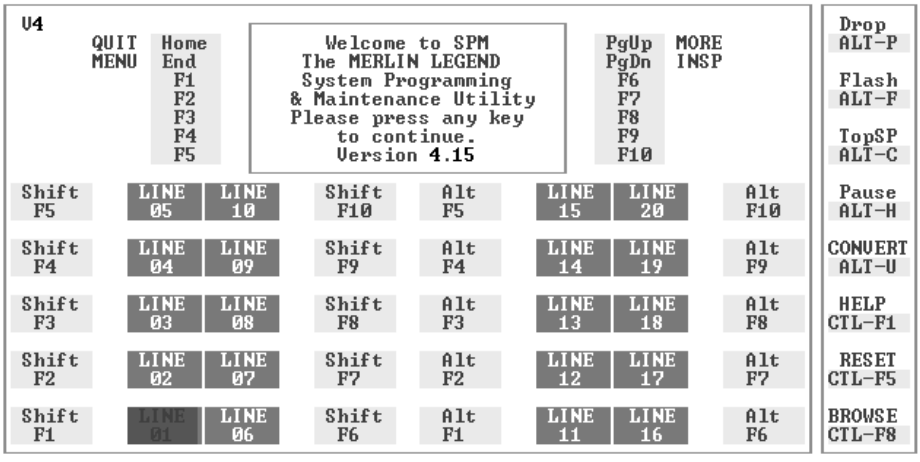


Figure 2-5. SPM Display

F1 through F5, and F6 through F10 display on either side of the console simulation window. They represent the function keys to use when you select screen options. When a screen contains several choices, press the function key identified by the label next to your choice. (If you were programming on the console, you would press the telephone button next to your choice.)

Below the console simulation window are 20 simulated line buttons. The 20 line buttons can be selected using the arrow keys to position the cursor on the appropriate button. Using PgDn (the Inspect feature), you can determine the status of each line and the features programmed on each line according to the letter that appears next to the line number (see below).

On the PC screen, the letters R and G represent the ON state of the red and green LEDs, respectively, that are on the console. For example, if a line, trunk, or pool is assigned to a line button, on the console a green LED lights next to the button. On the PC screen, the letter G (for green) displays next to the button. Similarly, if a line, trunk, or pool is not assigned to a line button, neither G nor R display next to the button on the PC screen. If a trunk is assigned to a pool, an R (for red) displays on the PC screen.

The labels in the column on the right side of the screen show key combinations that correspond to buttons on the MLX-20L telephone. Table 2-2 describes the function of PC keys in SPM.

Table 2-2. Function of PC Keys in SPM

PC Key	Console	SPM Function
Home	**Home**	Quit. Exit from SPM and return to the DOS prompt when you finish with system programming. If you are using a modem, the call is disconnected.
End	**Menu**	Return to the SPM Main Menu.
PgUp	**More**	Display more menu items (when there is another screen and the > symbol appears next to the key).
PgDn	**Inspct**	Show the current information that has been programmed for a feature or button.
Alt + P	**Drop**	Enter a stop in a speed dialing sequence. This combination also deletes an entry in a field on any screen except one in which you are entering a speed dialing sequence.
Alt + F	**Conf**	Flash. Enter a switchhook flash in a speed dialing sequence.
Alt + C	n/a	TopSP. Return to the top of the System Programming menu.
Alt + H	**Hold**	Pause. Enter a pause in a speed dialing sequence.
Alt + U	n/a	Convert. Convert a backup file from its original Release format to a different Release format.
Alt + N	n/a	Toggle modem speed between 1200 and 2400 bps.
Ctrl + F1	n/a	Help. Display a help screen about SPM operations. To exit from Help, press End.
Ctrl + F5	n/a	Reset. Reset the communications port. For example, if the information on the screen is garbled, try exiting from and then re-entering the screen. If the screen remains garbled, use Ctrl + 5 to clear the screen and return to the SPM Welcome screen. Note that using Ctrl + 5 drops the modem connection.
Ctrl + F8	n/a	Browse. View print reports saved with Print Opts.

Continued on Next Page

Table 2-2. Function of PC Keys in SPM — *Continued*

PC Key	Console	SPM Function
Ctrl + F9	n/a	Escape to shell. To use this key sequence, you must set DEBUG=1 in the configuration file ams.cfg. You can then use this key sequence to execute DOS (or UNIX System) commands. To return to SPM, type *exit*.
Enter	Enter	The Enter key on your PC can be used instead of F10 when `Enter` appears as a choice in the console simulation window.
Bksp	Backspace	The Bksp key on your PC can be used instead of F9 (`Backspace`) when it appears as a choice in the console simulation window.
Del	Delete	The Del key on your PC can be used instead of F8 (`Delete`) when it appears as a choice in the console simulation window.
↑ ↓ ← →	n/a	The up, down, left, and right arrow keys can be used to highlight selections in a menu and to select the 20 line buttons below the console simulation window.

SPM Main Menu Options

The SPM Main Menu provides access to system programming and to the SPM functions listed in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3. SPM Main Menu Options

SPM Menu Option	Function
`Sys Program`	To program the system
`Backup*`	To make a backup copy of your system programming and store it on diskette or on hard disk
`Boards*`	Shows which modules (port boards) are in each slot of the control unit and allows you to assign boards to slots
`Print Opts*`	Directs reports to the printer or to the PC for storage on diskette or hard disk
`Monitor*`	Restricted to use by your technical support organization
`Maintenance`	Restricted to use by your technical support organization and qualified technicians
`Restore*`	To restore your system programming from diskette or hard disk
`Pass-Thru`[1]	(IS II/III only) To make a remote connection, through the control unit, to an IS II/III PC to administer applications on the IS II/III PC.
`Password*`	To change the password for remote entry into the system.
`Language`	To select a language (English, French, or Spanish) for the console simulation window on the PC. (There is also a Language option available on the System Programming menu that allows you to set the system language.)

1. SPM option only. Not available on the MLX-20L system programming console. To be used only by qualified service personnel.

SPM Help

To access the SPM help screens, press Ctrl + F1.

To review the help screens press, PgUp and PgDn.

To return to the first help screen, press Home.

To exit from SPM help, press End.

A typical help screen is shown in Figure 2-6.

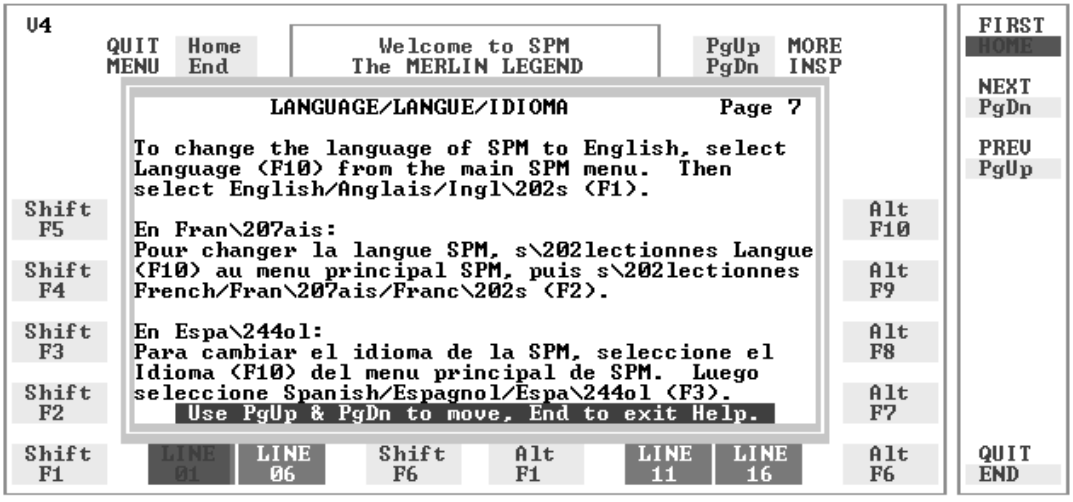


Figure 2-6. SPM Help

Backup

The Backup procedure is used by qualified service personnel to create a file of system programming information either in the \spm\backup directory (on the hard drive of the PC) or in the root directory of a diskette (on the floppy disk drive of the PC).

NOTE:
Back up your system programming information on a regular basis. A current backup file allows you to quickly and easily restore your system, if the need arises.

Determining the Release Number of a Backup File

If you have a backup diskette but do not know its release number, you may be able to find this information in the backup header. Beginning with later versions of Release 1.1, the backup file contains a backup header 128 bytes long. Approximately 59 of these bytes are currently used. Bytes 55 through 59 of the

header contain the MERLIN Legend Communication System Release number, as shown in Table 2-4. (Release 1.0 and early versions of Release 1.1 do not contain this information in readable form.)

Table 2-4. Backup Header: Release Number

	Release No.	Build No.	System Size	Mode
Size	2 bytes	12 bytes	1 byte	1 byte
Examples	03 00	32	01	01 - Key
	02 01			02 - Behind Switch
				03 - Hybrid/PBX

The release number is found in the first two bytes (four characters) of the identification number. For example, 0300 = 3.0, 0201 = 2.1.

If the backup file is compressed, you can read the header but you cannot read the data area following the header. Use *type* [*backup filename*] to read the header on a DOS system or *cat* [backup *filename*] to read the header on a UNIX System.

Note that the communication system release number, not the version number of SPM, reflects whether the backup file is compressed or uncompressed. Release 1.0 backups are uncompressed and Release 1.1 and later backups are compressed. Uncompressed files take longer to restore.

Considerations

Review the following items before you begin the backup procedure:

- The communications system does not have to be idle during backup; however, extension programming is blocked.
- Any objects that are in a maintenance-busy state are stored in that state. When you restore system programming, these objects are busied out, even if they have since been released from the maintenance-busy state.
- If you plan to store your backup file on a diskette, format a DOS diskette. (DOS formatting can be done on either a UNIX System PC or a DOS PC).
- Uncompressed backup files are 100,000 to 210,000 bytes in size; compressed files are about 70,000 to 85,000 bytes.
- Maintenance data (error logs and other data used by qualified service technicians) is not saved in the backup file.

Follow the steps below to perform the backup procedure.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu, press F2 to select `Backup`.**

F2

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

▶ **2. Follow the instructions for a floppy or a hard disk.**

A second window appears which displays the `GOTO FLOPPY` and `MAKE NEW FILE` options and a directory listing for the C:\spm\backup directory.

- If you are saving the backup file to a floppy disk, go to Step 3.
- If you are saving the backup file to the hard disk, go to Step 4.

▶ **3. Remove the SPM diskette and insert a formatted diskette. Use the arrow keys to highlight `GOTO FLOPPY` and press Enter.**

```
Make a selection for
 the BACKUP file.
MAKE NEW FILE will
 create a new file
 on selected device.

Press ESC to abort.
```

```
GOTO FLOPPY
MAKE NEW FILE
backup.ams
file.1
file.2
```

After you press Enter, the `GOTO FLOPPY` statement shown above changes to `GOTO HARD DISK` and the directory listing for A:\ is displayed. Continue with Step 4.

The screen displays the default name for the backup file (backup.ams).

▶ **4. Specify a backup filename.**

- To select the default filename, use the arrow keys to highlight `backup.ams` and press Enter. Go to Step 6.
- To enter a different filename, use the arrow keys to select `MAKE NEW FILE` and press Enter. Go to Step 5.

5. Type the new filename and press Enter.

```
    Press ESC to Abort.




Enter filename:


(default is backup.ams)
```

If you are working from the floppy drive, `A:\` appears on the screen.

You can specify a drive letter with the filename but no path information.

6. Verify that the filename chosen does not already exist.

The following screen appears only if the filename chosen already exists. Continue with Step 7 if this screen does not appear.

```
The file already exists.
If you continue, the old
version will be deleted.
Press ESC to abort.
or  c  to continue.
```

Press Esc to abort the backup. Go to Step 1 to create a different backup file.

Press C to continue. Go to Step 7.

7. Observe the backup status screen.

```
Press ESC to Abort.
Est. Blocks: xxx - xxxx

  filename


BACKUP IN PROGRESS
Received Block xx
```

filename = the backup filename specified in Step 5

SPM indicates the status of the backup by displaying the number of the last block received (*xx*). Line 2 of the display screen shows the estimated number of blocks to be sent from the control unit (*xxx-xxxx*). This line is blank if you are backing up from Release 1.0.

If you abort the backup, the partial backup file is deleted to prevent restoration from a corrupted file and you see the screen shown in Step 8.

When the backup is complete, you see the screen shown in Step 9.

▶ **8. To abort the backup press Esc to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

```
Press ESC to Abort.
Est. Blocks: xxx - xxxx

  filename

BACKUP IN PROGRESS
XMODEM ABORT - User
```

▶ **9. When the backup is complete, press Enter↵ to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

```
Backup successful.
Please press Enter
to see the Main Menu




Received xxx Blocks
```

xxx = total number of blocks received

Boards

The Boards option allows qualified service personnel to add a board to the next available slot. The system must be idle to use this option. This option is not available from the system programming console.

The Boards option is also available in surrogate mode. In surrogate mode, you can assign trunk and extension modules (boards) to slots, even though the boards have not actually been installed. This type of board is referred to as a “phantom” or “null” board.

You cannot use the Boards option to change an actual board type. All boards assigned with the Boards option, including phantom boards, are cleared (unassigned) if you perform a board renumber (`System→Board Renum`).

NOTE:
You must assign phantom boards to higher slot numbers than those you assign to any real boards. If you assign a phantom board to a lower slot number than a real board, the control unit does not recognize the real board(s) that follow the phantom board.

NOTE:
If you remove a board but do not replace it, and then perform a board renumber, the control unit will not recognize any boards that follow the

empty slot. You must reseat all of the boards to fill the empty slot before you perform the board renumber.

The Inspect function (PgDn) lets you see which modules have been assigned to slots on the control unit. Note that both phantom boards and real boards display if you use the Inspect function. To see only real board assignments, you must print the System Information report:

`System`→**More**→`Print`→`SysSet-up`**.**

Table 2-5 shows the type of boards that you can select.

Table 2-5. Board Types

Board Type	Description
`400LSR`	4 loop-start line jacks with 4 touch-tone receivers
`400GLR`	4 ground-start/loop-start line jacks with 4 touch-tone receivers
`800LS`	8 loop-start line jacks
`800GLID`	8 ground-start/loop-start line jacks with Caller ID capability available on the loop-start lines and 2 touch-tone receivers
`800GLS`	8 ground-start/loop-start line jacks
`408LSA`	4 loop-start line jacks and 8 ATL analog extension jacks
`408GLA`	4 ground-start/loop-start line jacks and 8 ATL analog extension jacks
`408GLM`	4 ground-start/loop-start line jacks and 8 MLX extension jacks (16 endpoints)
`008ATL`	8 analog extension jacks
`008MLX`	8 MLX-20L extension jacks (16 endpoints)
`012TR/OPT`	12 tip/ring extension jacks with 2 touch-tone receivers or 008 OPT jacks
`016TR`	16 tip/ring extension jacks with 4 touch-tone receivers
`800DID`	8 DID trunk jacks with 2 touch-tone receivers
`400E&M`	4 E&M tie trunk jacks
`100D`	1 DS1 jack (24 channels)
`800BRI`	8 BRI trunk jacks (16 channels)

Follow the steps below to assign modules.

▶ 1. At the SPM Main Menu, press F3 to select Boards.

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

F3

▶ 2. Press the function key that corresponds to the module you want to select.

```
Boards:                  >
Make a selection
F1 408LSA          800LS      F6
F2 012TR/OPT       008ATL     F7
F3 800DID          008MLX     F8
F4 800GLS          400GLR     F9
F5 Exit            400LSR     F10
```

```
Boards:
Make a selection
F1 400E&M016TRR            F6
F2 408GLA800GLID           F7
F3 100D800BRI              F8
F4 408GLM
F5 Exit
```

If the module you want to assign is not shown on the first screen of the Boards menu, press PgUp to display the next menu screen.

▶ 3. Type the control unit slot number (01 through 17) in which the module is to be installed.

```
module name
Enter slot numbers
(01-17)


                 Delete
Backspace        Next
Exit             Enter
```

module name = option selected in Step 2

▶ 4. Assign or remove the module from the slot entered in Step 3.

```
module name
Enter slot numbers
(01-17)
nn
                 Delete     F8
Backspace        Next       F9
Exit             Enter      F10
```

module name = option selected in Step 2
nn = slot entered in Step 3

To remove the module type from the specified slot number, press F8 **(**`Delete`**).** The Boards menu reappears.

To assign the module type to the specified slot number and assign that same module type to another slot, press F9 (`Next`).

To assign the module type to the specified slot number and assign a different module type to another slot, press F10 (`Enter`).

To terminate the procedure and assign a different module, press F5 (`Exit`) and repeat Steps 2 through 4.

To view types of modules assigned to all slots, press PgDn (`Inspect`)**.**

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

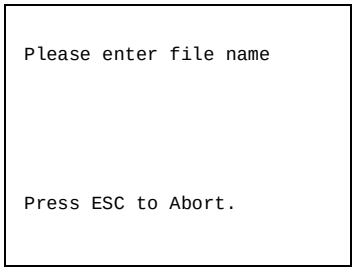
Select `Exit`. F5

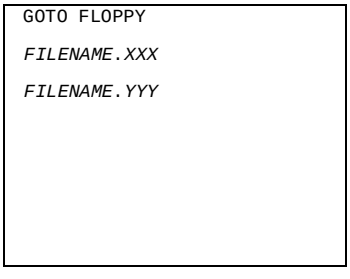
The programming session terminates and the system restarts.

Browse

The Browse option allows you to browse through reports saved in the Reports directory (\spm\reports) on the hard disk of the PC or on a floppy.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu press Ctrl + F8.**





FILENAME.XXX and *FILENAME.YYY* from the \spm\reports directory

▶ **2. Use the arrow keys to highlight the source (hard disk or floppy) from which you want to view the reports and press F10.**

A list of the current reports appears.

▶ **3. Use the arrow keys to highlight the report you want to view and press F10.**

The report appears.

- To view the next page of a report, press PgDn.
- To view the previous page of a report, press PgUp.
- To return to the beginning of a report, press Home.
- To exit from the Browse option and return to the SPM Main Menu, press Esc.

Convert

The Convert option (which can be used remotely) simplifies upgrading from an earlier release to a later release of the communications system. (See "Upgrading the System".) This procedure should be done only by qualified service personnel.

Convert uses two files: the existing backup file (the "convert from" file) and the converted file (the "convert to" file), which is created when you run the Convert option. The converted file contains system programming information in an uncompressed form. The "convert from" file is unchanged. Because uncompressed files take longer to process than compressed files, you may want to restore this uncompressed backup to the old control unit and then create a new backup. This new backup is in compressed form and does not have to be converted. For more information about compressed and uncompressed files see "Backup".

To convert system programming to Release 4.0 format, Version 4.15 of SPM is required. This version can be easily identified by the version number, V4, in the upper left corner of the screen.

Help screens are available to guide you through the Convert procedure. See "SPM Help".

Before you use the Convert option, you must complete the following tasks:

- If your PC has a hard disk, install the appropriate version of the SPM software. See "Upgrading the System".
- Back up system programming. See "Backup".
- Make sure you know the name of the backup file that you have created.

NOTE:
Once the actual file conversion begins, you cannot stop the process; pressing Esc has no effect.

Follow the steps below to perform the conversion.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu, press Alt + U to begin the conversion.**

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

▶ **2. Follow the instructions for a floppy or a hard disk.**

A second window appears which displays the `GOTO FLOPPY` option and a directory listing for the C:\spm\backup directory.

- If the backup file is stored on a floppy disk, go to Step 3.
- If the backup file is stored on a hard disk, go to Step 4.

▶ **3. Use the arrow keys to highlight `GOTO FLOPPY` and press Enter.**

```
Please select file name
    to convert from,
    then press Enter


   Press ESC to abort.
```

```
GOTO FLOPPY
FILENAME.XXX
FILENAME.YYY
```

FILENAME.XXX and *FILENAME.YYY* are from the \spm\backup directory.

After you press Enter, the `GOTO FLOPPY` statement shown above changes to `GOTO HARD DISK` and a directory listing from the root directory of the floppy disk appears. Go to Step 4.

```
Please select file name
    to convert from,
    then press Enter


   Press ESC to abort.
```

```
GOTO HARD DISK
FILENAME.XXX
FILENAME.YYY
```

FILENAME.XXX and *FILENAME.YYY* are from the root directory of the disk in Drive A.

▶ **4. Use the arrow keys to highlight the name of the backup file to be converted and press Enter.**

- If the backup file you select is a 4.0 backup, it can not be converted and the following message appears:

  ```
  File has already been converted.
  Press Enter to continue.
  ```

  Press Enter to select another filename, or press Esc to abort the convert procedure.

- If the backup file you select can be converted, go to Step 6.

▶ **5. Observe the updated file selection screen and press Enter.**

```
Please select file name
    to convert from,
    then press Enter

N: FILENAME.XXX
   Press ESC to abort.
```

FILENAME.XXX =the backup filename selected in Step 4
N = drive

▶ **6. If converting from Release 1.0 or 1.1, select the CONVERT TO release. To convert from Release 1.2, 2.0, or 2.1 go to Step 7.**

```
Please enter your
CONVERT TO release
and press ENTER.
1.2i            1.4i
2.0             2.1
3.0             4.0/5.0
Enter number:x.x
```

All characters must be entered as they appear on the screen, including the decimal point.

The screen below appears when converting from Release 1.0 or 1.1.

▶ **7. Follow the instructions for a floppy or a hard disk.**

- If the CONVERT TO file will be saved to a floppy disk, go to Step 8.
- If the CONVERT TO file will be saved to the hard disk, go to Step 9.

▶ **8. Use the arrow keys to highlight** `GOTO FLOPPY` **and press** Enter↵ **.**

```
Please select file name
to convert to, or select
NEW FILE to create a new
 file on selected drive.
    Enter Filename:
```

```
GOTO FLOPPY
MAKE NEW FILE
FILENAME.XXX
FILENAME.YYY
```

After you press Enter↵, the `GOTO FLOPPY` statement shown above changes to `GOTO HARD DISK` and the directory listing from the root directory of the disk in Drive A appears. Continue with Step 9.

```
Please select file name
to convert to, or select
NEW FILE to create a new
 file on selected drive.
    Enter Filename:

   Press ESC to abort.
```

```
GOTO HARD DISK
MAKE NEW FILE
FILENAME.XXX
FILENAME.YYY
```

▶ **9. Specify a filename for the converted file.**

- Highlight the name of the file you want to convert to, press Enter↵, and go to Step 11.
- To enter a different filename, use the arrow keys to select `MAKE NEW FILE` and press Enter↵.

▶ **10. Enter the new filename and press** Enter↵ **.**

```
Please select file name
to convert to, or select
NEW FILE to create a new
 file on selected drive.
     Enter Filename:
A:\filename.new
(default is RESTORE.NEW )
```

The converted file cannot have the same name as the file from whch you converted. If you specify the same filename, the following screen appears:

```
 The file selected to
convert to is the same
as the file selected to
convert from.  Please
choose a different file.


Press Enter to continue
```

Press Enter and repeat this step.

▶ **11. Check the updated file screen and press Enter.**

```
Please select file name
to convert to, or select
NEW FILE to create a new
 file on selected drive.
     Enter Filename:
N: FILENAME.NEW
(default is RESTORE.NEW)
```

FILENAME.NEW = name entered in Step 10
N = drive

Observe the conversion progress screen.

```
CONVERSION IN PROGRESS


    Converting From:
N: FILENAME.XXX
    Converting To:
N: FILENAME.NEW
```

FILENAME.XXX = name entered at Step 4
FILENAME.NEW = name entered at Step 10
N = drive

When the conversion completes, the screen shown in Step 13 appears.

▶ **12. Press any key to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

Language

A language attribute in the SPM configuration file \spm\ams.cfg (DOS version) or /usr/ams/ams.cfg (UNIX System version) specifies whether SPM menus, pop-up windows, and other messages are presented in English, French, or Spanish. A second language selection option affects messages from the control unit to SPM and controls the display on the console simulation window for the duration of the session. These two language options operate independently of each other.

The following discussion refers to the language specified in the SPM configuration file as the *PC language* and the language used by the control unit as the *console window language.*

PC Language

During SPM installation, you select a language that is recorded in the SPM configuration file. Any time thereafter, SPM can be started with the `-l` option to specify a different language, using one of the following command lines:

- *`spm -l english`*
- *`spm -l french`*
- *`spm -l spanish`*

Note that the option is a lowercase letter L and not the number 1.

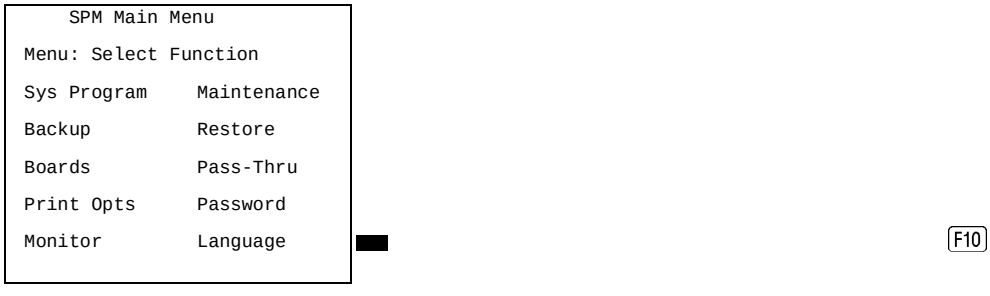
Use of the `-l` option changes the language attribute in the ams.cfg file. The language specified becomes the new PC language, used whenever SPM is started without the `-l` option.

Console Window Language

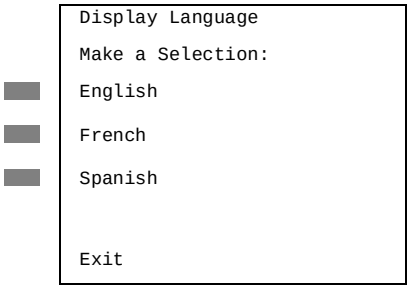
By default, the language used in the console simulation window is the language specified in the ams.cfg file; however, you can select a different language for this window for the duration of the current session.

To select a different language, follow the steps below.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu press F10 to select `Language`.**



▶ **2. Press the function key that corresponds to your language selection.**



The Display Language screen reappears, with the language you selected.

▶ **3. Press F5 to return to the SPM Main Menu or select another language.**

Maintenance

CAUTION:
This option is for use by qualified technicians only. Maintenance procedures are provided in the documentation for qualified technicians. See "Related Documents."

Monitor

CAUTION:
This is a password-protected option and is for use by your technical support organization only.

Pass-Thru

The Pass-Thru option allows qualified service personnel to administer IS II/III applications on a remote PC. It permits you to establish a remote connection with the control unit to which the IS II/III PC is directly connected. Figure 2-7 illustrates the relationship of the SPM PC, the communications system control unit, and the IS II/III PC.

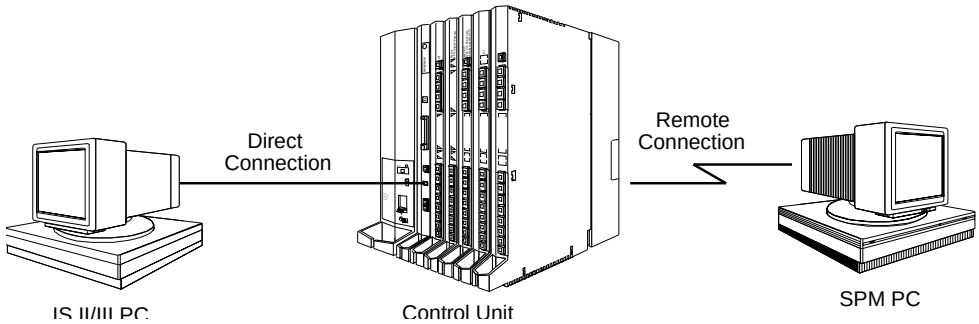


Figure 2-7. Pass-Thru

A Pass-Thru request must be initiated at a DOS PC; it is not available from a UNIX System PC; that is, Pass-Thru cannot be established between two IS II/III PCs. The local admin PC must be in an idle state.

A Pass-Thru request to a locally-connected IS II/III system causes the modem to fall back to 1200 bps if the speed is set to 2400 bps and the modem call to the control unit is at 1200 bps. If necessary, the communications system adjusts its speed to that of the local SPM PC.

Once the Pass-Thru connection is established, you can program in any of the following IS II/III applications from your SPM PC:

- AUDIX Voice Power™
- Call Accounting System
- Fax Attendant System® (IS III only)
- CONVERSANT Intro® (IS III only)

NOTE:
You cannot program the SPM application on the IS II/III PC because the remote call (from your SPM PC) uses the IS II/III PC's COM1 port; therefore, the system programming jack cannot be used for system programming. For the same reason, a user at the IS II/III PC end of the connection cannot use SPM while your Pass-Thru is in effect. If use of SPM is attempted, the user at the IS II/III end sees the following message:

```
PRE-EMPT IN PROGRESS
Please try again.
```

To initiate Pass-Thru, establish a modem connection between the SPM PC and the control unit.

If the IS II/III PC does not respond to the Pass-Thru request from the control unit (for example, because the PC is turned off), you see the following message:

```
Pass-thru failed.
Please try again.
```

If the connection between the control unit and the IS II/III PC fails, the connection between the control unit and the SPM PC is dropped. You see the following message:

```
Pass-through Session
unexpectedly terminated.
Please press Enter
to continue.
```

When you press Enter↵ you return to the SPM Main Menu.

Follow the steps below to initiate the Pass-Thru.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu press F8 to select `Pass-Thru`.**

```
    SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru      F8
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

The display area changes to 24-lines by 80-characters, which is much larger than the display area on the console simulation window (7-lines by 24-characters).

▶ **2. Type your login name and press Enter↵.**

```
Welcome to
IS-II/III

login:
```

▶ **3. Type the IS II/III password and press Enter.**

```
Password:
```

▶ **4. Type *ams* for the terminal emulation type and press Enter.**

```
Unix disk usage
information

Term=
```

- If you are working with IS II, the IS II main menu appears.
- If you are working with IS III, the system prompts you for your login registration. After you enter your login and press Enter, the IS III main menu appears.

▶ **5. To exit from IS II/III programming, press F5 (Exit).**

The system prompts you for confirmation that you want to exit. After confirmation the following message appears.

```
Returning to SPM
```

Password

The Password option is used by qualified service personnel to change the modem connection password. A password is always required to establish a connection with the built-in modem. The password always consists of seven characters. You can perform remote system programming only if you enter the password correctly. A default password is set at the factory. You must obtain this password from your system consultant (SC).

Follow the steps below to change the modem connection password.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu, press F9 to select `Password`.**

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

F9

▶ **2. Type the old (current) password. Do not press Enter.**

```
Password:
Enter Old Password
```

If you type the old password incorrectly, the bottom of the screen displays the message `Not Equal`. Repeat Step 2. If you fail to enter the password correctly after three attempts, the bottom of the screen displays the message `Old Password in Use` and the procedure terminates. Press Enter to return to the SPM Main Menu.

▶ **3. Type the new password (any five characters). Do not press Enter.**

```
Password
Enter New Password
```

The password does not appear on the screen as you type it.

SecurityAlert:
Always use the longest length password allowed on the system.

Passwords should consist of a random, non-repetitive, hard-to-guess sequence of digits.

▶ **4. Type the new password again. Do not press Enter ↵.**

```
Password
Enter New Password again




New Password in use
```

▶ **5. Press F5 to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

Print Options

The Print Opts option allows qualified service personnel to direct the output of system programming reports either to the PC (where you can save them, browse through them, or print them with the system programming Print option) or to the SMDR printer.

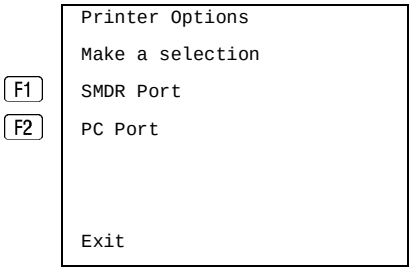
Follow the procedure below to direct the output of the system programming reports.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu press F4 to select `Print Opts`.**

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

F4

▶ **2. Select the target device for the reports.**



▶ **3. Press F5 to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

SMDR Port Output

See "Printing System Reports" in Chapter 3 for more information about the print procedure using the system console and the SMDR port.

PC Port Output

See "Printing Reports" for more information about the print procedure using SPM and the PC port.

Restore

The Restore option allows qualified service personnel to load system programming from either a diskette or from the hard disk into the processor module memory.

This procedure is used either to program a new system if a disk was created through surrogate mode programming, or to restore information (using a backup disk) lost through system failure. It is also part of the upgrade procedure.

Considerations

Review the following items before you begin the restore procedure.

- The system will be forced idle during a restore procedure.
- You must have a backup file containing system programming before you use this procedure. See "Backup".
- Features that were not programmed when the backup file was created are reset to factory defaults.
- The data restored reflects the number of extensions and lines available on the system at the time the backup was created. The remaining extensions and lines are set to the default values that are initialized during a Restart (cold start).

- Restore is terminated under the following conditions:

  If fewer boards are listed on the disk than on the control unit

  If any real board is out of sequence with the boards listed on the disk

  If phantom boards are not listed last

  If the operating mode of the system being restored is Hybrid/PBX, but the control unit processor module has been modified to operate only in Key mode

- A successful restore is followed automatically by a Restart (cold start)

WARNING:
An unsuccessful or terminated restore results in a System Erase (frigid start). All calls are dropped. The system configuration is erased. All system programming is lost and the system returns to the factory settings. If the restore is being done remotely, the connection is dropped immediately. If this happens, attempt to reconnect to the control unit and immediately perform another restore. If this is not successful, programming must be restored on site.

Follow the steps below to perform a restore.

1. At the SPM Main Menu, press F7 to select `Restore`.

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
Sys Program     Maintenance
Backup          Restore      F7
Boards          Pass-Thru
Print Opts      Password
Monitor         Language
```

2. Follow the instructions for a floppy or a hard disk.

A second window appears which displays the `GOTO FLOPPY` option and a directory listing for C:\spm\backup.

- If you are performing a Restore with a file saved on a floppy disk, go to Step 3.
- If you are performing a Restore with a file saved on the hard disk, go to Step 4.

3. Use the arrow keys to highlight `GOTO FLOPPY` **and press** Enter **.**

```
Make a selection for
the RESTORE file.

If upgrading, convert
files before restoring.

Press ESC to Abort.
```

```
GOTO FLOPPY
backup.ams
file.1
file.2
```

After you press Enter, the `GOTO FLOPPY` statement shown above changes to `GOTO HARD DISK`. Go to Step 5.

4. Specify the filename to restore from.

- To select the default backup filename, use the arrow keys to highlight `backup.ams` and press F10 Enter.
- If you used a different backup filename, use the arrow keys to select one of the other filenames and press Enter.

  If the file you select is not in the same format as the communications system, the screen below appears. Press Enter to return to the SPM Main Menu. See "Convert" for details about converting a backup file.

```
File must be converted
before restoring.

Please press Enter
to see the main menu:
```

5. Observe the restore progress screen.

```
Press CTRL-F5 to Abort
Est. total time: xx min

filename
RESTORE IN PROGRESS
Blocks Sent   Remaining
    xxxx         xxxx
```

xx = approximate number of minutes
filename = name entered in Step 5
xxxx = number of blocks

To abort the restore press Ctrl+F5. You return to the SPM Main Menu.

▶ **6. When the restore completes, press Enter ↵ to return to the SPM Main Menu.**

```
Restore successful.
Please press Enter
to see the Main Menu




Sent xxxx Blocks
```

xxxx = number of blocks sent

System Programming

A primary function of SPM is to provide a method for programming the communications system. The Sys Program option gives you access to all of the system programming features available from the system programming console.

Basic Programming Information

To begin programming, you must perform one of the following to display the System Programming menu on the console or PC:

On the console:	**Menu**→`Sys Program` →`Exit`
On the PC:	Type *spm*→Enter ↵ →*Press any key*→F1 →F5

In most cases, you can press Exit or 5 to exit from a screen without making any changes. Exceptions to this are noted as part of a procedure. When you complete a procedure and press `Exit` (F5), you usually move up one screen in the menu hierarchy. Occasionally, when you press `Exit` (F5), you return to the previous screen. *In a few cases,* pressing `Exit` brings you back to the System Programming menu where you can select another option to program or exit from system programming.

To complete a procedure and save the information you have programmed, press `Enter` (F10).

If you are programming a group of sequentially numbered extensions or trunks, you may have the option of pressing `Next` (F8). This saves your entry and automatically provides the number of the next extension or trunk in the sequence, thus saving you a couple of steps. If `Next` displays on the screen, you can use it with the current option.

In most cases, you will be at an intermediate step in the procedure you have just completed. At that point, you can select one of the options shown on the screen and continue programming, or you can press `Exit` (F5) again. This usually takes you back to the System Programming menu. If not, you again can continue programming on the current screen or press `Exit` (F5) again.

Idle States

A few of the programming procedures can be started only when the entire system or some part of it, such as a trunk or an extension, is idle (not in use). Some procedures require that the trunk or extension be idle only at the instant of programming. Other procedures, which take longer, require the system, trunk, or extension to be forced into remaining idle until programming is completed. These procedures wait for the system, trunk, or extension to become idle and then prevent the initiation of any new calls. This condition is called *forced idle.*

NOTE:
If a procedure requires an idle condition, perform the programming outside of normal business hours.

If a procedure requires that the system be in an idle state and the system is busy when you begin, you see the screen shown below.

```
System Busy   Pls Wait

Dial Code:    nnnn
Slot/Port:    ss/pp




Exit
```

The screen changes to the appropriate programming screen when the system is no longer busy.

System Forced Idle

When the entire system is forced idle, no calls can be made or received. The procedures listed below can be performed only when the entire system (every line and every extension) is idle:

- Select system mode
- Identify system operator positions
- Renumber boards
- Renumber system
- Identify telephones with voice signal pairs for the Voice Announce to Busy feature
- Identify telephones that need the Simultaneous Voice and Data feature
- Restore system programming information
- Identify the Music On Hold jack

When the system is forced idle, the following occurs: multiline telephone users hear a reminder tone that indicates the telephone cannot be used; display telephone users see the message `Wait: System Busy`; single-line telephone users do not hear a dial tone.

Line or Trunk Idle

Since these procedures require the line or trunk to be idle *only* at the instant of programming, the line or trunk is not forced idle. The following procedures can be performed only when the line or trunk being programmed is idle:

- Identify loudspeaker paging line jack
- Assign trunks to pools
- Specify incoming or outgoing DID- or tie-trunk type
- Specify tie-trunk direction
- Specify tie-trunk E&M signal

Extension Forced Idle

When an extension or data terminal is forced idle, no calls can be made or received on that extension or data terminal. The following procedures can be performed only when the extension or data terminal being programmed is idle:

- Assign call restrictions
- Assign pool dial-out restrictions
- Copy extension assignments
- Assign lines, trunks, or pools to extensions
- Assign labels to a personal directory
- Use centralized telephone programming

When the extension is forced idle, the following occurs: multiline telephone users hear a reminder tone that indicates the telephone cannot be used; display telephone users see the message `Wait: System Busy`; single-line telephone users do not hear a dial tone.

Forced Idle Reminder Tone

The forced idle reminder tone is a high-low “door-phone” tone—400 ms of 667 Hz tone followed by 400 ms of 571 Hz tone. The tone is provided under the following circumstances:

- At the extension, to remind the user that the system or the extension is in the forced idle state
- At the programming console or at a PC running SPM, to remind the system manager that the system (or at least one extension) is in the forced idle state because of administrative activity

In Release 1.1 and higher of the communications system, forced idle reminder tones occur every 20 seconds. You can adjust the volume of these tones with the volume control on the system console.

Accessing System Programming

Follow the steps below to access system programming.

▶ **1. At the SPM Main Menu press F1 to select `Sys Program`.**

```
     SPM Main Menu
Menu: Select Function
F1 Sys Program     Maintenance
   Backup          Restore
   Boards          Pass-Thru
   Print Opts      Password
   Monitor         Language
```

▶ **2. Press the function key next to the option you want.**

```
System Programming:    >
Make a selection
F1 System          Extensions  F6
F2 SysRenumber     Options     F7
F3 Operator        Tables      F8
F4 LinesTrunks     AuxEquip    F9
F5 Exit            NightSrvce  F10
```

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
F1 Labeling        Language    F6
F2 Data
F3 Print
F4 Cntr-Prg
F5 Exit
```

If the option you want does not appear on the first screen of the System Programming menu, press PgUp to display the second screen of the menu.

Printing Reports

Use the following procedure to print system reports using SPM at the PC. The SPM `Print Opts` must be set to `PC Port`. See "Print Options" for details about setting the printer output port.

▶ **1. At the second page of the System Programming menu, press F3 to select `Print`.**

```
System Programming:    >
Make a selection
F1  Labeling
F2  Data
F3  Print
F4  Cntr-Prg
F5  Exit
```

▶ **2. Press the function key that corresponds to the report to be printed.**

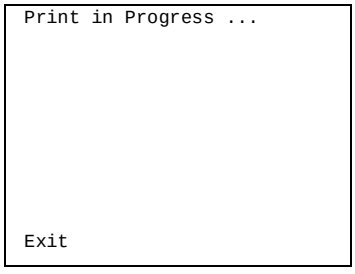
```
Print (English   ):      >
Make a selection
F1  All             Trunk Info      F6
F2  SysSet-up       T1 Info         F7
F3  Dial Plan       Pri Info        F8
F4  Labels          RmoteAccess     F9
F5  Exit            Oper Info       F10
```

▶ **3. Use one of the methods shown after this procedure to print the report(s).**

```
Please enter file name
     to store print
(default is print.ams)


Press Esc to Abort.
```

```
LPT1:
GOTO FLOPPY
MAKE NEW FILE
PRINT.AMS
```

▶ **4. Observe the print status screen.**



5

You can press F5 to interrupt printing and return to the SPM Main Menu.

Print Hard Copy

To print a hard copy of the report, use the arrow keys to highlight `LPT1:` and press Enter.

Print to Hard Disk

To print the reports to the hard disk if the print file does not exist, use the arrow keys to highlight `MAKE NEW FILE` and press Enter.

- To save to the default print filename (`print.ams`), press Enter.
- To save to the filename of your choice, type [*filename*] and press Enter.

To print the reports to the hard disk if the print file already exists, use the arrow keys to highlight the [*filename*] and press Enter.

Print to Floppy Disk

Use the arrow keys to highlight `GOTO FLOPPY:` and press Enter. Use one of the methods shown below.

- To print the reports to a floppy disk if the print file does not exist, use the arrow keys to highlight `MAKE NEW FILE` and press Enter.
  - — To save to the default print filename (`print.ams`), press Enter.
  - — To save to the filename of your choice, type [*filename*] and press Enter.
- To print the reports to a floppy disk if the print file already exists, use the arrow keys to highlight the [*filename*] and press Enter.

Upgrading the System

WARNING:
The following procedures are to be used by qualified technicians or service personnel only. Installation or maintenance of this product by anyone other than qualified personnel may damage or impair the product; your limited warranty does not cover such damage. For details, see your limited warranty in the Customer Support Information in the back of this book. Hazardous electrical voltages are present inside this product.

This section describes upgrading your communications system to Release 5.0. You can use this procedure to perform the following upgrades:

- From Release 1.0 to Release 5.0
- From Release 1.1 to Release 5.0
- From Release 2.0 to Release 5.0
- From Release 2.1 to Release 5.0
- From Release 3.0 to Release 5.0
- From Release 3.1 to Release 5.0
- From Release 4.0 to Release 5.0
- From Release 4.1 to Release 5.0
- From Release 4.2 to Release 5.0

NOTE:
You must have a version later than SPM 4.15 to upgrade from Release 3.1 to Release 4.0.

MERLIN II Communications System programming cannot be upgraded to this communications system. The new communications system must be completely reprogrammed.

Before You Begin

Before you begin the upgrade to Release 5.0, you will need the items listed below.

- SPM Version 5.15 or later to back up and convert system programming information and to restore system programming information after the processor module with PCMCIA memory card slot has been installed.
- One or both of the following:
  - — Processor module with PCMCIA memory card slot (when converting from Release 2.1 or earlier).
  - — A forced installation PCMCIA memory card with Release 5.0 system software (when converting from any release).
- DOS-formatted diskette

NOTE:
If SPM is already installed, the `Welcome to SPM` screen that appears when you start SPM identifies the version on both the last line of the console simulation window and in the upper left corner of the screen. If you are working with Version 5.15, `V5` appears in the upper left-hand corner of the screen and `Version 5.15` appears on the last line of the console simulation window.

Inter-Release Compatibility

It is important to understand compatibility between files created on each of the different versions of SPM, not only for upgrading but also for programming.

Table 2-6 summarizes programming compatibility. (It is assumed that the majority of the programming is done in surrogate mode and backed up on disk).

Table 2-6. Programming Compatibility

SPM Version	Program Backup on	Restore on							
		1.0	1.1	2.0/2.1	3.0	3.1	4.0	4.1/4.2	5.0
1.13	1.0	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
1.16	1.0	yes	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no
2.09	1.0	yes	yes	yes[1]	no	no	no	no	no
2.16	1.0	yes	yes	yes*	no	no	no	no	no
3.18	1.0	yes	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no	no
4.15	1.0	yes	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no
4.25	1.0	yes	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	1.0	yes	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*
1.16	1.1	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no	no
2.09	1.1	no	yes	yes*	no	no	no	no	no
2.16	1.1	no	yes	yes*	no	no	no	no	no
3.18	1.1	no	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no	no
4.15	1.1	no	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no
4.25	1.1	no	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	1.1	no	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*
2.09	2.0	no	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no
2.16	2.0	no	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no
3.18	2.0	no	no	yes	yes*	yes*	no	no	no
4.15	2.0	no	no	yes	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no
4.25	2.0	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	2.0	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*
2.16	2.1	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
3.18	2.1	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	no	no	no
4.15	2.1	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	no	no
4.25	2.1	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	2.1	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*

1. The backup file must be converted before it is restored.

Table 2-6. Programming Compatibility – *Continued*

SPM Version	Program Backup on	Restore on							
		1.0	1.1	2.0/2.1	3.0	3.1	4.0	4.1/4.2	5.0
3.18	3.0	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
4.15	3.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	no	no
4.25	3.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	3.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*
3.18	3.1	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
4.15	3.1	no	no	no	no	no	yes[1]	no	no
4.25	3.1	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	3.1	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*	yes*
4.15	4.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes	no	no
4.25	4.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	no
5.15	4.0	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*	yes*
4.25	4.1/4.2	no	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	no
5.15	4.1/4.2	no	no	no	no	no	no	yes*	yes*
5.15	5.0	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	yes*

1. The backup file must be converted before it is restored.

NOTE:
The default barrier code and any programmed barrier codes from Release 2.1 and earlier are carried over to Release 3.0 and later with no change and the barrier code length is four (4). It is the responsibility of the system manager to change the barrier code length and the barrier codes if so desired.

Upgrade Procedure

NOTE:
The system upgrade procedure must follow the order of the steps shown below.

▶ **1. Install SPM.**

To upgrade the system to Release 5.0, you need to install (or upgrade to) Version 5.15 of SPM. See "Initializing the SPM Software".

2. Back up your system programming.

This step creates a file containing system programming information. See "Backup".

3. Turn off AC power switches on the control unit in the following order:

(1) Basic carrier

(2) Expansion carrier 1, if present

(3) Expansion carrier 2, if present

4. Replace the processor module (when upgrading from Release 2.1 and earlier).

a. Unplug the interface cords from the SPM and SMDR printer ports on the processor module.

b. Remove the processor module from Slot 0.

c. Install the Release 4.0 processor module in Slot 0.

d. Plug the interface cords into the SPM and SMDR printer ports on the processor module.

5. Insert the forced installation memory card into the PCMCIA interface slot on the processor module.

6. Turn on the AC power switches on the control unit in the following order:

(1) Expansion carrier 2, if present

(2) Expansion carrier 1, if present

(3) Basic carrier

7. Convert your backup file to Release 4.0 format.

This procedure converts the backup file created in Step 2. See "Convert".

8. Restore your system programming.

The system is forced idle and cannot be used during this procedure. See "Restore".

9. Program new features.

If you wish to use the factory defaults for the new features available with Release 4.0, skip this step.

NOTE:
After upgrading to Release 3.0 or 4.0 from Release 1.0, 1.1, 2.0, or 2.1 some programming will be lost. You must reprogram the following:

- Authorization Codes
  `Extensions`→**More**→`AuthCode`
- SMDR Account Code Format
  `Options`→`SMDR`→`AuthCode`
- Inter-digit Timers
  `Options`→**More**→`Interdigit`

See Tables 2-7 through 2-14 which follow this procedure.

- Table 2-7. Lists the features added with Release 1.1 of the communications system.
- Table 2-8. Lists the features added with Release 2.0 or 2.1 of the communications system.
- Table 2-9. Lists the features added with Release 3.0 of the communications system.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 3.0, you must program these features as the last step of the upgrade procedure.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 3.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 3.0, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9.
- Table 2-10. Lists the features added with Release 3.1 of the communications system.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 3.1, you must program these features as the last step of the upgrade procedure.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 3.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 3.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 3.1, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10.
- Table 2-11. Lists the features added with Release 4.0 of the communications system.
  - — When you upgrade from Release 3.1 to Release 4.0, you must program these features as the last step of the upgrade procedure.

- When you upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 4.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11.
- When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 4.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 4.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 4.0, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11.

■ Table 2-12. Lists the features added with Release 4.1 of the communications system.

- When you upgrade from Release 4.0 to Release 4.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-12.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.1 to Release 4.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 4.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12.
- When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 4.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 4.1, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 4.1, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12.

■ Table 2-13. Lists the features added with Release 4.2 of the communications system.

- When you upgrade from Release 4.1 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-13.

- When you upgrade from Release 4.0 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.1 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13.
- When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 4.2, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13.
- When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 4.2, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13.

■ Table 2-14. Lists the features added with Release 5.0 of the communications system.

- When you upgrade from Release 4.2 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-14.
- When you upgrade from Release 4.1 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.
- When you upgrade from Release 4.0 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.1 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.
- When you upgrade from Release 3.0 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.

— When you upgrade from Release 2.0 or 2.1 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.

— When you upgrade from Release 1.1 to Release 5.0, you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.

— When you upgrade from Release 1.0 to Release 5.0, you must first program the features listed in Table 2-7, then you must program the features listed in Table 2-8, then the features listed in Table 2-9, then the features listed in Table 2-10, then the features listed in Table 2-11, then the features listed in Table 2-12, then the features listed in Table 2-13, then the features listed in Table 2-14.

Table 2-7. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 1.1

Feature	Sequence
System language	`SysProgram`→**More**→`Language`→`SystemLang`
Extension language	`SysProgram`→**More**→`Language`→`Extensions`
SMDR language	`SysProgram`→**More**→`Language`→`SMDR`
Printer language	`SysProgram`→**More**→`Language`→`Printer`

Table 2-8. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 2.0

Feature	Sequence
Primary Rate Interface (PRI)	SysProgram→LinesTrunks→LS/GS/DS1→Type→PRI SysProgram→LinesTrunks→LS /GS/DS1→FrameFormat SysProgram→LinesTrunks→LS/GS/DS1→Suppression SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→PhoneNumber SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→B-ChannlGrp SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→NumbrToSend SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→Test TelNum SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→Protocol SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→DialPlanRtg SysProgram→LinesTrunks→PRI→OutgoingTbl SysProgram→Tables→ARS
DID Emulation on T1	SysProgram→LinesTrunks→LS/GS/DS1→Type→**More**→DID/All DID
Night Service Calling Group	SysProgram→NightSrvce→GroupAssign→Calling Group
Coverage VMS Off	SysProgram→**More**→Cntr-Prg→Program Ext
Data Status	SysProgram→**More**→Cntr-Prg→Program Ext
Extension Copy	SysProgram→**More**→Cntr-Prg→Copy Ext
Posted Message button on analog multiline and MLX-10 non-display telephones (for use with Do Not Disturb)	SysProgram→**More**→Cntr-Prg→Program Ext

Table 2-9. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 3.0

Feature	Sequence
Automatic Backup	SysProgram→System→Back/Restore→Auto Backup
Incoming Call Line Identification Delay	LinesTrunks→**More**→LS-ID Delay→**Drop**→Dial trunk no.→Enter
Remote Access Barrier Codes	LinesTrunks→RemoteAccss→BarrierCode→Code Info→Code Length LinesTrunks→RemoteAccss→BarrierCode→Code Info→Code Entry
Authorization Codes	Extensions→**More**→Auth Code

Table 2-10. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 3.1

Feature	Sequence
Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer	Extensions→**More**→**More**→TrkTransfer→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→Enter→Exit→Exit
Second Dial Tone Timer	Options→**More**→SecDT→dial second dial tone timer value→Enter

Table 2-11. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.0

Feature	Sequence
Delayed Call Forwarding	Extensions→**More**→Delay Frwd→**Dial ext. no.**→Enter→Dial no. of delay rings→Enter
Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds	Extensions→**More**→Grp Calling→Overflow→Dial calling group ext. no.→Enter→Dial ext. no.→Enter→Number Based Overflow→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→ Enter→Time Based Overflow→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→Enter
Voice Announce on a QCC	Operator→Queued Call→**More**→Voice Annc→Enabled **or** Disabled→Enter
2B Data	Data→2B Data→Dial adjunct ext. no.→Enter

Continued on next page

Table 2-11. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.0 – *Continued*

Basic Rate Interface (BRI)	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`BRI`→`SPID/DN.`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial SPID→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial DN→`Enter`
	
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`BRI`→`Timers`→Select timer→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds or ms→`Enter`

Clock Synchronization	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`ClockSync`→`Primary`→**Drop**→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`→`Secondary`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`→`Tertiary`→dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`
Ringing Frequency (016 module)	`Options`→**More**→`Ringing Freq`→dial slot no.→Select `20Hz` or `25Hz`→`Enter`

Table 2-12. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.1

Feature	Sequence
Group Coverage Ring Delay	`SysProgram`→`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→ `Group Cover`→sender's extension→number of rings→`Enter`
Primary Cover Ring Delay	`SysProgram`→`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→ `Primary`→sender's extension→number of rings→`Enter`
Secondary Cover Ring Delay	`SysProgram`→`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→`Secondry`→sender's extension→number of rings→`Enter`
Night Service Group Line Assignment	`SysProgram`→`NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Lines`→ Night Service attendant position number→`Enter`→line number→`Enter`
Night Service Coverage Control	`SysProgram`→`NightSrvce`→`CoverContrl`→`Enable` or `Disable`→`Enter`

Continued on next page

Table 2-12. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.1 – *Continued*

Feature	Sequence
Board Renumber (When an 012 module is replaced by an 016 module)	`System`→`Board Renum`→`Yes`

Switched 56 Data	To select T1- All Tie: Switched 56 Data:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→`All TIE`→`Enter`→`S56`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1- Tie: Switched 56 Data:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→`TIE`→`Enter`→`S56`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1-All :Switched 56 Data:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`ALL S56 Data`→`Enter`→Select `Direction`, `Intype`, `Outtype`, `AnsSupv`, `Disconnect`, `Inmode`, or `Outmode`→Program options→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1:Switched 56 Data:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`S56 Data`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→Select `Direction`, `Intype`, `Outtype`, `AnsSupv`, `Disconnect`, `Inmode`, or `Outmode`→Program options→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

Continued on next page

Table 2-12. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.1 – *Continued*

Switched 56 Data Network Dial Plan Routing	To specify Expected Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→**MORE**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Expected Digits`→**Drop**→Dial expected digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Delete Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→**MORE**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Delete Digits`→**Drop**→Dial delete digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Add Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→**MORE**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Add Digits`→**Drop**→Dial add digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

Table 2-13. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.2

Feature	Sequence
SMDR Talk Time	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Talk Time`→`Enable` or `Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PRI Switch Types	To select the Nortel DMS-250 for MCI services:
	`SysProgram`→`Exit`→`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`SwitchType`→Slot Number→`Enter`→`DMS-250`→`Enter`
	
	To select the Digital Switch Corporation DEX600E for MCI services:
	`SysProgram`→`Exit`→`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`SwitchType`→Slot Number→`Enter`→`DEX600E`→`Enter`
	
	To select the Nortel DMS-100 for local exchange carrier services:
	`SysProgram`→`Exit`→`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`SwitchType`→Slot Number→`Enter`→`DMS-100`→`Enter`

Continued on next page

Table 2-13. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 4.2 – *Continued*

PRI Network Service	To select MCI Toll services for a DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→B-ChannlGrp→NetworkServ→B-Channel group number→Enter→MCI Toll→MCI PRISM or MCI VNET or MCI 800 or MCI 900→Enter To select local exchange carrier services for a DMS-100 switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→B-ChannlGrp→NetworkServ→B-Channel group number→Enter→DMS-100Local→DMS-Private or DMS-INWATS or DMS-OUTWATS or DMS-FX or DMS-TieTrk→Enter
PRI Dial Plan Routing	To specify MCI Toll Dial Plan Routing services for a DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→DialPlanRtg→Service→Entry number→Enter→MCI Toll→MCI PRISM or MCI VNET or MCI 800 or MCI 900→Enter To specify local exchange carrier Dial Plan Routing services for a DMS-100 switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→DialPlanRtg→Service→Entry number→Enter→DMS-100Local→DMS-Private or DMS-INWATS or DMS-OUTWATS or DMS-FX or DMS-TieTrk→Enter
PRI Call-by-Call Services Table	To select MCI Toll Call-by-Call Services for a DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→OutgoingTbl→CBC Service→NetworkServ→List number→Enter→MCI Toll→MCI PRISM or MCI VNET→Enter To specify local exchange carrier Dial Plan Routing services for a DMS-100 switch type: SysProgram→Exit→LinesTrunks→PRI→OutgoingTbl→CBC Service→NetworkServ→List number→Enter→ DMS-100Local→DMS-Private or DMS-OUTWATS or DMS-FX or DMS-TieTrk→Enter

Table 2-14. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 5.0

Feature	Sequence
CTI Link	Busy out the board first:* **Menu**→`Maintenance`→`Slot`→Dial the slot no.→`Enter`→`Busy-Out`→`Yes` * This is a Maintenance step. Start the procedure from the main menu, not the System Programming screen. Program the CTI Link (Note: The switch must be in Hybrid/PBX mode): `AuxEquip`→`CTI Link`→Dial extension number→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` Restore the slot:* **Menu**→`Maintenance`→`Slot`→Dial the slot no.→`Enter`→`Restore`→`Yes` * This is a Maintenance step. Start the procedure from the main menu, not the System Programming screen. **NOTE:** If the MLX module containing the CTI Link is the first module, use the SPM program to busy-out the slot.
Calling Group Alarm Thresholds	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Queue Alarm`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Alarm Threshold 1` or `Alarm Threshold 2` or `Alarm Threshold 3`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
HotLine	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`HotLine`→Enter HotLine extension→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
Calling Group Hunt Type	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Hunt Type`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Circular`, `Linear`, or `Most Idle`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
Group Calling Delay Primary Announcement	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Primary Announcement`→ Enter Exstenion number of Announcent device→`Enter` (to program another Announcement device) or `Exit` (to end procedure)→`Exit`

Continued on next page

Table 2-14. Programming Needed after Upgrade to Release 5.0 – *Continued*

Feature	Sequence
Group Calling Delay Secondary Announcement	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Secondary Announcement` →Enter Exstenion number of Announcent device→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
Group Calling Announcement Interval	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Announcement Interval`→Enter Announcent Interval in seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
Group Calling Repeat Announcement	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Repeat Announcement`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

Surrogate Mode Programming

Surrogate mode allows qualified service personnel to perform system programming at an off-site service location. The actual communications system hardware does not have to be installed—the programmer needs only a direct connection from the PC to the processor module. By following a customer's set of completed planning forms, the system can be programmed as if the appropriate modules, trunks, and telephones have been installed. When system programming is completed, a system backup is performed to save the information on disk. This backup disk is then taken to the new installation site and used with the Restore option to provide complete system programming for a new communications system.

You do not "select" surrogate mode programming—you enter it automatically under the following conditions:

- The PC is connected to the lower RS-232 port on a control unit (direct local connection).
- Only the processor and power modules are connected.

Once you enter surrogate mode programming, you must follow the sequence of procedures shown below.

- At the service location, perform the following:
  1. System Erase
  2. Program the Boards
  3. System Programming
  4. Backup
- At the installation site, perform a Restore.

While you are in surrogate mode, the Pass-Thru and Password options are not available.

NOTE:
Surrogate mode is available only through the local programming port. You cannot access surrogate features through the system programming console.

Common Administrative Procedures

3

Introduction

This chapter contains procedures for all of the common administrative tasks performed by the system manager in response to changes in business requirements. The procedures described in this chapter are defined briefly below:

- Change Basic System Operating Conditions

  These procedures apply to the system rather than to the operation of telephones, lines/trunks, and operator positions. The procedures covered are:

  — Reassign the extension jack used for system programming

  — Change the system language

  — Set the system date and time

- Renumber extensions

  Use this procedure to assign a new extension number to a telephone, accessory, line/trunk, pool (Hybrid/PBX only), or group. The extension number to be assigned must currently be unassigned.

- Add or change operator positions

  Add or delete a system operator position for either the Queued Call Console (QCC) or the Direct-Line Console (DLC). A maximum of eight operator positions can be assigned: a maximum of four of these could be QCCs.

- Change telephone line button assignments and optional telephone features

Use these procedures to assign outside lines/trunks to the buttons on a telephone, to copy these line/trunk assignments to additional telephones, and to Assign System Access or Intercom buttons. These procedures can also be used to assign additional telephone features including:

- — Identifying analog multiline telephones that do not have built-in speakerphone or Hands Free Answer on Intercom
- — Identifying analog multiline telephones that require pairing of station jacks to provide Voice Announce to Busy
- — Calling Restrictions

- Assign Pickup Groups, Group Paging, Group Coverage, Calling Groups, and lines/trunks assigned to calling groups and change group options
- Assign or change system features such as:
  - — Transfer options
  - — Camp-On and Call Park return times
  - — Extension status
  - — SMDR options
  - — Allowed and Disallowed Lists and the telephones to which they are assigned.
- Create or change labels assigned to lines/trunks, extensions and calling groups and create or change Posted Messages or the System Speed Dial Directory
- Assign Night Service groups and options

  Night Service provides after-hours coverage to extensions and calling groups
- Install a FAX machine and set options for message waiting indication

The programming procedures needed to perform these tasks are described in detail in the remainder of the chapter. More advanced programming procedures such as adding lines/trunks, are described in detail in Chapter 4, ‘‘Programming Procedures’’.

Each of the procedures begins on the System Programming menu. Use one of the methods shown below to display the System Programming menu.

- At the console: **Menu**→`Sys Program`→`Exit`
- At the PC or with SPM: Type *spm*→*Press any key*→F1→F5

Before you begin any of the procedures in this chapter, you should read and understand all of the information presented in Chapter 1, ‘‘Programming Basics’’.

Basic System Operating Conditions

The procedures in this section are all related to the system rather than to the operation of telephones, operator positions, lines, or trunks.

NOTE:
You must reset the system time when Daylight Savings Time begins and ends.

This section contains the following programming procedures:

- System Programming Position Assignment
- System Language
- System Date
- System Time

System Programming Position Assignment

Use this procedure to reassign the extension used for system programming. This extension should not be the same extension as that used for the operator position. The system programming position can be reassigned only to one of the first five extension jacks on the first MLX module. Only one system programming console is allowed per system.

If you are programming on the console, be aware of the following:

- The console must be connected to the extension currently assigned for system programming.
- As soon as you change the system programming extension, the system programming session is terminated. To proceed with system programming, you must connect the system programming console to the newly assigned extension and enter system programming again.

NOTE:
The telephone used for system programming must be an MLX-20L.

Summary: System Programming Position Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning

Factory Setting	First extension jack on the first MLX module (also set as an operator position)
Valid Entries	Extension number of one of the first five extension jacks on the first MLX module
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`SProg Port`→**Drop**→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F2→Alt + P→Type ext. no.→F10→F5

Procedure: System Programming Position Assignment

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the System menu.**		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F1

▶ **2. Select System Programming Port.**		

`System:`
`Make a selection`
`Restart MaintenBusy`
`SProg Port Date`
`Mode Time`
`Board Renum Back/ Restore`
`Exit`
		F2

▶ **3. Erase the current extension (*xxxx*).**		

`System Programming Port:`
`Enter extension`
xxxx
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Press **Drop.**	Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **4. Enter the new extension.**		
SP: "Entering an Extension"		C
▶ **5. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select `Exit`.		F5

System Language

Your communications system offers you a choice of three languages (English, French, and Spanish) for the following options:

- System language.
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) reports. See "System Features."
- Print reports. See "Printing Reports."
- Extensions. See "Optional Telephone Features."

Use this procedure to set the system language. See the sections listed above to set a different language for an MLX display telephone, SMDR reports and printer reports.

NOTE:
MERLIN LEGEND Communication System Release 1.0 does not offer a choice of languages.

Summary: System Language

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Language`→`SystemLang`→`Yes`→Select a language→`Enter`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F6→F1→F3→Select a language→F10

Procedure: System Language

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 2. Select Language.

```
System Programming
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select System Language.

```
Language:
Make a selection
SystemLang
Extensions
SMDR
Printer
Exit
```

F1

▶ 4. Respond to the prompt.

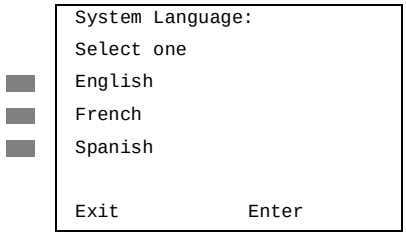
```
System Language:
All stations, SMDR, and
printer will be affected
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No
Exit
```

To set the system language select `Yes`. F3

To terminate the procedure and return to the previous screen select `No`, then F2
select `Exit`. F5

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Select a system language. (The default is English.)**



Select `English`, `French`, or `Spanish`.

F1 F2 F3

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`.

F10

For programming a single or block of extensions, see the "Extension Language" procedure under "Optional Telephone Features".

Set System Date

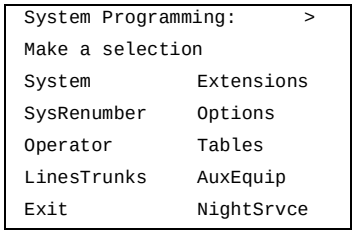
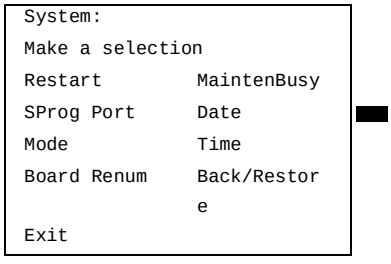
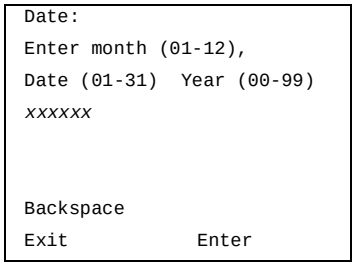
The System Date feature allows you to set the month, day, and year that appear on MLX display telephones and on Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) reports.

NOTE:
If you are planning to use the SMDR feature, make sure the current date is set.

Summary: Set System Date

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	01-01-00
Valid Entries	Month: 01 to 12 Day: 01 to 31 Year: 00 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`Date`→**Drop**→Dial current date→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F7→Alt + P→Type current date→F10→F5

Procedure: Set System Date

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the System menu.		
		F1
2. Select Date.		
		F7
3. Erase the current system date (*xxxxxx*).		
	Press **Drop.**	Alt + P
4. Enter six digits for the current date.		
Dial or type [*mmddyy*].		↵
5. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
6. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit`.		F5

Set System Time

The System Time feature allows you to set the time that appears on MLX display telephones and on SMDR reports.

NOTE:
If you are planning to use the SMDR feature, make sure the system time is set accurately. If you change the system time while the system is in Night Service mode, Night Service is deactivated and must be manually reactivated. If you have installed applications such as Call Management System (CMS) or AUDIX Voice Power, you may need to set the time in the applications software whenever you reset the system time.

Summary: Set System Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not Required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	0000
Valid Entries	0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`Time`→**Drop**→Dial current time→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F8→Alt + P→Type current time→F10→F5

Procedure: Set System Time

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the System menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Select Time.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart          MaintenBusy
SProg Port       Date
Mode             Time
Board Renum      Back/Restor
                 e
Exit
```

F8

3. Erase the current system time (*xxxx*).

```
Date:
Enter hour (00-23) and
minutes (00-59)
xxxx

Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt+P

4. Enter four digits for the current time.

Dial or type [*hhmm*].

Use 24-hour (military) notation (for example, enter 11:30 p.m. as 2330).

Use leading zeros if necessary (for example, enter 4 a.m. as 0400).

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

System Renumbering

The procedures in this section are used to reassign extension numbers for either the 2-digit, 3-digit, and Set Up Space numbering plans.

NOTE:
System Renumbering is called Flexible Numbering in the MERLIN II Communications System. This is *not* the same as Board Renumbering, an option used when modules in the control unit are changed.

This section contains the following programming procedures:

- Single Renumbering
- Block Renumbering

To reassign the system numbering plan or DSS **Page** buttons see Chapter 4, ''Programming Procedures''.

Use the single renumbering procedure any time the extension numbers you are changing *from* or *to* are not sequential.

Block renumbering is quicker, but you can use block renumbering only when the extension numbers you are changing *from and to are sequential.*

When trunk or extension modules are removed from the control unit, the remaining modules must be rearranged so that no empty slots remain. The system does not acknowledge any modules installed after an empty slot; therefore, if the system is renumbered, extensions are not assigned to extension jacks after the empty slots.

NOTE:
Figures 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3 show the default settings in the gray spaces. Extensions can be renumbered to any number shown in the white spaces.

0	**Operator Console (not flexible) 0**					
1	**Extensions 10–19**					
2	**Extensions 20–29**					
3	**Extensions 30–39**					
4	**Extensions 40–49**					
5	**Extensions 50–59**					
6	**Extensions 60–66**	**Extra Extensions 6700–6842**	**6843–6849**	**Extra MFMs/ Terminal Adapters 6850–6992**	**6993–6999**	
7	**Main Pool 70**	**MFMs/ Terminal Adapters 710–766**	**767–769**	**Calling Groups 770–791,7920–7929**	**Paging Groups 793–799**	
8	**800***	**Trunks 801–880**		**Park 881–888**	**889†**	**Pools 890–899**
9	**ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX Mode) / Idle Line Access 9**					

* Listed Directory Number (QCC Queue)
† Remote Access
NOTE: “0” and “10” are the same station.

Figure 3-1. 2-Digit Numbering

0	**Operator Console (not flexible) 0**				
1	**Extensions 100–199**				
2	**Extensions 200–299**				
3	**MFMs/Terminal Adapters 300–399**				
4	**MFMs/Terminal Adapters 400–499**				
5	**500–599**				
6	**600–699**				
7	**Main Pool 70**	**71–76**	**Calling Groups 770–791, 7920–7929**	**Paging Groups 793–799**	
8	**800***	**Trunks 801–880**	**Park 881–888**	**889†**	**Pools 890–899**
9	**ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX mode)/Idle Line Access**				

* Listed Directory Number (QCC)
† Remote Access
NOTE: “0” and “100” are the same station.

Figure 3-2. 3-Digit Numbering

0	**Operator Console (not flexible) 0**					
1	**100–199**					
2	**200–299**					
3	**300–399**					
4	**400–499**					
5	**500–599**					
6	**600–699**					
7	**Main Pool 70**	**Extensions 7100–7299**	**MFMs/Terminal Adapters 7300–7499**	**7500–7699**	**Calling Group 770–791, 7920–7929**	**Paging Groups 793–799**
8	**800***	**Trunks 801–880**		**Park 881–888**	**889†**	**Pools 890–899**
9	**ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX mode)/Idle Line Access 9**					

* Listed Directory Number (QCC).
† Remote Access
NOTE: "0" and "7001" are the same station.

Figure 3-3. Set Up Space Numbering

Single Renumbering

Use this procedure to assign a specified extension number to a telephone, accessory, line, pool (Hybrid/PBX only), calling group, paging group, or Listed Directory Number. Single renumbering is also used for Remote Access, Park, Idle Line Access (Key and Behind Switch only), and Automatic Route Selection (Hybrid/PBX only).

CAUTION:
Select `Exit` *on the console or* F5 *on the PC after renumbering extensions. If you press* **Home***, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (indicated when the LED next to each DSS button is on). To restore extensions to their normal operating state, restart the system.*

Summary: Single Renumbering

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks Form 2b, System Numbering: Digital Adjuncts Form 2d, System Numbering: Special Renumbers
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Old and new extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`SysRenumber`→`Single`→Select item→Dial old ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial new ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F2→F2→Select item→Type old ext. no.→F10→Type new ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Single Renumbering

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the System Renumbering menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F2

2. Select Single renumbering.

```
System:
Make a selection
Default Numbering
Single
Block

Exit
```

If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Review the menu options.

```
System Renumber:          >
Make a selection
Lines           Grp Calling
Extensions      Adjuncts
Pools           Park
Group Page      ARS DialOut
Exit            RemoteAccs
```

If the item you want to renumber is not displayed, go to the second screen of the System Renumber menu.

Press **More.** PgUp

```
System Renumber:
Make a selection
DSS Buttons
ListDirctNo



Exit
```

▶ 4. Select an item for renumbering.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 5. Enter the old extension for the item selected (****) in Step 4.

```
****:
Enter old **** number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle connection or exit system programming and try again later.

SP: “Entering an Extension”

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`**.** F10

▶ 7. Enter the new extension.

```
**** xxxx :
Enter new **** number



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

**** = item selected in Step 4
xxxx = extension entered in Step 5

SP: “Entering an Extension”

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **8. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter` or Next.		F10 F9
	If you use `Next` to renumber the next item (`****`) displayed on Line 1, return to Step 7.	
▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select `Exit` two times.		F5 F5

Block Renumbering

Use this procedure to assign extension numbers to a group of extensions, accessories, or lines. Both the original numbers and the numbers they are being changed to must be sequentially numbered.

When required, this procedure should be performed immediately following the selection of a system numbering plan.

CAUTION:
Select `Exit` on the console or F5 on the PC when you have finished renumbering extensions. If you press ***Home****, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (indicated when the LED next to each DSS button is on). To restore extensions to their normal operating state, restart the system.*

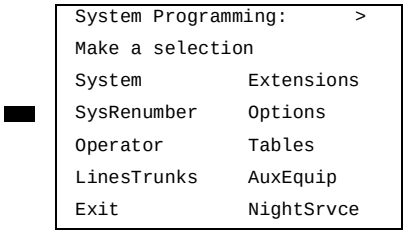
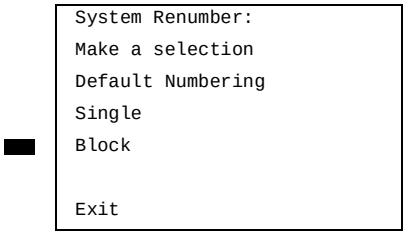
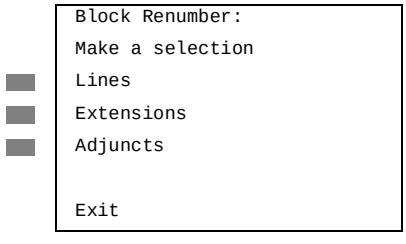
Summary: Block Renumbering

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks Form 2b, System Numbering: Digital Adjuncts Form 2d, System Numbering: Special Renumbers
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Old and new extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure `SysRenumber`→`Block`→Select type of group→Dial no. of first group member→`Enter`→Dial no. of last group member→`Enter`→Dial new beginning no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F2 →F3 →Select type of group→Type no. of first group member→F10 →Type no. of last group member→F10 →Type new beginning no.→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Block Renumbering

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the System Renumber menu.		
		F2
2. Select Block renumbering.		
	If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.	F3
3. Select the type of group to renumber.		
	Select `Lines`, `Extensions`, or `Adjuncts`.	F1 F2 F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Enter the currently assigned number for the first member of the group.

```
Number ****:
Enter starting ****



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

**** = option name selected in Step 3

SP: "Entering an Extension"

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Enter the currently assigned number for the last member of the group.

```
Start at nnnn :
Enter ending ****



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

nnnn = number entered in Step 4
**** = option name selected in Step 3

SP: "Entering an Extension"

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

8. Enter the new extension number.

```
Start At nnnn
Enter new **** number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

nnnn = number entered in Step 6
**** = option name selected in Step 3

9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

10. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

System Operator Positions

Use the following procedures either to add an operator position or to change an existing operator position.

The Queued Call Console (QCC) operator position is available only for Hybrid/PBX systems. The Direct-Line Console (DLC) operator position is available in any mode and must be programmed if you have Call Management Systems connected to any operator extension jacks.

Table 3-1 shows the maximum number of operator positions allowed for any one system.

Table 3-1. Table Maximum Number of Operator Positions

Position Type	Type of Telephone	Maximum Positions
QCC	MLX-20L	4
DLC	MLX-20L	8
	MLX-28D	
	Analog multiline telephones	
	MERLIN II Display Consoles	
Total QCC + DLC		8

Any combination of operator positions can be assigned as long as no more than four operator positions are QCCs and the total number of operator positions does not exceed eight.

If you want to designate a new operator position and the system already has the maximum number of operator positions, you must change an existing operator position to a nonoperator position before you designate a new operator position.

NOTE:
When you change an extension to an operator position, or vice versa, the system returns the port (extension jack) type of that extension to the factory setting. You must reprogram lines and any features for that telephone or console. You may also need to change any attached accessory equipment and optional features.

Primary Operator Positions

The primary operator position is the extension to which your call is directed when 0 is dialed on a System Access button. The first extension jack on the first MLX module in your system is assigned as the primary operator position. If your

system has QCC operator positions, this position must be changed from the factory setting (DLC) to a QCC operator position. (The primary operator extension cannot be changed from the first extension on the first MLX module.)

QCC System Operator Positions

This procedure applies to Hybrid/PBX systems only. Note that both QCC and DLC operator positions can be assigned with this procedure, although its primary purpose is to assign QCC operator positions.

QCC operators serve as central answering positions for all incoming calls. Incoming calls are held in the QCC queue and are directed to each QCC operator in a prioritized sequence. The calls are received one at a time, regardless of the number of incoming calls to the system.

Additional QCC operator positions can be assigned only to the first and fifth extension jacks of the MLX modules. A maximum of four QCC operator positions can be assigned. Use this procedure to specify QCC operator positions that serve as central answering positions for all incoming calls.

CAUTION:
If you want to add or remove QCC operator positions, the following conditions apply:

- If other QCC positions remain in your system, the primary QCC operator position cannot be removed.
- When QCC operator positions are added, the primary QCC operator position should be the first one added.
- If QCC operator positions are being removed, the primary QCC operator position must be the last one removed.

Summary: QCC Operator Positions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Type: DLC
Valid Entries	First or fifth extension jack on MLX module (maximum: two per module; four QCCs per system)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure `Operator→Positions→Queued Call→`Dial ext. no.`→Enter→Store All`

PC Procedure F3 → F1 → F2 → Type ext. no. → F10 → F3

Procedure: QCC Operator Positions

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Operator menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F3

2. Select Positions.		

`System Operator:`
`Make a selection`
`Positions`
`Queued Call`
`Hold Timer`
`DLC Hold`
`Exit`
		F1

3. Select Queued Call (QCC).		

`System Operator:`
`Make a selection`
`Direct Line`
`Queued Call`
 	
`Exit`
	If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.	F2

4. Specify the QCC extension as a QCC position.		

`QCC Operator Positions:`
`Enter extension`
 	
`Store All Delete`
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	If no DSS is attached:
	SP: “Entering an Extension”
	
	If DSS is attached:
	Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
	On = extension is currently assigned
	Flashing = extension can be assigned as a QCC position.
	
	Off = extension cannot be assigned as a QCC position.	

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 5. Assign or remove the QCC operator extension.		
Select `Enter` or `Delete`.		F10 / F8
	You may continue to assign or remove QCC operator positions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.	
▶ 6. Indicate that you have finished entering all positions.		
Select `Store All`.		F3
	The session is terminated and the system restarts. You must enter system programming again to continue.	

DLC Operator Positions

DLC operator positions can be assigned to the first and fifth extension jacks on the first modules with either digital or analog multiline extension jacks. A maximum of eight DLC operator positions can be assigned. Any combination of operator positions can be assigned as long as there are no more than four QCC operator positions and no more than a total of eight operator positions.

Use this procedure to specify extensions that serve as central answering positions for all incoming calls,either for Call Management Systems (CMSs) connected to operator extension jacks, or as calling group supervisor extensions. (You do not need to use this procedure in a Key or Behind Switch system unless you have more than one DLC position.) For a new system, remove the factory-set DLC operator position assignment for any telephone not used as an operator position.

Lines and trunks are assigned to individual buttons.

The system programming console can have several incoming calls ringing simultaneously.

Each CMS requires two DLC operator positions to connect the equipment and one position to serve as CMS supervisor.

Summary: Identify or Remove DLC Operator Positions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Type: DLC

Valid Entries	First or fifth extension jack on MLX module (maximum: two per module; maximum: eight DLCs per system)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Positions`→`Direct Line`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Store All`
PC Procedure	F3 →F1 →F1 →Type ext. no. F10 →F3

Procedure: Identify or Remove DLC Operator Positions

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

2. Select Positions.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F1

3. Select Direct-Line Console (DLC).

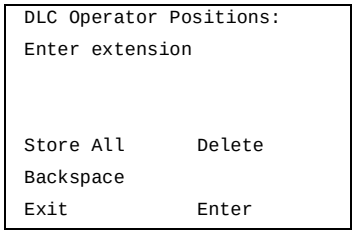
```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Direct Line
Queued Call



Exit
```

If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

F1

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Specify the DLC extension as a DLC position.



If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = extension is currently assigned
Flashing = extension can be assigned as a DLC position.

Off = extension cannot be assigned as a DLC position.

▶ 5. Assign or remove the DLC operator extension.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove DLC operator positions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ 6. Indicate that you have finished entering all positions.

Select `Store All`**.** F3

The session is terminated, and the system restarts. You must enter system programming again to continue.

Optional Operator Features

The procedures in this section affect feature programming for both DLC and QCC operator positions and include the following:

- Operator Hold Timer
- DLC Operator Automatic Hold

QCC operator features are covered in the next section.

Operator Hold Timer

Use this procedure to set the length of the operator hold timer for all DLCs and QCCs. If the system operator does not pick up the call within the time programmed, an abbreviated ring reminds the operator that a call is being held.

This option cannot be programmed for individual operator positions.

Summary: Operator Hold Timer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	60 seconds
Valid Entries	10 to 255 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Hold Timer`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F3 → Alt + P → Type no. of seconds → F10 → F5

Procedure: Operator Hold Timer

	Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1.	**Select the Operator menu.**		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Select Hold Timer.**

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F3

▶ **3. Erase the current hold timer setting (*xxx*).**

```
Operator Hold Timer:
Enter length of hold
timer (10 to 255 sec)
xxx



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter the number of seconds to hold the call (*nnn = 10 to 255).***

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

DLC Operator Automatic Hold

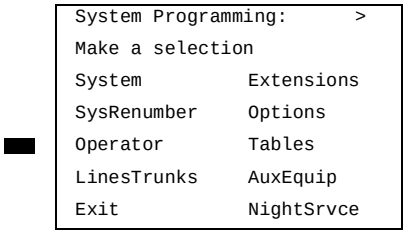
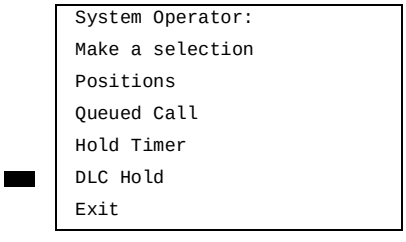
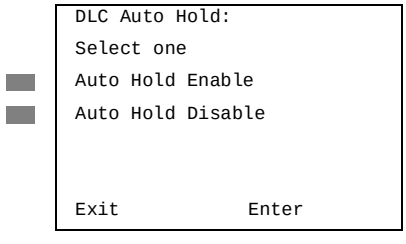
Use this procedure to enable or disable the DLC Operator Automatic Hold feature for DLC operator positions. When this feature is enabled, it prevents accidental call disconnection.

Summary: DLC Operator Automatic Hold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Disabled, Enabled
Inspect	No

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`DLC Hold`→`Automatic Hold Enable` or `Automatic Hold Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F4 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Procedure: DLC Operator Automatic Hold

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Operator menu.		
		F3
2. Select DLC Hold.		
		F4
3. Specify whether to enable or disable automatic hold.		
	Select `Auto Hold Enable` or `Auto Hold Disable`.	F1 F2
4. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
5. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit`.		F5

QCC Optional Features

This section covers how to program the following options for QCC operator positions:

- Hold Return
- Automatic Hold or Release
- Queue over Threshold
- Elevate Priority
- Calls-in-Queue Alert
- QCC Operator to Receive Call Types
- Call Type Queue Priority Level
- Message Center Operation
- Automatic or Manual Extended (Directed) Call Completion
- Return Ring
- Position Busy Backup

NOTE:
These options are available in Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Hold Return

Use this procedure to determine whether calls on hold are returned to the QCC queue or remain on hold, on the QCC operator console, after the hold timer has expired twice. After the hold timer expires the first time, the operator hears an abbreviated ring as a call-on-hold reminder. If another call is received at the same time that the hold timer expires, 10 seconds are added to the programmed operator hold timer interval for the first call. If the QCC operator does not pick up a call by the time the hold timer expires twice, the call can be programmed either to remain on hold or return to the QCC queue.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The single setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

Summary: Hold Return

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Calls remain on hold

Valid Entries	Remain on hold, Return to QCC queue
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator→Queued Call→Hold Rtrn→Return to Queue` or `Remain on Hold→Enter→Exit→Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F1 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Hold Return

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

PC: F3

2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

PC: F2

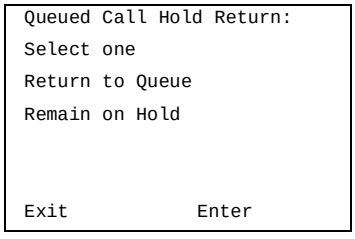
3. Select Hold Return.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

PC: F1

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **4. Specify whether calls on hold return to the QCC queue or remain on hold when the hold timer expires twice.**



Select `Return to Queue` or `Remain on Hold`. F1 / F2

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Automatic Hold or Release

Use this procedure to specify whether a call in progress (on a call button) is automatically put on hold (Automatic Hold) or disconnected (Automatic Release) when the operator presses another button.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The single setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

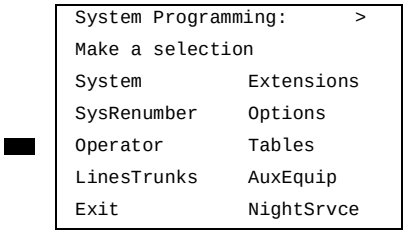
Summary: Automatic Hold or Release

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Automatic Release
Valid Entries	Auto Hold, Auto Release
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`HoldRelease`→`Auto Hold` or `Auto Release`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F2 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Automatic Hold or Release

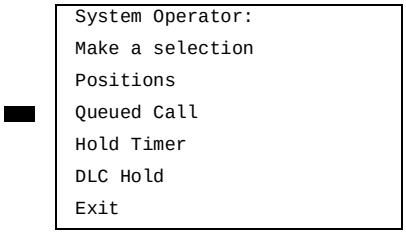
Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.



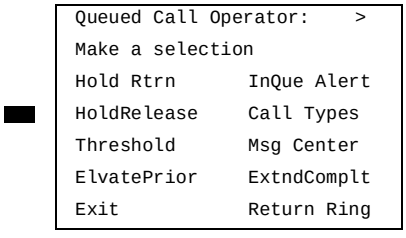
F3

2. Select Queued Call.



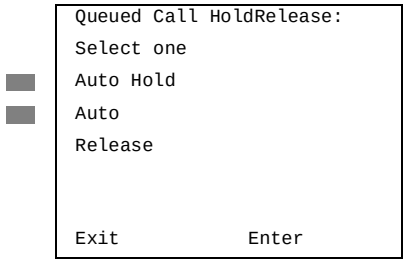
F2

3. Select Hold Release.



F2

4. Specify whether in-progress calls are automatically put on hold or disconnected when another call button is pressed.



Select `Auto Hold` or `Auto Release`. F1 F2

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

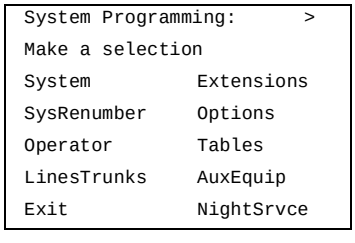
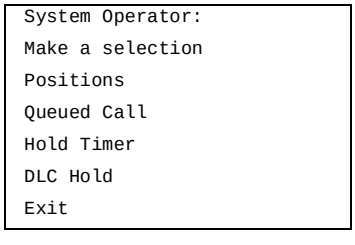
Queue over Threshold

Use this procedure to specify the maximum number of calls (threshold) in the QCC queue before system operators are notified with a tone that the threshold has been reached or exceeded. If the threshold is set to 0, operators are not notified.

Summary: Queue over Threshold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	0 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Threshold`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F3 → Alt + P → Type no. of calls → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Queue over Threshold

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Operator menu.		
		F3
2. Select Queued Call.		
		F2

▶ **3. Select Threshold.**

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F3

▶ **4. Erase the current threshold (*xx*).**

```
Queued Over Threshold:
Enter maximum number for
Queue (0 to 99)
xx


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **5. Enter the maximum number of calls allowed in QCC queue before operators are notified (*nn* = 0 to 99).**

Use 0 to specify that operators are not notified.
Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Elevate Priority

Use this procedure to specify the length of time before calls waiting in the QCC queue are automatically reprioritized to a higher level. If priority is set to 0, calls are not prioritized.

Summary: Elevate Priority

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	0 seconds
Valid Entries	0 and 5 to 30 seconds

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`ElvatePrior`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F4 → Alt + P → Type no. of seconds → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Elevate Priority

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Select Elevate Priority.**

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F4

▶ **4. Erase the current call priority (*xx*).**

```
Priority Elevated:
Enter times (5-30, 0=no)
call priority elevated
xx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **5. Enter the number of seconds calls will wait in the queue before being reprioritized (*nn* = 5 to 30).**

Use 0 to specify that calls are not reprioritized.

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Calls-In-Queue Alert

Use this procedure to specify whether each QCC operator is notified (with a single beep) when a new call enters the QCC queue.

Summary: Calls-In-Queue Alert

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Disable
Valid Entries	Enable, Disable

Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`InQue Alert`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`InQue Alert Enable` or `InQue Alert Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 →F2 →F6 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F1 or F2 →F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Calls-In-Queue Alert

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F2

3. Select In-Queue Alert.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Enter the QCC extension to receive the calls-in-queue alert.

```
In Queue Alert:
Enter QCC Operator
extension number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension" C

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 7.
On = operator receives calls-in-queue alert.
Flashing = operator does not receive calls-in-queue alert.
Off = not an operator position.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Specify whether the operator receives the alert.

```
QCC Operator xxxx :
Select one
InQue Alert Enable
InQue Alert Disable


                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = operator entered in Step 1

Select `InQue Alert Enable` or `InQue Alert Disable`. F1 / F2

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter` or `Next`. F10 / F9

Use `Next` to program the next QCC position. The next QCC operator will be displayed on Line 1.

7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

QCC Operator to Receive Call Types

Use this procedure to specify which QCC operators receive the following types of calls:

- Dial 0 calls (internal calls to the system operator)
- DID calls to invalid destinations (unassigned extension numbers)
- Calls to the Listed Directory Number (extension for the QCC queue)
- Calls programmed to return to the QCC queue (returning from directing, camped-on, held calls, and operator parked calls)
- Group Coverage calls

- Forward/Follow Me calls

The QCC queue can be a receiver for the maximum number of coverage groups (30).

NOTE:
If you want a QCC operator position to operate as a message center (receiving returning parked and directed calls, Group Coverage calls, and calls to unassigned DID numbers), program the Message Center option before you assign the operator to receive call types.

NOTES:

1. This procedure does not include use of the menu options `Follow/Frwd` or `QCC Ext`. These two options are used to assign queue priorities and are not associated with individual QCC operators. See "Call Type Queue Priority Level".

2. This procedure does not include programming the operator position to receive calls on individual lines or trunks. See "QCC Operator to Receive Call Types".

3. Programming an operator position to receive DID calls to invalid destinations does not cause the calls to ring into the QCC queue unless you program such calls to be sent to a backup extension. See "Invalid Destination." When no operator is assigned to receive the call types, the call does not ring into the QCC queue, and the caller hears an error tone.

4. If a trunk assigned to ring into the QCC queue is to be assigned shared remote access, assign that trunk remote access before performing this procedure. See "Remote Access Trunk Assignment."

Summary: QCC Operator to Receive Call Types

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	QCC operator receives the following calls: Dial 0 Unassigned DID Listed Directory Number Returning
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Call Types`→Select a call type→`Operator`→Dial coverage group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F7→Select a call type→F2→Type coverage group no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: QCC Operator to Receive Call Types

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Operator menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F3

2. Select Queued Call.		

`System Operator:`
`Make a selection`
`Positions`
`Queued Call`
`Hold Timer`
`DLC Hold`
`Exit`
		F2

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 3. Select Call Types.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn        InQue Alert
HoldRelease      Call Types
Threshold        Msg Center
ElvatePrior      ExtndComplt
Exit             Return Ring
```

F7

▶ 4. Select a call type. ● ◆

```
Call Type:
Make a selection
Dial 0           QCC Ext
Follow/Frwd      Returning
UnassignDID      GrpCoverage
ListedNumbr
Exit
```

To use `Follow/Frwd` or `QCC Ext`, see "Call Type Queue Priority Level".

If you select `GrpCoverage`, go to
● Group Coverage Procedure.

If you select `Dial0`, `UnassignDID`, `ListedNumbr`, or `Returning`, go to
◆ Call Type Procedure.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

● Group Coverage Procedure

▶ 1. Select Operator.

```
****
Make a selection
Priority
Operator


Exit
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 4

F2

▶ 2. Enter the group coverage number (*nn* = 1 to 30).

```
Group Coverage Calls:
Enter grp coverage
number (1-30)


Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Specify the operator position.

```
Operator GrpCoverage xx :
Enter QCC operator
extension number


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 6

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension" ➲

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = operator receives Group Coverage calls.
Flashing = operator does not receive Group Coverage calls.
Off = extension is not an operator position.

▶ 5. Assign or remove the operator from Group Coverage calls.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove QCC operators from Group Coverage calls by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ 6. Assign operators to the receive calls from the next Group Coverage number or go to Step 7.

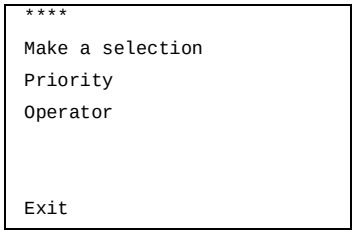
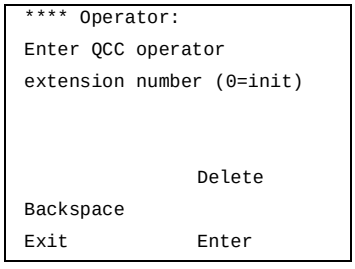
Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 4. The next Group Coverage number will display on Line 1.

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` five times. F5 F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ Call Type Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Select Operator.		
	**** = option name selected in Step 4	F2
▶ 2. Specify the operator position.		
	**** = option name selected in Step 4 If no DSS is attached: **SP:** "Entering an Extension" If DSS is attached: Toggle the red LED on or off as required. On = operator receives call type. Flashing = operator does not receive call type. Off = extension is not an operator position.	C
▶ 3. Assign or remove the operator from the call type specified in Step 4 of the main procedure.		
Select `Enter` or `Delete`.		F10 F8
	You may continue to assign or remove QCC operators from the call type by repeating Steps 2 and 3.	
▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit` five times.		F5 F5 F5 F5 F5

Call Type Queue Priority Level

Use this procedure to assign a priority value (1 to 7) that determines the order in which calls programmed to ring into the QCC queue are sent to QCC system operator positions. A value of 1 is the highest priority. The QCC queue priority level is assigned for the following types of calls:

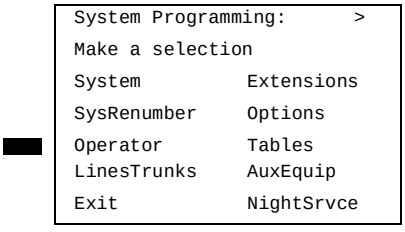
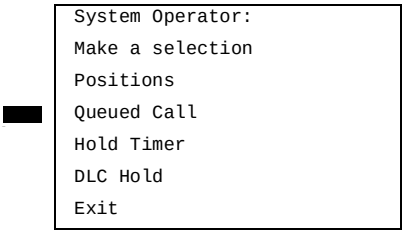
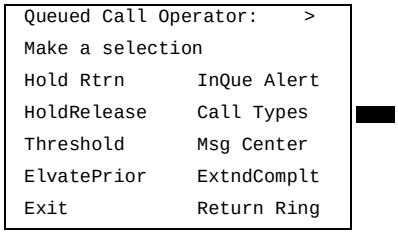
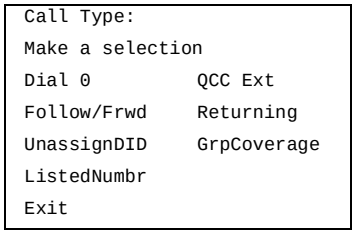
- Dial 0 calls (internal calls to the system operator)
- DID calls to invalid destinations (unassigned extension numbers)
- Calls to the Listed Directory Number (extension for the QCC queue)
- Calls programmed to return to the QCC queue (returning from extending, camped-on, held calls, and operator parked calls)
- Group Coverage calls
- Calls signed in (Follow) or forwarded to the system operator
- Calls to a system operator extension number

This procedure does not include programming the QCC queue priority level for individual lines or trunks to ring into the queue. See “QCC Queue Priority Level.”

Summary: Call Type Queue Priority Level

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	4
Valid Entries	1 to 7
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Call Types`→Select call type→`Priority`→**Drop**→Dial priority level→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	[F3]→[F2]→[F7]→Select call type→[F1]→[Alt] + [P]→Type priority level→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]→[F5]→[F5]

Procedure: Call Type Queue Priority Level

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the Operator menu.**		
		F3
▶ **2. Select Queued Call.**		
		F2
▶ **3. Select Call Types.**		
		F7
▶ **4. Select a call type.**		
	If you select `Follow/Frwd` or `QCC Ext`, go to Step 8. Press the button or function key next to your selection.	

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **5. Select Priority.**		

`**** Calls:`
`Make a selection`
`Priority`
`Operator`
 	
`Exit`
	**** = option name selected in Step 4
	
	If you did not select `Group Coverage`, go to Step 8.
		F1

▶ **6. Enter a coverage group number (*nn* = 1 to 30).**		

`Group Coverage Calls:`
`Enter coverage group`
`(1-30) queue is receiver`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Dial or type [*nn*].	⊂

▶ **7. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter`**.**		F10
▶ **8. Erase the current priority level (*x*).**		

`**** Priority:`
`Enter queue priority`
`(1-7)`
`x`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	**** = option name selected in Step 4
	
	Press **Drop.**
		Alt + P

▶ **9. Enter a queue priority level (*n* = 1 to 7).**		
Dial or type [*n*].		⊂
▶ **10. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ **11. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select `Exit` four times.		F5 F5 F5 F5

Message Center Operation

Use this procedure to designate one or more QCC operator positions to operate as a message center. The following options are automatically set for the message center position:

- Incoming calls are not directed to this position.
- Returning calls are directed to this position (return from extending and operator parked calls).
- All group coverage calls are directed to this position.
- All DID calls to invalid destinations are directed to this position.

Designating message center operation does not change any call type option programming, except that the call types mentioned above are added to the calls received at the QCC Message Center.

Summary: Message Center Operation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	QCC extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Msg Center`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 →F2 →F8 →Type ext. no.→F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Message Center Operation

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F2

▶ 3. Select Message Center.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F8

▶ 4. Specify the QCC operator extension.

```
Operator Message Center:
Enter QCC operator
extension number

                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required.
On = extension is message center position.
Flashing = extension is not message center position.
Off = extension is not an operator position.

▶ 5. Assign or remove the extension as a message center.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F8 F10

You may continue to assign or remove extensions as a message center by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Extended (Directed) Call Completion

Use this procedure to specify one of the two basic options shown below for QCC operator positions with a DSS only:

- **Automatic Completion.** Allows one-touch call transfer; that is, calls are transferred by touching only an extension button on the DSS. The operator does not have to press the Release button.
- **Manual Completion.** QCC operators must press the Release button to direct a call using a DSS.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

Summary: Extended (Directed) Call Completion

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Automatic Extended Completion
Valid Entries	Automatic, Manual
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`ExtndComplt`→`Automatic Complete` or `Manual Complete`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F9 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Extended (Directed) Call Completion

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F2

3. Select Extended Completion.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F9

4. Specify automatic call extension or require the operator to extend calls manually.

```
QCC Extend Completion:
Select one
Automatic Complete
Manual Complete


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Automatic Complete` F1
or `Manual Complete`. F2

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Return Ring

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings before an unanswered directed call is returned to the QCC queue or QCC Message Center position.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

NOTE:
If you want unanswered calls to proceed to voice mail, lengthen the return ring setting.

Summary: Return Ring

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	4 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 15 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Return Ring`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F10→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Return Ring

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Operator menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F3

2. Select Queued Call.

```
System Operator:
Make a selection
Positions
Queued Call
Hold Timer
DLC Hold
Exit
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Select Return Ring.**

```
Queued Call Operator:
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

F10

▶ **4. Erase the current number of rings (*xx*).**

```
Queued Call Return Ring:
Enter number rings
before return (1-15)
xx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **5. Enter the number of rings before the directed call returns to the QCC queue (*nn = 1 to 15).***

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Position Busy Backup

Use this procedure to designate or remove the calling group to provide the backup position for the QCC queue. The specified calling group receives incoming calls when all QCC operator positions are in position-busy mode.

Position Busy Backup is programmed for the QCC queue rather than for individual QCC operator positions. The calling group designated as the QCC queue backup serves as the backup for the Remote Access feature and as backup when the QCC is being used as the system programming console.

Only one Position Busy Backup can be programmed per system.

Summary: Position Busy Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	No backup
Valid Entries	Calling group number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→**More**→`QCC Backup`→**Drop**→Dial ext. number→`Enter` or `Delete`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→PgUp→F1→Alt + P→Type ext. number→F10 or F8→F5→F5

Procedure: Position Busy Backup

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Operator menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F3

2. Select Queued Call.		

`System Operator:`
`Make a selection`
`Positions`
`Queued Call`
`Hold Timer`
`DLC Hold`
`Exit`
		F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Go to the second screen of the Queued Call Operator menu.

```
Queued Call Operator:    >
Make a selection
Hold Rtrn       InQue Alert
HoldRelease     Call Types
Threshold       Msg Center
ElvatePrior     ExtndComplt
Exit            Return Ring
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 4. Select QCC Backup.

```
Queued Call Operator:
Make a selection
QCC Backup
Voice Annc



Exit
```

F1

▶ 5. Erase the current QCC operator backup number (*xxxx*).

```
QCC Operator Backup:
Enter QCC operator
of Calling Group
xxxx
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 6. Specify the calling group that will provide QCC operator backup.

```
QCC Operator Backup:
Enter QCC operator
of Calling Group


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

▶ 7. Assign or remove the group as QCC operator backup.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove calling groups as QCC operator backups by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Telephones

This section contains the following procedures:

- Assigning outside lines or trunks to the buttons on a telephone (including lines and trunks used for loudspeaker paging)
- Copying line button assignments from one telephone to an individual telephone or block of telephones
- Assigning the following buttons on telephones (for Hybrid/PBX systems only):
  - System Access or Intercom Voice
  - System Access or Intercom Ring
  - System Access or Intercom Originate Only
  - Shared System or Intercom Access
- Identifying analog multiline telephones that do not have built-in speakerphones (BIS) or Hands Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI) capability
- Identifying analog multiline telephones that require pairing of extension jacks to provide either the Voice Announce to Busy or voice and data features

Assign Trunks or Pools to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign outside lines/trunks (connected to the control unit) to specific buttons on each telephone. The lines/trunks assigned to a button on a telephone are called *personal lines.*

This procedure is used only to change or add personal lines, Loudspeaker Paging, or **Pool** buttons (Hybrid/PBX only) to telephones. See “Assign Intercom or System Access Button” procedures to add or change Intercom (**Icom**) or System Access (**SA**) buttons.

Individual lines/trunks can be assigned to a maximum of 64 telephones. Individual pools can be assigned as a **Pool** button on a maximum of 64 telephones.

The following lines/trunks cannot be assigned to a button on a telephone:

- Lines/trunks used for Music On Hold
- Lines/trunks used for maintenance alarms

NOTE:
If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from and pay license fees to a third party (such as the American Society of Composers, Artists, and Producers or Broadcast Music Incorporated). Magic on Hold® requires no such license and can be purchased from Lucent Technologies.

Pool buttons cannot be assigned to or removed from extensions unless the pool has trunks assigned. If all trunks are to be removed from a pool, all Pool button assignments must first be removed from telephones. Another way of handling this situation is to program another trunk into the pool and then remove the Pool button assignments from the extensions.

- **Hybrid/PBX only.** Individual lines/trunks assigned to a pool can be assigned to a button only on a DLC operator position. If one of the lines/trunks in a pool is assigned to a button on a non-DLC telephone, the result is a Pool button assignment.
- **Key only.** The system assigns the first eight line numbers to buttons on multiline telephones whether or not an outside line is physically connected. If a line is not connected, the button assignment must be removed so the user can assign a feature to the button.
- For the MDC 9000 and MLC 5 cordless multiline telephones and the MDW 9000 wireless multiline telephone, the system assigns the first eight lines connected to the control unit even though the telephone has fewer than eight buttons available. Remove the extra lines in system programming so that the appropriate number of lines are assigned to buttons on these telephones.

Lines and trunks are assigned to buttons in the order in which you press each line button on the system programming console or keyboard. Existing line assignments can be rearranged by removing all current assignments and then pressing the line buttons on the console or keyboard in the order in which they should appear on the buttons. For information on the order of the programmed buttons, refer to the button numbers on the applicable planning form for each telephone.

If you want to reserve some blank buttons for features between line buttons, you must assign a line as a placeholder for each blank button. After all lines are assigned, remove the lines used as placeholders for the buttons reserved for features.

Summary: Assign Trunks or Pools to Telephones

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but note differences in factory settings.
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station

Factory Setting	**Key Mode.** An Intercom Ring (**ICOM Ring**) button, an Intercom Voice (**ICOM Voice**) button, and the first eight lines connected to the control unit are assigned to all analog multiline telephones, MLX telephones (excluding operator positions), and MFMs connected to MLX telephones. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to single-line telephones; no outside lines are assigned. **Behind Switch Mode.** Intercom Ring, Intercom Voice, and prime line buttons are assigned to all analog multiline telephones, MLX telephones (excluding operator positions), and MFMs connected to MLX telephones. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to single-line telephones; no outside lines are assigned. When prime lines are assigned to MLX extensions, lines are not assigned to MFMs used to connect adjuncts. Lines for MFMs must be assigned separately. **Hybrid/PBX Mode.** System Access Ring (**SA Ring**), System Access Voice (**SA Voice**), and System Access Originate Only (**SA Orig Only**) buttons are assigned to all analog multiline telephones and MLX telephones (excluding operator positions). Five Call buttons are assigned to QCC operator positions. Two System Access Ring buttons and one System Access Originate Only button are assigned to single-line telephones. No personal line or Pool buttons are assigned.
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`Extensions`→`Lines/Trunks`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Entry Mode`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`Extensions`→`Lines/Trunks`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select trunk range→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F6→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→F6→Type line/trunk no.→F10→F5→F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F6→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→Select trunk range→Toggle letter G On/Off→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Assign Trunks or Pools to Telephones

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions Menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Lines and Trunks.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     Restrct Copy
Line Copy       Account
Dial Outcd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F1

3. Specify the extension.

```
Assign Lines/Trunks:
Enter extension




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 5.
On = extension is assigned to trunk or pool.
Off = extension is not assigned to trunk or pool.

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 5. Assign the extension. ● ◆

```
Extension xxxx :
Assign lines/trunks
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

xxxx = extension number entered in Step 3

For a single line/trunk, go to
● Single Line/Trunk Procedure**.**

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure**.**

● Single Line/Trunk Procedure

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`**.** F6

▶ 2. Enter the line or trunk number.

```
Extension xxxx :
Enter line/trunk numbers


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension number entered in Step 3

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ 3. Assign or remove the specified line/trunk number.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 4. Assign a single line/trunk to the next extension or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 2 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

Select

`Lines 01-20`	F1
`Lines 21-40`	F2
`Lines 41-60`	F3
`Lines 61-80.`	F4

▶ **2. Assign or remove the line/trunk to or from the line button.**

Toggle the green LEDs next to each line button on or off as required.
On = line/trunk or pool assigned to extension
Off = line/trunk or pool not assigned to extension

For Hybrid/PBX only:
The red LED indicates:
On = trunk assigned to pool
Off = trunk not assigned to pool

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Copy Line/Trunk Assignments

Use this procedure to copy outside line/trunk button assignments, pool dial-out code restrictions (Hybrid/PBX only), and (for operator positions only) Night Service information from one extension to another extension or block of extensions with identical requirements.

If you are copying assignments to a block of extensions and one of the extensions in the block is in use, the display shows the `Station Busy - Pls Wait` message. Copying for the rest of the extensions in the block is delayed until the busy extension becomes idle. The number of the busy extension is not shown. If a DSS is attached, the LED associated with the busy extension is on. If you exit instead of waiting for the busy extension to become idle, copying for the rest of the extensions is canceled; however, the assignments that have already been copied are not canceled.

If you are copying assignments from an operator position to a block of extensions that includes both operator and nonoperator extensions, the information is copied only to the operator positions; the nonoperator positions are not affected. Similarly, if you are copying assignments from a nonoperator position to a block of extensions that includes both operator and nonoperator extensions, the information is copied only to the nonoperator positions; the operator positions are not affected. The system does not provide an error tone to signal that the copy did not work for all of the extensions in the block.

Summary: Copy Line/Trunk Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	4a, Extension Copy: Analog Multiline Telephone Template 4c, Extension Copy: MLX Telephone Template
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes: lines/pools assigned to an extension.
Copy Option	Not applicable

Console Procedure	To copy to a single extension:
	`Extensions`→`Line Copy`→`Single`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To copy to a block of extensions:
	`Extensions`→`Line Copy`→`Block`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no of first telephone in block→`Enter`→Dial ext. no of last telephone in block→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To copy to a single extension: F6→F2→F1→Type copy from ext. no.→F10→Type copy to ext. no.→F10→F5→F5 To copy to a block of extensions: F6→F2→F2→Type copy from ext. no.→F10→Type ext. no. of first telephone in block→F10→Type ext. no. of last telephone in block→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Copy Line and Trunk Assignments

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Line Copy.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     Restrct Copy
Line Copy       Account
Dial Outcd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F2

3. Copy the line assignments to individual extensions or to a block of extensions. ● ◆

```
Copy Lines:
Make a selection
Single
Block


Exit
```

To copy to a block of extensions, they must be connected to sequentially numbered extension jacks (for example, logical IDs 11, 12, 13 and so on). F2

To copy line assignments to a single extension, select `Single` and go to ● Single Extension Procedure. F1

To copy line assignments to a block of extensions, select `Block` and go to ◆ Block Procedure.

●Single Extension Procedure

1. Specify the extension you want to copy from.

```
Copy Lines:
Enter extension to copy
from


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`**.** F10

▶ **3. Specify the extension to copy assignments to.**

```
Copy extension xxxx to:
Enter extension




Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 1.

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ **4. Save your entry. Continue to copy line assignments or go to Step 5.**

Select `Enter` OR F10
Select `Next`. F9

After selecting `Enter`, you may continue to copy line assignments from the extension currently displayed on Line 1 to additional extensions.

After selecting `Next`, you may copy line assignments from the next sequential extension. Select `Enter` (F10) after completing programming.

Return to Step 3 to continue programming. The extension to be copied from will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify the extension you want to copy from.**

```
Copy Lines:
Enter extension to copy
from



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

3. Enter the logical ID of the first extension number in the block to be copied to.

```
Copy extension       xxxx
Enter starting extension
logical id (#1 - #200)



Backspace
Exit           Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4 of the main procedure

Dial or type #[*nnn*]. ↵

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

5. Enter the logical ID of the last extension number in the block to be copied to.

```
Start at extension xxxx
Enter ending extension
logical id (#1 - #200)



Backspace
Exit           Enter
```

xxxx = extension number of logical id entered in Step 1

Dial or type #[*nnn*]. ↵

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons

Use this procedure to assign or change the assignments for Intercom (**ICOM**) buttons used to make and receive inside calls. This includes the following types of Intercom buttons:

- Ring
- Voice
- Originate Only (Ring or Voice)

In Hybrid/PBX mode only, use this procedure to assign or change assignments for System Access (**SA**) buttons used to make or receive inside and outside calls. This procedure includes the following types of System Access buttons:

- Ring
- Voice

- Originate Only (Ring or Voice)
- Shared (Ring or Voice)

NOTE:
You cannot change the factory setting for **Call** buttons assigned to QCC operator positions, and you cannot assign **Ring**, **Voice**, **Originate Only**, or **Shared** buttons to QCC operator positions. In Release 4.0 and later, the **Call 5** (Ring/Voice) button on a QCC can be programmed for Voice Announce.

System Access or Intercom buttons can be assigned only to the first 10 buttons on a telephone.

You can assign a combination of up to 10 System Access or Intercom buttons to each telephone (excluding QCC operator positions).

You can remove System Access or Intercom buttons, but at least one must remain on the telephone.

NOTE:
When single-line sets are programmed with only one System Access or Intercom button, the Transfer, Conference and Drop features are disabled. Other features that require a second dial tone, such as Account Code/Number Entry, After Call Work States, Call Pickup, Call Waiting, and Privacy, are also affected. For more information, see the *Feature Reference* manual.

Each System Access Ring or Voice on an individual telephone can be assigned as a Shared System Access (**SSA**) button on up to 16 other telephones.

Shared SA buttons cannot be assigned to single-line telephones or other tip/ring equipment connected to an 016, 012, or 008 OPT module. Shared **SA** buttons can be assigned to a tip/ring or external alert device connected to an MFM in an MLX telephone or a GPA connect to an analog multiline telephone. **Shared SA** buttons cannot be assigned when the corresponding **SA** button is on a single-line set.

Release 3.0 and later
Each System Access Ring or Voice on an individual telephone can be assigned as a Shared System Access (**SSA**) button on up to 27 other telephones.

System Access and Intercom buttons are centrally programmed and cannot be programmed by individual telephone users.

Summary: Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but note differences in factory settings.
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjuncts: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct (DLC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	**Key Mode.** An Intercom Ring (**ICOM Ring**), an Intercom Voice (**ICOM Voice**), and the first eight lines connected to the system are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected on an 012 or 016 module. An Intercom Ring and an Intercom Originate Only (**ICOM Orig Only**) button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected by an MFM. No outside lines are assigned. **Behind Switch Mode.** An Intercom Ring, an Intercom Voice, and a prime line button are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two Intercom Ring buttons and a prime line button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected to an 012 module. An Intercom Ring and an Intercom Originate Only Ring button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected by an MFM. No outside lines are assigned. **Hybrid/PBX Mode.** System Access Ring (**SA Ring**), System Access Voice (**SA Voice**), and System Access Originate Only Ring (**SA Orig Only**) buttons are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two System Access Ring buttons and a System Access Originate Only Ring button are assigned to tip/ring equipment (for example, single-line telephones or fax machines connected to an 012 module). No personal line or pool buttons are assigned. **All Modes.** System Access Ring (Hybrid/PBX mode) or Intercom Ring (Key and Behind Switch modes), System Access Voice (Hybrid/PBX mode) or Intercom Voice (Key and Behind Switch modes), and the first 18 through 29 lines connected to the control unit are assigned to all DLC operator

positions. The number of lines assigned depends on the type of telephone used as a DLC operator position. Refer to the appropriate telephone planning form for details.

Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes: specific button options.
Copy Option	Yes (You can copy additional **SA** buttons to another extension, but you cannot overwrite **SA** buttons that are already assigned.)
Console Procedure	To program extension: More→`Cntr-Prg`→`Program Ext.`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Start`→`Program extension`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To copy extension programming: More→`Cntr-Prg`→Copy ext.→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no. →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To program extension: PgUp→F4→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→Program extension→F10→F5→F5 To copy extension programming: PgUp→F4→F2→Type copy from ext. no.→F10→Type copy to ext no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.		

`System Programming >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Press **More.**	PgUp

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select Centralized Telephone Programming.

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F4

▶ 3. Select an extension option. ● ◆

```
Centralized Programming:
Make a selection
Program Ext
Copy Ext


Exit
```

Select `Program Ext` and go to ● Program Extensions Procedure. F1

Select `Copy Ext` and go to ◆ Copy Extension Procedure. F2

● Program Extensions Procedure

Although you can make selections from the screen (with the `ListFeature` option) to assign **Ring** and **Voice** buttons, the following procedure provides the programming codes to perform these functions. Using the codes speeds the button assignment process.

When you enter the programming code for assigning a Ring button, the screen in Step 6 of the following procedure changes to the first List Feature screen, then returns to the screen shown in Step 6.

Table 3-2 provides the programming codes for assigning Ring and Voice buttons. You can handle errors in data entry as follows:

- If you enter a feature code incorrectly while programming, the display shows the `Programming Error` message and the red LED next to the button flashes. If this happens, press the button again and repeat the procedure.
- If you make a mistake and program the wrong feature on a button, press the button, select `Delete` (F1 on the PC), and press the button again

.

Table 3-2. Programming Codes for Assigning SA/ICOM Ring and Voice Buttons

Use	On the Console	On the PC
To assign System Access or Intercom Ring button	Dial **16*	Type **16*
To assign System Access or Intercom Voice button	Dial **16,* press button being programmed again, and dial **19*	Type **16,* press Shift + function key for button being programmed again, and type **19*
To assign System Access or Intercom Originate Only **- Ring** button	Dial **18*	Type **18*
To assign System Access or Intercom Originate Only **- Voice** button	Dial **18,* press button being programmed again, and dial **19*	Type **18,* press Shift + function key for button being programmed again, and type **19*
To assign Shared System Access button	Dial **17,* press the extension number of principal telephone *[nnnn]* then press the button number being shared *[nn]*	Type **17,* press the extension number of principal telephone *[nnnn]* then press the button number of specific button being shared *[nn]*
To change current assignment for System Access or Intercom Voice, Originate Only or Shared System Access buttons from Voice to Ring	Dial ***19*	Type ***19*

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Specify an extension.**

```
Centralized Programming:
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

3. Select Start.

```
Extension Program     xx
Press HOME to exit




Sys Program     Start
```

xx = extension entered in Step 1

F10

4. Select the line buttons associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console or PC.

```
Select Button:
Extension Program     xx
                Page 1
                Page 2



Sys Program
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

To select buttons 1 to 20, select `Page 1`. F6

To select buttons 21 to 34, select `Page 2`. F7

5. Select the button you want to program.

Press the button or function key
next to your selection.

6. Enter the programming code for voice or ring button.

```
****
Press HOME to Exit
Delete          Page 1
                Page 2



Sys Program     ListFeature
```

**** =contents of button selected in Step 5 (Voice, Ring, or blank)

See Table 3-4.

7. Assign a voice or ring attribute.

To assign the voice attribute to the Ring button, select the same button and enter the programming code for voice (see Table 3-4).

To assign Voice buttons, first assign the button as a Ring button, then program the button with the voice attribute (see Table 3-4).

▶ **8. Repeat Step 6 to program another button for the extension entered in Step 1 or go to Step 9.**

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

◆ **Copy Extension Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	**Additional Information**	**PC**

▶ **1. Enter the extension to copy from.**

```
Extension Program Copy
Enter extension to copy
from


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension” C

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter the extension to copy to.**

```
Copy Extension xxxx to:
Enter extension



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 1

SP: “Entering an Extension” C

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 4. Save your entry. Then, continue to copy button assignments or go to Step 5.		
Select `Enter` or Select `Next`.	After selecting `Enter`, you may continue to copy button assignments from the extension displayed on Line 1 to additional extensions. After selecting `Next`, you may copy button assignments from the next sequential extension. Return to Step 3 to continue programming. The extension to be copied from will be displayed on Line 1.	F10 F9
▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit` twice.		F5 F5

Analog Multiline Telephone Without Built-in Speakerphone (BIS) or Hands Free Answer Intercom (HFAI) Capability

Use this procedure to identify analog multiline telephones with flat membrane buttons that do not have BIS or HFAI capability. The models that must be identified are 5-Button, 10-Button, 34-Button, and 34-Button Deluxe analog multiline models with flat membrane buttons.

Keep the factory setting for analog multiline models with raised plastic buttons, including the following models: 10-Button HFAI, 34-Button with speakerphone (SP-34), 34-Button with speakerphone and display (SP-34D), BIS-10, BIS-22, BIS-34, BIS-22D, and BIS-34D.

This procedure is not necessary for MLX or single-line telephones.

Summary: Analog Multiline Telephones Without BIS or HFAI Capability

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Data Form 1a, Modem Data Stations
Factory Setting	All models of analog multiline telephones (except the analog multiline display console) have BIS/HFAI capability.
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`BIS/HFAI`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F8 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Analog Multiline Telephones Without BIS or HFAI Capability

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

▶ 2. Select BIS/HFAI.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial Outcd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Specify the extension.

```
BIS/HFAI Extensions:
Enter extensions


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 5.
On = telephone has BIS/HFAI capability.
Off = telephone does not have BIS/HFAI capability.

4. Assign or remove BIS/HFAI capability.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove BIS/HFAI capability to additions extensions by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Analog Multiline Telephones with Voice Announce to Busy

Use this procedure to dedicate a voice or voice pair to be used to provide the Voice Announce to Busy feature on an analog multiline telephone.

The extension number associated with the first (odd-numbered) extension jack in the pair is the telephone's extension number. The extension number for the second (even-numbered) extension jack is dedicated to the Voice Announce to Busy feature. Calls cannot be placed to the extension jack reserved for the Voice Announce to Busy feature.

Voice Announce to Busy must be disabled at data stations.

NOTE:
This procedure does not apply to MLX telephones (Voice Announce to Busy is automatically provided) and cannot be programmed for single-line telephones.

Summary: Analog Multiline Telephones with Voice Announce to Busy

Programmable	System Manager
Mode	All

Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`VoiceSignl`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F10 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Analog Multiline Telephones with Voice Announce to Busy

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Voice Signal.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial Outcd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Specify the first extension (odd numbered) of the pair.**

If DSS is attached:

```
Voice Signal Pair:
Enter voice signal pairs


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

The other extension in the pair is automatically assigned: Press the **Inspct** button to view the pair.

Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 5.
On = assigns pairing for Voice Announce to busy.
Off = removes pairing for Voice Announce to busy.
The red LED goes on automatically for the other extension in the pair.

▶ **4. Specify whether or not the telephone is paired for Voice Announce to Busy.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove the Voice Announce to Busy feature to additional extensions by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Analog Multiline Telephones in Data Stations

See "Data Features."

Fax Machines

Use this procedure to add a fax machine by assigning the extension jack used to connect the fax machine. To remove a fax machine and free the extension jack for another use, you must remove the extension jack assignment.

In addition, you can specify the extensions to receive a message-waiting indication (MWI) when a fax transmission is received, and specify the length of time before the system registers that a fax has arrived and sends the message-waiting indication.

NOTE:
Do not use this procedure for fax machines connected to analog multiline telephones with a General Purpose Adapter (GPA). In a GPA configuration features cannot be assigned to the fax independently of the telephone.

A maximum of 16 fax machines can have the Fax Message Waiting feature. Additional fax machines (more than 16) can be installed, but these machines cannot have this feature.

You can specify up to four telephones to receive the message-waiting indication when a fax transmission is received. Note that fax machines can only send and not receive message-waiting indications.

Summary: Fax

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
Factory Setting	10 seconds
Valid Entries	0 to 30 seconds
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`Fax`→`Extension`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Msg Waiting`→Dial fax machine ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial MWI ext. no.→`Enter`→`Threshold`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9→F3→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F2→Type fax machine ext. no.→F10→Type MWI ext. no.→F10→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Fax

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F9

▶ 2. Select Fax.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:     >
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F3

▶ 3. Select Extension.

```
Fax:
Make a selection
Extension
Msg Waiting
Threshold

Exit
```

F1

▶ 4. Specify the extension to be used for the fax machine.

```
Fax Extension:
Enter fax extension


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or
off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = jack connects to fax machine
Off = jack provides another purpose

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Assign or remove the extension.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove fax machines to additional extensions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

6. Return to the Fax menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

7. Select Message Waiting.

```
Fax:
Make a selection
Extension
Msg Waiting
Threshold

Exit
```

F2

8. Enter the extension for the fax machine that will send the message-waiting indication.

```
Fax Msg. Waiting
Enter the fax extension
number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

10. Specify the extension to receive the message-waiting indication.

```
Fax xxxx :
Enter message waiting
extension

                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 8

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 13.
On = assign message-waiting indication to extension
Off = remove message-waiting indication from extension

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **11. Assign or remove the extension to receive the message-waiting indication.**		
Select `Enter` or `Delete`.		F10 / F8
	You may continue to assign or remove message-waiting indication to additional extensions by repeating Steps 10 and 11.	
▶ **12. Continue to assign the message-waiting indication to another fax extension or go to Step 13.**		
Select `Next`.		F9
	Return to Step 10 to continue programming. The next fax extension will be displayed on Line 1.	
▶ **13. Return to the Fax menu.**		
Select `Exit`.		F5
▶ **14. Select Threshold.**		

```
Fax:
Make a selection
Extension
Msg Waiting
Threshold

Exit
```

F3

▶ **15. Erase the current number of seconds (*xx*).**

```
FAX Threshold Duration:
Enter duration (0-30sec)

xx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** — Alt + P

▶ **16. Enter the number of seconds to wait before the system is notified that a fax message has arrived (*nn* = 0 to 30).**

Dial or type [*nn*]. — C

▶ **17. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. — F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

18. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Optional Telephone Features

The procedures in this section detail the steps in programming the following optional features:

- Extension Language
- Pool Dial-Out Code
- Call Restrictions
- Copy Call Restrictions
- ARS Restriction Level for Extensions
- Forced Account Code Entry
- Microphone Operation
- Remote Call Forwarding
- Delayed Call Forwarding
- Authorization Codes
- Primary Cover Ring Delay
- Secondary Cover Ring Delay
- Group Cover Ring Delay
- HotLine (single-line telephone only)

Extension Language

Use this procedure to change the language for an MLX telephone. It applies to Releases 1.1 and later only.

Summary: Extension Language

Programmable by	Users and system manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To program a single extension: **More**→`Language`→`Extensions`→`Single`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select a language→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To program a block of extensions: **More**→`Language`→`Extensions`→`Block`→Dial starting ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ending ext. no.→`Enter`→Select a language→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To program a single extension: PgUp→F6→F2→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→Select a language→F10→F5→F5 To program a block of extensions: PgUp→F6→F2→F2→Type starting ext. no.→F10→Type ending ext. no.→Select a language→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Extension Language

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Select **More**.	PgUp

▶ 2. Select Language.		

`System Programming:`
`Make a selection`
`Labeling Language`
`Data`
`Print`
`Cntr-Prg`
`Exit`
		F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Select Extensions.**

```
Language:
Make a selection
SystemLang
Extensions
SMDR
Printer
Exit
```

F2

▶ **4. Select an option.** ● ◆

```
Extension Language:
Make a selection
Single
Block


Exit
```

For a single extension, select `Single` and go to ● Single Extension Procedure. F1

For a block of extensions, select `Block` and go to ◆ Block Procedure. F2

● Single Extension Procedure

▶ **1. Enter the extension number.**

```
Extension Language:
Enter extension number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = extension language is French
Off = extension language is English
Flashing = extension language is Spanish

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Specify the language for the extension.**

```
Extension xxxx Language:
Select one
English
French
Spanish
               Next
Exit           Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 1

Select `English`, F1
`French`, or F2
`Spanish`. F3

4. Continue to assign the language to additional extensions or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Enter the starting extension number.

```
Extension Language:
Enter starting extension




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension" C

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

3. Enter the ending extension number.

```
Lang for ext xxxx to:
Enter ending extension




Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 1

SP: "Entering an Extension" C

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 5. Specify the language for the extensions.

```
Lang Exts xxxx to xxxx:
Select one
English
French
Spanish

Exit          Enter
```

xxxx to *xxxx* = range of extensions entered in Steps 1 and 3

Select `English`, `French`, or `Spanish`. F1 F2 F3

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Pool Dial-Out Code

Use this procedure to allow or restrict dialing pool dial-out codes and the placing of calls on specific line/trunk pools. Beginning with Release 3.1, the default settings restrict all telephones from dialing any line/trunk pool dial-out code.

NOTE:
Prior to Release 3.1, the default settings allow all telephones to dial any line/trunk pool dial-out code. Entering a pool dial-out code and then deleting that code restricts the user from using the pool associated with the entered code.

Summary: Pool Dial-Out Code

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct (DLC): Digital Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Main pool: 70; All other pools: 890 to 899. All telephones are restricted from dialing any pool dial-out code.

Valid Entries	Pool numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Dial OutCd`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial pool dial-out code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F3 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Type pool dial-out code→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Pool Dial-Out Code

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Dial-Out Code.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial Outcd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F3

3. Specify the extension.

```
Assign Pool DialOut Cd:
Enter extension




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 5.
On = pool dial-code is assigned
Off = pool dial-code is not assigned

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

5. Enter the pool dial-out code.

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter pool dialout code



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 3

Dial or type [*nnn*].

6. Allow or restrict the extension from using the pool dial-out code.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to allow or restrict additional pool dial-out codes from this extension by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

7. Continue to program pool dial-out codes for another extension or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 5 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Call Restrictions

Use this procedure to change individual telephone calling restrictions to one of the following:

- Unrestricted
- Restricted from making all outgoing calls
- Restricted from making toll calls

Summary: Call Restrictions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Unrestricted
Valid Entries	Unrestricted, Outward restricted, Toll restricted
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Restriction`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select restriction→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F4 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Select restriction→F10 →F5

Procedure: Call Restrictions

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F6

2. Select Restrictions.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`LinesTrunks RestrctCopy`
`Line Copy Account`
`Dial OutCd BIS/HFAI`
`Restriction Call Pickup`
`Exit VoiceSignl`
		F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Specify the extension.

```
Call Restriction:
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

▶ 5. Select the appropriate restriction.

```
Extension xxxx:
Select one
Unrestricted
Outward Restrict
Toll Restrict
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 3

`Unrestricted` = remove all restrictions.
`Outward Restrict` = restrict telephone from making outside calls (local and toll).
`Toll Restrict` = restrict telephone from making toll calls.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 6. Continue to assign or remove restrictions from another extension or go to Step 7.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 5 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F10

Copy Call Restrictions

Use this procedure to copy calling restrictions, allowed lists, and disallowed lists. Feature assignment must be completed for the “copy from” extension. These features can then be copied to an individual extension or block of extensions with identical calling restriction requirements.

If you are copying restrictions to a block of extensions and one of the extensions in the block is in use, the display shows the `Station Busy - Pls Wait` message. Copying for the rest of the extensions in the block is delayed until the busy extension becomes idle. The number of the busy extension is not shown. If a DSS is attached, the LED associated with the busy extension is on. If you exit instead of waiting for the busy extension to become idle, copying for the rest of the extensions in the block is canceled; however, the restrictions that have already been copied are not canceled.

If you are copying restrictions to a block of extensions, they must be sequentially numbered.

The extensions you are copying to and from can be both operator and nonoperator positions.

NOTE:
Dial-out code restrictions are not copied.

Summary: Copy Call Restrictions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	“Copy to” telephone(s) idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Not applicable

Console Procedure To copy to a single exte‘nsion:
`Extensions`→`RestrctCopy`→`Single`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To copy to a block of extensions:
`Extensions`→`RestrctCopy`→`Block`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial first no. in copy to block→`Enter`→Dial last no. in copy to block→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure To copy to a single extension:
F6 → F6 → F1 →Type copy from ext. no.→F10 →Type copy to ext. no.→F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To copy to a block of extensions:
F6 → F6 → F2 →Type copy from ext. no.→F10 →Type first copy no. in copy to block→F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Copy Call Restrictions

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Select the Extensions menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

▶ 2. Select Restrict Copy.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 3. Specify whether to copy calling restrictions to ● ◆ an individual extension or to a block of extensions.		

```
Copy Restrictions:
Make a selection
Single
Block


Exit
```

If you select `Single`, go to ● Single Extension Procedure. F1

If you selected `Block`, go to ◆ Block Procedure. F2

● Single Extension Procedure

▶ 1. Specify the extension from which you want to copy calling restrictions.

```
Restriction Copy:
Enter extension to copy
from


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Specify the extension to which you want to copy call restrictions.

```
Copy extension xxxx to:
Enter extension



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension number entered in Step 4

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ 4. Continue to copy calling restrictions from another extension to an individual extension or go to Step 3.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ Block Procedure

▶ **1. Specify the extension from which you want to copy calling restrictions.**

```
Restriction Copy:
Enter extension to copy
from


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter the logical ID of the first extension in the block to which you want to copy call restrictions (*nnn* = 1 to 144).**

▶ **4. Save your entry.**

```
Copy extension xxxx To:
Enter starting extension
Logical id (1 - 144)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4

Dial or type # [*nnn*].

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **5. Enter the logical ID of the last extension in the block (*nnn* = 1 to 144).**

```
Start at extension xxxx:
Enter ending extension
Logical id (1 - 144)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 1

Dial or type # [*nnn*].

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

ARS Restriction Level For Extensions

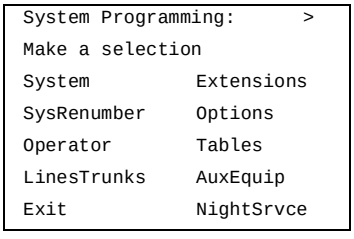
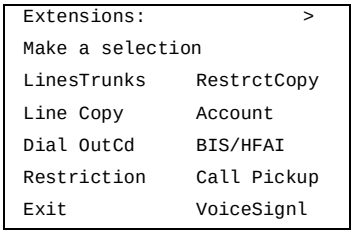
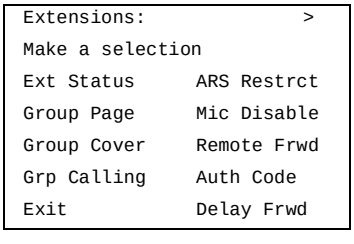
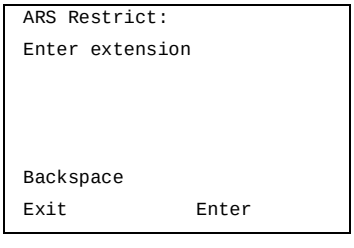
Use this procedure to assign an ARS restriction level to an extension. Outgoing calls can be made only to routes that have a Facility Restriction Level (FRL) lower than or equal to that of the extension for which the call is being made. Only outgoing calls are affected; users can receive inside, local, and toll calls on restricted telephones and can join any type of call in progress.

The restriction level assigned to extensions is opposite to the FRL assigned to routes, where 0 is the most and 6 is the least restrictive.

Summary: Assigning ARS Restriction Level For an Extension

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX only
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	3
Valid Entries	0-6, (0 is most restrictive and 6 is least restrictive)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	Extensions→**More**→ARS Restrict→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial restriction level→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F6→Type ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type restriction level→F10→F5

Procedure: Assigning ARS Restriction Level For an Extension

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		
		F6
2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		
	Press **More.**	PgUp
3. Select ARS Restrict.		
		F6
4. Specify the extension.		
	**SP:** “Entering an Extension”	
5. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 6. Erase the current Restriction Level (x).

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter ARS restrict level
(0-6)
x

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 7. Enter the restriction level (*n* = 0 to 6).

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter ARS restrict level
(0-6)
x

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 8. Continue to assign restriction levels to additional extensions or go to Step 9.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 10. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Forced Account Code Entry

Use this procedure to assign or remove Forced Account Code Entry. When this feature is programmed on individual telephones, the user must enter a 1- to 16-digit account code before making an outside call.

Summary: Forced Account Code Entry

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Not assigned
Valid Entries	Assigned, not assigned
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Account`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F7 →Toggle letter R On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Forced Account Code Entry

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Forced Account Code Entry.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Specify the extension.

```
Forced Account Code:
Enter extensions


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 5.
On = forced account code entry is assigned to extension.
Off = forced account code entry is not assigned to extension.

▶ 4. Assign or remove the forced account code entry from the extension entered in Step 3.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove forced account code entry from additional extensions by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Microphone Operation

Use this procedure to enable or disable microphones on MLX telephones (except QCC operator positions). When the microphone is disabled, users cannot use the speakerphone to conduct conversations.

NOTE:
The microphone cannot be disabled on analog multiline telephones or on MLX telephones used as QCC operator positions.

Summary: Microphone Operation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital
Factory Setting	Enabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled

Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Mic Disable`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F7 →Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Microphone Operation

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

3. Select Microphone Disable.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Specify the extension.**

```
Microphone Disable:
Enter extension


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = microphone operation is assigned to extension.
Off = microphone operation is not assigned to extension.

▶ **5. Assign or remove microphone operation from the extension entered in Step 4.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove microphone operation from additional extensions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Authorization Codes

The Authorization Code feature allows you to pick up someone else's telephone, enter your authorization code, and complete a call with the restrictions that apply to your own telephone (*home extension*). This includes toll restrictions, outward restriction, FRL, Allowed Lists, Disallowed Lists, Forced Account Code Entry (FACE), Night Service Exclusion List, and Dial Access to Pools.

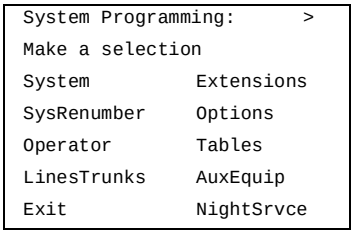
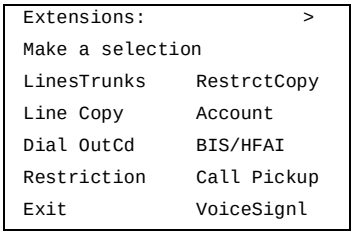
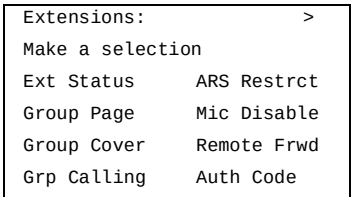
Use this procedure to assign or remove an authorization code to an extension. The authorization code can range from 2 to 11 characters (0 - 9, *) and must be unique for each extension. An authorization code cannot begin with an "*."

If you are assigning authorization codes for a group of sequential extensions, begin programming the lowest extension number to take advantage of the `Next` screen key (see "Standard Procedures").

Summary: Authorization Codes

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6h, Authorization Codes
Factory Setting	Not assigned
Valid Entries	2–11 characters (0–9, *)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Auth Code`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial authorization code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F9 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Type authorization code→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Authorization Codes

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		
		F6
2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		
	Press **More**.	PgUp
3. Select Authorization Code.		
		

```
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F9

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Specify the extension.**

```
Authorization Code:
Enter extension




Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Erase the current authorization code (*xxxxxxxxxxx*)**

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter Authorization Code
(2-11 digits, 0-9, *)
xxxxxxxxxxx

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the Authorization Code.**

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter Authorization Code
(2-11 digits, 0-9, *)
xxxxxxxxxxx

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type the authorization code:

Use backspace to delete the last digit entered.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter` or F10
Select `Next` to save your entry and assign an authorization code to the next extension in a sequence. Return to Step 6. F9

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Remote Call Forwarding

Use this procedure to allow or disallow the Remote Call Forwarding capability, which allows users to forward calls to an outside number.

If a telephone with Remote Call Forwarding has one or more personal lines assigned, that telephone can be assigned as the principal user, and calls received on that line are forwarded to outside numbers. See “Principal User of Personal Line.”

NOTE:
This feature is not recommended unless you have ground-start trunks. See “Disconnect Signaling Reliability” and “Hold Disconnect Interval.”

Summary: Remote Call Forwarding

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Disallowed
Valid Entries	Disallowed, allowed
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Remote Frwd`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F8 →Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Remote Call Forwarding

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Extensions menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.**

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More.**

PgUp

▶ **3. Select Remote Call Forward.**

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F8

▶ **4. Specify the extension.**

```
Remote Call Forward:
Enter extension




                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = remote call forwarding is assigned to extension
Off = remote call forwarding is not assigned to extension

▶ **5. Assign or remove remote call forwarding from the extension entered in Step 4.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may assign or remove remote call forwarding from additional extensions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Delayed Call Forwarding

Delayed Call Forwarding allows a user to answer or screen a call arriving at an extension before the call is forwarded through Call Forwarding, Remote Call Forwarding, or Follow Me. The forwarding delay is the number of rings before the call is forwarded. This delay can range from 0 to 9 rings. If the forwarding delay is set to 0, the call is forwarded immediately. Delayed Call Forwarding is available only in Release 4.0 and later.

NOTE:
When Do Not Disturb is activated at an extension, it overrides Delayed Call Forwarding and the call is forwarded immediately.

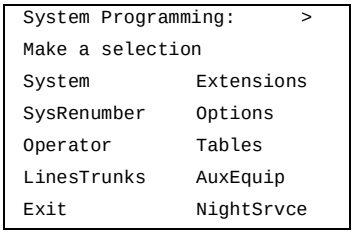
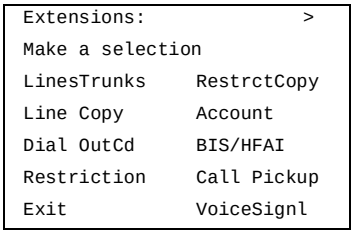
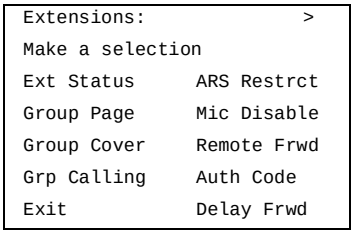
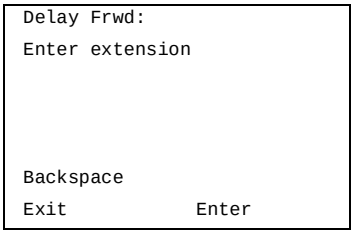
Use this procedure to assign or remove Delayed Call Forwarding from an extension. If you are assigning Delayed Call Forwarding to a group of sequential extensions, begin by programming the lowest extension number to take advantage of the `Next` screen key (see “Standard Procedures”).

Summary: Delayed Call Forwarding

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	0 rings

Valid Entries	0 - 9 rings
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Delay Frwd`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of delay rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→Alt+P→Type no. of delay rings→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Delayed Call Forwarding

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		
		F6
2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		
	Press **More**.	PgUp
3. Select Authorization Code.		
		F10
4. Specify the extension.		
	**SP:** “Entering an Extension”	↵
5. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Erase the current number of delay rings (x).**

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter Delay Rings (0-9)

x

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 4

Press **Drop** or Backspace. Alt + P / F4

▶ **7. Enter the number of delay rings.**

```
Extension xxxx:
Enter Delay Rings (0-9)

x

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type the number of delay rings:

You may use backspace to delete the last digit entered.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter` or `Next`. F10 / F9

If you select `Next` to assign a forwarding delay to the next extension in a sequence, repeat Steps 6 and 7.

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

Use this procedure to enable or disable trunk-to-trunk transfer at an extension. When trunk-to-trunk transfer is disabled, users cannot transfer an outside call to an outside line.

NOTE:
A single-line set can never perform a trunk-to-trunk transfer.

Summary: Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`TrkTransfer`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →PgUp →F7 →Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

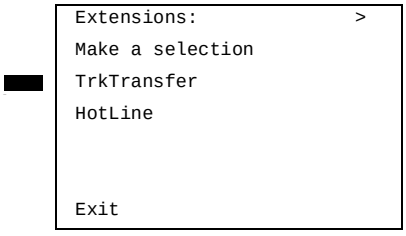
`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F6

2. Go to the third screen of the Extensions menu.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`LinesTrunks RestrctCopy`
`Line Copy Account`
`Dial OutCd BIS/HFAI`
`Restriction Call Pickup`
`Exit VoiceSignl`
	Press **More** twice.	PgUp PgUp

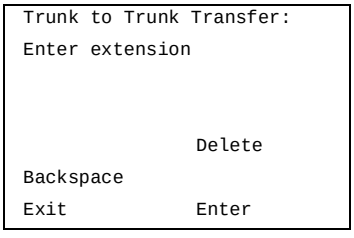
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Select Trunk to Trunk Transfer.



F1

4. Specify the extension.



If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = trunk-to-trunk transfer is enabled.
Off = trunk-to-trunk transfer is disabled.

5. Assign or remove trunk-to-trunk transfer from the extension entered in Step 4.

Select `Enter` to allow trunk-to-trunk transfer or F10
`Delete` to disallow trunk-to-trunk transfer. F8

You may continue to assign or remove trunk-to-trunk transfer from additional extensions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

HotLine

Use this procedure to enable or disable the HotLine feature on a single-line telephone set or device.

Summary: HotLine

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Yes, No
Inspect	No

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`HotLine`→Enter HotLine extension→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →PgUp →F2 →Type HotLine extension→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: HotLine

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F6

2. Go to the third screen of the Extensions menu.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`LinesTrunks RestrctCopy`
`Line Copy Account`
`Dial OutCd BIS/HFAI`
`Restriction Call Pickup`
`Exit VoiceSignl`
	Press **More** twice.	PgUp PgUp

3. Select HotLine.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`TrkTransfer`
`HotLine`
`Exit`
		F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Specify the extension.

```
HotLine Extensions:
Enter extensions


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = HotLine is enabled.
Off = HotLine is disabled.

▶ 5. Assign or remove HotLine from the extension entered in Step 4.

Select `Enter` to allow HotLine operation or F10
`Delete` to disallow HotLine operation. F8

You may continue to assign or remove HotLine operation from additional extensions by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Primary Cover Ring Delay

The Primary Cover Ring Delay option replaces the Delay Ring Interval programmed on a systemwide basis in releases prior to Release 4.1.

Use this procedure to specify the following:

- The delay before a **Primary Cover** button programmed for Delay Ring begins to ring audibly
- The delay in addition to the Group Coverage Ring Delay before sending calls to Group Coverage when the sender has Primary or Secondary Coverage *and* any receiver is available

The Primary Cover Ring Delay is programmed for each sender's extension.

Summary: Primary Cover Ring Delay

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog

Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital
Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC

Factory Setting	2 rings
Valid Entries	1-6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→`Primary`→Dial sender's extension→`Enter`→Dial no. of rings (1-6)→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →PgUp →F2 →F1 →Type sender's extension→F10 →Type no. of rings (1-6)→F10 →F5

Secondary Cover Ring Delay

The Primary Cover Ring Delay option replaces the Delay Ring Interval programmed on a systemwide basis in releases prior to Release 4.1.

Use this procedure to specify the delay in addition to the fixed Secondary Coverage Delay Interval (two rings) before a **Secondary Cover** button programmed for Delay Ring begins to ring audibly.

The Secondary Cover Ring Delay is programmed for each sender's extension.

Summary: Primary Cover Ring Delay

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
Factory Setting	2 rings
Valid Entries	1–6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure `Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→`Secondary`→Dial sender's extension→`Enter`→Dial no. of rings (1–6)→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure [F6]→[PgUp]→[PgUp]→[F2]→[F2]→Type sender's extension→[F10]→Type no. of rings (1–6)→[F10]→[F5]

Group Coverage Ring Delay

The Group Cover Ring Delay option replaces the Delay Ring Interval programmed on a systemwide basis in releases prior to Release 4.1.

Use this procedure to specify the following

- The number of rings before sending calls to Group Coverage when the sender does not have Primary or Secondary Coverage *or* the receivers are not available, *and* the Group Coverage receiver is either a Calling Group only or the QCC queue only (no Group Cover buttons on multiline telephones).
- The number of rings in addition to the Primary Cover Ring delay before sending calls to Group Coverage when the sender has Primary or Secondary Coverage *and* the receivers are available.

The Group Coverage Ring Delay is programmed for each sender's extension.

Summary: Group Coverage Ring Delay

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
Factory Setting	3 rings

Valid Entries	1–9 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`Cover Delay`→`Group`→Dial sender's extension→`Enter` →Dial no. of rings (1–9)→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →PgUp →F2 →F3 →Type sender's extension→F10 →Type no. of rings (1–9)→F10 →F5

Optional Group Features

The procedures in this section describe how to program the following optional features:

- All Pickup Groups
- Group Paging
- Group Coverage Member Assignments
- Group Coverage Delay Interval (Release 4.0 and earlier)
- Group Calling Member Assignments
- Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Call Pickup Groups

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a call pickup group. A call pickup group consists of telephone users who can answer each others' calls by pressing a button or by dialing a code.

NOTE:
A maximum of 30 call pickup groups, with a maximum of 15 extensions per group, are allowed.

An extension can belong to only one group.

Before reassigning an extension to a new group, you must remove it from its current group.

Summary: Call Pickup Groups

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7a, Call Pickup Groups

Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Call pickup group number, extension number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Call Pickup`→Dial pickup group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F9 →Type pickup group no.→F10 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Call Pickup Groups

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Select Call Pickup.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoicesSignl
```

F9

3. Enter the number of the call pickup group (*nn* = 1 to 30).

```
Call Pickup Groups:
Enter group number (1-30)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **5. Specify the extension.**

```
Call Pickup Group  xx:
Enter extensions


                 Delete
Backspace        Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 3

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 7.
On = extension is included in pickup group
Off = extension is not included in pickup group

▶ **6. Assign or remove the extension from the call pickup group.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove extensions from the call pickup group by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

▶ **7. Assign or remove extensions for another call pickup group or go to Step 8.**

Select `Next` F9

Return to Step 5 to continue programming. The next extension will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Paging

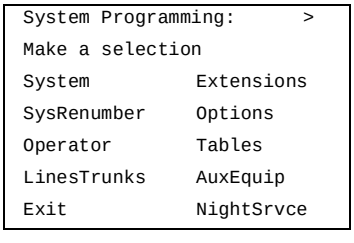
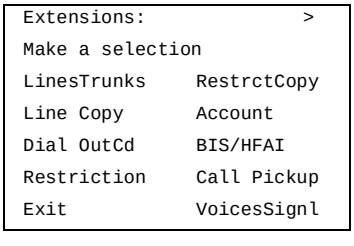
Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a paging group. A paging group consists of telephone users who hear common announcements over the telephone speakerphone. Only MLX telephones and analog multiline telephones with speakerphones can be members of a paging group.

A maximum of six paging groups with a maximum of 10 extensions per group is allowed. A seventh paging group, called the Page All group, is not limited and includes all telephones connected to the system. Extensions cannot be added to or removed from the Page All group.

Summary: Group Paging

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7b, Group Paging
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→Group Page→Dial paging group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	[F6]→[PgUp]→[F2]→Type paging group no.→[F10]→Type ext. no.→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]

Procedure: Group Paging

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the Extensions menu.**		
		[F6]
▶ **2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.**		
	Press **More.**	[PgUp]

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Group Page.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F2

▶ 4. Enter the extension number of the paging group.

```
Group Page:
Enter extension number
of group



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

See “System Renumbering” in Chapter 5 for the factory setting for extension numbers assigned to paging groups.

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 6. Specify the extension.

```
Group Page xxxx:
Enter extensions



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 9.
On = extension is included in paging group
Off = extension is not included in paging group

▶ 7. Assign or remove the extension from the paging group.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`.

F10
F8

You may continue to assign or remove extensions from the paging group by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Continue to assign the extension to another paging group or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6 to continue programming. The next paging group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Coverage Member Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a coverage group. A coverage group is a group of senders. Coverage is an arrangement by which calls from a group of senders are redirected to one or more receivers.

NOTE:
This procedure assigns *senders.* Before you begin, make certain that the receivers for the coverage group are also programmed. Receivers can be assigned through individual or centralized telephone programming. You can also use the Integrated Solution II/III feature, Integrated Administration, to assign coverage receivers. See Chapter , ‘‘Centralized Telephone Programming’’ for information about the appropriate centralized programming procedure.

A maximum of 30 coverage groups are allowed, each with an unlimited number of members. Up to eight receivers can be assigned per coverage group.

An extension can be a sender in only one group; it can be a receiver for more than one coverage group. A calling group can be assigned as a receiver for a coverage group (see ‘‘Group Coverage Receiver’’). In Hybrid/PBX mode only, the QCC queue can be a receiver for up to 30 coverage groups. See “QCC Operator to Receive Calls.”

If the sender’s extension has one or more personal lines assigned, the sender can be assigned as the principal user so that calls received on the personal line are sent to receivers programmed for Individual or Group Coverage. See “Principal User for Personal Line.”

To reassign an extension to a new coverage group, just make the assignment; the extension is automatically removed from its old group.

Summary: Group Coverage Member Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Group Cover`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F3 →Type group no.→F10 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Coverage Member Assignments

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

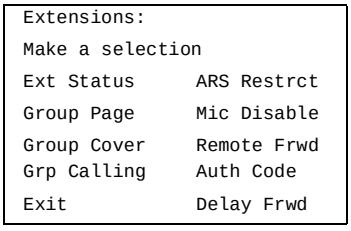
`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`LinesTrunks RestrctCopy`
`Line Copy Account`
`Dial OutCd BIS/HFAI`
`Restriction Call Pickup`
`Exit VoicesSignl`
	Press **More.**	PgUp

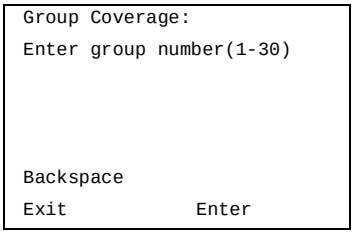
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Group Coverage.



F3

▶ 4. Enter the number of the coverage group (*nn* = 1 to 30).

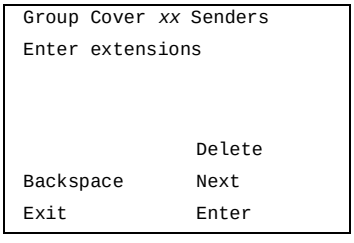


Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Specify the extension.



xx = number entered in Step 4

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 8.
On = extension is sender in coverage group
Off = extension is not sender in coverage group

▶ 7. Assign or remove the extension from the coverage group.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 F8

You may continue to assign or remove extensions from the coverage group by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Continue to assign the extension to another coverage group or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next.` F9

Return to Step 6 to continue programming. The next coverage group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Coverage Delay Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings before a call is sent to group coverage receivers.

NOTE:
This setting is for Release 4.0 and earlier systems. Use Group Coverage Ring Delay for Release 4.1 and later systems.

Summary: Group Coverage Delay Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`Cover Delay`→Drop→`Enter`→Dial the number of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→PgUp→F6→Alt + P→Type the number of rings→F10→F5

Procedure: Group Coverage Delay Interval

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More.**

PgUp

▶ 3. Select Coverage Delay.

```
Options:
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecNT Timer
Exit
```

F6

▶ 4. Erase the current number of rings (*x*).

```
Coverage Delay:
Enter number rings (1-9)

x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.**

Alt + P

▶ 5. Enter the number of rings (*n* = 1 to 9).

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`.

F5

Group Calling Member Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension to or from a calling group. A calling group is used to direct calls to a group of people who all handle the same type of call. A single extension number is assigned to the group and is used by both inside and outside callers to reach the group.

To reassign an extension to a new calling group, you must remove it from its old group before programming the new assignment.

NOTE:
If a linear hunting pattern is indicated on the back of the system planning form (6d), be sure to assign extensions to the group in the exact order that they are shown on the form. The system searches for an available member in the order in which you assign the extensions to the group.

A maximum of 32 calling groups with a maximum of 20 extensions per group is allowed.

An extension can belong to only one calling group. A QCC cannot be a member of a calling group. A delay announcement device should not be programmed as a calling group member.The extension status feature must be set to the Calling Group or CMS mode before you assign members to the group. See “Extension Status.”

Summary: Group Calling Member Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Members`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F9→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Group Calling Member Assignments

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoicesSignl
```

Press **More**.

PgUp

3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

4. Select Members.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F9

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

See “System Renumbering” in Chapter for the factory setting for extension numbers assigned to calling groups.

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Specify the extension.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter group members



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 9.
On = extension is a member of the calling group.
Off = extension is not a member of the calling group.

▶ 8. Assign or remove the extension from the calling group.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove extensions from the calling group by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

▶ 9. Continue to assign the extension to another calling group or go to Step 10.

Select `Next` F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next calling group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 10. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove lines, trunks, or pools (Hybrid/PBX only) that ring directly into a calling group.

Incoming calls on each line/trunk or pool can be directed to only one calling group.

To reassign a line/trunk or pool to a new calling group, you must remove it from its old group before making the new assignment.

Summary: Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Line, trunk, or pool number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Line/Pool`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F10 →Type calling group ext. no.→F10 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:                >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks      RestrctCopy
Line Copy        Account
Dial OutCd       BIS/HFAI
Restriction      Call Pickup
Exit             VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status       ARS Restrct
Group Page       Mic Disable
Group Cover      Remote Frwd
Grp Calling      Auth Code
Exit             Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select Line/Pool.

```
Group Calling:             >
Make a selection
Hunt Type        Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce       Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage      Overflow
Message          Members
Exit             Line/Pool
```

F10

▶ 5. Enter the extension of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group



Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Enter the line/trunk or pool number.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter line/pool number
nnnn

                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Dial or type:
Pool number [*nn*]
Line/Trunk number [*nnnn*]
Slot and port number **[sspp]*
Logical ID number *#[nnn]*

▶ **8. Assign or remove the line/trunk or pool from the calling group.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove lines/trunks or pools from the calling group by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

▶ **9. Continue to assign the line/trunk or pool to another calling group or go to Step 10.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next calling group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Optional Group Calling Features

This section includes programming procedures for the following optional group calling features:

- Hunt Type
- Group Calling Delay Announcements
- Group Coverage Receiver
- Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds
- Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator
- Group Calling Calls-in-Queue Alarm Thresholds
- Group Calling External Alert for Calls-in-Queue Alarm
- Group Type

Hunt Type

Use this procedure to assign one of the following hunt-type patterns to calling groups:

- **Circular Hunting Pattern.** The system distributes calls to group members by hunting in a circular pattern for the first available extension after the one that received the last call to the group.
- **Linear Hunting Pattern.** The system searches for an available group member in the order in which the extensions were assigned to the calling group.
- **Most Idle Hunting Pattern.** The system searches for the available member that is "most idle." This distribution scheme can be more equitable than the circular hunting pattern.

Summary: Hunt Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Circular hunting pattern
Valid Entries	Circular, Linear, Most Idle
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Hunt Type`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Circular`, `Linear`, or `Most Idle`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F1→Type calling group ext. no. →F10→F1 or F2 or F3→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Hunt Type

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

4. Select Hunt Type.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

7. Specify the hunt pattern.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select one
Circular
Linear
Most Idle
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Select `Circular` or F1
`Linear` or. F2
`Most Idle` F3

8. Continue to assign a hunt pattern to another calling group or go to Step 9.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next calling group will be displayed on Line 1.

9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

10. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Group Calling Delay Announcements

Use this procedure to designate the announcement devices used to play messages to callers while they are waiting in the queue.

As of Release 5.0, 10 primary and one secondary announcement devices can be designated for each calling group; however, more than one calling group can use the same announcement device. The extensions to which the delay announcement devices are connected should not be programmed as calling group members.

If the extension jack or MFM was previously programmed as a regular extension, you must remove all line/trunk button assignments before you designate the extension jack as a delay announcement device.

Summary: Group Calling Delay Announcements

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	No delay announcement devices are assigned
Valid Entries	Primary Announcements, Secondary Announcement
Inspect	Yes (for primary announcements)
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Primary Announcements` or `Secondary Announcement`→Enter Extension number of Announcent device→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F2 →Type calling group ext. no.→F10 →F1 or F2 →Type ext. no. of announcement device→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Calling Delay Announcements

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:                >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select Delay Announcement.

```
Group Calling:
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F2

▶ 5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.

```
GrpCall Delay Announce:
Enter extension number
of Group
nnnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Enter an extension.”

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Select Primary Announcements or Secondary Announcement.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select one
Primary Announcements
Secondary Announcement
Announcement Interval
Repeat Announcement
Exit
```

F1
F2

▶ **8. Enter the extension number of the announcement device.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter extension numbers
of XXXXXXX Announcements
nnnn
                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

announcement device
XXXXXXX = Primary or Second

SP: "Enter an extension."

▶ **9. Assign or remove a delay announcement device extension from the calling group.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`.

F10
F8

You may continue to assign or remove delay announcement device extensions from the calling group by repeating Steps 5 through 8.

▶ **10. Continue to assign the delay announcement device extension to another calling group or go to Step 11.**

Select `Next`.

F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next calling group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **11. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice.

F5 F5

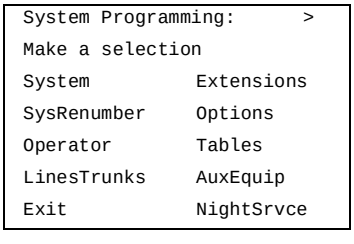
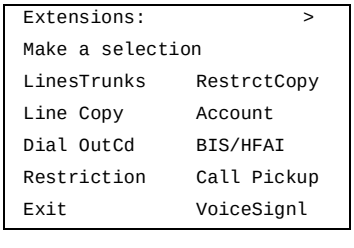
Group Calling Announcement Interval

Use this procedure to set the delay before the secondary announcement is played and/or repeated.

Summary: Group Calling Announcement Interval

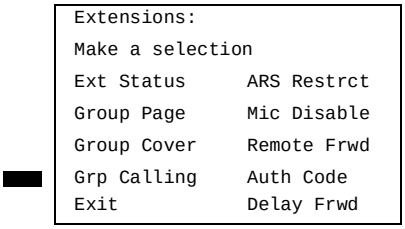
Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	0-900 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial Calling Group ext. no.→`Announcement Interval`→Enter the Announcement Interval →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F2 →Type the Calling Group ext. no.→F3 →Type the Announcement Interval→ F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Calling Announcement Interval

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Select the Extensions menu.		
		F6
▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		
	Press **More**.	PgUp

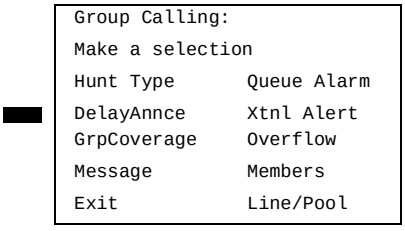
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.



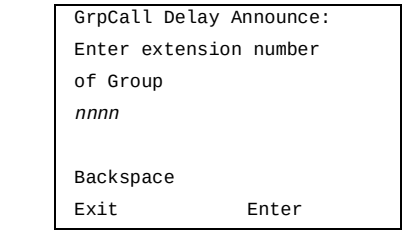
F4

▶ 4. Select Delay Announcement.



F2

▶ 5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.



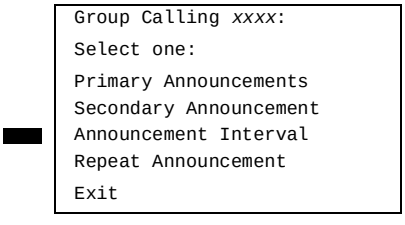
SP: 'Enter an extension."

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select Enter.

F10

▶ 7. Select Announcement Interval.



F3

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Enter the Announcement delay interval.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter interval between
Announcements (0-900 sec)
nnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

nnn =announcement delay interval

Enter the announcement delay interval.

▶ **9. Assign announcement delay interval to the calling group.**

Select `Enter` F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Calling Repeat Announcement

Use this procedure to set the secondary announcement to repeat after the Announcement Interval.

Summary: Group Calling Repeat Announcement

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	No repeat
Valid Entries	Yes, No
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Repeat Announcement`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F2→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F2 or F3→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Group Calling Repeat Announcement

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

4. Select Delay Announcement.

```
Group Calling:
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.**

```
GrpCall Delay Announce:
Enter extension number
of Group
nnnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: 'Enter an extension."

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Select Repeat annoucement.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select one:
Primary Announcements
Secondary Announcement
Announcement Interval
Repeat Announcement
Exit
```

F4

▶ **8. Enter the Yes or No.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Repeat Secondary
Announcement
Yes
No
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx =Calling Group.

F2 F3

▶ **9. Assign repeat announcement option for the calling group.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Coverage Receiver

Use this procedure to assign or remove a calling group as a receiver for a coverage group.

Calling group member assignments must be made before you assign the group as a receiver for a coverage group.

NOTE:
Integrated Administration uses calling group 30 as the default group to cover AUDIX Voice Power.

Summary: Group Coverage Receiver

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Group numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Grp Coverage`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial coverage group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F3 →Type calling group ext. no.→Type coverage group no.→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Coverage Receiver

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F6

2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		

`Extensions: >`
`Make a selection`
`LinesTrunks RestrctCopy`
`Line Copy Account`
`Dial OutCd BIS/HFAI`
`Restriction Call Pickup`
`Exit VoiceSignl`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select Group Coverage.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F3

▶ 5. Enter the extension number of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 7. Enter the coverage group for which you want to assign the calling group as receiver (*nn* = 1 to 30).

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter coverage group
number (1-30)

                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = number entered in Step 5

Dial or type [*nn*].

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Assign or remove the coverage group as the receiver for the calling group.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional coverage groups as the receiver for the calling group by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

▶ **9. Continue to assign the coverage group as the receiver for another calling group or go to Step 10.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7 to continue programming. The next calling group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds

Use this procedure to designate either another calling group or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only) to receive overflow calls. Call overflow occurs either when the number of calls waiting in the queue for a calling group is equal to or greater than the programmed threshold (overflow threshold) or when the time that a call has spent in the queue exceeds the programmed timeout value (overflow threshold time).

If the overflow threshold time is set to 0 seconds (factory setting), then overflow by time is turned off.

Overflow coverage can be provided only by calling groups or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only), not by individual extensions.

A calling group or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only) can provide overflow coverage for more than one calling group; however, which group's calls go to an available member in the overflow calling group is unpredictable.

The factory-set extension number for the QCC Listed Directory Number is 800.

Summary: Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Overflow coverage: none Threshold: 1 call Timeout: 0 sec
Valid Entries	Overflow coverage: Backup extension number Threshold: 1 to 99 calls Timeout: 0 to 900 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Overflow`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Number Based Overflow`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Time Based Overflow`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F8 →Type calling group ext. no.→F10 →Type backup ext. no.→F10 →F1 →Alt + P →Type no. of call→F10 →F2 →Alt + P →Type no. of seconds→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select Overflow.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow_
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F8

▶ 5. Enter the extension of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 7. Erase the current extension of the calling group or the QCC Listed Directory Number (*xxxx*) providing coverage, if assigned.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter cover overflow
group number or QCC LDN
nnnn
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 8. Enter the extension of the calling group or the QCC Listed Directory Number you want to assign for overflow and/or timeout backup coverage.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter cover overflow
group number or QCC LDN
nnnn
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 9. Assign or remove the group or directory as overflow backup coverage.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional groups or directories as overflow backup coverage by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

If you do not want to change the current number of calls or timeout value, you have finished this procedure.
Go to Step 18.

If you do not want to change the current number of calls, but want to change the timeout value, go to Step 14.

▶ 10. Select Number Based Overflow.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select one
Number Based Overflow
Time Based Overflow


Exit
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

11. Erase the current number of calls (*nn*).

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Assign number of calls
before overflow (1-99)
nn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

12. Enter the number of calls in the queue before coverage (*nn* = 1 to 99).

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

13. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

14. Select Time Based Overflow.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select one
Number Based Overflow
Time Based Overflow


Exit
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

F2

15. Erase the current timeout (*xxx*).

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter max timeout (sec)
before overflow (0-900)
xxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

16. Enter the maximum time (in seconds) in the queue before coverage (*xxx* = 0 to 900).

Dial or type [*xxx*]. ↵

17. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **18. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator

Use this procedure to designate the extension that will receive message-waiting indications (MWIs) for the calling group.

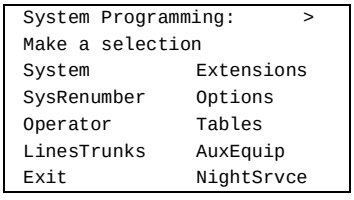
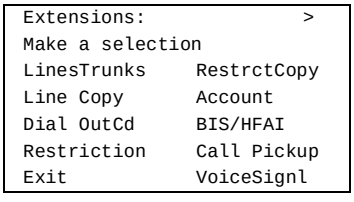
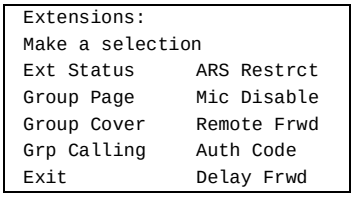
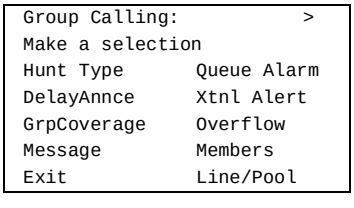
Only one extension can be designated as a message-waiting receiver for each calling group; however, more than one calling group can use the same message-waiting receiver. The extension assigned as a message-waiting receiver does not have to be a member of the calling group.

Message-waiting indications cannot be sent to the extension assigned to the group unless this option is programmed. The message-waiting receiver cannot distinguish between messages left for the calling group and personal messages.

Summary: Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	No message-waiting receiver assigned
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Message`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no. for MWI receiver→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type ext. no. for MWI receiver→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the Extensions menu.**		
		F6
▶ **2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.**		
	Press **More**.	PgUp
▶ **3. Select Group Calling.**		
		F4
▶ **4. Select Message-Waiting Receiver.**		
		F4

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Enter the extension of the calling group.**

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. ➲

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Erase the current extension (*nnnn*).**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter message waiting
extension
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **8. Specify the extension.**

SP: "Entering an Extension" ➲

▶ **9. Assign the extension as the receiver for the calling group.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Next` F9

Use `Next` to assign an extension as receiver for the next calling group. Return to Step 7.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm Thresholds

Use this procedure to specify the number of calls that wait in the calling group queue before group members are notified with either an external alert (an external alert is turned on when the third threshold is met) or a light on the telephone. Group members are notified when the number of calls waiting in the queue is equal to or greater than the programmed thresholds as follows:

- First Threshold, flashing light
- Second Threshold, winking light

- Third Threshold, solid light

NOTE:
To configure only one threshold, set *all* thresholds to the same number. The LED states will be off and on. To configure only two thresholds, set two of the thresholds to be the same number, which will have LED states off, flash, and on.

Summary: Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm Thresholds

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Settings	1 call, for all Thresholds
Valid Entries	1 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Queue Alarm`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Alarm Threshold 1` or `Alarm Threshold 2` or `Alarm Threshold 3`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F6 →Type calling group ext. no.→F10 →Alt + P →F1 or F2 or F3 →Type no. of calls→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm Thresholds

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select Queue Alarm.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F6

▶ 5. Enter the extension of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

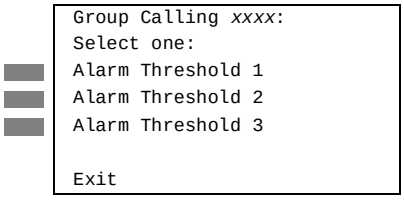
Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

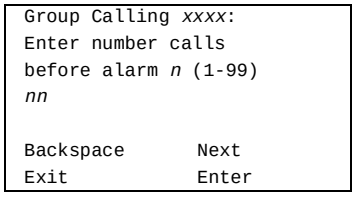
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 7. Select the Threshold number.



F1
F2
F3

▶ 8. Erase the current number of calls (*nn*).



xxxx = number entered in Step 5
n = number of alarm threshold (1, 2, or 3)
nn = calls in queue before alarm is triggered.

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 9. Enter the number of calls to be in the queue before the alarm threshold notification (*nn* = 1 to 99).

Dial or type[*nn*].

▶ 10. Save your entry.

Select `Enter` or `Next`. F10 / F9

Use `Next` program the next calling group. Return to Step 7.

▶ 11. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Group Calling External Alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarm

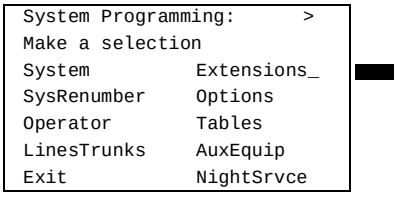
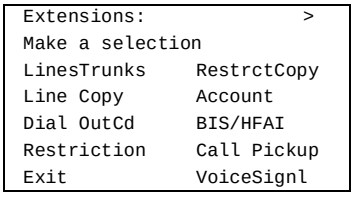
Use this procedure to designate the external alert device used to notify calling group members when the number of calls in the queue reaches the programmed Threshold 3.

Only one external alert device can be designated for each calling group. Since the external alert signal is continuous, it is recommended that only light-type external alert devices be designated for the Calls-in-Queue alarm.

Summary: Group Calling External Alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarm

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode.	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Xtnl Alert`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial ext. no. for alert→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F7→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type ext. no. for alert→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Group Calling External Alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarm

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Extensions menu.		
		F6
2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.		
	Press **More**.	PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Select External Alert.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert_
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

F7

▶ 5. Enter the extension of the calling group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Erase the current external alert extension (*nnnn*) if assigned.

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Enter external alert
extension
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 8. Specify the extension.

If no DSS is attached: **SP:** “Entering an Extension”

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10
or `Next`. F9

Use `Next` to program the next calling group.
Return to Step 7.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Group Type

Use this procedure to determine whether or not the system automatically logs in members of a calling group after a power failure. This setting also determines the type of voice messaging interface when the calling group is used to connect voice messaging or automated attendant applications. The settings are listed below.

- **Automatic Log Out.** Used for calling groups to specify that the system does not automatically log in calling group members after a power failure. Calling group members must manually log themselves into the group.
- **Automatic Log In.** Used for calling groups that consist of fax machines or data stations (also called data hunt groups) to specify that the system automatically logs in calling group members after a power failure. This setting can also be used for calling groups consisting of telephones.
- **Integrated VMI.** Used when a voice messaging system that requires special signaling for integrated operation (for example, AUDIX Voice Power, IS II/III, or MERLIN MAIL® Voice Messaging System) is connected to one or more extension jacks assigned to a calling group. The system automatically logs in the group members after a power failure.
- **Generic VM.** Used when a voice messaging system that does not need special signaling is connected to one or more extension jacks assigned to a calling group. The system automatically logs in the group members after a power failure.

NOTE:
In Release 3.1 and later, any port programmed as a VMI port is programmed with:

- outward restriction on
- a default FRL of 0 (the most restrictive)
- a default Disallowed List (List 7) that includes the numbers frequently associated with fraud

If the system manager changes a VMI port to non-VMI port, the restrictions are not turned off. To remove restrictions, the system manager must change them thorough system programming.

Summary: Group Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Automatic Log Out
Valid Entries	Automatic log in, Automatic log out, Integrated VMI, Generic VMI
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→**More**→`Group`→Type Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Specify login type→`Enter`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →PgUp →Type calling group ext. no→Specify login type→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Group Type

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Extensions menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Extensions menu.

```
Extensions:              >
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     RestrctCopy
Line Copy       Account
Dial OutCd      BIS/HFAI
Restriction     Call Pickup
Exit            VoiceSignl
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 3. Select Group Calling.

```
Extensions:
Make a selection
Ext Status      ARS Restrct
Group Page      Mic Disable
Group Cover     Remote Frwd
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Exit            Delay Frwd
```

F4

▶ 4. Go to the second screen of the Group Calling menu.

```
Group Calling:           >
Make a selection
Hunt Type       Queue Alarm
DelayAnnce      Xtnl Alert
GrpCoverage     Overflow
Message         Members
Exit            Line/Pool
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 5. Select Group Type.

```
Group Calling:
Make a selection
Group Type




Exit
```

F1

▶ 6. Enter the extension of the group.

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. ↵

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **8. Specify the type of login for the group that occurs after a power failure.**

```
Group Calling xxxx:
Select One
Auto Login
Auto Logout
Integ VMI
Generic VMI     Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 6

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Next`. F9

Use `Next` program the next calling group. Return to Step 8.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

System Features

This section contains programming instructions for the optional system features that affect all or most system users and includes the following:

- Transfer Return Time
- One-Touch Transfer/Hold
- Transfer Audible
- Type of Transfer
- Camp-On Return Time
- Call Park Return Time
- Delay Ring Interval
- Automatic Callback Interval
- Extension Status
- SMDR Language
- SMDR Call Report Format
- SMDR Call Length

- SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report
- SMDR Account Code Format
- Inside Dial Tone
- Reminder Service Cancel
- Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers
- Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode
- Recall Timer
- Allowed Lists
- Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones
- Disallowed Lists
- Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Transfer Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of times the telephone rings before a call transferred to another inside telephone is returned to the originator. A setting of 0 means that transferred calls are never returned to the originator.

NOTE:
The transfer return time should not be set to 0 in a system with single-line telephones.

The transfer return time should not be set to 0 in a system with single-line telephones.

Summary: Transfer Return Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	4 rings (Integrated Administration: 6 rings)
Valid Entries	0 to9 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Transfer`→`Return Time`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F1→F1→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Transfer Return Time

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Transfer.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F1

3. Select Return Time.

```
Transfer
Make a selection
Return Time
One Touch
Audible
Type
Exit
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Erase the current number of rings (*x*).**

```
Transfer Return:
Enter number rings (0-9)

x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **5. Enter the number of rings before a transferred call is returned to the originator (*n* = 0 to 9).**

Use 0 to indicate that calls are not returned.

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

One-Touch Transfer/One-Touch Hold

Use this procedure to assign the One-Touch Transfer or One-Touch Hold feature.

One-Touch Transfer allows users to initiate transfers to another extension by pressing an Auto Dial or DSS button for that extension. If the One-Touch Transfer feature is assigned, you must also specify whether the transfer completion is manual (the user has to press another button to complete the transfer) or automatic (the transfer is completed automatically).

The One-Touch Transfer feature is not available on single-line telephones.

One-Touch Hold applies to incoming central office calls only. When the user presses an Auto Dial or DSS button to initiate a transfer, the outside caller is put on hold. The system automatically selects an intercom facility and dials the transfer destination. There is no transfer return function with this method. Consequently, if the transfer destination does not answer or is busy, the user who initiates the transfer must notify the outside caller, or the outside caller will remain on hold.

One-Touch Hold is the factory setting in Behind Switch mode only.

Summary: One-Touch Transfer/Hold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	One-Touch Transfer, automatic completion (One-Touch Hold is the factory setting in Behind Switch mode.)
Valid Entries	Transfer, Hold
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program One-Touch Transfer:
	`Options→Transfer→One Touch→Transfer→Enter→Manual` or
	`Automatic→Enter→Exit→Exit`
	
	To program One-Touch Hold:
	`Options→Transfer→One Touch→Hold→Enter→Exit→Exit`

PC Procedure	To program One-Touch Transfer: F7 → F1 → F2 → F1 → F10 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5 To program One-Touch Hold: F7 → F1 → F2 → F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: One-Touch Transfer/Hold

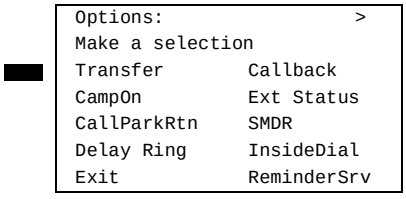
Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Options menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

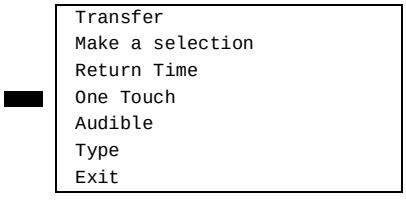
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select Transfer.



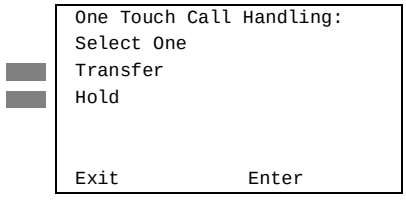
F1

▶ 3. Select One Touch.



F2

▶ 4. Specify transfer or hold.



Select `Transfer` or `Hold`.

F1
F2

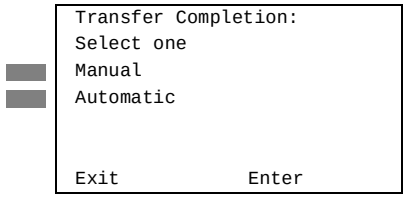
▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

If you selected `Transfer`, continue with Step 6.
If you selected `Hold`, you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 8.

▶ 6. Specify manual or automatic transfer completion.



Select `Manual` or `Automatic`.

F1
F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Transfer Audible

Use this procedure to specify whether an outside caller hears ringing (also called ringback) or Music on Hold while being transferred. Inside callers always hear ringback during a transfer.

NOTE:
If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from and pay license fees to a third party (such as the American Society of Composers, Artists, and Producers or Broadcast Music Incorporated). Magic on Hold requires no such license and can be purchased from Lucent Technologies.

Summary: Transfer Audible

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Music on Hold
Valid Entries	Music on Hold, Ringback
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Transfer`→`Audible`→`Music on Hold` or `Ringback`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F1 → F3 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Transfer Audible

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Transfer.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F1

3. Select Transfer Audible.

```
Transfer
Make a selection
Return Time
One Touch
Audible
Type
Exit
```

F3

4. Specify whether the outside caller hears music or ringing while being transferred.

```
Transfer Audible:
Select one
Music On Hold
Ringback


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Music On Hold` or `Ringback`.

F1 F2

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice.

F5 F5

Type of Transfer

Use this procedure to specify whether the system automatically selects an Intercom or System Access Ring or Voice button when the **Transfer** button or an Auto Dial or DSS button (for One-Touch Transfer) is pressed.

Summary: Type of Transfer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Ring button (Intercom or System Access) is automatically selected
Valid Entries	Voice Announce, Ring
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Transfer`→`Type`→`Voice Announce` or `Ring`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F1 → F4 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Type of Transfer

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

▶ **2. Select Transfer.**

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Select Transfer Type.

```
Transfer
Make a selection
Return Time
One Touch
Audible
Type
Exit
```

F4

4. Specify whether a voice or ring button is automatically selected.

```
Type of Transfer:
Select one
Voice Announce
Ring


Exit          Enter
```

Select `Voice Announce` or `Ring`. F1 F2

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Camp-On Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of seconds before a camped-on call (a call transferred to a busy telephone with the Camp-On feature) is returned to the originator.

Summary Camp-On Return Time:

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6f, System Features
Factory Setting	90 seconds
Valid Entries	30 to 300 seconds, in 10-second increments
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`CampOn`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F7 → F2 → Alt + P → Type no. of seconds → F10 → F5

Procedure: Camp-On Return Time

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Camp-On.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F2

3. Erase the current number of seconds (*xxx*).

```
Camp On:
Enter number of seconds
(30-300), increments 10)
xxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

4. Enter the number of seconds before a camped-on call returns to the originator (*nnn* = 30 to 300).

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Call Park Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of seconds before a call put on hold with the Park feature is returned to the originator.

Summary: Call Park Return Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	180 seconds
Valid Entries	30 to 300 seconds, in 10-second increments
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`CallParkRtn`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →F3 →Alt + P →Type no. of seconds→F5 →F5

Procedure: Call Park Return Time

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Call Park Return.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F3

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Erase the current number of seconds (*xxx*).**

```
Call Park Return Time:
Enter time before return
(30-300 sec increment 10)
xxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter the number of seconds before a parked call returns to the originator (*nnn* = 30 to 300).**

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Delay Ring Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings for the delay ring interval. The delay ring interval is applied when a primary, secondary, or group cover button is set to delayed ring.

NOTE:
This setting is for Release 4.0 and earlier systems. Use Primary Cover Ring Delay and Secondary Cover Ring Delay for Release 4.1 and later systems.

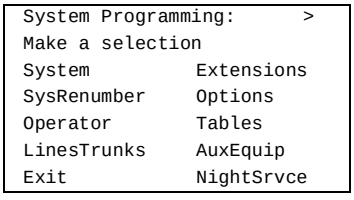
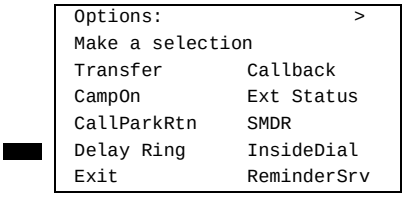
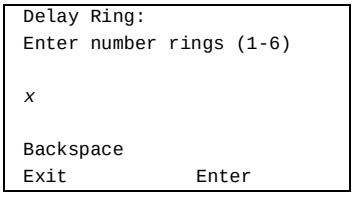
Summary: Delay Ring Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	2 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure `Options`→`Delay Ring`→Drop→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F7 → F4 → Alt + P → Type no. of rings → F10 → F5

Procedure: Delay Ring Interval

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Options menu.		
		F7
2. Select Delay Ring.		
		F4
3. Erase the current number of rings (*x*).		
	Press **Drop**.	Alt + P
4. Enter the number of rings for the delay ring interval (*n* = 1 to 6).		
Dial or type [*n*].		
5. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
6. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit`.		F5

Automatic Callback Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of times the telephone rings at the originator's telephone before the system cancels a Callback request.

Summary: Automatic Callback Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	3 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Callback`→Drop→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →F6 →Alt + P →Type no. of rings→F10 →F5

Procedure: Automatic Callback Interval

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Automatic Callback Interval.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Erase the current number of rings (*x*).

```
Automatic Callback:
Enter number callback
rings (1-6)
x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

4. Enter the number of rings before the system cancels the automatic callback request (*n* = 1 to 6).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Extension Status

Use this procedure to specify whether the Extension Status (ES) feature is used in Hotel mode or Group Calling/Call Management System (CMS) mode.

The calling mode affects the meaning of the LEDs and the use of Auto Dial or DSS buttons when the DLC operator position is in Extension Status mode.

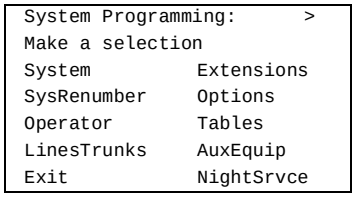
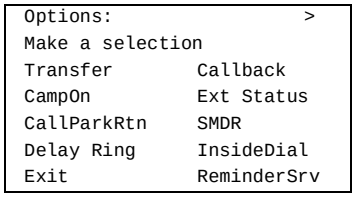
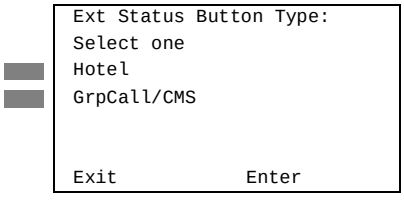
In Hotel mode, telephones are restricted from making calls in Extension Status states 1 and 2 (ES1 and ES2). In Group Calling/CMS mode, ES states reflect member or agent status without restricting the telephones. In the Group Calling/CMS mode, the Extension Status feature is used by the agents to log in and out, and by the supervisor to see agent status.

Summary: Extension Status

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Group Calling/CMS mode
Valid Entries	Group Calling/CMS mode, Hotel mode
Inspect	No

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Ext Status`→`Hotel` or `GrpCall/CMS`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F7 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Procedure: Extension Status

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Options menu.		
		F7
2. Select Extension Status.		
		F7
3. Specify the extension status mode.		
	Select `Hotel` or `GrpCall/CMS`.	F1 F2
4. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
5. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit`.		F5

SMDR Language

Use this procedure to change the language of the SMDR reports. It applies to Releases 1.1, 2.0, 2.1 and 3.0 only. The default report language is the same as that set for the system language. See “System Language.”

Summary: SMDR Language

Programmable by.	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English (matches System Language setting)
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Language`→`SMDR`→Select language→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F6→F3→Select language →F10→F5

Procedure: SMDR Language

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

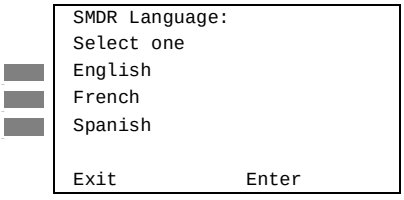
▶ 2. Select Language.		

`System Programming:`
`Make a selection`
`Labeling Language`
`Data`
`Print`
`Cntr-Prg`
`Exit`
		F6

▶ 3. Select SMDR.		

`Language:`
`Make a selection`
`SystemLang`
`Extensions`
`SMDR`
`Printer`
`Exit`
	Program the system language first.
	See “System Language.”
		F3

4. Specify the SMDR language.



Select `English`, `French`, or `Spanish`. F1 F2 F3

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

SMDR Call Report Format

Use this procedure to specify whether the SMDR call reports are printed in Basic format or ISDN format. In ISDN format, automatic number identification (ANI) or Caller ID information appears in the Calling Number field in place of IN (which appears in the Basic report format). The call recording type for these calls is I in ISDN format and C in Basic format.

ISDN format should be used only in conjunction with automatic number identification (ANI) or Caller ID service subscription.

Summary: SMDR Call Report Format

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Basic format
Valid Entries	Basic, ISDN
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Format`→`Basic SMDR` or `ISDNSMDR`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F8→F1→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: SMDR Call Report Format

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

▶ **2. Select SMDR.**

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F8

▶ **3. Select Call Report Format.**

```
Station Message Record:
Make a selection
Format          Auth Code
Call Length     Talk Time
Call Report
New Page
Exit
```

F1

▶ **4. Specify a format for the SMDR reports.**

```
SMDR Format:
Select one
Basic SMDR
ISDN SMDR


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Basic SMDR` or `ISDN SMDR`.

F1
F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

SMDR Call Length

Use this procedure to set the minimum time length of a call before it is recorded on SMDR call reports.

NOTE:
If the majority of lines/trunks are PRI, the recommended call length is 1. See *Feature Reference* for more information.

Summary: SMDR Call Length

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	40 seconds
Valid Entries	0 to 255 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Call Length`→Drop→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F8→F2→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: SMDR Call Length

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
```

```
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

▶ 2. Select SMDR.

```
Options:                  >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F8

▶ 3. Select Call Length.

```
Station Message Record:
Make a selection
Format          Auth Code
Call Length     Talk Time
Call Report
New Page
Exit
```

`New Page` inserts a page break in the report.

F2

▶ 4. Erase the current number of seconds (*xxx*).

```
SMDR Minimum Time:
Enter minimum call time
(0-255)
xxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 5. Enter the minimum number of seconds to elapse before calls are recorded on the SMDR reports (*nnn* = 0 to 255).

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report

Use this procedure to specify whether SMDR information should be recorded for both incoming and outgoing calls or for outgoing calls only.

Summary: SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Incoming and outgoing
Valid Entries	In/Out, Out Only
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Call Report`→`In/Out` or `Out Only`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F3 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select SMDR.

```
Options:                >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F8

▶ 3. Select Call Report.

```
Station Message Record:
Make a selection
Format          Auth Code
Call Length     Talk Time
Call Report
New Page
Exit
```

`New Page` inserts a page break in the report.

F3

▶ 4. Specify whether SMDR information is recorded for both incoming and outgoing calls or for outgoing calls only.

```
SMDR Call Report:
Select one
In/Out
Out Only


Exit            Enter
```

Select `In/Out` or `Out Only`.

F1 F2

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice.

F5 F5

SMDR Account Code Format

For calls made using an authorization code, SMDR can be programmed to have either the “home extension” or the actual authorization codes recorded in the Account Code field if no Account Code is entered. Account Code overrides the Authorization Code entry in the SMDR record when both features are used.

Summary: SMDR Account Code Format

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All

Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6h, Authorization Codes
Factory Setting	Home Extension Number
Valid Entries	Home Extension Number, Authorization Code
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Auth Code`→`Home Extension Number` or `Authorization Code`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F6 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: SMDR Account Code Format

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select SMDR.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F8

3. Select Authorization Code.

```
Station Message Record:
Make a selection
Format          Auth Code
Call Length     Talk Time
Call Report
New Page
Exit
```

`New Page` inserts a page break in the report.

F6

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Specify whether the home extension number or the authorization code will be recorded.**

```
Account Code Format:
Select One
Home Extension Number
Auth Code
Authorization Code


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Home Extension Number` or `Authorization Code` — F1 / F2

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Press `Enter`. — F10

SMDR Talk Time

In Release 4.2 and later systems, the Talk field was added to the SMDR call record. The talk field is designed for the MERLIN LEGEND Reporter application that is used to capture detailed information on incoming and outgoing voice and data calls with a special emphasis on calling groups. The talk field contains the talk-time duration—the amount of time (59:59 maximum) that a calling group agent spends on an incoming call including any actions that the agent takes while handling the call.

If your system includes a MERLIN LEGEND Reporter, the Talk Time option must be enabled. All other configurations must have the Talk Time option disabled.

Summary: SMDR Talk Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Talk Time`→`Enable` or `Disable` →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F8→F7→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: SMDR Talk Time

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select SMDR.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F8

3. Select Talk Time.

```
Station Message Record:
Make a selection
Format          Auth Code
Call Length     Talk Time
Call Report
New Page
Exit
```

F7

4. Specify whether you want Talk Time enabled or disabled.

```
Enable Talk Time?:

Enabled
Disabled


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Enabled` or `Disabled` — F1 / F2

5. Save your entry.

Press `Enter`. F10

Inside Dial Tone

Use this procedure to set the inside (system) dial tone to be either different from, or the same as, the outside line/trunk dial tone.

NOTE:
The inside dial tone must be the same as the outside dial tone when the internal dial tone is not recognized by software applications or modems.

Summary: Inside Dial Tone

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Inside dial tone is different from outside dial tone
Valid Entries	Inside, Outside
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`InsideDial`→`Inside` or `Outside`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F9 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Procedure: Inside Dial Tone

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Select Inside Dial Tone.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

F9

3. Specify which dial tone you want for inside.

```
Intercom Dial Tone:
Select One
Inside
Outside


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Inside` or `Outside`. F1 / F2

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Reminder Service Cancel

Use this procedure to set the time of day when all programmed Reminder Service calls are automatically canceled.

To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel, erase the currently programmed time and do not enter a new time.

Summary: Reminder Service Cancel

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel:
	`Options`→`Reminder Srv`→**Drop**→`Enter`→`Exit`
	
	To set Reminder Service Cancel time:
	`Options`→`Reminder Srv`→**Drop**→Dial time→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel: F7 →F10 →Alt + P →F10 →F5 To set Reminder Service Cancel time: F7 →F10 →Alt + P →Type time→F10 →F5

Procedure: Reminder Service Cancel

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Options menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F7

2. Select Reminder Service Cancel.		

`Options: >`
`Make a selection`
`Transfer Callback`
`CampOn Ext Status`
`CallParkRtn SMDR`
`Delay Ring InsideDial`
`Exit ReminderSrv`
		F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Erase the current reminder service time (*xxxx*) if assigned.**

```
Reminder Service Cancel:
Enter hour (00-23) and
minute (00-59)
xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter the time of day when all reminders are to be canceled (*hh* = 00 to 23 and mm = 00 to 59).**

To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel, do not enter a time. Go to Step 5.

Dial or type [*hhmm*].

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers

Use this procedure to specify the extension number to receive redirected calls. Redirected calls include calls made to unassigned numbers by remote access users, by users on DID trunks (Hybrid/PBX only), or by users on dial-in tie trunks. Calls can be redirected to the following locations:

- The QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only)
- Another extension number
- A calling group

Hybrid/PBX Mode Only

This setting does not affect calls received on DID trunks if you have specified that calls to unassigned DID extensions are to receive a fast busy signal. See “Invalid Destination.”

Summary: Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Extension number of primary operator
Valid Entries	QCC queue extension number, other extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To select QCC queue:
	`Options`→**More**→`Unassigned`→`QCC Queue`→`Enter`→`Exit`
	
	To select extension or calling group:
	`Options`→**More**→`Unassigned`→`Extension` or `Grp Calling`→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To select QCC queue: F7 → PgUp → F1 → F1 → F1 → F10 → F5 To select extension or calling group: F7 → PgUp → F1 → F2 or F3 → F10 → F5

Procedure: Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Redirect Unassigned Extension Numbers.

```
Options:
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecNT Timer
Exit
```

F1

▶ 4. Specify where to redirect calls made to unassigned extension numbers.

```
Call Unassigned Ext:
Select one
QCC Queue
Extension
Grp Calling

Exit            Enter
```

Select `QCC Queue`, F1
`Extension`, or F2
`Grp Calling`. F3

▶ 5. Save your entry. ● ◆

Select `Enter`. F10

If you selected `QCC Queue`, you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 7.

If you selected `Extension`, go to ● Extension Procedure.

If you selected `Grp Calling`, go to ◆ Group Calling Procedure.

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

● **Extension Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the extension to which calls are to be redirected.**

```
Unassign Calls Ext:
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

◆ **Group Calling Procedure**

▶ **1. Enter the extension of the calling group to which calls are to be redirected.**

```
Unassign Calls Grp Call:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode

Use this procedure to assign the host system dial codes for the Transfer, Conference, and Drop features.

When multiline telephone users press the **Transfer**, **Conference**, or **Drop** button, a signal is sent to the host service and the communications system features are not accessed. Assigning dial codes to these features ensures that users can take advantage of them through the host system.

NOTE:
This procedure applies to Behind Switch mode only.

Summary: Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Behind Switch
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	No host dial codes are assigned
Valid Entries	Host system dial code of up to six digits
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`BehndSwitch`→Select feature→**Drop**→Dial host system dial code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	[F7]→[PgUp]→[F2]→Select feature→[Alt] + [P]→Type host system dial code→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]

Procedure: Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Options menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		[F7]

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More**. PgUp

3. Select Behind Switch.

```
Options:
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecNT Timer
Exit
```

F2

4. Specify the feature to which you want to assign a dial code.

```
Behind Switch:
Make a selection
Transfer
Conference
Drop

Exit
```

Select `Transfer`, `Conference`, or `Drop`. F1 / F2 / F3

5. Erase the current host system dial code (*xxxxxx*).

```
Program ****:
Enter host system dial
code
xxxxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

**** = option name selected in Step 4

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

6. Enter the host system dial code (up to 6 digits).

Dial or type [*n*].

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Recall Timer

Use this procedure to designate the length of the timed flash that is sent when Recall is used to disconnect a call and to get a new dial tone without hanging up. Both the interval of the timed flash and the way that Recall works depend on the type of telephone and system operating mode.

The recall timer should be reset if multiline telephone users experience either of the following problems:

- Nothing happens when the user presses the Recall button on an outside call. This indicates that the interval is too short and should be increased to 650 milliseconds or one second.
- In a system operating in Behind Switch mode, the call is disconnected when the user presses the Recall button on an outside call. This indicates that the interval is too long and should be decreased to 350 milliseconds.

Summary: Recall Timer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	450 ms
Valid Entries	350 ms, 450 ms, 650 ms, 1 second
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`RecallTimer`→Select time→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →PgUp →F3 →Select time→F10 →F5

Procedure: Recall Timer

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Recall Timer.

```
Options:
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecNT Timer
Exit
```

F3

▶ 4. Specify a timer setting.

```
Recall Timer:
Select one
350 ms
450 ms
650 ms
1 sec
Exit            Enter
```

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Inter-digit Timers

This procedure to program inter-digit timers has not yet been implemented. If situations occur where a caller is attempting to make an outside call and becomes connected to an incoming call, the caller may not be able to put the incoming call on hold or transfer the call. Setting inter-digit timers to shorter times will permit the call to be put on hold or transfered. If you are experiencing these types of problems, call the Lucent Technologies Helpline at 1 800 628-2888.

Allowed Lists

Use this procedure to establish Allowed Lists. These lists are telephone numbers that can be dialed from specified telephones, regardless of any calling restrictions assigned to the telephones.

A maximum of eight lists (numbered 0 through 7), with a maximum of 10 numbers each (numbered 0 through 9) allowed. Each allowed number can be no more than six digits (an area code plus an exchange) or six digits with a leading 1, where required.

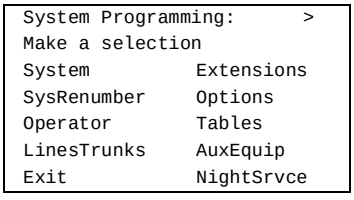
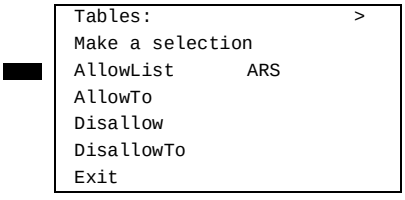
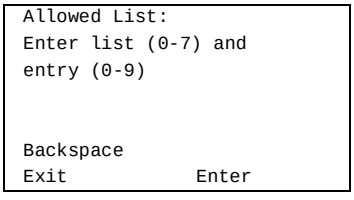
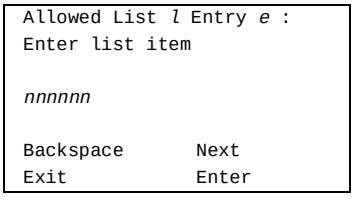
If you program 0 as the first digit of a list entry, any toll restriction assigned to the extension is removed for calls that can be placed by a toll operator.

Special characters (such as Pause) are not permitted in Allowed List entries.

Summary: Allowed Lists

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Area code/exchange (1- to 6-digits with leading 1, if necessary)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`AllowList`→Dial list no. and entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F1→Type list no. and entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no.→F10→F5

Procedure: Allowed Lists

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Select the Tables menu.		
		F8
▶ 2. Select Allowed List.		
		F1
▶ 3. Enter the list (*l* = 0 to 7) and entry (*e* = 0 to 9) numbers.		
	If you do not enter a list number, List 0 is assigned. Dial or type [*le*].	↵
▶ 4. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ 5. Erase the current area code/exchange (*nnnnnn*).		
	*l* = list number entered in Step 3 *e* = entry number entered in Step 3 Press **Drop.**	Alt + P
▶ 6. Enter the allowed area code/exchange (up to 6 digits).		
Dial or type [*n*].		↵

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter` or		F10
`Next`.		F9
	Use `Next` to enter the next number on the list displayed on Line 1. Return to Step 7.	

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`.		F5

Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign individual telephones access to established Allowed Lists. More than one Allowed List can be assigned to a telephone.

Summary: Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0 to 7
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`AllowTo`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F2→Type list no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Tables menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

2. Select Allowed To List.

```
Tables:                  >
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F2

3. Enter the number of the list (*n* = 0 to 7).

```
Allowed To List:
Enter list number (0-7)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If you do not enter a list number, List 0 is assigned.

Dial or type [*n*].

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

5. Specify the extension to assign to the allowed list.

```
Allow To List x:
Enter extensions to list



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = list number entered in Step 3

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 7.
On = allowed list is assigned.
Off = allowed list is not assigned.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 6. Assign or remove the extension from the allowed list.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove the allowed list from additional extensions by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

▶ 7. Continue to assign extensions to the next allowed list or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 5. The next allowed list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Disallowed Lists

Use this procedure to establish Disallowed Lists. These lists are telephone numbers that cannot be dialed from specified telephones (including unrestricted telephones).

A maximum of eight lists (numbered 0 through 7), with 10 entries each (numbered 0 through 9) is allowed. Each number can have a maximum of 11 digits, including wildcards. The Pause character (entered by pressing the **Hold** button) is used to designate a wildcard character, for example, to indicate that calls to a given exchange are restricted in every area code.

SecurityAlert:

Create a Disallowed List or use the pre-prepared Disallowed List number 7 (Release 3.1 and later systems only) to disallow dialing 0, 11, 10, 1700, 1809, 1900, and 976 or 1(wildcard)976. In Release 3.1 and later systems, Disallowed List number 7 does not include 800 and 1800 and 411 and 1411, but Lucent recommends that you add them. ***Assign all voice mail port extensions to this Disallowed List. Lucent recommends assigning Disallowed List number 7. This is an added layer of security, in case outward restriction is inadvertently removed. (In Release 3.1 and later systems, voice messaging ports are assigned by default to Disallowed List number 7.)***

Summary: Disallowed Lists

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	List #7 containing the following: 0, 10, 11, 1809, 1700, 1900, 976, 1ppp976 (p = wildcard), *
Valid Entries	1- to 11-digits (including wildcards)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`Disallow`→Dial list no. and entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8 →F3 →Type list no. and entry no.→F10 →Alt + P →Type no.→F10 →F5

Procedure: Disallowed Lists

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Tables menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

2. Select Disallowed List.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F3

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Specify the list (*l* = 0 to 7*)* and entry (*e* = 0 to 9) numbers.

```
Disallow List:
Enter list (0-7) and
entry (0-9)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If you do not enter a list number, List 0 is assigned.

Dial or type [*le*]. □

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 5. Erase the current telephone (*n*).

```
Disallow List l Entry e
Enter list item
(12 digits maximum)
nnnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

l = list number entered in Step 3
e = entry number entered in Step 3

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 6. Enter the disallowed telephone number (n = up to 12 digits).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 7. Continue to assign the next telephone number to the disallowed list or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Use `Next` to assign the next entry to the disallowed list displayed on Line 1. Return to Step 5.

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

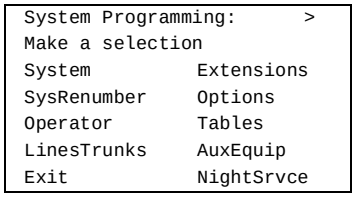
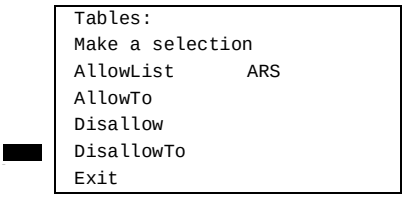
Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign established Disallowed Lists to individual telephones. Each restricted telephone can be assigned to more than one list.

Summary: Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Programmable by.	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0 to 7
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`DisallowTo`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F4→Type list no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Tables menu.		
		F8
2. Select Disallow To Lists.		
		F4

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Enter the list number (*n* = 0 to 7).

```
Disallow To List:
Enter list number (0-7)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 5. Specify the extension to which you want to assign the disallowed list.

```
Disallow To List x:
Enter extensions to list



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = list number entered in Step 3

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 7.
On = disallowed list is assigned
Off = disallowed list is not assigned

▶ 6. Assign or remove the disallowed list from the extension.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove the disallowed list from additional extensions by repeating Steps 5 and 6.

▶ 7. Continue to assign extensions to the next disallowed list or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 5. The next disallowed list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Night Service

The procedures in this section cover how to program the following optional Night Service features:

- Night Service Group Assignment
- Night Service with Outward Restriction
- Night Service with Time Set
- Night Service with Coverage Control

Night Service Group Assignment

Use this procedure to assign extensions and calling groups to a Night Service group for coverage after hours.

A maximum of eight Night Service groups can be assigned (no more than one for each operator position assigned). Any number of extensions can be assigned to a Night Service group, and an extension can belong to more than one group.

A calling group can also be assigned to a Night Service group. This applies only to Release 2.0 or later.

Beginning with Release 4.1 this option allows the system manager to assign outside lines to Night Service groups in addition to extensions and calling groups for coverage after hours.

Any number of outside lines can be assigned to a Night Service group. Each outside line can belong to more than one group.

Summary: Night Service Group Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9a, Night Service: Group Assignment
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes (extensions only)
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure To assign a calling group to a Night Service group:
`NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Calling Group`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial calling group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To assign an extension to a Night Service group:
`NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Extensions`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial ext. no. of telephone→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To assign an outside line to a Night Service group:
`NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Extensions`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial outside line number (801-880)→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure To assign a calling group to a Night Service group:
F10→F1→F2→Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant→F10→Type calling group no.→F10→F5→F5

To assign an extension to a Night Service group:
F10→F1→F1→Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant→F10→Type ext. no. of telephone→F10→F5→F5

To assign an outside line to a Night Service group:
F10→F1→F1→Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant→F10→Type outside line number (801–880)→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Night Service Group Assignment

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Night Service menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F10

▶ 2. Select Group Assignment.

```
Night Service:
Make a selection
GroupAssign     Start
OutRestrict     Stop
Emergency       Time Control
ExcludeList     Cover Control
Exit
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select an option.

```
Night Serv Group Assign:
Make a selection
Extensions
Calling Grp
Lines

Exit
```

Select `Extensions` to add an extension to a Night Service group. F1

Select `Calling Grp` to add a calling group to a Night Service group. F2

Select `Cover Control` to add outside lines to a Night Service group.

▶ 4. Enter the operator number.

```
Night Serv Group Assign:
Enter NS Attendnt number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. ⊂

▶ 5. Save your entry. ● ◆

Select `Enter`. F10

If you selected `Extensions` in Step 3, go to ● Extensions Procedure.

If you selected `Calling Grp` in Step 3, go to ◆ Calling Group Procedure.

● Extensions Procedure

▶ 1. Specify the extension you want to assign to the Night Service group.

```
Night Serv Group xxxx:
Enter extension



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension” ⊂

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Then, go to Step 3.
On = extension assigned to group
Off = extension not assigned to group

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Assign or remove the extension(s) from the Night Service group.

```
Night Serv Group xxxx:
Enter extension
xxx

                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

Select `Enter` to assign or `Delete` to remove your entry and continue adding or removing extensions from the Night Service group by repeating Steps 1 and 2. Select `Next` to save your entry and begin assigning extensions to the *next* Night Service group (operator position).

F10 F8 F9

▶ 3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ Calling Group Procedure.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the extension of the calling group to be added.

```
Night Serv Group xxxx:
Enter group call ext


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. ↩

▶ 2. Assign or remove the calling group(s) from the Night Service group.

```
Night Serv Group xxxx:
Enter group call ext
xxx

                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

Select `Enter` to assign or `Delete` to remove your entry and continue adding or removing calling groups from the Night Service group by repeating Steps 1 and 2. Select `Next` to save your entry and begin assigning calling groups to the *next* Night Service group (operator position).

F10 F8 F9

▶ 3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Night Service with Outward Restriction

Use this procedure to prevent unauthorized use of telephones after hours. This feature requires the user to enter a password to make a call when Night Service is activated, unless one of the lists below applies. It also requires an operator to enter a password in order to activate Night Service manually.

To remove the password requirement follow the procedure below and delete the current password (press the **Drop** button).

This procedure is also used to establish the following lists:

- **Emergency Allowed List.** A list of telephone numbers that can be dialed without a password.
- **Exclusion List.** A list of extensions that are exempt from password requirements.

NOTE:
A maximum of 10 telephone numbers can be included on the Emergency Allowed List, each number with a maximum of 12 digits.

Extensions included in the Exclusion List keep normal call restrictions (if any are assigned); however, they are not protected in any other way from unauthorized use after hours.

AUDIX Voice Power jacks are automatically included on the Exclusion List.

Summary: Night Service with Outward Restriction

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9b, Night Service: Outward Restrictions
Factory Setting	No password
Valid Entries	Four digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	Yes (Exclusion List)
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure `NightSrvce`→`OutRestrict`→Drop→Dial password→`Enter`→`Emergency`→Dial item no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`ExcludeList`→Dial ext. no. →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F10→F2→Alt + P→Type password→F10→F3→Type item no.→F10→Alt + P→Type telephone no.→F10→F4→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Night Service with Outward Restriction

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Night Service menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F10

▶ 2. Select Outward Restriction.

```
Night Service:
Make a selection
GroupAssign     Start
OutRestrict     Stop
Emergency       Time Control
ExcludeList     Cover Control
Exit
```

F2

▶ 3. Erase the current password (*xxxx*) if assigned.

```
Night Serv OutRestrict:
Enter 4-digit password

xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 4. Enter a four-digit password (*n* = any combination of 0 to 9).

```
Night Serv OutRestrict:
Enter 4-digit password




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

To remove the password requirement, leave the screen blank and go to Step 5.

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you removed the password requirement, you have completed this procedure.

6. Select Emergency Allowed List.

```
Night Service:
Make a selection
GroupAssign     Start
OutRestrict     Stop
Emergency       Time Control
Exclude List    Cover Control
Exit
```

If you do not wish to enter an Emergency Allowed List, skip this step and go to Step 13

F3

7. Enter the item number you want to add or change (*n* = 0 to 9).

```
Night Serv Emergency:
Enter item number (0-9)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

9. Erase the current telephone number (*n*) if assigned.

```
Night Serv Emergency x:
Enter telephone number

n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = list item number entered in Step 7

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

10. Enter the telephone number (up to 12 digits).

Dial or type [*n*].

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

11. Continue to assign a telephone number to the next emergency list item or go to Step 12.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 9. The next emergency list item number will display on Line 1.

12. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

13. Select Exclusion List.

```
Night Service:
Make a selection
GroupAssign     Start
OutRestrict     Stop
Emergency       Time Control
ExcludeList     Cover Control
Exit
```

F4

14. Specify the extension.

```
Night Serv Exclusion:
Enter extensions
excluded

                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: "Entering an Extension"

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Then, go to Step 16.
On = extension is excluded from list
Off = extension is not excluded from list

15. Assign or remove the extension(s) from the exclusion list.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

Continue to add or delete extensions by repeating Steps 14 and 15.

16. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Night Service with Time Set

Use this procedure to specify the time of day and the days of the week when Night Service is to be activated and deactivated.

Enter the time of day as four digits, using 24-hour notation. Enter the day of the week as a single digit (0 to 6), with 0 being Sunday. If you enter an invalid number, the system truncates the number.

If you change the system time while Night Service is active, Night Service is deactivated automatically and you must manually reactivate it.

Operators can override the timer and turn Night Service on and off manually. This feature can be deactivated when extraordinary situations occur (for example, a midweek holiday).

NOTE:
For Release 2.1 and earlier, after setting Start and Stop time for Night Service you must use the following procedure to set the current day of the week for Night Service.

`NightSrvce`→`Day of Week`→Dial the current day of the week→`Enter`→`Exit`

If system programming information is being loaded into memory from a backup diskette, the current day of the week must be reset.

Night Service can be turned off by using the following procedure:

`NightSrvce`→`Day of Week`→Dial `9`→`Enter`→`Exit`

Summary: Night Service with Time Set

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9c, Night Service: Time Set
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Day: 0 to 6; Time: 0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To add or change start/stop time:
	`NightSrvce`→`Start`→**Drop**→Dial start day and time→`Enter`→`Stop`→**Drop**→Dial stop day and time→`Enter`→`Exit`
	To activate/deactivate:
	`NightSrvce`→`Time Control`→`Off` or `On`→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure To add or change start/stop time:

F10 → F6 → Alt + P → Type start day and time → F10 → F7 → Alt + P → Type stop day and time → F10 → F5

To activate/deactivate:
F10 → F8 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Procedure: Night Service with Time Set

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Night Service menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F10

▶ 2. Select Night Service option. ● ◆ ■

```
Night Service:
Make a selection
GroupAssign     Start
OutRestrict     Stop
Emergency       Time Control
ExcludeList     Cover Control
Exit
```

To add or change start time, select Start and go to ● Add or Change Start Time Procedure. F6

To add or change stop time, select Stop and go to ◆ Add or Change Stop Time Procedure. F7

To Activate/deactivate Night Service with Time Control, select `Time Control` and go to ■ Activate/Deactivate Night Service Procedure. F8

● Add or Change Start Time Procedure

▶ 1. Erase the current start day and time (*xxxxx*) if assigned.

```
Night Serv Start:
Enter day(0-6), hr(00-23)
and min(00-59)
xxxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ 2. Enter a one-digit day of the week (Sunday = *0, Monday = 1,* and so on), followed by a four-digit time of day (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59).

Dial or type [*dhhmm*]. ↵

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

◆ **Add or Change Stop Time Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Erase the current stop day and time (*xxxxx*) if assigned.**

```
Night Serv Stop:
Enter day(0-6),hr(00-23)
and min(00-59)
xxxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter a one-digit day of the week (*Sunday = 0, Monday = 1, and so on*), followed by a four-digit time of day (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59).**

Dial or type [*dhhmm*]. ↵

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

■ Activate/Deactivate Night Service Procedure

▶ **1. Turn Night Service On or Off.**

```
Night Serv Time Control:
Select one
On
Off


Exit            Enter
```

Select `On` to turn Night Service on. F1

Select `Off` to turn Night Service off. F2

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Night Service with Coverage Control

Use this procedure to enable or disable the Night Service Coverage Control option to automatically control the status of programmed **Coverage VMS Off** buttons.

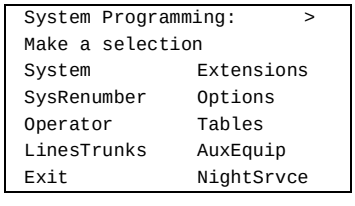
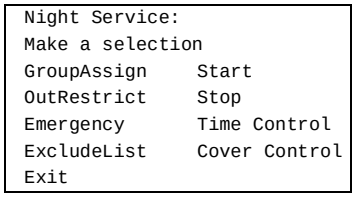
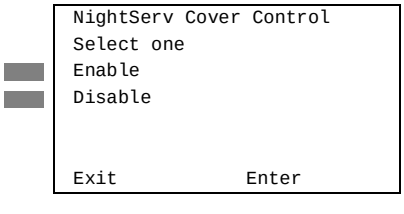
When the Coverage Control option is enabled, a transition into Night Service (either by pressing a **Night Service** button or automatically by the Time Set option) automatically deactivates the **VMS Coverage Off** (Release 2.0 or later) buttons (LED is off) and allows outside calls to go to VMS Coverage at night. When the system is taken out of Night Service (either by pressing a **Night Service** button or automatically by the Time Set option), programmed VMS Coverage Off buttons are activated (LED is on) and outside calls are prevented from going to VMS Coverage during the day.

When the Coverage Control option is disabled, Night Service status has no effect on programmed **VMS Coverage Off** buttons.

Summary: Night Service with Coverage Control

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9c, Night Service: Options
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enable or Disable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`NightSrvce`→`CoverContrl`→`Enable` or `Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F10→F9→F1 or F2→F10→F5

Procedure: Night Service with Coverage Control

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Night Service menu.		
		F10
2. Select Night Service Cover Control option.		
		F9
3. Enable or disable Cover Control.		
	Enable cover control Disable cover control.	F1 F2
4. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit`.		F5 F5

Labeling

The procedures in this section cover how to add or change labels for the following:

- Extension Directory
- Lines or Trunks
- Posted Message
- Group Calling
- System Speed Dial Directory

These procedures can be done using Integrated Administration.

Programming on the system programming console:

Use the buttons next to the display to specify the letters A through I and punctuation. Use the line/feature buttons to specify additional alphanumeric characters for labels. Use the template provided with the MLX-20L telephone to see which line buttons correspond to which alphanumeric characters.

Programming with SPM:

Use the PC keyboard for labels. All letters appear on the screen in uppercase.

NOTE:
See the MLX-20L User's Guide for instructions on creating or editing a personal directory.

Extension Directory

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display set telephone users to identify the person calling or leaving a message. This procedure is also used to program the Extension Directory feature for MLX telephones.

A label can have a maximum of seven characters.

Summary: Extension Directory

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`Directory`→`Extension`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F1→F2→Type ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Extension Directory

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Select the Labeling menu.

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F1

3. Select Directory.

```
Labeling
Make a selection
Directory
LinesTrunks
PostMessage
Grp Calling
Exit
```

F1

4. Select Extension.

```
Directory:
Make a selection
System
Extension
Personal

Exit
```

F2

5. Specify the extension you want to label.

```
Extension Directory
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Erase the current label (*AAAAAAA*) if assigned.**

```
Ext xxxx:Enter new name
AAAAAAA
Punctuation     Enter
Backspace       Exit
A    '          ,          B
C    -          &          D
E    .          Space      F
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **8. Enter a label for the extension.**

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between letters and punctuation.

Dial or type the label.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Continue to label additional extensions by repeating Steps 5 through 9.

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Lines or Trunks

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display set telephone users to identify the line or trunk being used.

Summary: Lines or Trunks

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Labeling`→`LinesTrunks`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F2→Type line/trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5

Procedure: Lines or Trunks

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

2. Select the Labeling menu.		

`System Programming:`
`Make a selection`
`Labeling Language`
`Data`
`Print`
`Cntr-Prg`
`Exit`
		F1

3. Select Lines/Trunks.		

`Labeling`
`Make a selection`
`Directory`
`LinesTrunks`
`PostMessage`
`Grp Calling`
`Exit`
		F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Enter the line or trunk number.

```
Label Lines/Trunks:
Enter the line/trunk
number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number **[sspp]*
Logical ID number *#[nnn]*

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Erase the current label (*AAAAAAA*) if assigned.

```
L xxx Enter new label
AAAAAAA
Punctuation     Enter
Backspace       Exit
A    '          ,          B
C    -          &          D
E    .          Space      F
```

xxx = number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 7. Enter a label for the line or trunk.

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between letters and punctuation.

Dial or type the label.

▶ 8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Continue to label additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 4 through 8.

▶ 9. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Posted Message

Use this procedure to add or change existing posted messages. The posted messages allow callers with display telephones to know why the called extension does not answer.

Each posted message can have a maximum of 16 characters. Messages 2 through 20 can be changed through programming. Message 1, Do Not Disturb, cannot be changed.

Summary: Posted Message

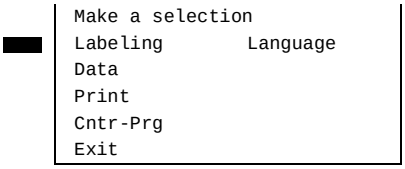
Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, Label Form: Posted Message
Factory Setting	First 10 messages
Valid Entries	1 to 20
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Labeling`→`PostMessage`→Dial message no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter message→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F3→Type message no.→F10→Alt + P→Type message→F6→F5→F5

Procedure: Posted Message

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.**		

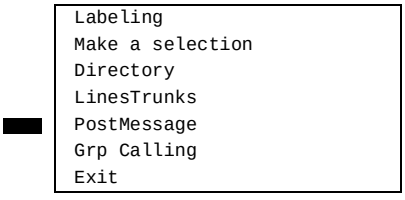
`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
	Press **More.**	PgUp

▶ **2. Select the Labeling menu.**		
`System Programming:`		



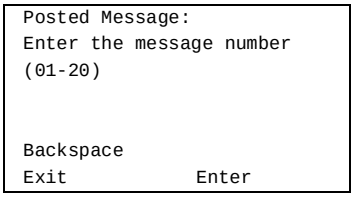
F1

3. Select Posted Message.



F3

4. Enter the posted message number (*nn* = 1 to 20).



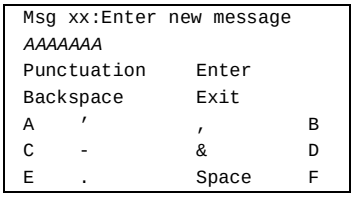
Dial or type [*nn*].

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

6. Erase the current message (*AAAAAAA*) if assigned.



xx = number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop.**

Alt + P

7. Enter the new message.

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between letters and punctuation.

Dial or type the message.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Change additional messages by repeating Steps 4 through 8.

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Group Calling

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display telephone users to identify calling groups.

A label can have a maximum of seven characters.

Summary: Group Calling

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6e, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Labeling`→`Grp Calling`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5

Procedure: Group Calling

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ **2. Select the Labeling menu.**

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F1

▶ **3. Select Group Calling.**

```
Labeling
Make a selection
Directory
LinesTrunks
PostMessage
Grp Calling
Exit
```

F4

▶ **4. Enter the calling group extension number (*nnnn*).**

```
Group Calling:
Enter extension number
of group


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Erase the current label (*AAAAAAA*) if assigned.**

```
GrpCl xxxx:Enter new label
AAAAAAA
Punctuation     Enter
Backspace       Exit
A    '          ,         B
C    -          &         D
E    .          Space     F
```

xxxx = number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter a label for the calling group.**

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between letters and punctuation.

Dial or type the label.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Continue to label additional calling groups by repeating Steps 4 through 8.

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

System Speed Dial Directory

Use this procedure to establish System Speed Dial numbers for all system users. You can also use this procedure to enter the alphanumeric labels shown on display telephones (for the System Directory feature of the MLX telephone).

A total of 130 numbers (System Speed Dial plus System Directory) can be entered, with a maximum of 11 characters per label.

Speed dial code assignments are 600 through 729.

Summary: System Speed Dial Directory

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8b, System Speed Dial
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	600 to 729
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`Directory`→`System`→Dial dial code no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label `Enter`→`Backspace`→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F1→F1→Type dial code no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F2→Type telephone no.→F6→F1 or F2→F6→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: System Speed Dial Directory

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ **2. Select the Labeling menu.**

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Select Directory.

```
Labeling
Make a selection
Directory
LinesTrunks
PostMessage
Grp Calling
Exit
```

F1

4. Select System.

```
Directory:
Make a selection
System
Extension
Personal

Exit
```

F1

5. Enter the speed dial code number you want to add or change (*nnn* = 600 to 729).

```
System Directory:
Enter the entry number
(600-729)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

7. Erase the current label (*AAAAAAA*) if assigned.

```
Entry xxx:Enter new name
AAAAAAA
Punctuation     Enter
Backspace       Exit
A    '          ,         B
C    -          &         D
E    .          Space     F
```

xxx = code entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

8. Enter a label for the speed dial code.

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between letters and punctuation.

Dial or type the label.

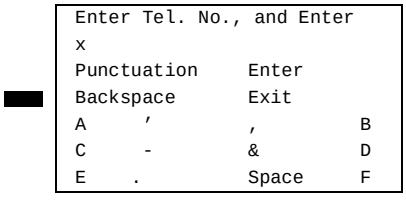
Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

▶ **10. Erase the currently assigned telephone number (*x*).**



Note: Do *not* press Drop.

Press `Backspace`. F2

▶ **11. Enter a telephone number for the speed dial code entered in Step 5 (*n* = up to 20 digits).**

Include any special characters shown on the planning form:
- **Hold (A+H) = Pause**
- **Drop (A+P) = Stop**
- **Conference (A+F) = switchhook flash**

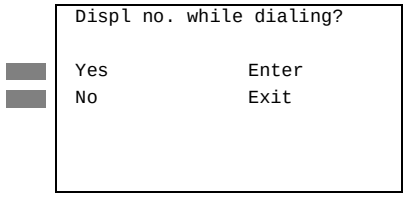
Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **12. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

▶ **13. Select a display option.**



If you want the dialed telephone number to display when using the System Directory feature, select `Yes`. F1

If you do not want the dialed telephone number to display when using the System Directory feature, select `No`. F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

14. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Continue to assign additional Speed Dial numbers by repeating Steps 4 through 14.

15. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Print Reports

Use the procedures in this section to change the language for system reports and to print the system reports.

Report Language

Use this procedure to change the language of the system reports. It applies to Release 1.1 and higher. Unless you change the report language, reports are printed in the language chosen as the system language.

Summary: Report Language

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Language`→`Printer`→`English` or `French` or `Spanish`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F6→F4→F1 or F2 or F3→F10→F5

Procedure: Report Language

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 2. Select Language.

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select Printer.

```
Language
Make a selection
SystemLang
Extensions
SMDR
Printer
Exit
```

F4

▶ 4. Specify a language for the reports.

```
Printer Language:
Select one
English
French
Spanish

Exit            Enter
```

Select `English`, `French`, or `Spanish`. F1 / F2 / F3

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Printing System Reports

The communications system can be used to print a variety of reports. You can print individual reports or use the `All` option to print the entire set of available reports, including all report sections and options. See Appendix F for samples of the print reports.

Use this procedure to print the reports listed below. With the exception of Trunk Information, the dash lists under the bullets show the sections of each report that automatically print when the report option is selected.

- All
  - — Each report
  - — All report options
- System Set Up
- System Dial Plan
  - — Pools
  - — Telephone Paging Zones
  - — Direct Group Calling
  - — Lines/Trunks
  - — Stations (Extensions)
- Label Information
  - — Telephone Personal Directory
  - — Message Numbers and Posted Messages
- Trunk Information[1]
  - — TIE
  - — DID
  - — Loop/Ground
  - — General
  - — Switched 56 Data
- T1 Information
- PRI Information
- Remote Access
  - — General Options
  - — Non-TIE Restrictions
  - — TIE Restrictions
  - — Barrier Code Restrictions

1. Trunk option must be specified

- Operator Information
  - Position
  - General Options
  - DSS Options
  - QCC Operators
  - Operator Information
- Allowed Lists
- Allowed Lists Assigned to Extensions
- Disallowed Lists
- Disallowed Lists Assigned to Extensions
- Automatic Route Selection
- Tables
- Extension Directory
- System Directory
- Group Page
- Extension Information
- Group Coverage
- Group Calling
- Night Service
- Call Pickup Groups
- Error Logs
- Authorization Codes
- BRI Information Report

NOTE:
If you select the `All` option, keep in mind that the reports take several minutes to print. You may want to schedule use of the printer during off-peak hours.

If you select a report for which there is no information, the report header still prints.

Print reports if you cannot back up your system programming information.

Do not print reports if your system must handle more than 100 calls per hour.

If you are printing from the console, your printer must be connected to the SMDR port. If you are programming on a PC with SPM, you have the following choices:

- Print reports on the SMDR printer (if available)
- Print reports on the PC printer
- Save reports (on hard disk or floppy)
- View reports (browse)

See Chapter , ‘‘Programming with SPM’’ for details.

Summary: Printing System Reports

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Any saved report
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To print trunk information: **More**→`Print`→`Trunk Info`→Select trunk type→`Exit` To print extension information: **More**→`Print`→**More**→`Ext Info`→Dial extension number→`Enter`→`Exit` To print all other reports: **More**→`Print`→Select report→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To print trunk information: PgUp→F3→F6→Select trunk type→F5 To print extension information: PgUp→F3→PgUp→F10→Type extension number→F10→F5 To print all other reports: PgUp→F3→Select report→F5 To save report on disk: PgUp→F3→Select report→F10→Select `GOTO FLOPPY`→F10 To view report: Ctrl + F8

Procedure: Printing System Reports

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 2. Select Print.

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F3

▶ 3. Select the report you want to print. ● ◆

```
Print (xxxx):            >
Make a selection
All             Trunk Info
SysSet-up       T1 Info
Dial Plan       PRI Info
Labels          RmoteAccess
Exit            Oper Info
```

xxxx = previously selected language

For additional selections press **More**. PgDn

If you select `Trunk Info` go to ● Trunk Information Procedure.

```
Print More
Make a selection
GrpCoverage     Error Log
Grp Calling     Auth Code
Night Servce    BRI Info
Call Pickup
Exit
```

The `All` option prints each of the available reports and takes several minutes to complete.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Observe the print progress screen.**

```
Print More:              >
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowListTo     Ext Direct
DisallowLst     Sys Direct
DisallowTo      Group Page
Exit            Ext Info
```

If you select `Ext Info` go to
◆ Extension Information Procedure.

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

```
Print in Progress . . .




Exit
```

Press `Exit` (F5) to interrupt printing and display the print menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

● Trunk Information Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify a trunk type.**

```
Trunk Info
Enter line/trunk type
TIE             S56 Data
DID
Loop/Ground
General
Exit
```

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ **2. Return to Step 4 of the main procedure.**

◆ Extension Information Procedure

▶ **1. Enter the number of the extension for which you want a report (*nnnn*).**

```
Extension Info
Enter extension number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Return to Step 4 of the main procedure.**

Memory Card

A PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association) interface slot is present on the processor module. The slot is a standard interface through which information can be added to or obtained from the system using a memory card. The PCMCIA interface slot accepts one memory card at a time.

This section covers the following memory card functions:

- Backup
- Automatic Backup

For information on the Restore procedure and additional information about memory cards, see Chapter , ‘‘Programming Procedures’’.

Card Types

There a four different types of memory cards that are identified by a preprinted, color-coded label. Backups are always performed using the **Translation Card** and the new `Backup/Restore` option on the System menu. A new automatic backup feature permits you to set the system to perform automatic backups to the memory card on a daily or weekly basis. See ‘‘Backup’’ for more information.

This card is identified by a white label with black lettering.

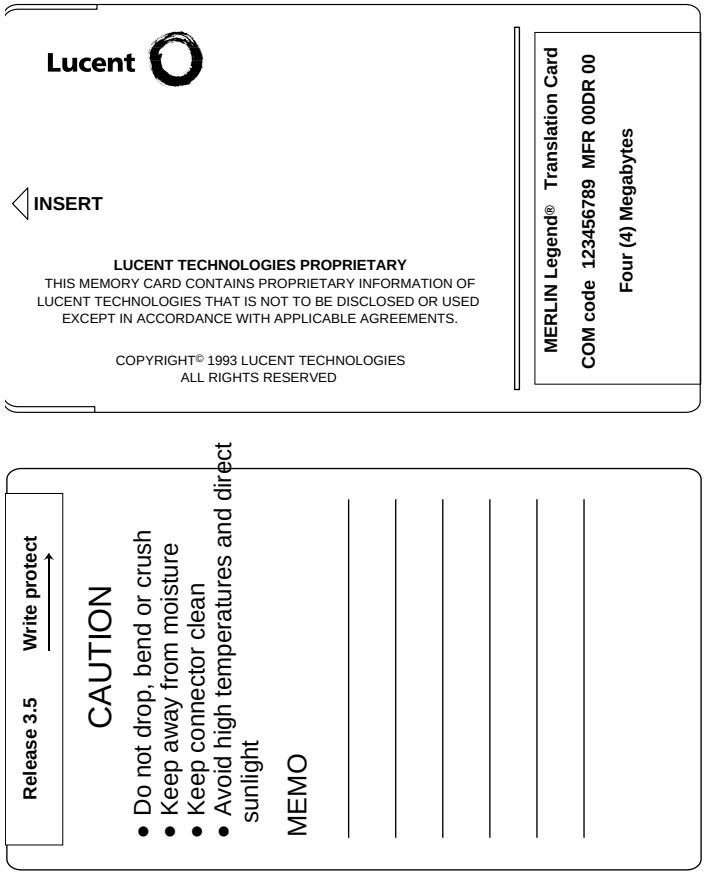


Figure 3-4. PCMCIA Memory Card

Inserting the Card

To insert the card, hold the card with the Lucent logo facing up and the arrow pointing toward the slot. See Figure 3-5 for the proper way to insert the memory card into the slot on the processor module.

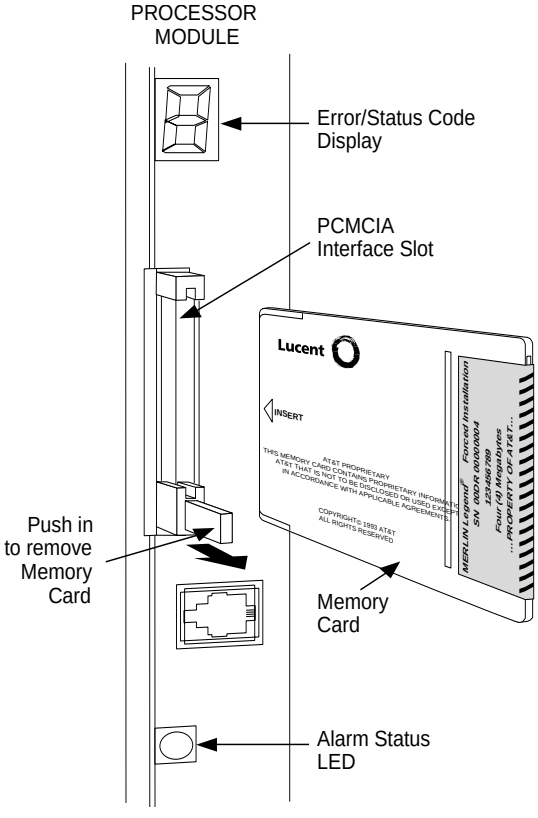


Figure 3-5. Inserting the Memory Card

Backup

Use this procedure to make a copy of your customized system data. You should create a backup at least three times during system installation (so that programmed information is not lost) and once after each system upgrade, service technician visit, or major system reconfiguration.

The Inspect feature (**Inspct** or PgDn) is available to view the attributes of the backup files on the memory card prior to initiating the backup procedure. The attributes included on the Inspect screen are the filename, the time and date of the file creation/update, the location of the system programming port, and information about the system software release from which the backup was made.

The list of backup files contains three manual backup filenames and two automatic backup filenames. The default names of the manual backup files are `BACK1.*****`, `BACK2.*****`, and `BACK3.*****`. When you select one of the

backup filenames, the system automatically replaces the stars in the filename with the current month and day (*mmdd*). For example, `BACK1.0116` would appear if you selected `BACK1.*****` and performed the backup procedure on January 16. You can rename any of the three default files during the backup procedure. The automatic backup filenames are `AUTO.BACK1` and `AUTO.BACK2`. You cannot change the names of these files.

If you enter a filename that currently exists, the message `File already exists` appears. You must enter another filename.

While the backup is in progress, you cannot access system programming functions, your Personal Directory, or alarm clock functions (any programmed alarms are temporarily deactivated). You may terminate the backup procedure at any point prior to receiving confirmation of a successful backup.

If any type of programming is taking place at another extension when you begin the backup procedure, the backup is canceled and the number of the first busy extension appears on the screen. Attempt the backup procedure again when the busy extension becomes idle.

If the system is turned off during a backup procedure, the backup is terminated. The system performs a System Reset (cold start), after which you may repeat the backup procedure.

If **Home** or **Menu** is pressed during a backup procedure, the backup is terminated. This may result in the deletion of an old backup file. See Chapter , ‘‘Programming Basics’’ for details about these keys.

NOTE:
If the system performs a System Erase (frigid start), all programming is set to the default values. If a previous backup file is available, perform a restore. If not, the system must be reprogrammed. See ‘‘Restore’’ in Chapter for information about the system restore procedure. Also see ‘‘Backup Messages’’ for information about errors that may occur during the backup procedure.

Summary: Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required (No extensions are allowed to be in programming mode except system programming console)
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	1- to 11-character filename
Inspect	Yes

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→`Backup`→Select backup file→Dial the new backup filename→`Enter`→`Yes`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	Insert memory card→F1→F9→F1→Select backup file→Type the new backup filename→F6→F1→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Backup

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Insert the memory card into the PCMCIA interface slot on the processor module.

See Figure 3-5, “Inserting the Memory Card.”

2. Select the System menu.

```
System Programming:     >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

3. Select Back/Restore.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart         MaintenBusy
SProg Port      Date
Mode            Time
Board Renum     Back/Restore
Exit
```

F9

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

4. Select Backup.

```
Memory Card:
Make a selection
Backup          Restore
Auto Backup


Exit
```

F1

5. Select the backup filename.

```
Memory Card Backup:
Make a selection
BACK1.****      AUTO1.****
BACK2.****      AUTO2.****
BACK3.****

Exit
```

If you select AUTO.BACK1 or AUTO.BACK2, go to Step 8. You cannot rename either of these two files.

If you select BACK1., BACK2., or BACK3. and do not want to rename the file, go to Step 8.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

6. Rename the backup file (*n* = 1 to 11 characters).

```
Backup File:  Enter name
BACKx.mmdd
Punctuation            Enter
Backspace               Exit
A     '              ,     B
C     -              &     D
E     .          Space     F
```

x = backup file selected in Step 5
mm/dd = current month and day

Use `Punctuation` to toggle between the letters and punctuation.

Enter or type [*filename*].
Use the buttons next to the display to specify the letters A through I and punctuation. Use the line/feature buttons to specify additional alphanumeric characters for labels. Use the template provided with the MLX-20L telephone to see which line buttons correspond to which alphanumeric characters.

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F6

NOTE:
F6, not F10.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 8. Respond to the prompt.

```
Backup filename:

Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

Exit
```

filename = file selected in Step 5 or entered in Step 6

Select No to terminate the backup. Go to Step 11. F2

Select Yes to continue the backup. F1

▶ 9. Observe the backup progress screen.

```
Backup filename:
Backup in Progress,
Please Wait.

xx% completed

Exit
```

filename = file selected in Step 5 or entered in Step 6

xx% = percentage of backup completed

▶ 10. Observe the backup completion screen.

```
Backup nnnnnnnnnnn:
Backup Successfully
Completed.



Exit
```

nnnnnnnnnnn = backup filename

▶ 11. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select Exit three times. F5 F5 F5

Automatic Backup

To preserve the most recent copy of your customized system data, you can program the system to automatically backup programming information onto the translation memory card. Automatic backups may be set for daily or weekly operation. If automatic backup is activated, the time may be set for daily backup (factory setting is 2:00 am) or the time and day may be set for weekly backup (factory setting is 2:00 am Sunday).

The system places the automatic backup into one of two designated files: AUTO.BACK1 and AUTO.BACK2. If both files are empty, the system places the backup in AUTO.BACK1. If both files already contain backups, the system selects the older of the two files and overwrites it. The system performs this file "toggle" each time it performs an automatic backup.

While the backup is in progress, you cannot access system programming functions, your Personal Directory, or alarm clock functions (any programmed alarms are temporarily deactivated).

If any type of programming is taking place at an extension during the automatic backup procedure, the backup is canceled. The system does not re-attempt the backup.

If an automatic backup fails for any reason (including a system-busy condition), all of the programmed alarm buttons on system operator consoles light and the information is recorded in both the permanent error log and the last 10 error logs. The system does not re-attempt the backup.

Also see ''Backup Messages'' for information about errors that may occur during the automatic backup procedure.

NOTE:
If an automatic backup fails for any reason (except when the failure results because the memory card is write-protected) the automatic backup feature is turned off. Follow the procedure below to reprogram automatic backups.

Summary: Automatic Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required (No extensions are allowed to be in programming mode including the system programming console)
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	Weekly backup: Sunday at 2:00 am (if daily backup is selected, time is factory set for 2:00 am)
Valid Entries	Daily: hhmm (00 to 23; 00 to 59) Weekly: dhhmm (0 to 6; 00 to 23; 00 to 59)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To program daily backup: Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→ `Auto Backup`→`Daily`→**Drop**→Dial time→`Enter` →`Exit`→`Exit` To program weekly backup: Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→ `Auto Backup`→`Weekly`→**Drop**→Dial day and time →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program daily backup:
Insert memory card→F1→F9→F2→F2→
Alt + P→Type time→F10→F5→F5

To program weekly backup:
Insert memory card→F1→F9→F2→F3→
Alt + P→Type day and time→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Automatic Backup

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Insert the memory card into the PCMCIA interface slot on the processor module.

2. Select the System menu.

```
System Programming:     >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

3. Select Back/Restore.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart         MaintenBusy
SProg Port      Date
Mode            Time
Board Renum     Back/Restore
Exit
```

F9

4. Select Auto Backup.

```
Memory Card:
Make a selection
Backup          Restore
Auto Backup


Exit
```

F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Make a selection.**

```
Auto MemCard Backup:
Select one
Off
Daily
Weekly

Exit            Enter
```

Select `Off`, `Daily`, or `Weekly` — F1, F2, F3

▶ **6. Save your entry.** ● ◆

Select `Enter`. — F10

If you selected `Off` you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 7.

If you selected `Daily` go to ● Daily Backup Procedure.

If you selected `Weekly` go to ◆ Weekly Backup Procedure.

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. — F5 F5

● Daily Backup Procedure

▶ **1. Erase the current daily backup time (*xxxx*).**

```
Daily MemCard Backup:
Enter hour (00-23) and
minutes (00-59) hhmm
xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. — Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the time when you want the automatic backup to run every day (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59).**

```
Daily MemCard Backup:
Enter hour (00-23) and
minutes (00-59) hhmm


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*hhmm*]. — ⇐

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Weekly Backup Procedure**

▶ **1. Erase the current weekly backup day and time (*xxxxx*).**

```
Weekly MemCard Backup:
Enter day (0-6) hr (00-23)
and min (00-59) dhhmm
xxxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the day (*d* = 0 to 6) and time (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59) when you want the automatic backup to run each week.**

```
Weekly MemCard Backup:
Enter day (0-6), hr (00-23)
and min (00-59) dhhmm


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

0 = Sunday, 1 = Monday, and so on.

Dial or type [*dhhmm*]. ⇦

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Backup Messages

During manual or automatic backup procedures, additional screens may appear to alert you to problems with the translation memory card, the backup file, or the backup procedure. This section contains displays of each screen and information about what to do if the screen appears.

NOTE:
The screens shown in this section are from the manual backup procedure; however, the screens that may appear in both the manual and automatic

backup procedures are similar. The screens in both procedures differ only in the appearance of the first line. On the automatic backup screens, `Auto MemoryCard Backup` replaces `Memory Card Backup` shown on the screens below.

Backup Canceled

If the system detects an error, either on the memory card or with the backup file, or if you terminate the backup, this screen appears.

```
Backup x:
BACKUP IS CANCELED.
File has been DELETED.


Exit
```

x = backup filename

The backup file being created is deleted and the backup is terminated. You must repeat the backup procedure.

Card Removed While Backup Is in Progress

The memory card is not inserted or is inserted incorrectly while a backup is in progress. The backup file that was being created is deleted and the backup is terminated. You must reinsert the memory card and repeat the backup procedure.

```
Backup x:
BACKUP IS CANCELED.
Verify that Memory Card
has been inserted
correctly.
File has been DELETED.
Exit
```

x = backup filename

Card Missing or Card Not Inserted Correctly

The memory card is either not inserted or is inserted incorrectly. The backup is terminated. You must reinsert the memory card and repeat the backup procedure. This screen may also appear if the wrong type of memory card is inserted and a backup or automatic backup is requested within one minute of insertion. Verify that the card is a translation memory card.

```
Memory Card Backup:
Verify that Memory Card
has been inserted
correctly.


Exit
```

Card Is Write-Protected

The memory card is write-protected. You must remove the memory card, flip the write-protect tab, reinsert the memory card, and repeat the backup procedure.

```
Memory Card Backup:
Memory Card is Write-
Protected.
Reset Write-Protect Tab
on Memory Card.

Exit
```

CAUTION:
The memory card may be write-protected to avoid the accidental erasure of the backup files. Make certain this is not the case before you change the write-protect tab.

Card Failure

If the card is damaged, repeat the backup with a different card. If a backup is in progress and fails, the system makes two additional attempts at the backup. At the start of each attempt, a message appears with the percentage of the backup that is completed. If the backup fails after three attempts, the screen shown below appears. Repeat the backup procedure using a different file and/or memory card.

```
Memory Card Backup:
Backup Failure
Try a different file or
a new Memory Card.


Exit
```

Programming Procedures

4

Introduction

This chapter contains procedures for all of the advanced programming features and options available on the System Programming menu, where each of the procedures begins. It also contains summary information for all of the common programming features described in detail in Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’. Use one of the methods shown below to display the System Programming menu.

- At the console: **Menu**→`Sys Program`→`Exit`
- At the PC or with SPM: Type *spm*→*Press any key*→F1→F5

Before you begin any of the procedures in this chapter, you should read and understand all of the information presented in Chapter 1, ‘‘Programming Basics’’.

Basic System Operating Conditions

The procedures in this section are all related to the system rather than to the operation of telephones, operator positions, lines, or trunks. These are operating conditions that must be set only once, when the system is new, or when you reset the system defaults.

NOTE:
You must reset the system time when Daylight Savings Time begins and ends.

This section contains the following programming procedures:

- System Restart
- Board Renumbering
- Mode of Operation
- Automatic Maintenance Busy

Programming summaries are included for the following procedures:

- System Programming Position Assignment
- System Language
- System Date
- System Time

See Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’, for detailed programming information.

System Restart

CAUTION:
This procedure is to be performed by qualified support personnel only.

Use this procedure to perform a System Restart (cold start). All calls are dropped when you perform this procedure. System programming is saved. Telephones with the Extension Status feature may lose toll restrictions as a result of a System Restart.

Summary: System Restart

Programmable by	Qualified support personnel
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	None
Valid Entries	None
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System→Restart→Yes`
PC Procedure	F1 → F1 → F1

Procedure: System Restart

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the System menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

▶ 2. Select System Restart.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart         MaintenBusy
SProg Port      Date
Mode            Time
Board Renum     Back/Restore
Exit
```

F1

▶ 3. Respond to the query.

```
System Restart:
System will be down ...
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

Exit
```

To restart the system select `Yes`**.** The system restart screen appears. F1

To terminate the restart and return to the System menu select `No`**,** then select `Exit`. F2 F5

```
Restart
System is restarting
```

The session is finished, and the system restarts. You must enter system programming again to continue.

System Programming Position Assignment

Use this procedure to reassign the extension used for system programming. This extension should not be the same extension as that used for the operator position. The system programming position can be reassigned only to one of the first five extension jacks on the first MLX module. Only one system programming console is allowed per system.

If you are programming on the console, be aware of the following:

- The console must be connected to the extension currently assigned for system programming.
- As soon as you change the system programming extension, the system programming session is terminated. To proceed with system programming, you must connect the system programming console to the newly assigned extension and enter system programming again.

NOTE:
The telephone used for system programming must be an MLX-20L.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures" for detailed information.

Summary: System Programming Position Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	First extension jack on the first MLX module (also set as an operator position)
Valid Entries	Extension number of one of the first five extension jacks on the first MLX module
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`SProg Port`→**Drop**→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F2→Alt + P→Type ext. no.→F10→F5

System Language

Use this procedure to set the system language (English, French, or Spanish) for the following options:

- System language
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) reports. See "System Features."
- Print reports. See "Printing Reports."
- Extensions. See "Optional Telephone Features."

NOTE:
MERLIN LEGEND Communication System Release 1.0 does not offer a choice of languages.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures" for detailed information.

Summary: System Language

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Language`→`SystemLang`→`Yes`→Select a language→`Enter`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F6→F1→F3→Select a language→F10

Board Renumbering

CAUTION:
This procedure is to be performed by qualified support personnel only.

Use this procedure to renumber boards that have already been installed. This procedure restarts the system (system programming is not lost). Note that this is not the same procedure used with the Boards option, which is available to qualified service personnel with SPM only.

Board Renumber is a system programming procedure that is required only when an existing module is replaced by a different type of module. When a Board Renumber is performed, the system reassigns the logical ID numbers to the station and line ports sequentially from left to right in the control unit and from bottom to top of each module.

Summary: Board Renumbering

Programmable by	Qualified support personnel only
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	None
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Not applicable
Copy Option	Not applicable
Console Procedure	`System→Board Renum→Yes`
PC Procedure	F1 → F4 → F2

Procedure: Board Renumbering

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the System menu.**		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select Board Renumbering.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart          MaintenBusy
SProg Port       Date
Mode             Time
Board Renum      Back/Restore
Exit
```

F4

▶ 3. Respond to the prompt.

```
Board Renumber:
System will be down ....
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

Exit
```

To continue the Board Renumbering procedure, select `Yes`. The renumbering information screen appears. F2

To terminate this procedure and return to the System menu select `No`, then select `Exit`. F3 F5

```
Board Renumber:
System is Renumbering
```

When renumbering completes, the system returns to the screen shown in Step 1.

Mode of Operation

The system mode—Key, Behind Switch, or Hybrid/PBX—determines how the system operates and directly affects the following operations:

- How lines and/or trunks are provided to users
- Types of operator consoles allowed
- Features available

Changing this option causes a system restart and terminates the programming session. You must enter system programming again to program other features.

NOTE:
The Hybrid/PBX option is not available if the control unit processor module has been modified to operate in Permanent Key mode only. See the *Equipment and Operations Reference.*

The following options cannot be programmed for Behind Switch or Key systems:

- Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
- Pools
- Queued Call Consoles (QCCs) and associated features
- Direct Inward Dialing (DID) Trunks
- System Access buttons
- Dial Plan Routing (PRI)
- Call by Call Services (PRI)

The Ground-Start lines/trunks option cannot be programmed if the processor module has been modified for Permanent Key mode operation only.

Summary: Mode of Operation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	Hybrid/PBX
Valid Entries	Key, Behind Switch, Hybrid/PBX
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`Mode`→Select mode→`Enter`
PC Procedure	F1→F3→Select mode→F10

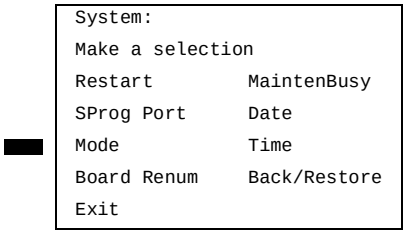
Procedure: Mode of Operation

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the System menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

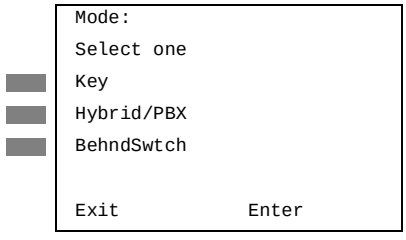
F1

2. Select Mode.



F3

3. Select the mode.



Select `Key`, F1
`Hybrid/PBX`, F2
or `BehndSwtch`. F3

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

The session is terminated and the system restarts. You must enter system programming again to continue.

Automatic Maintenance Busy

Automatic Maintenance Busy allows the system to take a malfunctioning trunk out of service for outgoing calls (incoming calls are never blocked). This prevents faulty outside facilities from causing disruptions in outgoing calling patterns.

For optimal performance, enable Automatic Maintenance Busy for Hybrid/PBX systems with pooled trunks.

NOTE:
No more than half of the trunks in a trunk pool are allowed to be placed in the maintenance busy state at one time unless the central office has failed to disconnect a trunk (which prevents anyone from using that trunk) or an entire trunk module is manually taken out of use (a maintenance-busy state deliberately caused by the user).

Summary: Automatic Maintenance Busy

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To disable Automatic Maintenance Busy:
	`System→MaintenBusy→Disable→Enter→Exit`
	
	To enable Automatic Maintenance Busy excluding tie trunks:
	`System→MaintenBusy→Enable→Enter→Exit`
	
	To enable/disable with tie trunks:
	`System→MaintenBusy→Enable→Enter→Enable` or `Disable→Enter→Exit`

PC Procedure	To disable Automatic Maintenance Busy: F1 → F6 → F2 → F10 → F5 To enable Automatic Maintenance Busy excluding tie trunks: F1 → F6 → F1 → F10 → F5 To enable/disable with tie trunks: F1 → F6 → F1 → F10 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Procedure: Automatic Maintenance Busy

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the System menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F1

▶ 2. Select Automatic Maintenance Busy.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart          MaintenBusy
SProg Port       Date
Mode             Time
Board Renum      Back/Restore
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Enable or disable Automatic Maintenance Busy.

```
Auto-Maintenance Busy:
Select one
Enable
Disable


Exit             Enter
```

`Disable` leaves malfunctioning trunks available for outgoing calls.

Select `Enable` or `Disable`. F1 F2

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you selected `Enable` or `Disable` and your system has no tie trunks, you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 7.

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **5. Select the malfunctioning tie trunk service.**

```
Auto Busy TIE Trunks:
Select one
Enable
Disable


Exit            Enter
```

If you selected `Enable` and your system has tie trunks, specify whether to take malfunctioning tie trunks out of service automatically or leave malfunctioning tie trunks available for outgoing calls.

Select `Enable` or `Disable`. F1 F2

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Set System Date

The System Date feature allows you to set the month, day, and year that appear on MLX display telephones and on Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) reports. See Chapter 3, ''Common Administrative Procedures'' for detailed information.

NOTE:
If you are planning to use the SMDR feature, make sure the current date is set.

Summary: Set System Date

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	01-01-00
Valid Entries	Month: 01 to 12 Day: 01 to 31 Year: 00 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`Date`→**Drop**→Dial current date→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F7→Alt + P→Type current date→F10→F5

Set System Time

The System Time feature allows you to set the time that appears on MLX display telephones and on SMDR reports. See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures" for detailed information.

Summary: Set System Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not Required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	0000
Valid Entries	0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`System`→`Time`→**Drop**→Dial current time→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F1→F8→Alt + P→Type current time→F10→F5

System Renumbering

The procedures in this section are used to assign the two-digit, three-digit, and Set Up Space numbering plans.

NOTE:
System Renumbering is called Flexible Numbering in the MERLIN II Communications System. This is *not* the same as Board Renumbering, an option used when modules in the control unit are changed.

Do not attempt to assign a numbering plan without Planning Forms 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks; 2b, System Numbering: Digital Adjuncts; and 2d, System Numbering: Special Renumbers. Form 6a, Optional Operator Features, is needed to assign a DSS **Page** button.

This section contains the following programming procedures:

- Select System Numbering Plan
- Direct Station Selector (DSS) **Page** Button Assignment

This section contains summaries of the following procedures which are described in detail in Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures":

- Single 4Renumbering
- Block Renumbering

You select only one of the numbering plans (two-digit numbering, three-digit numbering, or Set Up Space numbering). In addition, you may need to perform single and/or block renumbering. You do not need to assign DSS **Page** buttons unless the system programming console or one of the operator positions is connected to a DSS. No matter which procedures you need to perform, assign the numbering plan first, then do single and/or block renumbering, and finally, assign DSS Page buttons (if necessary).

Use the single renumbering procedure whenever the extension numbers you are changing *from or to are not sequential.*

Block renumbering is quicker, but you can use block renumbering only when the extension numbers you are changing *from and to are sequential.*

When trunk or extension modules are removed from the control unit, the remaining modules must be rearranged so that no empty slots remain. The system does not acknowledge any modules installed after an empty slot; therefore, if the system is renumbered, extensions are not assigned to extension jacks after the empty slots.

NOTE:
Figures 4-1, 4-2, and 4-3 show the default settings in the gray spaces. Extensions can be renumbered to any number shown in the white spaces.

0	**Operator Console (not flexible) 0**							
1	**Extensions 10–19**							
2	**Extensions 20–29**							
3	**Extensions 30–39**							
4	**Extensions 40–49**							
5	**Extensions 50–59**							
6	**Extensions 60–66**		**Extra Extensions 6700–6842**	**6843–6849**	**Extra MFMs/ Terminal Adapters 6850–6992**		**6993–6999**	
7	**Main Pool 70**	**MFMs/ Terminal Adapters 710–766**	**767–769**	**Calling Groups 770–791,7920–7929**		**Paging Groups 793–799**		
8	**800***	**Trunks 801–880**		**Park 881–888**	**889†**	**Pools 890–899**		
9	**ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX Mode) / Idle Line Access 9**							

* Listed Directory Number (QCC Queue)
† Remote Access
NOTE: “0” and “10” are the same station.

Figure 4-1. 2-Digit Numbering

0	Operator Console (not flexible) 0					
1	Extensions 100–199					
2	Extensions 200–299					
3	MFMs/Terminal Adapters 300–399					
4	MFMs/Terminal Adapters 400–499					
5	500–599					
6	600–699					
7	Main Pool 70	71–76	Calling Groups 770–791, 7920–7929			Paging Groups 793–799
8	800*	Trunks 801–880		Park 881–888	889†	Pools 890–899
9	ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX mode)/Idle Line Access					

* Listed Directory Number (QCC)
† Remote Access
NOTE: "0" and "100" are the same station.

Figure 4-2. 3-Digit Numbering

0	Operator Console (not flexible) 0					
1	100–199					
2	200–299					
3	300–399					
4	400–499					
5	500–599					
6	600–699					
7	Main Pool 70	Extensions 7100–7299	MFMs/Terminal Adapters 7300–7499	7500–7699	Calling Group 770–791, 7920–7929	Paging Groups 793–799
8	800*	Trunks 801–880		Park 881–888	889†	Pools 890–899
9	ARS Access (Hybrid/PBX mode)/Idle Line Access 9					

* Listed Directory Number (QCC).
† Remote Access
NOTE: "0" and "7001" are the same station.

Figure 4-3. Set Up Space Numbering

Select System Numbering Plan

WARNING:
To avoid possible loss of system programming information, renumber the system before you program the rest of the options described in this chapter.

The three available system numbering plans listed below appear on System Planning Form 2a.

- **Two-Digit.** This plan is for systems with fewer than 50 extensions and no plans to exceed that number in the foreseeable future. Each of the first 58 extension jacks is assigned a two-digit extension number, beginning with 10 and ending with 67. Any remaining extensions are assigned four-digit numbers, starting with 6700 and ending with 6842.
- **Three-Digit.** This plan is for systems with 50 or more extensions or plans to grow to that number in the foreseeable future. All extensions are assigned a three-digit number, starting with 100 and ending with 299.
- **Set Up Space.** This plan is for systems with a need to customize extension numbers or use extension numbers of varying lengths (one to four digits). All extensions are assigned four-digit numbers in the 7000 range. Extension numbers 1000 through 6999 are also available for use when you renumber.

In all three numbering plans, the system assigns three-digit extension numbers to pools (Hybrid/PBX only), calling groups, paging groups, remote access codes, the Listed Directory Number, park codes, and Idle Line Access (Key and Behind Switch modes). In addition, the system assigns 9 for Automatic Route Selection (Hybrid/PBX only) and Idle Line Access (Key and Behind Switch only). Zero (0) represents a special extension number—actually a fixed dial code—for the primary operator or QCC queue. Any extension number except 0 can be renumbered.

Extension numbers can be composed of any combination of digits; however, no number can begin with 0. Trunk numbers (801 to 880) are considered to be extensions and can be renumbered.

The system does not provide a message to indicate a successful renumber when either the two-digit or three-digit numbering plan is selected. For the Set Up Space numbering plan, the system provides a message indicating that all extensions are in the 7000 range.

CAUTION:
Select `Exit` *on the console or* F5 *on the PC when you have finished selecting the numbering plan. If you press* ***Home****, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (indicated when the LED next to each DSS button is on). To restore extensions to their normal operating state, restart the system.*

Summary: Select System Numbering Plan

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Two-digit
Valid Entries	Two-digit, Three-digit, Set Up Space
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`SysRenumber`→`Default Numbering`→Select numbering plan→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F2 →F1 →Select numbering plan→F5 →F5

Procedure: Select System Numbering Plan

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the System Renumbering menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F2

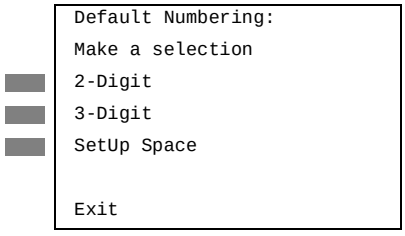
▶ 2. Select Default Numbering.

```
System:
Make a selection
Default Numbering
Single
Block

Exit
```

If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

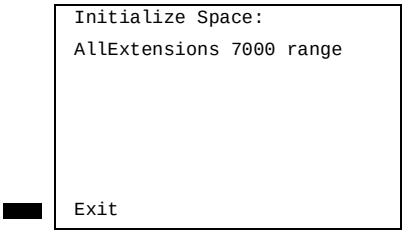
F1

▶ 3. Select the appropriate system numbering plan.



Select `2-Digit` and go to Step 5. F1
Select `3-Digit` and go to Step 5. F2
Select `SetUp Space` and continue with Step 4. F3

▶ 4. Observe the initialize space screen.



If you selected `SetUp Space` you have finished this procedure.
Select `Exit` and go to Step 6. F5

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 5. Select the type of extension to renumber.

```
System Renumber:
Make a selection
Default Numbering
Single
Block

Exit
```

To change individual extension numbers, select `Single` and go to "Single Renumbering." F2

To change a block of extension numbers, select `Block` and go to "Block Renumbering." F3

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Single Renumbering

Use this procedure to assign a specified extension number to a telephone, accessory, line, pool (Hybrid/PBX only), calling group, paging group, or Listed Directory Number. Single renumbering is also used for Remote Access, Park, Idle Line Access (Key and Behind Switch only), and Automatic Route Selection (Hybrid/PBX only).

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures" for detailed information.

CAUTION:
*Select `Exit` on the console or F5 on the PC after renumbering extensions. If you press **Home**, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (indicated when the LED next to each DSS button is on). To restore extensions to their normal operating state, restart the system.*

When required, this procedure should be performed immediately following the selection of a system numbering plan.

Summary: Single Renumbering

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks Form 2b, System Numbering: Digital Adjuncts Form 2d, System Numbering: Special Renumbers
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Old and new extension numbers

Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`SysRenumber`→`Single`→Select item→Dial old ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial new ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F2 →F2 →Select item→Type old ext. no.→F10 →Type new ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Block Renumbering

Use this procedure to assign extension numbers to a group of extensions, accessories, or lines. Both the original numbers and the numbers they are being changed to must be sequentially numbered.

When required, this procedure should be performed immediately following the selection of a system numbering plan.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures" for detailed information.

CAUTION:
*Select `Exit` on the console or F5 on the PC when you have finished renumbering extensions. If you press **Home**, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (indicated when the LED next to each DSS button is on). To restore extensions to their normal operating state, restart the system.*

Summary: Block Renumbering

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks Form 2b, System Numbering: Digital Adjuncts Form 2d, System Numbering: Special Renumbers
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Old and new extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`SysRenumber`→`Block`→Select type of group→Dial no. of first group member→`Enter`→Dial no. of last group member→`Enter`→Dial new beginning no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure [F2]→[F3]→Select type of group→Type no. of first group member→[F10]→Type no. of last group member→[F10]→Type new beginning no.→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]→[F5]

Direct Station Selector (DSS) Page Buttons

Use this procedure to set the three **Page** buttons on the DSS to correspond to the system numbering plan. This procedure assigns extension numbers to DSS buttons. You cannot program individual buttons on a DSS; this is the only method for programming DSS buttons**.**

Page button assignment should be sequential. If only one DSS is attached, each Page button assignment sets the console for a range of 50 extension numbers: Page 1: 0 to 49; Page 2: 50 to 99; Page 3: 100 to 149.

If two DSSs are attached, each **Page** button assignment sets the console for a range of 100 extension numbers. If two DSSs are attached to the console, change the factory setting so that the difference between extension numbers assigned to the range is at least 100. For example, assign Page 1 to begin with extension 10, Page 2 to begin with extension 110, and Page 3 to begin with extension 210.

Operator Park Zone codes must be included in the extension number range specified for one of the **Page** buttons.

CAUTION:
Select `Exit` *on the console or* [F5] *on the PC when you have finished this procedure. If you press* ***Home****, extensions may remain in the forced idle condition (the LED next to each DSS button is on), and the system may have to be restarted.*

Summary: Assign Direct Station Selector Page Buttons

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Page 1=0; Page 2=50; Page 3=100
Valid Entries	1, 2, 3
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`SysRenumber`→`Single`→**More**→`DSS Buttons`→Dial page no.→`Enter`→Dial first ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F2 → F2 → PgUp → F1 → Type page no. → F10 → Type first ext. no. → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Assign Direct Station Selector Page Buttons

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the System Renumber menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F2

2. Select Single renumbering.

```
System Renumber:
Make a selection
Default Numbering
Single
Block

Exit
```

F2

3. Go to the second screen of the System Renumber menu.

```
System Renumber:         >
Make a selection
Lines           GrpCalling
Extensions      Adjuncts
Pools           Park
Group Page      ARS DialOut
Exit            RemoteAccs
```

Press **More**.

PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select DSS Buttons.

```
System Renumber:
Make a selection
DSS Buttons
ListDirctNo


Exit
```

F1

5. Enter the number of the Page button you want to program (*n* =1 to 3).

```
DSS Page Buttons:
Enter button number(1-3)
n


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

7. Erase the current dial code (*nnnn*).

```
DSS Page Button n:
Enter first dial code of
group (multiple of 50)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

n = page button entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

8. Enter the first extension of the group of 50 or 100 extension numbers.

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

If you reassign an extension from one page to another, you must repeat Steps 4 through 7 for each page before you return to the System Programming menu.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Continue with additional entries or go to Step 10.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7. The next DSS Page Button will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **10. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **11. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

System Operator Positions

A system operator position, for a Queued Call Console (QCC) operator or a Direct-Line Console (DLC) operator, should be programmed before you program lines or trunks.

QCC Operator Position

The QCC operator position is available only for Hybrid/PBX systems. The DLC operator position is available in any mode and must be programmed if you have Call Management Systems connected to any operator extension jacks. For detailed programming procedures see Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’.

This procedure applies to Hybrid/PBX systems only.

NOTE:
If you want to add or remove QCC operator positions, the following conditions apply:

- If other QCC positions remain in your system, the primary QCC operator position cannot be removed.
- When QCC operator positions are added, the primary QCC operator position should be the first one added.
- If QCC operator positions are being removed, the primary QCC operator position must be the last one removed.

Summary: QCC Operator Positions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Type: DLC
Valid Entries	First or fifth extension jack on MLX module (maximum: two per module; maximum: four QCCs per system)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Positions`→`Queued Call`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Store All`
PC Procedure	F3→F1→F2→Type ext. no.→F10→F3

DLC Operator Positions

DLC operator positions can be assigned to the first and fifth extension jacks on the first modules with digital or analog multiline extension jacks. A maximum of eight DLC operator positions can be assigned. For detailed programming procedures see Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’.

Summary: Identify or Remove DLC Operator Positions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Type: DLC
Valid Entries	First or fifth extension jack on MLX module (maximum: two per module; maximum: eight DLCs per system)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Positions`→`Direct Line`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Store All`
PC Procedure	F3→F1→F1→Type ext. no. F10→F3

Lines and Trunks

The procedures in this section are used to assign optional features to individual lines and trunks. The following optional features can be assigned:

- Type of Trunk
- Outmode Signaling for Loop- or Ground-Start Trunks
- Rotary Trunk Digit Transfer
- Disconnect Signaling Reliability
- Toll Type
- Hold Disconnect Interval
- Principal User for Personal Line
- QCC Queue Priority
- QCC Operator to Receive Calls
- Incoming Call Line Identification Delay
- Trunks to Pools Assignment

The Copy Options feature (described at the end of this section) allows you to copy several optional features from an idle trunk. This option eliminates the need to individually enter each feature.

Separate sections cover “DS1 Facilities,” “Tie Trunks,” “DID Trunks,” “PRI Facilities,” and “BRI Facilities.”

A slot is the physical location of the individual module on the control unit. There is a maximum of 17 slots which are numbered as follows:

- Basic carrier: slots 1 through 5
- First expansion carrier: slots 6 through 11
- Second expansion carrier: slots 12 through 17

A port is a line or trunk jack on the module. Individual modules support different numbers of ports. On any module, port 1 is the lowest physical jack position. Lines connect equipment to the switch and trunks connect a switch to a switch. Lines and trunks have logical IDs, unique numeric identifiers for each extension and trunk jack in the communications system control unit. Lines are numbered from 1 to 144, while trunks are numbered from 801 to 880. An MLX extension port has 2 logical IDs for each physical jack.

Type of Trunk

Use this procedure to specify the type of trunk, loop-start (LS) or ground-start (GS), for each outside trunk connected to one of the following modules:

- 400 GS/LS
- 408 GS/LS
- 800 GS/LS
- 408 GS/LS-MLX
- 800 GS/LS-ID (loop-start trunks only)

Any combination of trunk types (all loop-start, all ground-start, or some of each) is permissible.

This procedure is not used for a system registered with a KF registration number (Key or Behind Switch). Ground-start trunks are allowed only for systems with an MF (Hybrid) or PF (PBX) registration number.

Summary: Type of Trunk

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	All loop-start
Valid Entries	All Ground, All Loop, Ground-Start, Loop-Start
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Select trunk type→Dial port no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→Select trunk type→Type port no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Type of Trunk

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:    >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Tool Type
```

F1

▶ 3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number (1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Module is: 400, 408, 408GS/LS-MLX, 800 GS/LS, or 800 GS/LS-ID.

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 5. Specify the type of trunks connected to the module.

```
**** GS/LS Slot xx:
Select one
GroundStart     All Ground
Loop Start      All Loop



Exit
```

**** = 400, 408, 408-MLX, or 800 modules
xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `GroundStart` or `Loop Start` and go to Step 6. F1 F2

Or, select `All Ground` or `All Loop` and go to Step 9. F6 F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Enter the port numbers that have ground-start or loop-start trunks connected. 400 and 408 ports: *n = 1 to 4; 800 ports: n = 1 to 8.***

```
**** Start Slot xx:
Enter port no. (1-8)



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 5
xx = slot number entered in Step 3

NOTE:
If you get the Trunk Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **7. Continue to assign trunk types or go to Step 8.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next slot number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Outmode Signaling for Loop- or Ground-Start Trunks

Use this procedure to identify either touch-tone signaling or rotary-dial signaling for outgoing calls placed by using the specified loop- or ground-start trunk.

NOTE:
Since the factory setting is touch-tone, this procedure is not required if your system has only touch-tone lines/trunks.

Summary: Outmode Signaling for Loop- or Ground-Start Trunks

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Loop-Start: All; Ground-Start: Hybrid/PBX only
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Touch-tone

Valid Entries	Touch-tone, Rotary
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→`TT/LS Disc`→`Outmode`→Select entry mode→Dial no. of the line/trunk→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`TT/LS Disc`→`OutMode`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4 → F3 → F1 → F6 → Type no. of the line/trunk → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4 → F3 → F1 → Select block of lines/trunks → Toggle letter G On/Off → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Outmode Signaling for Loop- or Ground-Start Trunks

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Touch-Tone/Loop-Start Disconnect.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Tool Type
```

F3

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **3. Select Outward Dialing Mode.**

```
TouchTone/LS Disconnect:
Make a selection
Outmode
LS Disconnect


Exit            Enter
```

F1

▶ **4. Select the outward trunk dial line(s).** ● ◆

```
OutTrunk Dial:
Enter Trunks w/TouchTone
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ **2. Enter the number of the line/trunk with touch-tone dialing.**

```
OutTrunk Dial:
Enter Trunks w/TouchTone



                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ **3. Assign or remove touch tone signaling from the line/trunk.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove touch tone signaling from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ Block Procedure

1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

2. Specify touch-tone or rotary signaling for each block.

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = touch-tone
Off = rotary

3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Rotary Trunk Digit Transfer

Use this procedure to designate whether dialed digits on rotary-dial lines/trunks are sent one by one as they are dialed (no delay), or are stored and sent when dialing is completed (delay). Contact your service provider for more information about the appropriate setting.

Summary: Rotary Trunk Digit Transfer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	No Delay
Valid Entries	Delay, No Delay
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→More→`Rotary`→Select option→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →PgUp→F4→Select option→F10→F5

Procedure: Rotary Trunk Digit Transfer

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Options menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More.**

PgUp

3. Select Rotary.

```
Options:                 >
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecDT Timer
Exit
```

F4

4. Specify a delay or no delay.

```
Rotary Operation:
Select one
Delay
No Delay


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Delay` or `No Delay`.

F1

F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Ringing Frequency

Use this procedure to program the ringing frequency on an 016 module. Contact your service provider for more information about the appropriate setting. The 016 module is available only in Release 4.0 and later.

Summary: Ringing Frequency

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	20 Hz
Valid Entries	20 Hz, 25 Hz.
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`Ringing Freq`→**dial slot no.**→**Select** `20Hz` **or** `25Hz`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →PgUp →F8 →type slot no.→F1 or F2 →F10 →F5

Procedure: Ringing Frequency

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 3. Select Ringing Frequency.

```
Options:                >
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecDT Timer
Exit
```

F4

▶ 4. Enter the slot number of the 016 module.

```
Ringing Frequency
Enter slot number (1-17)

xx
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*xx*]. ←

▶ 5. Specify 20 Hz or 25 Hz.

```
Ringing Freq:     Slot xx:
Select one
20Hz
25Hz


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 4

Select `20Hz` or `25Hz`. F1 F2

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

Second Dial Tone Timer

Use this procedure to program the second dial tone timer. The second dial tone timer sets a delay in providing a dial tone after a star code is dialed to obtain special services from the central office. See the *Feature Reference* for information about programming the second dial tone timer to prevent toll fraud. The second dial tone timer is available only in Release 3.1 and later.

Summary: Second Dial Tone Timer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	0 ms.
Valid Entries	0–5000 ms, increments of 200 ms.
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→More→`SecDT`→**Drop**→dial second dial tone timer value→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→PgUp→F9→Alt+P→type second dial tone timer value→F10→F5

Procedure: Second Dial Tone Timer

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Options menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F7

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Options menu.

```
Options:                  >
Make a selection
Transfer        Callback
CampOn          Ext Status
CallParkRtn     SMDR
Delay Ring      InsideDial
Exit            ReminderSrv
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ 3. Select Ringing Frequency.

```
Options:                  >
Make a selection
Unassigned      Cover Delay
BehndSwitch     Inter-Digit
RecallTimer     Ringing Freq
Rotary          SecTD Timer
Exit
```

F9

▶ 4. Erase the current second dial tone timer.

```
Second Dialtone Timer:
Enter timeout (0-5000
ms, increments 200)
xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press `Drop` or Backspace. Alt + P, F4

▶ 5. Enter the second dial tone timer (*nnnn* = 0 to 5000 ms, in increments of 200 ms).

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Disconnect Signaling Reliability

Use this procedure to classify the disconnect signal sent by the central office on loop-start trunks as one of the following:

- **Reliable.** Signal sent within a short time.
- **Unreliable.** Signal may not be provided.

Security Alert:
Toll fraud can occur if you have loop-start trunks with unreliable disconnect. In this situation, if someone calls you and you hang up, the CO could send dial tone before the caller hangs up, allowing the caller to place another call as if it originated at your company.

The setting selected applies to all trunks in the system because trunks cannot be programmed individually. The reliable/unreliable setting does not apply to loop-start trunks emulated on a T1 facility. If you specify a reliable disconnect for trunks programmed with a short hold disconnect interval (see "Hold Disconnect Interval"), active calls as well as trunks on hold may be disconnected. For more information about reliable and unreliable disconnect and its implications, see the *Feature Reference.*

NOTE:
Certain features (Remote Call Forwarding and Transfer to outside numbers) and applications (CMS, AUDIX Voice Power, and MERLIN MAIL) are not recommended with loop-start trunks. See "Hold Disconnect Interval".

Summary: Disconnect Signaling Reliability

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Unreliable
Valid Entries	Unreliable, Reliable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TT/LS Disc`→`LS Disconnect`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 → F3 → F2 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Disconnect Signaling Reliability

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a Selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Touch-Tone/Loop-Start Disconnect.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F3

3. Select Loop-Start Disconnect.

```
TouchTone/LS Disconnect:
Make a selection
Outmode
LS Disconnect



Exit
```

F2

4. Specify the disconnect signal as reliable or unreliable.

```
LS Reliable Disconnect:
Select one
Yes
No



Exit            Enter
```

Select Yes or No.

F1
F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Toll Type

Use this procedure to specify whether users have to dial a toll prefix (1 or 0) before dialing an area code and telephone number. (Your local telephone company should verify toll prefix requirements for each line/trunk.)

This setting is used by the system to classify calls as local or long distance so that appropriate toll restrictions can be applied.

NOTE:
This option applies only to loop- and ground-start trunks; it does not apply to tie trunks or DID trunks.

Summary: Toll Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Toll prefix required
Valid Entries	Required, Not required
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Toll Type`→Select entry mode→Dial no. of the line/trunk→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Toll Type`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
F4 → F10 → F6 → Type no. of the line/trunk → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F4 → F10 → Select block of lines/trunk → Toggle letter G On/Off → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Toll Type

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Toll Type.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F10

3. Specify the toll type line(s). ● ◆

```
Toll Type:
Enter toll prefix lines
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ 2. Enter the number of the line/trunk that requires a toll prefix (1 or 0) before the area code.

```
Toll:
Enter toll prefix lines



               Delete
Backspace
Exit           Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ 3. Assign or remove the toll prefix requirement from the line/trunk.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove the toll prefix requirement from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ Block Procedure

▶ 1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ 2. Specify whether or not a toll prefix is needed.

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = toll prefix needed
Off = toll prefix not needed

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Hold Disconnect Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of milliseconds before a loop-start line/trunk is released when a caller on hold hangs up and abandons the call. This can be specified as either a long interval (450 ms) or a short interval (50 ms). The hold disconnect interval applies to loop-start trunks connected to 400, 408, or 800 modules; it does not apply to emulated loop-start trunks (T1 facility).

NOTES:

1. If the disconnect interval is longer than the telephone company setting, the line is not released when a caller on hold hangs up.
2. Do not program a short interval unless the local telephone company's central office is the crossbar type.
3. Do not program a reliable disconnect for lines/trunks with a short hold disconnect interval. This can cause active calls as well as lines/trunks on hold to be disconnected. See "Disconnect Signaling Reliability".

For more information on Hold Interval Disconnect and Reliable and Unreliable Disconnect, see the *Feature Reference.*

Summary: Hold Disconnect Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Long interval (450 ms)
Valid Entries	Long interval, Short interval
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→More→`HoldDiscnct`→Select entry mode→Dial no. of the line/trunk→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`HoldDiscnct`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
F4 → PgUp → F1 → F6 → Type no. of the line/trunk → F10 → F5 → F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F4 → PgUp → F1 → Select block of lines/trunks → Toggle letter G On/Off → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Hold Disconnect Interval

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

Press **More.**

PgUp

3. Select Hold Disconnect Interval.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper        T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 4. Specify the hold disconnect line(s). ● ◆

```
Hold Disconnect:
Lines w/long interval
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

For a single line, go to ● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to ◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ 2. Enter the number of the line or trunk with a long disconnect interval.

```
Hold Disconnect:
Enter lines/trunks with
long interval



                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ 3. Assign or remove the line/trunk.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove a long disconnect interval from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Specify touch-tone or rotary signaling for each block.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = long hold disconnect interval
Off = short hold disconnect interval

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5 F5 F5

Principal User for Personal Line

Use this procedure to assign or remove one telephone as principal user for a personal line. When a telephone with Remote Call Forwarding activated is assigned as principal user, calls received on the personal line are forwarded to an outside telephone number. In addition, calls received on that line are sent to that telephone's individual and/or Group Coverage receivers unless the personal line button is set to No Ring.

The principal user assignment must be removed before the trunk can be removed from a button on the telephone.

When no principal user is assigned for a personal line, calls received on the personal line are not forwarded to outside telephone numbers; calls received on the personal line follow the coverage patterns for all users who share the line.

Summary: Principal User for Personal Line

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone
	Form 4d, MLX Telephone
	Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX telephone
	Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment
	Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog
	Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital
	Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
	Factory Setting
	No principal user
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`PrncipalUsr`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →PgUp →F2 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →Type ext.

Procedure: Principal User for Personal Line

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F4

2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`Lines and Trunks: >`
`Make a selection`
`LS/GS/DS1 PRI`
`TIE Lines Copy`
`TT/LS Disc RemoteAccss`
`DID Pools`
`Exit Toll Type`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Principal User.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper        T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F2

▶ 4. Enter the line or trunk number to which you are assigning a principal user.

```
Principal User:
Enter line/trunk number




Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Enter the extension assigned as principal user for the specified line.

```
Line/Trunk xxx:
Enter principal ext for
Remote Forward/Coverage


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = line/trunk number entered in Step 4

SP: “Entering an Extension”

▶ 7. Assign or remove the extension as principal user.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

▶ 8. Continue to assign a principal user to another line or trunk, or go to Step 9.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next line/trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

QCC Queue Priority Level

Use this procedure to assign QCC queue priority level values (1 to 7) to each loop-start, ground-start, and automatic-in tie trunk in your system. The value assigned determines the order in which calls are sent to the QCC operator positions. Call priority 1 is the highest priority, and 7 is the lowest priority.

NOTE:
This procedure applies to Hybrid/PBX mode only in a system that includes QCC operator positions.

Summary: QCC Queue Priority Level

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	4
Valid Entries	1 to 7
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`QCC Prior`→Dial priority level→`Enter`→Select entry mode→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`QCC Prior`→Dial priority level→`Enter`→Select block of lines→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
F4 → PgUp → F3 → Type priority level → Select entry mode → Type trunk no. → F10 → F5 → F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F4 → PgUp → F3 → Type priority level → F10 → Select block of lines → Toggle letter G On/Off → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: QCC Queue Priority Level

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

Press **More**.

PgUp

▶ 3. Select QCC Queue Priority.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper        T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F3

▶ 4. Enter the QCC priority level (*n* = 1 to 7).

```
QCC Priority:
Enter queue priority
(1-7)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

Enter

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Specify the QCC priority lines.** ● ◆

```
QCC Priority x :
Enter line/trunk number
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

x = QCC queue priority entered in Step 4

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ **2. Enter the line or trunk with the specified queue priority.**

```
QCC Priority x:
Enter line/trunk number


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ **3. Assign or remove the line/trunk from the specified QCC priority level.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove the QCC priority level from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ **4. Continue to assign or remove lines or trunks, or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 2. The next QCC priority level will be displayed on Line 1.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Assign the queue priority specified.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = to assign the queue priority
Off = not to assign the queue priority

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

QCC Operator to Receive Calls

Use this procedure to specify whether or not incoming calls on each line/trunk ring into the QCC queue and to identify the QCC system operator positions that receive incoming calls on each line/trunk.

NOTES:

1. This procedure applies to Hybrid/PBX mode only in a system that includes QCC operator positions.

2. Each ground-start, loop-start, or automatic-in tie trunk programmed to ring into the QCC queue can be associated with one or more QCC operator positions.

3. If a trunk assigned to ring into the QCC queue is also used for shared remote access, see “Remote Access Trunk Assignment.” You must assign remote access before you assign a QCC system operator to receive calls (see “QCC Operator to Receive Calls”).

4. Do not change the factory setting of No QCC Operator Assigned to Receive Calls for trunks dedicated to incoming calls for calling groups, trunks used as personal lines, DID trunks, unequipped DS1 trunks, or dial-in tie trunks.

Summary: QCC Operator to Receive Calls

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	No QCC operator is assigned to receive calls.
Valid Entries	Extension number of first or fifth extension jack
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`QCC Oper`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select entry mode→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Enter`→`Enter`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`QCC Oper`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4→PgUp→F4→Type ext. no.→F10→F6→Type line/trunk no.→F10→F5→F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4→PgUp→F4→Type ext. no.→F10→ Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle letter `G` On/Off→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: QCC Operator to Receive Calls

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

Press **More**.

PgUp

▶ 3. Select QCC Operator.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct
PrncipalUsr
QCC Prior
QCC Oper
Exit
```

F4

▶ 4. Specify the QCC operator extension.

```
QCC Operator:
Enter QCC operator
extension number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If no DSS is attached:
SP: “Entering an Extension”

If DSS is attached:
Toggle the red LED on or off as required. Go to Step 6.
On = operator receiving calls
Off = operator not receiving calls

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 6. Specify the line(s) associated with the QCC operator.● ◆

```
QCC Operator xxxx:
Enter line/trunk number
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

xxxx = extension number entered in Step 4

For a single line/trunk, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines/trunks, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ 2. Enter the line/trunk assigned to ring into the QCC queue.

```
QCC Operator xxxx:
Enter line/trunk number


                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension number entered in Step 4

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 3. Assign or remove the line/trunk from the specified QCC operator.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional lines/trunks from the QCC operator by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 4. Continue to assign line/trunk to another QCC operator or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 2. The next QCC operator will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Assign or remove the lines for the specified QCC operator.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = operator receiving calls
Off = operator not receiving calls

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Loop-Start Identification Delay

Use this procedure to delay the alerting (ringing) of calls arriving on loop-start lines/trunks connected to an 800 GS/LS-ID module at all extensions until approximately six seconds have elapsed since the port module informed the system software that the line was ringing, or the system software has been informed that Caller ID information is available, whichever comes first.

This option can be programmed on a per-trunk basis. It gives the appearance to the users that the Caller-ID information is available the moment the call arrives at the extension, and prevents applications or adjuncts from answering the call too soon.

The LS-ID Delay setting appears on the Ground-Start/Loop-Start Trunk Information report.

Any extension or adjunct that answers an incoming CO line on the first ring causes the Caller ID information associated with the call to be lost. The adjunct must be programmed to either answer the call on the second (or later) ring, or delay the call. The call can be delayed either by setting the ring option on the buttons associated with the adjunct or by using the LS-ID Delay option.

NOTE:
Caller-ID information is not available on ground-start lines/trunks.

Summary: Loop-Start Identification Delay

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	No delay
Valid Entries	Loop-start line/trunk numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes, but only to the same trunk type

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`LS-ID Delay`→Select entry mode→Dial no. of the line/trunk→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`LS-ID Delay`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4 →PgUp →F6 →F6 →Type no. of the line/trunk→F10 →F5 →F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4 →PgUp →F6 →Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle letter `G` On/Off→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Loop-Start Identification Delay

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

Press **More.** PgUp

▶ **3. Select Loop-Start Identification Delay.**

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct      LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr      ClockSync
QCC Prior        BRI
QCC Oper         T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F5

▶ **4. Specify the line(s) for LS-ID Delay.** ●◆

```
LS-ID Delay  :
Enter Trks w/LS-ID Delay
Lines 01-20      Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

For a single line/trunk, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

or a block of lines/trunks, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ **2. Enter the line/trunk number for LS-ID Delay.**

```
LS-ID Delay:
Enter Trunk Number for
Alert Delay

                 Delete
Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Assign or remove the LS-ID Delay.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove the LS-ID delay from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ Block Procedure

▶ 1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console.

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ 2. Assign the LS-ID Delay to the appropriate lines/trunks.

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = assign the LS-ID Delay
Off = remove the LS-ID Delay

▶ 3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Clock Synchronization

Use this procedure to specify the primary, secondary, and tertiary clock source. A clock source may be either a 100D module or a port on an 800 NI-BRI module. See *Feature Reference* for more information about the appropriate setting. If the clock is taken from a 100D module, you can also specify whether the clock is synchronized to the external endpoint (loop) or to the clock reference source (local).

NOTE:
This procedure is necessary only if your system includes an 800 NI-BRI module or more than one 100D module.

Summary: Clock Synchronization

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity 100D module Form 3i, Incoming Trunks: BRI Options
Factory Setting	Primary clock: the first 100D module in the control unit carrier;
Valid Entries	Primary, Secondary, Tertiary, Loop/Local
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→More→`ClockSync`→`Primary`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`→`Secondary`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`→`Tertiary`→dial slot no.→`Enter`→Dial port no. OR Select source of synchronization→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→PgUp→F7→F1→Type slot no.→F10→Type port no. OR Select source of synchronization→F10→F2→Type slot no.→F10→Type port no. OR Select source of synchronization→F10→F3→Type slot no.→F10→Type port no. OR Select source of synchronization→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Clock Synchronization

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 3. Select Clock Synchronization.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct      LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr      ClockSync
QCC Prior        BRI
QCC Oper         T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F7

▶ 4. Select Primary.

```
Clock Syncronization:
Make a selection
Primary
Secondary
Tertiary

Exit
```

F1

▶ 5. Enter the slot number of the module to contain the primary system clock.

```
Primary System Clock
Enter slot number (1-17)

xx
                 Delete
Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*xx*]. ↵

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If the slot selected in Step 5 contains a 100D module, continue with Step 7.

If the slot selected in Step 5 contains an 800 NI-BRI, go to Step 8.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 7. Specify whether the clock is to be synchronized to an external endpoint (loop) or is to be free running (local), then go to Step 9.

```
Primry ClkSource Slot xx:
Select one
Loop
Local


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step x

Select `Loop` or `Local`. F1 / F2

▶ 8. Select the 800 NI-BRI module port to be the primary clock source.

```
Primary Loop Clk Slot xx:
Enter port number (1-8)

x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*x*]. ↵

▶ 9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 10. Select Secondary.

```
Clock Syncronization:
Make a selection
Primary
Secondary
Tertiary

Exit
```

F2

▶ 11. Enter the slot number of the module to contain the secondary system clock.

```
Secondary System Clock
Enter slot number (1-17)

xx
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [xx]. ↵

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 12. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
	If the slot selected in Step 11 contains a 100D module, continue with Step 13. If the slot selected in Step 11 contains an 800 NI-BRI, go to Step 14.	
▶ 13. Specify whether the clock is to be synchronized to an external endpoint (loop) or is to be free running (local), then go to Step 15.		

`SecondaryClkSource Slot`*xx*`:`
`Select one`
`Loop`
`Local`
 	
`Exit Enter`
	xx = slot number entered in Step x	

	Select `Loop` or `Local`.	F1 F2
▶ 14. Select the 800 NI-BRI module port to be the secondary clock source.		

`Secondary Loop ClkSlot` *xx*`:`
`Enter port number (1-8)`
 	
`x`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Dial or type [*x*].	

▶ 15. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ 16. Select Tertiary.		

`Clock Syncronization:`
`Make a selection`
`Primary`
`Secondary`
`Tertiary`
 	
`Exit`
		F3

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 17. Enter the slot number of the module to contain the tertiary system clock.

```
Tertiary System Clock
Enter slot number (1-17)

xx
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*xx*].

▶ 18. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If the slot selected in Step 17 contains a 100D module, continue with Step 19.

If the slot selected in Step 17 contains an 800 NI-BRI, go to Step 20.

▶ 19. Specify whether the clock is to be synchronized to an external endpoint (loop) or is to be free running (local), then go to Step 21.

```
Tertry ClkSource Slot xx:
Select one
Loop
Local


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 5

Select `Loop` or `Local`. F1 F2

▶ 20. Select the port on the 800 NI-BRI module to be the tertiary clock source.

```
Tertiary LoopClk Slot xx:
Enter port number (1-8)

x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*x*].

▶ 21. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 22. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Trunks to Pools Assignment

Use this procedure to create trunk pools (groups of outside lines/trunks connected to the system). Trunk pools are used to specify preferred routes for Automatic Route Selection (ARS). In addition, trunk pools enable users to select a line/trunk by dialing a pool dial-out code or by pressing a single button on the telephone. (A separate button for each line/trunk is not needed.) Each pool should contain trunks of the same type (for example, loop- or ground-start or WATS); however, ground- and loop-start trunks of the same type can be included in the same pool. Ground-start trunks must be manually assigned. A maximum of 11 trunk pools is allowed. A trunk can be assigned to only one pool.

Do not mix different service areas of WATS (Wide Area Telecommunications Service) trunks or FX (Foreign Exchange) lines to different cities. Do not include both incoming only and outgoing only lines/trunks in the same pool.

If you want to reassign a line/trunk to a different pool, you must remove it from the current pool before you assign it to the new pool. Once you assign a line/trunk to a pool, it can be assigned to a button only on a direct-line console operator position; individual lines intended for personal use on telephones other than the DLC console should not be assigned to pools.

DID trunks cannot be grouped in pools. Loop-start trunks are automatically placed in pools and must be removed manually if used for paging loudspeakers, Music on Hold, or maintenance alarms.

Dial-in tie trunks should not be grouped in pools if you intend to assign **Pool** buttons on telephones.

If you are using Automatic Route Selection, the main pool (factory-set dial-out code 70) must contain loop- or ground-start trunks.

The system provides an error tone when a line/trunk is in use or if a loudspeaker paging system, Music on Hold, or maintenance alarm is already assigned; however, the system does not indicate the reason for the error tone.

NOTE:
This procedure applies to Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Summary: Trunks to Pools Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks

Factory Setting	All loop-start trunks are assigned to the main trunk pool (factory-set extension number 70); all tie trunks are assigned to the trunk pool with the factory-set extension number 891; no factory-set extensions numbers are assigned to ground-start trunks.
Valid Entries	Line numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Pools`→Dial pool dial-out code→Select entry mode→Dial no. of the line/trunk→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Pools`→Dial pool dial-out code→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4 →F9 →Type pool dial-out code→F10 →F6 →Type no. of the line/trunk→F10 →F5 →F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4 →F9 →Type pool dial-out code→F10 →Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle letter R On/Off→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Trunks to Pools Assignment

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Pools.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F9

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Enter the pool number.

```
Pools:
Enter pool number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ➲

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 5. Specify the pool line(s). ● ◆

```
Pool xxx:
Assign lines to pool
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

xxx = pool dial-out code entered in Step 3

For a single line/trunk, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines/trunks go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ 2. Enter the line/trunk number for the pool.

```
Pool xxx:
Enter line/trunk number



                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = pool dial-out code entered in Step 3

Dial or type: ➲
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 3. Assign or remove the line/trunk from the pool.

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional lines/trunks from the pool by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Assign the appropriate lines/trunks to the pool.**

Toggle the red LED on or off as required.
On = trunk is assigned to specified pool
Off = trunk is not assigned to specified pool

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Copy Options for Lines/Trunks

Use this procedure to copy options assigned to loop-start or ground-start trunks, Tie trunks, or DID trunks. Note that many of these options apply to Hybrid/PBX systems only. The following information is copied for each line/trunk type:

- **Loop-Start or Ground-Start Trunks** (including those emulated on T1 facilities). Toll type, signaling type, and trunk pool assignment (Hybrid/PBX only).
- **Tie Trunks**. Direction, Tie trunk type, E&M signal, dial mode, dial tone, answer supervision time, disconnect time, and trunk pool assignment (Hybrid/PBX only).
- **DID Trunks** (Hybrid/PBX only). Block assignment and disconnect time.

To find out whether there is an optional feature assigned that you would like to copy, use **Inspct** from the system programming console or PgDn on a PC.

NOTES:

1. You can copy options to a block of lines/trunks only if they are all the same type (loop-start, ground-start, Tie, or DID). If you attempt to copy assignments and there is a mismatch in line/trunk type, information is copied to that point only. You receive no error message.

2. If you are copying options to a block of lines/trunks, they must be sequentially numbered.

3. If the block you are copying to includes an invalid line/trunk type, the copying process stops at the invalid type. Only the lines/trunks that were copied to before the invalid type was found are copied successfully.

4. If you are copying assignments to a block of lines/trunks and one of the lines or trunks is in use, you see the message `Trunk Busy - Pls wait` on your display. The copying for the rest of the lines/trunks in the block is delayed until the busy line/trunk becomes idle. If you exit without waiting for the copying to complete, the copying done up to that point is not canceled.

Summary: Copy Options for Lines/Trunks

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All (but note differences)
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: TIE Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Not applicable

Console Procedure	To copy individual lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Copy`→`Single`→Dial copy from trunk no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To copy blocks of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`Copy`→`Block`→Dial copy from trunk no.→`Enter`→Dial first copy to trunk no. in block→`Enter`→Dial last copy to trunk no. in block→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To copy individual lines/trunks:
F4 → F7 → F1 → Type copy to trunk no. → F10 → Type copy from trunk no. → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To copy blocks of lines/trunks:

F4 → F7 → F2 → Type copy from trunk no. → Type first copy to trunk no. in block → F10 → F5 → Type last copy to trunk no. in block → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Copy Options for Lines and Trunks

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Copy.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F7

▶ 3. Specify trunk(s). ● ◆

```
Copy Trunks:
Make a selection
Single
Block


Exit
```

To copy a single trunk, select `Single` and go to ● Single Trunk Procedure. F1

To copy a block of trunks, select `Block` and go to ◆ Block of Trunks Procedure. F2

● Single Trunk Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the trunk number to copy from.

```
Copy Trunk Info From:
Enter trunk number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

▶ 3. Enter the trunk number to copy to.

```
COPY Trunk xxx To:
Enter trunk number



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = "copy from" trunk entered in Step 1

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 4. Continue to copy options from this trunk or to another trunk or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next QCC operator will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ Block of Trunks Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the trunk number to copy from.

```
Copy Trunk:
Enter copy from trunk
number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

▶ 3. Enter the first trunk number to copy to.

```
COPY Trunk xxx To:
Enter starting trunk
number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = "copy from" trunk entered in Step 1

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Station Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

▶ 5. Enter the last trunk number in the block to copy to.

```
START at Trunk xxx To:
Enter ending trunk
number


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = "start copy to" trunk entered in Step 3

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number [*nnn*]

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

DS1 Facilities

Use the procedures in this section to program the following options for DS1 (digital signal level 1) facilities (T1 or PRI) connected to a 100D (DS1) module:

- Type of DS1 facility
  - — T1
  - — ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network) Primary Rate Interface (PRI)
- Switched 56 Dial Plan Routing
- Frame Format
- Zero Code Suppression
- Signaling Mode
- Line Compensation
- Channel Service Unit

Type of DS1 Facility

Use this procedure to specify the type of facility (T1 or PRI) connected to a 100D (DS1) module. If T1 type is programmed, and the channels are used for emulation and/or AT&T Switched Network (ASN), you must specify the type of channel emulation.

If the type is T1 and the type of channel emulation is tie trunk, you must specify whether the lines/trunks are TIE-PBX, Toll, or Switched 56 Data service. The valid settings are as follows:

- **TIE-PBX.** Select when emulated tie trunks are used to connect to another communications system (such as PBX or Centrex). The transmit/receive parameter is set to 0/4.
- **Toll.** Select when emulated tie trunks are used for ASN services (such as Megacom®, Megacom 800, or Software Defined Network). The transmit/receive parameter is set to 0/6.

- **TIE - S56 Data.** Select when emulated tie trunks are used for Switched 56 Data Service. Switched 56 Data Service is available only in Release 4.0 and later.

If the type is T1 and S56 Data Network Service is selected, you must specify the following parameters (Switched 56 Data Service is available only in Release 4.0 and later):

- **Direction.** Specifies whether the trunk operates in one- or two-way direction. For one-way trunks, Outgoing Only or Incoming Only must also be specified.
- **Trunk Seizure Type.** Trunk seizure type is administered independently for incoming or outgoing directions. Select one of the following: Wink Start, Delay Start, or Automatic Start.
- **Answer Supervision Time.** The time in milliseconds the answer supervision signal must be present to be considered valid.
- **Disconnect Time.** The time in milliseconds the disconnect signal must be present to be considered valid.
- **Dial Mode.** Select either Rotary or Touch-Tone. Dial mode is set independently for incoming or outgoing directions (Inmode or Outmode).

NOTE:
Touch-Tone receivers are required on the far-end switch when the setting is Touch-Tone.

Table 4-1 shows the factory setting for each S56 Data Network Service option and the valid range for each threshold.

If you select T1, channels can emulate ground- or loop-start trunks, tie trunks, or DID trunks in any combination. Note that unused channels must be specified as unequipped.

If either T1 or PRI is selected, channels can be used for ASN services. When T1 channels are used for ASN services, each channel must be programmed for tie trunk emulation.

If you select PRI, you must also perform additional procedures. At a minimum, the Framing Mode and Zero Code Suppression procedures must be performed. See "PRI Facilities" for more information.

Summary: Type of DS1 Facility

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	T1, See Table 4-1 for options
Valid Entries	T1, PRI
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To select PRI:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`PRI`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1: All Ground, All Loop, or All Unequip:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→Select type of emulation→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1: Ground-Start, Loop-Start, All Tie, or Unequip:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→Select type of emulation→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1: All DID:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`All DID`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To select T1: DID:
	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`DID`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To select T1- All Tie:
`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→`All TIE`→`Enter`→`TIE-PBX`, `Toll`, or `S56`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To select T1- Tie:
`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→`TIE`→`Enter`→`TIE-PBX`, `Toll`, or `S56`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To select T1: All Switched 56 Data:
`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`ALL S56 Data`→`Enter`→Select `Direction`, `Intype`, `Outtype`, `AnsSupv`, `Disconnect`, `Inmode`, or `Outmode`→Program options→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To select T1: Switched 56 Data:
`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Type`→`T1`→`Enter`→**More**→`S56 Data`→`Enter`→Dial channel no.→`Enter`→Select `Direction`, `Intype`, `Outtype`, `AnsSupv`, `Disconnect`, `Inmode`, or `Outmode`→Program options→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To select PRI:
F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F2→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1: All Ground, All Loop, All Unequip:
F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F1→F10→PgUp→Select type of emulation →F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1: Ground-Start, Loop-Start, All Tie, or Unequip:
F4→F10→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F1→F10→Select type of emulation→F10→Type channel no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1: All DID:
F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F1→F10→PgUp→F7→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1: DID:
F4→F10→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F1→F10→PgUp→F1→F10→Type channel no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1- All Tie:
F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F1→F1→F10→F1, F2, or F3→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To select T1- Tie:
F4 → F1 → Type slot no. → F10 → F1 → F1 → F10 → F1, F2,
or F3 → F10 → Type channel no. → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5 → F5

To select T1: ALL Switched 56 Data:
F4 → F1 → Type slot no. → F10 → F1 → F1 → F10 → PgUp →
F7 → F10 → Select F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, or
F7 → Program options → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5 → F5

To select T1: Switched 56 Data:
F4 → F1 → Type slot no. → F10 → F1 → F1 → F10 → PgUp →
F2 → F10 → Type channel no. → F10 → Select F1, F2, F3,
F4, F5, F6, or F7 → Program options → F10 → F5 → F5 →
F5 → F5

Table 4-1. Switched 56 Data Signaling Options

Option	Factory Setting	Range
Direction	Two-Way	Two-Way, Outgoing, Incoming
Intype	Wink-Route by Dial Plan	Wink-Route by Dial Plan, Delay-Route by Dial Plan Auto-Route by Line Appearance
Outtype	Wink	Wink, Delay, Auto
Answer Supervision	300 ms.	200-4800 ms. (increments of 20 ms)
Disconnect	300 ms.	200-4800 ms. (increments of 20 ms)
Inmode	Touch Tone	Touch Tone, Rotary
Outmode	Touch Tone	Touch Tone, Rotary

Procedure: Type of DS1 Facility

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F1

▶ 3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number(1-17)



Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the System Busy message, wait for an idle condition and try again or exit system programming and try again later.

▶ 5. Select Type.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type             Line Comp
FrameFormat      ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F1

▶ 6. Select a facility type.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Select one
T1
PRI



Exit             Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `T1` or `PRI`. F1 F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **7. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter`.		F10
	If you selected `PRI`, you have finished this procedure. Go to "Frame Format".	
▶ **8. Select a trunk type.**		

`Port Type Slot xx: >`
`Select One`
`GroundStart All Ground`
`Loop Start All Loop`
`TIE All TIE`
`Unequipped All Unequip`
`Exit Enter`
	xx = slot number entered in Step 3
	
	If the trunk type you want is not displayed, go to the second screen of the Port Type Slot menu.	

	Press **More** to view second screen. Press the button or function key next to your selection.	PgUp ⇐

`Port Type Slot xx:`
`Select one`
`DID All DID`
`S56 Data All S56 Data`
 	
`Exit Enter`
	Press the button or function key next to your selection.	⇐

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Save your entry.** ▲ ✾ ● ◆

Select `Enter`. F10

If you selected `All Ground`, `All Loop`, `All Unequipped`, or `All DID`, you have finished this procedure.

If you selected `Ground Start`, `Loop Start`, `DID`, or `Unequipped` trunks, continue with Step 10.

If you selected `TIE` **trunks,** go to **▲ Tie Trunk Procedure.**

If you selected `All TIE` **trunks,** go to **✾ All Tie Trunk Procedure.**

If you selected `S56 Data`, go to **◆ S56 Data Procedure.**

If you selected `ALL S56 Data`, go to **● All S56 Data Procedure.**

▶ **10. Enter the channel number (*nn* = 1 to 24).**

```
**** slot xx:
Enter channel num (1 to 24)



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

**** = option name selected in Step 8
xx = slot entered in Step 3

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **11. Assign or remove the channel.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional channels by repeating the last two steps.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **12. Continue to assign the channel to another slot or go to Step 13.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 10. The next slot will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **13. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **14. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

▲ **Tie Trunk Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the emulated trunks as TIE-PBX, Toll or S56 Data.**

```
Tie Type slot xx:
Select one
TIE-PBX
Toll
S56 Data

Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot entered in Step 3

TIE-PBX: Transmit-receive loss set to 0/4.
Toll: Channels used for network services transmit receive loss set to 0/6.
S56 Data: Channels used for data.

Select `TIE-PBX`, F1
Toll F2
S56 Data F3

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter the channel number (*nn* = 1 to 24).**

```
TIE Lines Slot xx:
Enter channel num (1-24)



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Assign or remove the channel.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 / F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional channels by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

▶ **5. Continue to assign the channel to another slot or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 11. The next slot will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✚ **All Tie Trunk Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify the emulated trunks as TIE-PBX, Toll or S56 Data.**

```
All TIE Type Slot xx:
Select one
TIE-PBX
Toll
S56 Data

Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot entered in Step 3

TIE-PBX: Transmit-receive loss set to 0/4.
Toll: Channels used for network services transmit receive loss set to 0/6.
S56 Data: Channels used for data.

Select `TIE-PBX`, F1
Toll F2
S56 Data F3

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ S56 Data Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the channel number (*nn* = 1 to 24).

```
S56 Data Lines Slot xx:
Enter channel num (1-24)


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step x.

Dial or type [*nn*]. ¤

▶ 2. Assign or remove the channel.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

If you select `Enter`, continue with Step 3. If you select `Delete`, return to Step 1.

▶ 3. Select an option. ▲ ✚ ✪ ✶ ⊙

```
S56 Data Signaling:
Make a selection
Direction       Disconnect
Intype          Inmode
Outtype         Outmode
AnsSupvr
Exit
```

If you select `Direction`, go to F1
▲ Direction procedure.

If you select Intype or `Outtype`, go to F2
✚ Trunk Seizure Type procedure. F3

If you select `AnsSupvr`, go to F4
✪ Answer Supervision Timing Procedure.

If you select `Disconnect`, go to F5
✶ Disconnect Timing Procedure.

If you select `Inmode` or `Outmode`, go to F6
⊙ Dial Mode Procedure. F7

▲ Direction Procedure

▶ 1. Select Direction.

```
S56 Data:       Ch xx:
Enter channel direction
Two Way
Outgoing
Incoming
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = channel selected in Step x.

Select `Two Way`, F1
`Outgoing`, or F2
`Incoming` F3

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Continue to assign direction to the next channel or go to Step 3.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✚ Trunk Seizure Type Procedure

▶ 1. Select Trunk Seizure Type.

```
S56 Data:        Ch xx:
Select **type
Wink
Delay
Auto
                 Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = channel selected in Step x.
** = In or Out

Select `Wink`, F1
`Delay`, or F2
`Auto` F3

If `Intype` was selected in Step 3 of the main procedure, the following screen options will appear:
Wink-Route by Dial Plan
Delay-Route by Dial Plan
Auto-Route by LineAprnce

▶ 2. Continue to assign Intype or Outtype to the next channel or go to Step 6.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Answer Supervision Timing Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current answer supervision time (*nnnn*).**

```
S56 Data        Ch xx:
Enter AnsSupervisionTime
(20-4800, increment 20)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the new answer supervision time (*nnnn* = 20 to 4800 ms, in increments of 20 ms).**

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **3. Continue to assign answer supervision time to another channel or go to Step 4.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **4. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Disconnect Timing Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current disconnect time (*nnnn*).**

```
S56 Data        Ch xx:
Enter Disconnect time
(140-4800)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the new disconnect time (*nnnn* = 140 to 4800 ms, in increments of 20 ms).**

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **3. Continue to assign disconnect time to another channel or go to Step 4.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **4. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

⊙ Dial Mode Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Choose an option.**

```
S56 Data:        Ch xx:
Select **mode
Rotary
Touch Tone


                 Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = channel selected in Step x
** = In or Out

Select `Rotary` or `Touch Tone` F1 / F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Continue to assign Dial Mode type to the next channel or go to Step 3.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 13. The next channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

● All S56 Data Procedure

▶ 1. Select an option. ▲ ✚ O ✶ ⊙

```
S56 Data Signaling:
Make a selection
Direction       Disconnect
Intype          Inmode
Outtype         Outmode
AnsSupvr
Exit
```

If you select Direction, go to ▲ Direction Procedure. F1

If you select Intype or Outtype, go to ✚ Trunk Seizure Type procedure. F2 F3

If you select AnsSupvr, go to O Answer Supervision Timing Procedure. F4

If you select Disconnect, go to ✶ Disconnect Timing Procedure. F5

If you select Inmode or Outmode, go to ⊙ Dial Mode Procedure. F6 F7

▲ Direction Procedure

▶ 1. Select Direction.

```
S56 Data:
Enter channel direction
Two Way
Outgoing
Incoming
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

Select `Two Way`, `Outgoing`, or `Incoming` F1 F2 F3

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✚ Trunk Seizure Type Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select Trunk Seizure Type.

```
S56 Data:
Select **type
Wink
Delay
Auto
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

** = In or Out

Select `Wink`, F1
`Delay`, or F2
Auto F3

If `Intype` was selected in Step 3 of the main procedure, the following screen options will appear:
Wink-Route by Dial Plan
Delay-Route by Dial Plan
Auto-Route by LineAprnce

2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

3. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✪ Answer Supervision Timing Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Erase the current answer supervision time (*nnnn*).

```
S56 Data
Enter AnsSupervisionTime
(20-4800, increment 20)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Enter the new answer supervision time (*nnnn* = 20 to 4800 ms, in increments of 20 ms).**

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. C

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✶ Disconnect Timing Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current disconnect time (*nnnn*).**

```
All S56 Data
Enter Disconnect time
(140-4800)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the new disconnect time (*nnnn* = 140 to 4800 ms, in increments of 20 ms).**

Dial or type [*nnnn*]. C

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

⊙ Dial Mode Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Choose an option.**		

`All S56 Data:`
`Select **mode`
`Rotary`
`Touch Tone`
 	
`Next`
`Exit Enter`
	** = In or Out
	
	Select `Rotary` or `Touch Tone`
		F1
		F2

▶ **2. Save your entry.**		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select `Exit` four times.		F5 F5 F5 F5

Switched 56 Dial Plan Routing

Dial plan routing provides a way to route incoming calls received on a Switched 56 Network line. An incoming call is routed by matching the incoming number and then optionally deleting and/or adding digits to direct the call to a specific endpoint. The expected digits are the number of incoming digits outpulsed from the central office.

Summary: Switched 56 Dial Plan Routing

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	D4 compatible
Valid Entries	D4, ESF
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To specify Expected Digits: `LinesTrunks`→**More**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Expected Digits`→**Drop**→Dial expected digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To specify Delete Digits:
`LinesTrunks`→**More**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Delete Digits`→**Drop**→Dial delete digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To specify Add Digits:
`LinesTrunks`→**More**→T1 Data NW→`S56 Dial Plan Routing`→`Add Digits`→**Drop**→Dial add digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To specify Expected Digits:
F4 →PgUp →F9 →F1 →F1 →Alt + P →Type expected digits→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

To specify Delete Digits:
F4 →PgUp →F9 →F1 →F2 →Alt + P →Type delete digits→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

To specify Add Digits:
F4 →PgUp →F9 →F1 →F3 →Alt + P →Type add digits→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Switched 56 Data Dial Plan Routing

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F4

▶ 2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`Lines and Trunks: >`
`Make a selection`
`LS/GS/DS1 PRI`
`TIE Lines Copy`
`TT/LS Disc RemoteAccss`
`DID Pools`
`Exit Toll Type`
	Press **More**.	PgUp

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Select T1 Data NW.**

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper        T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F8

▶ **4. Select T1 Data NW.**

```
T1 Data Network:           >
Make a selection
S56 Dial Plan Routing




Exit
```

F1

▶ **5. Select an option.** ▲ ✚ ⭘

```
S56 Data Dial Plan Rtng:

Expected Digits
Add Digits
Delete Digits

Exit            Disconnect
```

If you select `Expected Digits`, go to ▲ Expected Digits Procedure. F1

If you select `Add Digits`, go to ✚ Add Digits procedure. F2

If you select `Delete Digits`, go to ⭘ Delete Digits Procedure. F3

▲ Expected Digits Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current number of expected digits (*n*).**

```
S56 Data Expected Digits:
Enter number of expected
digits (1-3)
n

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the new number of expected digits (*n* = 0 to 3).**

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✚ Add Digits Procedure

▶ **1. Erase the current number of digits to add (*nnnn* = 0 to 9999).**

```
S56 Data Add Digits:
Enter digits to add

nnnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop.** Alt+P

▶ **2. Enter the new number of digits to add (*n* = 0 to 3).**

Dial or type [*n*]. C

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✪ Delete Digits Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current number of digits to delete (*n*).**

```
S56 Data Delete Digits:
Enter number of digits
to delete (0-4)
n

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Enter the new number of digits to delete (*n* = 0 to 4).**

Dial or type [*n*]. C

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Frame Format

Use this procedure to specify the framing format for the 100D module as D4-compatible or Extended Superframe. Your selection must match the framing mode at the far end of the DS1 facility.

Summary: Frame Format

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	D4 compatible
Valid Entries	D4, ESF
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`FrameFormat`→Select format type→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F2→Select format type→F10→F1→F5

Procedure: Frame Format

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F1

3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number(1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

5. Select Frame Format.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type            Line Comp
FrameFormat     ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F2

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 6. Select a format type.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Select one
D4 Compatible
Extended Super Frame
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `D4 Compatible` or `Extended Super Frame`. F1 / F2

▶ 7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

If you are using PRI Facilities, go to "Zero Code Suppression".

Zero Code Suppression

Use this procedure to specify zero code suppression for the 100D module as AMI zero code suppression (AMI-ZCS) or bipolar eight zero suppression (B8ZS). Your selection must match the suppression at the far end of the DS1 facility.

Summary: Zero Code Suppression

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	AMI-ZCS
Valid Entries	AMI-ZCS, B8ZS
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Suppression`→`AMI-ZCS` or `B8ZS`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F1→Type slot no.→F10→F3→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Zero Code Suppression

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F1

3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number(1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Select Suppression.**

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type            Line Comp
FrameFormat     ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F3

▶ **6. Select AMI zero code suppression or bipolar 8 zero substitution.**

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Select one
AMI-ZCS
B8ZS


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `AMI-ZCS` or B8ZS. F1 / F2

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Signaling Mode

Use this procedure to specify the signaling for the 100D module as robbed-bit or common-channel signaling.

NOTE:
This procedure is needed only for T1 facilities; common-channel signaling is set automatically for PRI facilities.

Summary: Signaling Mode

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Robbed bit
Valid Entries	Robbed Bit, Common Channel

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Signaling`→Select type of signaling→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F1 →Type slot no.→F10 →F4 →Select type of signaling→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Signaling Mode

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F4

2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.		

`Lines and Trunks: >`
`Make a selection`
`LS/GS/DS1 PRI`
`TIE Lines Copy`
`TT/LS Disc RemoteAccss`
`DID Pools`
`Exit Toll Type`
		F1

3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).		

`Loop/Ground/DS1:`
`Enter slot number(1-17)`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Dial or type [*nn*].	⊂

4. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Select Signaling.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type            Line Comp
FrameFormat     ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F4

6. Select the type of signaling.

```
Signaling DS1 Slot xx:
Select one
Robbed Bit
Common Channel


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `Robbed Bit` or `Common Channel`. F1 F2

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Line Compensation

Use this procedure to specify the amount of cable loss in decibels. Cable loss is based on the length of cable between the 100D module and the Channel Service Unit, as shown below:

- 1 = 0.6 dB loss
- 2 = 1.2 dB loss
- 3 = 1.8 dB loss
- 4 = 2.4 dB loss
- 5 = 3.0 dB loss

Summary: Line Compensation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)

Factory Setting	1 (0.6 dB loss)
Valid Entries	1 to 5
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`Line Comp`→**Drop**→Dial line compensation value→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F1 →Type slot no.→F10 →F6 →Alt + P →Type line compensation value→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Line Compensation

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F1

3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number(1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **5. Select Line Compensation.**

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type            Line Comp
FrameFormat     ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F6

▶ **6. Erase the current line compensation value (*n*).**

```
Line Comp DS1 Slot xx:
Enter line compensation
value (1-5)
n

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter a value for the line compensation (*n* = 1 to 5).**

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Channel Service Unit

Use this procedure to specify the type of equipment provided by the local telephone company as foreign exchange or special access.

NOTE:
You do not need to use this procedure unless your system emulates loop-start or ground-start with the T1 type of DS1 facility.

Summary: Channel Service Unit

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	100D module idle
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Foreign Exchange
Valid Entries	Foreign Exchange, Special Access
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→`ChannelUnit`→`Foreign Exchange` or `Special Access`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F1 →Type slot no.→F10 →F8 →F1 or F2 →F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Channel Service Unit

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Loop-Start/Ground-Start/DS1.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F1

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

3. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
Loop/Ground/DS1:
Enter slot number(1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

5. Select Channel Unit.

```
DS1 Slot xx:
Make a selection
Type            Line Comp
FrameFormat     ChannelUnit
Suppression
Signaling
Exit
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

F7

6. Select the type of channel unit.

```
ChannelUnit DS1 Slot xx:
Select one
Foreign Exchange
Special Access


Exit            Enter
```

xx = slot number entered in Step 3

Select `Foreign Exchange` or `Special Access`. F1 F2

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

8. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Tie Trunks

This section covers programming procedures for the following tie trunk options:

- Direction
- Tie Trunk Seizure Type
- E&M Signal
- Dial Mode
- Tie Trunk Dial Tone
- Tie Trunk Answer Supervision Time
- Disconnect Time

See “Equipment and Operations Reference” for additional information on tie trunks.

Direction

Use this procedure to specify whether tie trunks operate in a one- or two-way direction. For one-way tie trunks, you must also specify whether the direction is out or in.

Summary: Direction

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Tie trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	Two-way
Valid Entries	Two-way, Outgoing, Incoming
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Direction`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→Specify direction→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F2→F1→Type trunk no.→F10→Specify direction→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Direction

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select TIE Lines.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F2

▶ 3. Select Direction.

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

F1

▶ 4. Enter the tie trunk number.

```
Direction:
Enter trunk for assignmt



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

If you get the Trunk Busy message, wait for an idle condition or exit system programming and try again later.

6. Specify the trunk direction.

```
Trunk xxxx:
Select trunk direction
Two Way
OutGoing
InComing
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Select `Two Way`, `OutGoing`, or `InComing`. F1 F2 F3

7. Continue to assign the direction to another trunk or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

9. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Tie Trunk Seizure Type

Use this procedure to specify whether the seizure type of incoming or outgoing tie trunk is wink, delay, immediate, or automatic.

The following settings are recommended when T1 facilities are programmed for tie-trunk emulation to provide special network services [such as Megacom, Megacom 800, or Software Defined Network (SDN)]:

- If Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is used for all outgoing calls and no personal line or **Pool** buttons are used, assign the wink signaling type. Set the network to wink.
- If personal line or **Pool** buttons (pool or dial-out codes) are used for outgoing calls, assign the immediate signaling type. Set the network to dial. Contact your service provider for more information about the dial setting.
- If Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS) is used for incoming calls, assign the wink signaling type. The network is also set to wink. (Setting both ends to immediate also works.) Contact your service provider for more information about the appropriate setting.
- When DNIS is not used for incoming calls, assign the automatic signaling type. The network is set to automatic.

Summary: Tie Trunk Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Tie trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	Wink
Valid Entries	Wink, Delay, Immediate, Automatic
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Intype` or `Outtype`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→Specify seizure type→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F2→F2 or F3→Type trunk no.→F10→Specify seizure type→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Tie Trunk Type

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Tie Lines.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

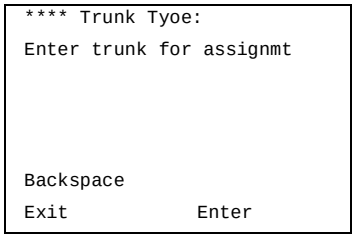
3. Select Intype (incoming) or Outtype (outgoing).

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

Select `Intype` or `Outtype`.

F2
F3

▶ 4. Enter the tie trunk number.



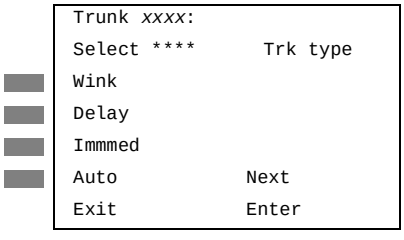
**** = option name selected in Step 3

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select Enter. F10

▶ 6. Specify the tie trunk type.



xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4
**** = option name selected in Step 3

Select Wink, F1
Delay, F2
Immed, or F3
Auto. F4

▶ 7. Continue to assign a type to another trunk or go to Step 8.

Select Next. F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 8. Save your entry.

Select Enter. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming Menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

E&M Signal

Use this procedure to specify the type of tie trunk signal, as follows:

- E&M Mode:
  - 1S. Type 1 Standard. Tie trunks that are connected through the local telephone company.
  - 1C. Type 1 Compatible. Tie trunks that are connected directly to a system that uses 1S signaling.
- Simplex Mode:
  - 5. Type 5 Simplex. Tie trunks that are connected to a system using Type 5 signaling.

Summary: E&M Signal

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Tie trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	1S
Valid Entries	1S, 1C, 5
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`E&M Signal`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→Specify signaling type→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F2→F4→Type trunk no.→F10→Specify signaling type→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: E&M Signal

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Tie Lines.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F2

▶ 3. Select E&M Signal.

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

F4

▶ 4. Enter a tie trunk number.

```
E&M Signal:
Enter trunk for assignmt




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 6. Specify the type of signaling for the trunk.

```
Trunk xxx:
Select E&M Trk Signaling
Type1S
Type1C
Type5
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Select `Type1S`, F1
`Type1C`, or F2
`Type5`. F3

▶ 7. Continue to assign E&M signaling to another trunk or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 9. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Dial Mode

Use this procedure to specify whether an incoming or outgoing tie trunk is touch-tone or rotary.

Touch-tone cannot be programmed for incoming immediate signaling tie trunks. Users of touch-tone single-line telephone cannot make calls by using individual trunks programmed for rotary operation. The touch-tone signals generated from the telephone while the user is dialing are transmitted to the central office at the same time the rotary signals are sent to the system. The central office receives both signals and cannot process the call.

Summary: Dial Mode

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	Rotary
Valid Entries	Rotary, Touch-tone

Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Inmode` or `Outmode`→`Entry Mode`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter` or `Delete`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Inmode` or `Outmode`→Select block of lines→Toggle LED On/Off→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4→F2→F6 or F7→F6→Type line/trunk no.→F10 or F8→F5→F5→F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4→F2→F6 or F7→Select block of lines→Toggle letter G On/Off→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Dial Mode

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F4

2. Select Tie Lines.		

`Lines and Trunks: >`
`Make a selection`
`LS/GS/DS1 PRI`
`TIE Lines Copy`
`TT/LS Disc RemoteAccss`
`DID Pools`
`Exit Toll Type`
		F2

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **3. Select Inmode signaling or Outmode signaling.**

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

Select `Inmode` or `Outmode`. F6 F7

▶ **4. Specify the line(s).** ● ◆

```
**** Trunk Dial:
Enter trunk w/TouchTone
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 3

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ **2. Enter the number of the line/trunk.**

```
**** Trunk dial:
Enter Trunks w/TouchTone


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 3

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ **3. Assign or remove touch-tone dial mode from the line/trunk.**

Select `Enter` or `Delete`. F10 F8

You may continue to assign or remove touch-tone dial mode from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 line buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Specify touch-tone or rotary signaling for each line/trunk.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = touch-tone
Off = rotary

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Tie Trunk Dial Tone

Use this procedure to specify whether the system provides dial tone for people calling in on a tie trunk. Settings are remote (system provides dial tone) and local (system does not provide dial tone).

Summary: Tie Trunk Dial Tone

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	Remote
Valid Entries	Remote, Local
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure To program a single line/trunk:
`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Dialtone`→`Entry Mode`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter` or `Delete`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To program a block of lines/trunks:
`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Dialtone`→Select block of lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure To program a single line/trunk:
F4 → F2 → F8 → F6 →Type trunk no.→F10 or
F8 → F5 → F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F4 → F2 → F8 →Select block of lines→Toggle letter `G` On/Off→ F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Tie Trunk Dial Tone

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F4

2. Select Tie Lines.		

`Lines and Trunks: >`
`Make a selection`
`LS/GS/DS1 PRI`
`TIE Lines Copy`
`TT/LS Disc RemoteAccss`
`DID Pools`
`Exit Toll Type`
		F2

3. Select Dial Tone.		

`TIE Trunks:`
`Make a selection`
`Direction Inmode`
`Intype Outmode`
`Outtype Dialtone`
`E&M Signal AnsSupvr`
`Exit Disconnect`
		F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Specify the line(s). ● ◆**

```
**** Dial Tone:
Enter trunk w/Remote Dial
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

**** = option name selected in Step 3

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ **2. Enter the number of the trunk (*nnn*).**

```
OutTrunk Dial :
Enter Trunks w/TouchTone



                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ **3. Assign or remove remote dial tone.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove remote dial tone from additional lines/trunks by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with the 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Specify remote or local dial signaling for each block.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = remote dial tone
Off = local dial tone

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Tie Trunk Answer Supervision Time

Use this procedure to specify the tie trunk answer supervision time in milliseconds. This is the time limit for the called system to respond.

Summary: Tie Trunk Answer Supervision Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie
Factory Setting	300 ms
Valid Entries	20 to 4800 ms, in increments of 20 ms
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`AnsSupvr`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	→F2→F9→Type trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no. of ms→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Tie Trunk Answer Supervision Time

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Tie Lines.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F2

3. Select Answer Supervision.

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

F9

4. Enter a tie trunk number.

```
Answer Supv:
Enter trunk for assigmt



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Erase the current number of milliseconds (*nnnn*).**

```
Trunk xxxx:
Enter AnsSupervisionTime
(20-4800, increment 20)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the answer supervision time (*nnnn* = 0 to 4800 ms, increments of 20).**

```
Trunk xxxx:
Enter AnsSupervisionTime
(20-4800, increment 20)



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **8. Continue to assign the supervision time to another trunk or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Disconnect Time

Use this procedure to specify the tie trunk disconnect time limit in milliseconds.

Summary: Disconnect Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3c, Incoming Trunks: Tie

Factory Setting	300 ms
Valid Entries	140 to 2400 ms
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`→`Disconnect`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F2→F10→Type trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no. of ms→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Disconnect Time

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Tie Lines.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F2

3. Select Disconnect.

```
TIE Trunks:
Make a selection
Direction       Inmode
Intype          Outmode
Outtype         Dialtone
E&M Signal      AnsSupvr
Exit            Disconnect
```

F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the trunk number.**

```
Disconnect:
Enter trunk for assignmt



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ **6. Erase the current disconnect time (*nnnn*).**

```
Trunk xxxx:
Enter Disconnect Time
(140-2400)
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the disconnect time (*nnnn* = 140 to 2400 ms).**

```
Trunk xxxx:
Enter Disconnect Time
(140-2400)


Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ **8. Continue to assign the disconnect time to another trunk or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`.

F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

DID Trunks

This section covers programming DID trunks and includes procedures for the following:

- Block Assignment
- DID Trunk Type
- Disconnect Time
- Expected Digits
- Delete Digits
- Add Digits
- Signaling
- Invalid Destination

NOTE:
These procedures apply to Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Block Assignment

Use this procedure to assign each DID trunk connected to the system to either Block 1 or Block 2.

Summary: Block Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	Block 1
Valid Entries	Block 1, Block 2
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Block`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→`Entry Mode`→Type the line/trunk no.→`Enter` or `Delete`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To program a block of lines/trunks:
`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Block`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→Select trunk lines→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
F4→F4→F1→Type trunk block no.→F10→Type the line/trunk no.→F10 or F8→F5→F5→F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F4→F4→F1→Type trunk block no.→F10→Select trunk lines→Toggle letter `G` On/Off→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Block Assignment

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Select Block Assignment.**

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block           DeleteDigit
Type            Add Digits
Disconnect      Signaling
ExpectDigit     InvalDstn
Exit
```

F1

▶ **4. Enter the trunk block (*n* = 1 or 2).**

```
DID Block Assignment:
Enter the block number
(1-2)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ **6. Specify the line(s).**

```
Direct Inward Dialing:
Assign lines to blocks
Lines 01-20  Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

For a single line, go to
● Single Line Procedure.

For a block of lines, go to
◆ Block Procedure.

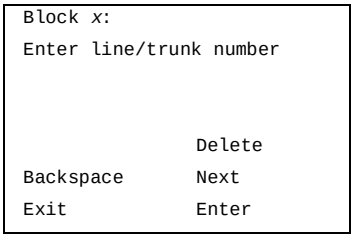
● Single Line Procedure

▶ **1. Specify entry mode.**

Select `Entry Mode`.

F6

▶ **2. Enter the trunk number.**



x = block entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ **3. Assign or remove the trunk.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove DID trunks from the block by repeating Steps 2 and 3.

▶ **4. Continue to enter trunks for the other trunk block or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 2. The block will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify the DID trunks associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Assign or remove the trunk.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = assign DID trunk to block
Off = remove DID trunk from block

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

DID Trunk Type

Use this procedure to specify the DID trunk type as either immediate-start or wink-start. Wink-start is more reliable if the local telephone company supports it.

Summary: DID Trunk Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	DID trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	Wink-start
Valid Entries	Immediate-start, Wink-start
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Type`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→`Immed` or `Wink`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F4→F2→Type trunk block no.→F10→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: DID Trunk Type

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F4

▶ 3. Select Type.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block            DeleteDigit
Type             Add Digits
Disconnect       Signaling
ExpectDigit      InvalDstn
Exit
```

F2

▶ 4. Enter the trunk block (*n* = 1 or 2).

```
DID Trunk Type:
Enter block number (1-2)



Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

6. Specify immediate-start or wink-start.

```
DID Block x:
Select type
Immed
Wink

                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = block number entered in Step 4

Select `Immed` or `Wink`. F1 / F2

7. Continue to specify trunk type for the other trunk block or go to Step 8.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

9. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Disconnect Time

Use this procedure to specify the DID trunk disconnect time limit in milliseconds.

Summary: Disconnect Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	500 ms
Valid Entries	10 to 2400 ms, in increments of 10 ms
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Disconnect`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F4→F3→Type trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no. of ms→F10→F5→F5

Procedure:Disconnect Time

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select DID.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F4

▶ **3. Select Disconnect.**

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block           DeleteDigit
Type            Add Digits
Disconnect      Signaling
ExpectDigit     InvalDstn
Exit
```

F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the DID trunk.**

```
DID Disconnect Time:
Enter the trunk number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Erase the current disconnect time (*nnn*).**

```
DID Trunk xxx:
Enter disconnect time
(10-2400,incrmnts 10)
nnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = trunk entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the disconnect time in milliseconds (*nnn* = 10 to 2400 ms, in increments of 10).**

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ **8. Continue to specify the disconnect time for another DID trunk or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next DID trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Expected Digits

Use this procedure to tell the system how many digits are sent by the local telephone company.

Summary: Expected Digits

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	3 digits
Valid Entries	1 to 4 digits
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`ExpectDigit`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F4→F4→Type trunk block no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no. of digits F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Expected Digits

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F4

▶ 3. Select Expected Digits.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block            DeleteDigit
Type             Add Digits
Disconnect       Signaling
ExpectDigit      InvalDstn
Exit
```

F4

▶ 4. Enter the trunk block (*n* = 1 or 2).

```
DID Expected Digits:
Enter block number (1-2)



Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 6. Erase the current number of expected digits (*n*).

```
DID Block x:
Enter number of expected
digits (1-4)
n

Backspace        Next
Exit             Enter
```

x = block entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Enter the number of expected digits (*n* = 1 to 4).**

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **8. Continue to specify expected digits for the other trunk block or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next block will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Delete Digits

Use this procedure to specify the number of leading digits to be deleted from the digits sent by the local telephone company. Use this procedure when the number of digits sent by the telephone company is greater than the number in the system numbering plan.

Summary: Delete Digits

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	0 digits
Valid Entries	0 to 4 digits
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`DeleteDigit`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F4→F6→Type trunk block no.→ Alt + P→Type no. of digits→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Delete Digits

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F4

3. Select Delete Digit.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block           DeleteDigit
Type            Add Digits
Disconnect      Signaling
ExpectDigit     InvalDstn
Exit
```

F6

4. Enter the trunk block (*n* = 1 or 2).

```
DID Delete Digits:
Enter block number (1-2)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Erase the current number of delete digits (*n*).**

```
DID Block x:
Enter number of digits
to delete (0-4)
n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = block entered in Step 4

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the number of digits to delete (*n* = 0 to 4).**

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **8. Continue to specify delete digits for the other trunk block or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`**.** F9

Return to Step 6. The next block will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Add Digits

Use this procedure to specify the number of leading digits that must be added to the digits sent by the local telephone company. Use this procedure when the number of digits sent by the telephone company is fewer than the number in the system numbering plan.

Summary: Add Digits

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	1 to 9999
Inspect	No

Copy Option No

Console Procedure `LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Add Digits`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial added digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

Procedure: Add Digits

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F4

3. Select Add Digits.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block           DeleteDigit
Type            Add Digits
Disconnect      Signaling
ExpectDigit     InvalDstn
Exit
```

F7

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the trunk block (*n = 1 or 2*).**

```
DID Add Digits:
Enter block number (1-2)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Erase the current number of added digits (*nnn*).**

```
DID Block x:
Enter digits to add

nnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = block entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter the number of digits to add (*n* = 1 to 9999).**

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **8. Continue to specify added digits for the other trunk block or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next block will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Signaling

Use this procedure to specify whether the type of dialing signal from the local telephone company is touch-tone or rotary. Touch-tone dial mode cannot be programmed for immediate-start DID trunks.

Touch-tone single-line telephone users cannot make calls by using individual trunks programmed for rotary operation. The touch-tone signals generated from the telephone while dialing are transmitted to the central office at the same time the rotary signals are sent to the system. The central office receives both signals and cannot process the call.

Summary: Signaling

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not Required
Planning Form	Form 3d, Incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	Rotary
Valid Entries	Rotary, Touch-tone
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`Signaling`→Dial trunk block no.→`Enter`→`Rotary` or `TouchTone`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F4 →F8 →Type trunk block no.→F10 →F1 or F2 →F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Signaling

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F4

▶ 3. Select Signaling.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block            DeleteDigit
Type             Add Digits
Disconnect       Signaling
ExpectDigit      InvalDstn
Exit
```

F8

▶ 4. Enter the trunk block (*n* = 1 or 2).

```
DID Signaling
Enter Block number (1-2)




Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 6. Specify Rotary or Touch Tone.

```
DID Block x:
Select one
Rotary
Touch Tone


                 Next
Exit             Enter
```

x = block entered in Step 4

Select `Rotary` or `TouchTone`.

F1
F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Continue to specify type for the other trunk block or go to Step 8.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next block will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Invalid Destination

Use this procedure to specify where to direct outside calls (received on DID trunks) for unassigned extension numbers. Calls can be either directed to a backup position (normally the primary system operator) or given a fast busy signal. See "QCC Operator to Receive Call Types" in Chapter 3 for information on assigning a backup position.

Summary: Invalid Destination

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3d, incoming Trunks: DID
Factory Setting	Backup (calls are sent to the primary system operator)
Valid Entries	Backup, Fast Busy
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`DID`→`InvalDstn`→`Send to Backup Extension` or `Return Fast Busy`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 → F4 → F9 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Invalid Destination

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select DID.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F4

▶ 3. Select Invalid Destination.

```
Direct Inward Dial:
Make a selection
Block           DeleteDigit
Type            Add Digits
Disconnect      Signaling
ExpectDigit     InvalDstn
Exit
```

F9

▶ 4. Specify how to handle calls directed to an invalid destination.

```
Invalid Destination DID:
Select one
Send to Backup Extension
Return Fast Busy


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Send to Backup Extension` or `Return Fast Busy`. F1 F2

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

PRI Facilities

The procedures in this section provide the steps for programming the following options for Primary Rate Interface (PRI) facilities connected to a 100D (DS1) module:

- Switch Type
- Telephone Number
- B-Channel Groups
- Network Service
- Copy Telephone Number to Send
- Incoming Routing
- Telephone Number to Send
- Test Telephone Number
- Timers and Counters
- Terminal Equipment Identifier
- Dial Plan Routing
- Outgoing Tables
- Network Selection Tables
- Special Services Tables
- Call-by-Call Service Table

NOTE:
If you are adding PRI facilities to an existing system, certain values must be set correctly. To inspect or change these values, see ''DS1 Facilities''. Do not start these procedures until you have checked the following:

- Type of DS1 Facility must be set to PRI.
- Frame format must be specified correctly.
- Zero code suppression must be specified correctly.
- Clock synchronization source must be set to loop (derived from the T1 line).

The settings for frame format and zero code suppression must be consistent with the options selected when the PRI connection was ordered.

If you are using ARS in connection with PRI, make sure you select voice, data, or voice and data, as appropriate, when you perform the ARS "Voice and/or Data Routing" procedure found in "Automatic Route Selection."

Switch Type

Beginning with Release 4.2, use this procedure to specify the PRI connection through the following switch types:

- 4ESS
- 5ESS
- Nortel DMS-100 BCS 36 for local exchange carrier services
- Nortel DMS-250 serving the MCI network
- Digital Switch Corporation DEX600E serving the MCI network

Summary: Switch Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	4ESS
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`SwitchType`→Dial slot number→`Enter`→Specify switch type→`Enter`
PC Procedure	F4 →F6 →F9 →Type slot number→F10 →Alt + P →Type slot no.→F10

Telephone Number

Use this procedure to assign a string of up to 12 digits to each PRI channel. This string must match the number sent by the network (that is, the number provided by the PRI service provider) to indicate the number dialed by an outside caller. The system uses this number to route the call to the correct destination, which means that the number assigned to each channel in the same B-channel group must be unique. Note also that the number cannot be the same as the associated test telephone number.

Summary: Telephone Number

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	No digits
Valid Entries	Up to 12 digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`PhoneNumber`→Dial trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F6→F1→Type trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type telephone no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Telephone Number

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F6

▶ 3. Select Phone Number.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber      Protocol
B-ChannlGrp      DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend      OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F1

▶ 4. Enter the line number.

```
PRI Phone Number:
Enter line number




Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 6. Erase the current telephone number (*N) if one is assigned.*

```
Line xxxx:
Enter phone number
N



Backspace        Next
Exit             Enter
```

xxxx = line number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop.**

Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Enter a telephone number of up to 12 digits to be assigned to the channel (*N* = any combination of 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*N*]. ↵

▶ **8. Continue to assign the telephone number to another PRI channel or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next PRI Channel will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

B-Channel Groups

Use this procedure to perform the following:

- Assign B-channels to a group.
- Associate individual ISDN channels (that can place and receive calls) on the B-channels in each group.

B-channels are partitioned into trunk groups when PRI service is ordered. The trunk groups defined when service is ordered must match the B-channel groups defined when MERLIN LEGEND is programmed.

Each B-channel can be assigned to only one group, and each ISDN channel can be associated with only one group. Up to 80 B-channel groups can be established.

Each group can contain up to 23 channels; however, all channels assigned must signal through the same D-channel (that is, must be connected to the same 100D module).

B-channels must be assigned in the order of system search (through the group) for an available channel. To minimize call attempts on the same line or trunk, arrange B-channels in the opposite order of the hunting arrangement provided by the network service provider.

B-channels must be identified by control unit slot and port numbers since they are not associated with a line/trunk number or a logical ID.

PRI B-channel groups programmed for line routing perform similarly to loop-start trunks. PRI B-channel groups programmed for dial plan routing perform similarly to DID trunks.

NOTE:
If more lines than B-channels are assigned to a B-channel group, users may experience situations where a line that is idle is not able to seize a B-channel. The user receives a fast busy tone.

Summary: B-Channel Groups

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Group numbers (1 to 80)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program a single line/trunk:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`B-ChannlGrp`→`B Channels`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Dial B-channel slot and port nos.→`Enter`→`Lines`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→`Entry Mode`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program a block of lines/trunks:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`B-ChannlGrp`→`B Channels`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Dial B-channel slot and port no.→`Enter`→`Lines`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Select specific lines/trunks→Toggle LED On/Off→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To program a single line/trunk: F4→F6→F2→F1→Type group no.→Type B-channel slot and port nos.→F5→Type group no.→F10→F6→Type line/trunk no.→F10→F5→F5→F5 To program a block of lines/trunks: F4→F6→F2→F1→Type group no.→Type B-channel slot and port nos.→F5→Type group no.→F10→Select specific lines/trunks→Toggle letter `G` On/Off→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: B-Channel Groups

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select PRI.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

▶ **3. Select B-Channel Groups.**

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select B-Channels.

```
B-Channel Groups:
Make a selection
B Channels      IncomingRtg
Lines
NetworkServ
Copy Number
Exit
```

F1

5. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn* = 1 to 80).

```
B-Channel Groups:
Enter group number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

7. Enter the B-channel slot and port number.

```
B Channel Group xx:
Enter B-Channel



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Dial or type * *[sspp].*

8. Assign or remove the B-channel from the group.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional B-channels from the group by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

9. Continue to assign B-channels to another group or go to Step 10.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7. The next group will be displayed on Line 1.

10. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

11. Select Lines.

```
B-Channel Groups:
Make a selection
B Channels IncomingRtg
Lines
NetworkServ
Copy Number
Exit
```

F2

12. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn = 1 to 80*).

```
B-Channel Groups:
Enter group number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

13. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 14. Specify the line(s). ● ◆

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Assign lines
Lines 01-20     Entry Mode
Lines 21-40
Lines 41-60
Lines 61-80
Exit
```

xx = number entered in Step 12

To select a single line, go to ● Single Line Procedure.

To select a block of lines, go to ◆ Block Procedure.

● Single Line Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Specify entry mode.

Select `Entry Mode`. F6

▶ 2. Enter a line number.

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Enter line number



                Delete
Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 12

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ 3. Assign or remove the line number from the B-channel group.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional lines from the B-Channel group by repeating Steps 7 and 8.

▶ 4. Continue to assign the line number to another B-channel group or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 2. The next group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Block Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify the block of 20 lines associated with 20 buttons on the system programming console.**

Select `Lines 01-20` F1
`Lines 21-40` F2
`Lines 41-60` F3
`Lines 61-80` F4

▶ **2. Assign the line(s) to the B-channel group.**

Toggle the green LED on or off as required.
On = lines are assigned to B-channel
Off = lines are not assigned to B-channel

▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Network Service

Use this procedure to specify the type of outgoing service provided by each B-channel group [Megacom WATS and 800, MultiQuest® Service, ACCUNET® Switched Digital Service (SDS), or Software Defined Network (SDN)].

NOTE:
You can enter a service not shown on the Network Service screen by using the five-digit binary code that represents the service in the Network Facilities Information Element of ISDN PRI signaling protocol. For information on these codes, contact your service provider. See "Miscellaneous Procedure."

Summary: Network Service

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Not applicable

Valid Entries	AT&T Toll, Local, Miscellaneous
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`B-ChannlGrp`→`NetworkServ`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Specify network service→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 → F6 → F2 → F3 → Type group no.→F10→Specify network service→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Network Service

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

3. Select B-Channel Groups.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Select Network Service.

```
B-Channel Groups:
Make a selection
B Channels IncomingRtg
Lines
NetworkServ
Copy Number
Exit
```

F3

▶ 5. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn = 1 to 80*).

```
B-Channel Groups:
Enter group number



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 7. Specify a network service. ● ◆ ■

```
Network Services:
Make a selection
AT&T Toll
Local
Misc

Exit
```

If you select `AT&T Toll`, go to
● AT&T Toll Procedure. F1

If you select `Local`, go to
◆ Local Procedure. F2

If you select `Misc`, go to
■ Miscellaneous Procedure. F3

● AT&T Toll Procedure

▶ 1. Specify a service.

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Select one
MegacomWATS     MULTIQUEST
ACCUNET SDS     LongDistnce
SoftDefNetw
Megacom 800
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Repeat Step 5 through 7 of the main procedure for each toll group number.**

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ **Local Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify a service.**

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Select one
OUTWATS
56/64 Digtl
VirtPrivNet
INWATS
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 of the main procedure for each local group number.**

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

■ **Miscellaneous Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Specify a service.**

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Select one
Other
CallByCall


Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

If you select `CallByCall`, you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 7.

Select `Other` or `CallByCall`. F1 F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Erase the current network service code.**

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Enter Network Service
(5 digit code of 0,1)
nnnnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xx = group number entered in Step 5

Select **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter the five-digit network code that corresponds to the selected service.**

Dial or type [*nnnnn*].

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 of the main procedure for each miscellaneous service group number.**

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Copy Telephone Number to Send

Use this procedure to indicate whether or not the telephone number to send to the network (for calls going out over ISDN lines assigned to a B-channel group) is copied from the number assigned to that channel.

Select `Do Not Copy Phone Number` either when a telephone number to send is assigned to each channel in the B-channel group or when no telephone number is to be sent to the network. In the latter case, make sure that no telephone numbers are assigned to any channels in the B-channel group by using the “Telephone Number to Send” procedure.

Summary: Copy Telephone Number to Send

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity
Factory Setting	Do not copy
Valid Entries	Do not copy, Copy
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`B ChannlGrp`→`Copy Number`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Specify copy or no copy→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 → F6 → F2 → F4 → Type group no.→F10→Specify copy or no copy→F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Copy Telephone Number to Send

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select B-Channel Groups.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F2

▶ 4. Select Copy Number.

```
B-Channel Groups:
Make a selection
B Channels  IncomingRtg
Lines
NetworkServ
Copy Number
Exit
```

F4

▶ 5. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn = 1 to 80*).

```
B-Channel Groups:
Enter group number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 7. Specify whether or not the telephone number assigned to the channel is copied as the number to send to the network.

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Select one
Copy PhnNum to NumToSend
Do not Copy Phone Number


                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Select `Copy PhnNum to NumToSend` or `Do not Copy Phone Number`.

F1 F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Continue to assign the copy option to another B-channel group or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7. The next group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Incoming Routing

Use this procedure to specify whether incoming routing is either by line appearance or according to dial plan. Dial Plan Routing is available in Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Summary: Incoming Routing

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Line appearance: Hybrid/PBX, Key; Dial Plan Routing: Hybrid/PBX only
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Line appearance
Valid Entries	Dial Plan Routing, Routing by Line Appearance
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`B-ChannlGrp`→`Incoming Rtg`→Dial B-channel group no.→`Enter`→Specify method of routing→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F6→F2→F6→Type B-channel group no.→F10→Specify method of routing→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Incoming Routing

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

▶ 3. Select B-Channel Groups.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F2

▶ 4. Select Incoming Routing.

```
B-Channel Groups:
Make a selection
B Channels      IncomingRtg
Lines
NetworkServ
Copy Number
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 5. Enter the B-channel group number (*nn = 1 to 80*).

```
PRI Incoming Routing:
Enter group number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Specify the routing method to use for incoming calls.

```
B-Channel Group xx:
Select one
Routing by Dial Plan
Route by Line Appearance

                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = group number entered in Step 5

Select `Routing by Dial Plan` or `Route by Line Appearance`. F1 F2

▶ 8. Continue to assign the routing method to another B-channel group or go to Step 9.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7. The next group will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 10. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Telephone Number to Send

Use this procedure to assign the telephone number to send to the network when outgoing calls are made on an ISDN line. If the person being called subscribes to an automatic number identification service, the number indicates who is calling.

The number assigned to each channel does not have to be unique because it is not used for routing.

The telephone number sent to the network can be the one of the following:

- The extension number assigned to the calling telephone (Select `Extension Only` in Step 4)
- The extension number substituted into the lower order digits of a systemwide base number (Select `Base Number with Ext` in Step 4)
- The facility-based line telephone number (Select `Line Telephone Number` in Step 4)

NOTE:
Only one base number is supported per system. In systems having non-uniform extension numbers, for example, where there are some three-digit extension numbers and some four-digit extension numbers, one base number may not be sufficient to represent all the external telephone numbers of all extensions.

Summary: Telephone Number to Send

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	No digits are assigned
Valid Entries	Up to 12 digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`NumbrToSend`→Specify type of no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial base no.→`Enter`→Dial line no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F6→F3→Specify type of no.→F10→Alt + P→Type base no.→F10→Alt + P→Type telephone no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Telephone Number to Send

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

3. Select Number to Send.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F3

4. Specify the type of number to send. ● ◆

```
Phone Number to Send:
Make a selection
(for entire system)
Extension Only
Base Number with Ext.
Line Telephone Number
Exit            Enter
```

If you select `Extension Only`, continue with Step 5. F1

If you select `Base Number with Ext.`, go to ● Base Number with Extension Procedure. F2

If you select `Line Telephone Number`, go to ◆ Line Telephone Number Procedure. F3

● Base Number with Extension Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Erase the current base number (*N*).

```
Base Number with Ext.:
Enter max of 12 digit
base telephone number
N

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 2. Enter a base telephone number of up to 12 digits (*N* = any combination of 0 to 9).

Dial or type [*N*]. ↵

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

● Line Telephone Number Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the line number (*nnn*).

```
Phone Number to Send:
Enter line number




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Erase the current telephone number (*n*).**

```
Line xxx:
Enter phone number to
send on outgoing calls
N

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = line entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ **4. Enter a telephone number of up to 12 digits to send (*N* = any combination of 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*N*].

▶ **5. Continue to assign the telephone number to another line or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next line will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Test Telephone Number

Use this procedure to assign a test line or trunk telephone number for each 100D module installed in the control unit.

The number assigned to the test line/trunk must be different from the numbers assigned to other channels in the same B-channel group. It must be identical to the number provided by the PRI service provider.

Summary: Test Telephone Number

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)

Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Telephone number of up to 12 digits
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`Test TelNum`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 → F6 → F4 →Type slot no.→F10→Alt + P →Type telephone no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Test Telephone Number

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

3. Select Test Telephone Number.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the slot number in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).**

```
PRI Test Telephone Num:
Enter slot number (1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Erase the current test telephone number (*N*).**

```
Slot xx Test Tel Number:
Enter test number
N



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter a telephone number of up to 12 digits to be assigned as the test number to the 100D module (*N* = any combination of 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*N*]. ↵

▶ **8. Continue to assign the test telephone number to another 100D module or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next slot will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Timers and Counters

Use this procedure to set timer and counter thresholds.

> **CAUTION:**
> *The factory settings for these thresholds are standard and rarely need to be changed. If you are not sure of the correct timer and threshold settings for your PRI lines and trunks, check with your Lucent Technologies representative before you make a change. Incorrect settings can cause your PRI lines and trunks to malfunction.*

If the network does not respond before the programmed time or count, the system takes the appropriate corrective action.

The timers and counters are listed below.

- **T200 Timer.** Times the delay in the link layer acknowledgement of a message sent from the system to the network over a D-channel.
- **T203 Timer.** Times the interval between each exchange of messages between the system and the network on the D-channel.
- **N200 Counter.** Counts the number of times the system has transmitted a message on a D-channel because no link layer acknowledgement is received from the network.
- **N201 Counter.** Counts the maximum number of layer three octets the system can send or receive in a single D-channel message.
- **K Counter.** Counts the number of layer three unacknowledged messages sent from the system to the network on a D-channel.
- **T303 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the system sends a setup message to initiate an outgoing call.
- **T305 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the system sends a disconnect message to clear a call.
- **T308 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the system sends a release message to clear a call.
- **T309 Timer.** Times the duration of a D-channel data link failure (a loss of signaling for the entire PRI connection).
- **T310 Timer.** Times the network delay following the receipt of a call preceding message on an outgoing call.
- **T313 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the system sends a connect message that indicates the completion of an incoming call.
- **T316 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the system sends a restart message to clear a B-channel.

NOTE:
If you enter an invalid timer value, the number you enter is truncated to the closest valid value. For example, if you enter 45 for a counter that ranges from 0 to 30, 4 is recorded as the counter value.

Table 4-2 shows the factory setting for each timer and counter and the valid range for each threshold.

Summary: Timers and Counters

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	See Table 4-2
Valid Entries	See Table 4-2
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`Protocol`→`Timers`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→Select timer/counter→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms/octets/and so on→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F6→F6→F1→Type slot no.→F10→Select timer/counter→Alt + P→Type no. of ms/octets/and so on→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Table 4-2. Timers and Counters

Timer/Counter	Purpose	Factory Setting	Valid Range
T200 Timer	Maximum response time	1 second	1000 to 3000 ms
T203 Timer	Maximum time	30 seconds	1 to 60 seconds
N200 Counter	Maximum transmissions	3 transmissions	1 to 5 transmissions
N201 Counter	Maximum octets	260 octets	16 to 260 octets
K Counter	Maximum outstanding I-frames	7 frames	1 to 15 frames
T303 Timer	Set up timeout	4 seconds	4 to 12 seconds

Continued on next page

Table 4-2. Timers and Counters–*Continued*

Timer/Counter	Purpose	Factory Setting	Valid Range
T305 Timer	Disconnect timeout	4 seconds	4 to 30 seconds
T308 Timer	Release timeout	4 seconds	4 to 12 seconds
T309 Timer	Signal loss	90 seconds	30 to 120 seconds
T310 Timer	Call Proc. timeout	60 seconds	2 to 120 seconds
T313 Timer	Connect timeout	4 seconds	4 to 60 seconds
T316 Timer	Restart timeout	120 seconds	30 to 120 seconds

Procedure: Timers and Counters

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select PRI.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

▶ **3. Select Protocol.**

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select Timers.

```
PRI Protocol Options:
Make a selection
Timers
TEI


Exit
```

F1

5. Enter the number of the slot in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
PRI Timers:
Enter slot number (1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

7. Select the timer/counter to change.

```
Slot xx PRI Settings:    >
Make a selection
T200 Timer      K Counter
T203 Timer      T303 Timer
N200Counter     T305 Timer
N201Counter     T308 Timer
Exit            T309 Timer
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

To select other timers, press **More** to go to the second PRI Settings screen.

PgDn

```
Slot xx PRI Settings:
Make a selection
T310 Timer
T313 Timer
T316 Timer

Exit
```

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

8. Erase the current setting.

```
(Display depends on
  timer/counter
    selected).

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

9. Enter the new setting (see Table 4-2).

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

10. Continue to assign the setting to another slot or go to Step 11.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 8. The next slot will be displayed on Line 1.

11. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

12. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Terminal Equipment Identifier

Use this procedure to assign the link layer address of a piece of equipment connected to each D-channel. Normally, only one piece is connected and the system assumes that the Terminal Equipment Identifier (TEI) is 0.

CAUTION:
The value of the TEI rarely has to be changed. Check with your Lucent Technologies representative before changing this value.

Summary: Terminal Equipment Identifier

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	0 to 63
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`Protocol`→`TEI`→Dial slot no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial new ID no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F6→F6→F2→Type slot no.→F10→Alt + P→Type new ID no.→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Terminal Equipment Identifier

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

▶ 3. Select Protocol.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select TEI.

```
PRI Protocol Options:
Make a selection
Timers
TEI


Exit
```

F2

5. Enter the number of the slot in the control unit that contains the 100D module (*nn* = 1 to 17).

```
PRI TEI:
Enter slot number (1-17)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

7. Erase the current identification number (*nn*).

```
Slot xx TEI:
Enter terminal equipment
id number (0-63)
nn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

8. Enter the new identification number (*n* = 0 to 63).

Dial or type [*nn*].

9. Continue to assign the identification number to another slot or go to Step 10.

Select `Next`.

F9

Return to Step 7. The next slot will be displayed on Line 1.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **10. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **11. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Dial Plan Routing

Dial plan routing provides a way to route incoming calls on a “per B-channel group” basis. An incoming call is routed by matching the incoming number (by service, number of digits, and pattern) and then optionally deleting and/or adding digits to direct the call to a specific endpoint. A service must be specified; the number of digits and pattern are optional. For example, you can specify that calls received from a particular area code should be routed to the specific individual or group responsible for accounts in that area.

Dial plan routing is available in Hybrid/PBX mode only. Key systems route incoming calls on a per-line basis.

In Release 4.2 and later, you can specify the following additional services:

- MCI Toll Services available for a DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type:
  - MCI PRISM
  - MCI Vnet
  - MCI 800
  - MCI 900
- Local exchange carrier services available for a DMS-100 switch type:
  - DMS Private
  - DMS INWATS
  - DMS OUTWATS
  - DMS FX (foreign exchage)
  - DMS Tie Trunk

NOTES:

1. You can enter a service not shown on the Network Service screen by using the five-digit binary code that represents the service in the Network Facilities Information Element of ISDN PRI layer three signaling protocol. (Contact your service provider for more information about the codes.) See “Miscellaneous Procedures.”

2. You must program a service before you program any other Dial Plan Routing function. If you have not programmed a service, complete the procedure below for the `Service` option and then repeat the procedure for each optional function that you want to program.

Summary: Dial Plan Routing

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Service: empty; Patterns: blank; Total Digits: 0; Delete Digits: 0; Add Digits: 0
Valid Entries	Service: Toll, Local, Miscellaneous Entries: 0–15 Digits per Pattern: 0–8 Total Digits: 1–14 Delete Digits: 0–14, 0=wildcard Add Digits: 0–4 (valid digits: 0–9)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To specify Service:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`DialPlanRtg`→`Service`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→Select service→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Patterns:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`DialPlanRtg`→`Patterns`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial pattern→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Total Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`DialPlanRtg`→`Total Digits`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Delete Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`DialPlanRtg`→`Delete Digits`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial delete digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Add Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`DialPlanRtg`→`Add Digits`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial add digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To specify Service:
F4 → F6 → F7 → F2 → Type entry no. → F10 → Select service → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To specify Patterns:
F4 → F6 → F7 → F2 Type entry no. → F10 → Alt + P → Type pattern → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To specify Total Digits:
F4 → F6 → F7 → F3 Type entry no. → F10 → Alt + P → Type digits → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To specify Delete Digits:
F4 → F6 → F7 → F4 Type entry no. → F10 → Alt + P → Type delete digits → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To specify Add Digits:
F4 → F6 → F7 → F5 Type entry no. → F10 → Alt + P → Type add digits → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Dial Plan Routing

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select Dial Plan Routing.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F7

▶ 4. Select Service. ❍ ❖ ■ ▲

```
PRI Dial Plan Routing:
Make a selection
Service         Add Digits
Patterns
TotalDigits
DeleteDigit
Exit
```

`Service` must be programmed. Continue with Step 5. Then program other options. F1

❍ If you select `Patterns`, go to Patterns Procedure. F2

❖ If you select `TotalDigits`, go to Total Digits Procedure. F3

■ If you select `DeleteDigit`, go to Delete Digits Procedure. F4

▲ If you select `Add Digits`, go to Add Digits Procedure. F6

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 5. Enter the entry number (*nn* = 0 to 15).

```
DialPlanRouting Service:
Enter entry number (0-15)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **7. Select a service.**	✚ ✕ ✶ ● ◆	

```
DialPlanRouting Service:
Make a selection
AT&T Toll       DMS-100 Local
5ESS Local
MCI Toll
Misc
Exit
```

If you select `AT&T Toll`, go to ✚ AT&T Toll Procedure. F1

If you select 5ESS `Local`, go to ✕ Local Procedure. F2

If you select `MCI Toll`, go to ✶ MCI Toll Procedure. F3

If you select `Misc`, go to ● Miscellaneous Procedure. F4

If you select `DMS-100 Local`, go to ◆ DMS-100 Local Procedure. F6

✚ AT&T Toll Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select an AT&T service for the B-channel group.**		

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Select one
Megacom 800     MegacomWATS
ACCUNET SDS     LongDistnce
SoftDefNetw
MULTIQUEST      Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Press the button or function key next to your selection. ⊂

▶ **2. Continue to assign the service to another routing entry or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 5.**

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

✕ Local Procedure

▶ 1. Select a service for the B-channel group.

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Select one
INWATS
56/64 Digtl
VirtPrivNet
OUTWATS          Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 2. Continue to assign the service to another routing entry or go to Step 3.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 5.

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

✶ MCI Toll Procedure

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 1. Select a miscellaneous service.

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Select one
MCI PRISM
MCI VNET
MCI 800
                 Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Select `MCI PRISM`, F1
`MCI VNET`, or F2
`MCI 800` F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Continue to assign the service to another routing entry or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 5.**

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

● **Miscellaneous Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select a miscellaneous service.**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Select one
Other
Any Service
No Service
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Select `Other`, F1
`Any Service`, or F2
`No Service`. F3

▶ **2. Continue to assign the service to another routing entry or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **4. Erase the current network service (*nnnnn*).**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Enter Network Service
(5 digit code of 0,1)
nnnnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Select **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **5. Enter the five-digit code that corresponds to the service selected.**

Dial or type [*nnnnn*]. ↵

▶ **6. Continue to assign the code to another routing entry or go to Step 7.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 4. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **8. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 9.**

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **DMS-100 Local Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Select a miscellaneous service.**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Select one
DMS-Private     DMS-TieTrk
DMS-INWATS
DMS-OUTWATS
DMS-FX          Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 5

Select `DMS-Private` F1
`DMS-INWATS` F2
`DMS-OUTWATS` F3
`DMS-FX`, or F4
`DMS-TieTrk` F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Continue to assign the service to another routing entry or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 5.**

▶ **5. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

❍ **Patterns Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Enter the entry number (*nn* = 0 to 15).**

```
DialPlanRoutingPatterns:
Enter entry no. (0-15)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Leave field blank to match any pattern.

Dial or type [*nn*]. ¤

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Erase the current number of digits to match entry (*n*).**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Enter digits to match
n



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the new number of digits to match (*n* = 0 to 8; use 0 to match any number of digits.).**

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **5. Continue to assign the digits to another routing entry or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 8.**

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

❖ **Total Digits Procedure**

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Enter the entry number (*nn* = 0 to 15).**

```
DialPlanRtg TotalDigits:
Enter entry no. (0-15)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Use 0 to match any number of digits.

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Erase the current number of total digits (*nn*).**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Enter number of digits
in dialed number  (0-14)
nn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ **4. Enter the new total number of digits (*nn* = 0 to 14).**

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **5. Continue to assign the digits to another routing entry or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 8.**

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

■ Delete Digit Procedure

▶ **1. Enter the entry number (*nn* = 0 to 15).**

```
DialPlanRtg DeleteDigits:
Enter entry no. (0-15)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Erase the current number of delete digits (*nn*).**

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Enter number of digits
to delete  (0-14)
nn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter the new number of digits to delete (*n* = 0 to 14).**

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **5. Continue to assign the delete digits to another routing entry or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 8.**

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

▲ Add Digits Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the entry number (*nn* = 0 to 15).

```
DialPlanRtg AddDigits:
Enter entry no. (0-15)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ⊂

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Erase the current number of add digits (*nn*).

```
Dial Plan Rtg Entry xx:
Enter digits to add
nn



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop.** Alt + P

▶ 4. Enter the new number of digits to add (*nn*).

Dial or type [*nn*]. ⊂

▶ 5. Continue to assign the add digits to another routing entry or go to Step 6.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next dial plan routing entry will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Program additional options by returning to Step 4 of the main procedure or go to Step 8.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Outgoing Tables

PRI provides tables that work in conjunction with personal lines, pools, and ARS tables to route calls. The following tables specify services for outgoing calls:

- **Call-by-Call.** Selects an outgoing service, based on routing digits and the bearer capability (voice, data, or both) of the calling extension. It allows a single group of B-channels to carry a variety of services, such as ACCUNET, SDN, and Megacom WATS.
- **Network Selection.** Selects a long-distance carrier. Calls that match Network Selection tables can be routed to a specific service by the Call-by-Call tables.
- **Special Services.** Selects services such as international dialing and operator assistance. Calls that match these tables are *not* routed by the Call-by-Call tables.

NOTE:
PRI tables that work with pools and ARS apply to Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Network Selection Tables

Dialed prefixes for selecting long-distance carriers are matched to entries in the four Network Selection tables. Eight default tables are provided, specifying 10*** and 101****. The asterisks are wildcards that represent the various long-distance carrier codes. (10*** is the current U.S. standard for specifying long-distance carriers; 101**** is provided for future use.)

NOTE:
U.S. customers rarely need to program additional Network Selection tables because long-distance carrier codes match 10*** or 101****.

Summary: Network Selection Tables

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key and Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Not applicable

Valid Entries	Prefix for long distance carrier
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`NetwkSelect`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial prefix→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F6 →F8 →F1 →Type entry no.→F10 →Alt + P →Type prefix→F10 →F5 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Network Selection Tables

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

3. Select Outgoing Tables.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select Network Selection tables.

```
PRI Outgoing Tables:
Make a selection
NetwkSelect
SpecialServ
CBC Service

Exit
```

F1

5. Enter the table number (*n* = 0 to 3).

```
Network Selection Table:
Enter entry number (0-3)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

7. Erase the current dial prefix (*n*).

```
Netwk SelectTbl Entry x:
Enter dial prefix
(use * for wild card)
n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 5

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

8. Enter the dial prefix.

Dial or type [n].

9. Continue to assign the dial prefix to another table or go to Step 10.

Select `Next`.

F9

Return to Step 7. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 10. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 11. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Special Services Tables

Eight tables provide for international calling and for operator-assisted calls. Default tables include the special prefixes 0 and 00 for operator-assisted calls. Dialed numbers are matched against entries in these tables for patterns (011, 010, 01, 00, 0, and 1); for operator assistance (operator-assisted, presubscribed common carrier operator, and none); and for type of number (national or international). Up to four digits can be deleted.

Summary: Special Services Tables

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key and Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	See Table 4-3
Valid Entries	Prefix for international or operator-assisted calls
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To specify Pattern:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`SpecialServ`→`Pattern`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial pattern→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Operator:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`SpecialServ`→`Operator`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→Select type of operator→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Type of Number:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`SpecialServ`→`TypeOfNumbr`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→Select type→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To specify Delete Digits:
`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`SpecialServ`→`DeleteDigit`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial pattern→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To specify Pattern:
F4→F6→F8→F2→F1→Type entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type pattern→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To specify Operator:
F4→F6→F8→F2→F2→Type entry no.→F10→Select type of operator→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To specify Type of Number:
F4→F6→F8→F2→F3→Type entry no.→F10→Type number type→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

To specify Delete Digits:
F4→F6→F8→F2→F4→Type entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type digits to be deleted→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Table 4-3. Special Services Table

Table	Pattern (up to 4 digits)	Operator	Delete Digits (0 to 4)
0	011	none	3
1	010	Local Operator	3
2	01	Local Operator	2
3	00	Local Operator/ Presubscribed Carrier	2
4	0	Local Operator	1
5	1	none	1

Procedure: Special Services Tables

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select PRI.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F6

▶ **3. Select Outgoing Tables.**

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

F8

▶ **4. Select the Special Services tables.**

```
PRI Outgoing Tables:
Make a selection
NetwkSelect
SpecialServ
CBC Service


Exit
```

F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 5. Select an option.	● ◆ ■ ▲	

`Special Services Table:`
`Make a selection`
`Pattern`
`Operator`
`TypeOfNumber`
`DeleteDigit`
`Exit`
	If you select `Pattern`, go to
	● Pattern Procedure.
		F1

	If you select `Operator`, go to ◆ Operator Procedure.	F2
	If you select `TypeOfNumber`, go to ■ Type Of Number Procedure.	F3
	If you select `DeleteDigit`, go to ▲ Delete Digits Procedure.	F4
	Press the button or function key next to your selection.	

● Pattern Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the table number (*n* = 0 to 7).

`Special Services Table:`
`Enter entry number (0-7)`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Dial or type [*n*].	

▶ 2. Save your entry.

	Select `Enter`.	F10

▶ 3. Erase the current pattern (*nnnn*).

`SpecialServ Tbl Entry x:`
`Enter pattern`
nnnn
 	
`Backspace Next`
`Exit Enter`
	x = number entered in Step 1
	
	Press **Drop**.
		Alt + P

▶ 4. Enter the pattern to be matched.

	Dial or type [*nnnn*].	

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Continue to assign the pattern to another table or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ **Operator Procedure**

▶ **1. Enter the table number (*n* = 0 to 7).**

```
Special Services Table:
Enter entry number (0-7)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*]. ⊂

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Specify the type of operator.**

```
SpecialServ Tbl Entry x:
Choose type of operator
Local Operator
Presubscribed Carrier
No Operator
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1

Select `Local Operator`, F1
`Presubscribed Carrier`, or F2
`No Operator`. F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Continue to assign the operator type to another table or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

■ Type Of Number Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the table number (*n* = 0 to 7).

```
Special Services Table:
Enter entry number (0-7)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*]. ⌫

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Specify the type of operator.

```
SpecialServ Tbl Entry x:
Choose type of number
National
International


                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1

Select `National` or F1
`International`. F2

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Continue to assign the number type to another table or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

▲ Delete Digits Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the table number (*n* = 0 to 7).

```
Special Services Table:
Enter entry number (0-7)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Erase the current number of digits (*n*).

```
SpecialServ Tbl Entry x:
Enter number of digits
to delete (0-4)
n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 4. Enter the number of digits to be deleted (*n* = 0 to 4).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Continue to assign the delete digits to another table or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

Call-by-Call Service Table

When a call is placed on a Call-by-Call B-channel group, a specific service is selected. The selected service depends on the match between the dialed digits and the table entries. A service must be specified; otherwise the entry is ignored.

The Call-by-Call table can contain up to 10 entries. Each entry can contain up to 10 patterns, each with a maximum of eight digits. If a dialed number matches two patterns, the longer pattern takes precedence. For example, 212555 matches both 212555 and 212, but the system will match the longer pattern. In addition to patterns, the Call-by-Call table can be used to specify from 0 through 8 digits to be deleted (the default is 0).

If the last entry in the table is empty (that is, if no pattern is specified), this entry is used as a default and matches any pattern and type of call.

If ARS (Hybrid/PBX only) is used, ARS selects the route. If the route points to a Call-by-Call B-Channel group, Call-by-Call service selects the network service. ARS Call-by-Call service is integrated according to the specified bearer capability (voice, data, or both) for each feature. In addition, ARS digit deletion/addition may help specify the service selected by the Call-by-Call feature. See “Automatic Route Selection” for more information.

Beginning with Release 4.2, the following additional services are available:

- MCI Toll Services for a DMS-250 or DEX600E switch type
  - MCI PRISM
  - MCI VNET
- Local exchange carier services available for a DMS-100 switch type:
  - DMS Private
  - DMS OUTWATS

— DMS FX (foreign exchange)

— DMS Tie Trunk

Summary: Call-by-Call Service Table

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key and Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3b, Incoming Trunks: DS1 Connectivity (100D module)
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Pattern: up to eight digits Call Type: voice, data, both Service: AT&T Toll, 5ESS Local, MCI Toll, DMS-100 Local, Miscellaneous Delete Digits: 0 to 8
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To specify Patterns:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`CBC Service`→`Patterns`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial pattern→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Voice/Data:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`CBC Service`→`Voice/Data`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Select voice, data, or both→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Network Service:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`CBC Service`→`NetwkServ`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Select service→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To specify Delete Digits:
	`LinesTrunks`→`PRI`→`OutgoingTbl`→`CBC Service`→`DeleteDigit`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To specify Patterns:
[F4] → [F6] → [F8] → [F3] → [F1] → Type list no. → [F10] →
[Alt] + [P] → Type pattern → [F10] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5]

To specify Voice/Data:
[F4] → [F6] → [F8] → [F3] → [F2] → Type list no. → [F10] → Select voice, data, or both → [F10] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5]

To specify Network Service:
[F4] → [F6] → [F8] → [F3] → [F3] → Type list no. → [F10] → Select service → [F10] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5]

To specify Delete Digits:
[F4] → [F6] → [F8] → [F3] → [F4] → Dial list no. → [F10] →
[Alt] + [P] → Dial no. of digits → [F10] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5] → [F5]

Procedure: Call-by-Call Service

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

[F4]

2. Select PRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

[F6]

3. Select Outgoing Tables.

```
PRI Lines:
Make a selection
PhoneNumber     Protocol
B-ChannlGrp     DialPlanRtg
NumbrToSend     OutgoingTbl
Test TelNum
Exit
```

[F8]

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **4. Select Call-by-Call Service.**		

`PRI Outgoing Tables:`
`Make a selection`
`NetwkSelect`
`SpecialServ`
`CBC Service`
 	
`Exit`
		F3

▶ **5. Select an option.**	● ◆ ■ ▲	

`CallByCall Service Table:`
`Make a selection`
`Patterns`
`Voice/Data`
`NetworkServ`
`DeleteDigit`
`Exit`
	If you select `Patterns`, go to ● Patterns Procedure.	F1

	If you select `Voice/Data`, go to ◆ Voice/Data Procedure.	F2
	If you select `NetworkServ`, go to ■ Network Service Procedure.	F3
	If you select `DeleteDigit`, go to ▲ Delete Digits Procedure.	F4

● Patterns Procedure

▶ **1. Enter the list (*l* = 0 to 9) and the table entry (*e* = 0 to 9) numbers.**

`CBC Services - Patterns:`
`Enter list (0-9) and`
`entry (0-9)`
 	
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	Dial or type [*le*].	↵

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Erase the current pattern (*nnn*).**

```
CBC Serv list l Entry e:
Enter pattern
nnn


Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

l = list number entered in Step 1
e = entry number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **4. Enter a pattern of up to eight digits (*n* = 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **5. Assign a pattern to the next table or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ **Voice/Data Procedure**

▶ **1. Enter the list number (*n* = 0 to 9).**

```
CBC Services Voice/Data:
Enter list number (0-9)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Specify voice, data, or both.**

```
CBC Services List x:
Make a selection
Voice Only
Data Only
Voice/Data
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1

Select `Voice Only`, `Data Only`, or `Voice/Data`.

F1 F2 F3

▶ **4. Assign to another CBC services list or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

■ Network Service Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

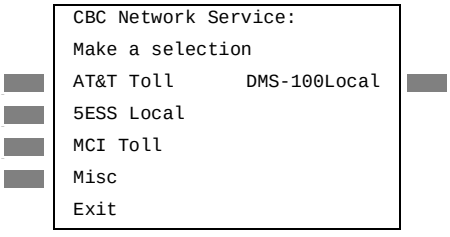
▶ **1. Enter the list number (*n* = 0 to 9).**

```
CBC Network Service:
Enter list number (0-9)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

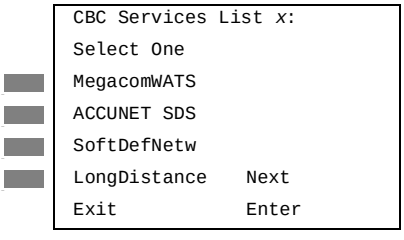
▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **3. Specify a Network Service.**	✚ O ✶ ▲ ◆	
	If you select `AT&T Toll`, go to ✚ AT&T Toll Procedure.	F1
	If you select `Local`, go to. O 5ESS Local Procedure.	F2
	If you select `MCI Toll`, go to ✶ MCI Toll Procedure.	F3
	If you select `Misc`, go to ▲ Miscellaneous Procedure.	F4
	If you select `DMS-100`, go to ◆ DMS-100 Procedure.	F6

✚ AT&T Toll Procedure

▶ **1. Specify an AT&T Toll service.**

	*x* = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.	
	Press the button or function key next to your selection.	↵

▶ **2. Continue to specify AT&T Toll service for another list number or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

O 5ESS Local Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Specify a local service.

```
CBC Services List x :
Select One
OUTWATS
56/64 Digtl
VirtPrivNet
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.

Select OUTWATS, F1
56/64 Digtl, or F2
VirtPrivNet. F3

▶ 2. Continue to specify local service for another list number or return to Step 3.

Select Next. F9

Return to Step 1. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select Enter. F10

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select Exit four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

▲ MCI Toll Procedure

▶ 1. Specify an MCI Toll service.

```
CBC/ISA Services List x:
Select One
MCI PRISM
MCI VNET


                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 2. Continue to specify MCI Toll service for another list number or go to Step 3.

Select Next. F9

Return to Step 1. The next CBC/ISA services list will be displayed on Line 1.

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

✶ Miscellaneous Procedure

▶ **1. Specify a service.**

```
CBC Service List x:
Select one
Other
No Service

                Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.

Select `Other` or `No Service`. F1 F2

If you select `No Service`, you have completed this procedure. Return to Step 6 of the main procedure.

▶ **2. Continue to specify the service for another service list number or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **4. Erase the current code (*nnnnn*).**

```
CBC Services List x:
Enter Network Service
(5 digit code of 0, 1)
nnnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **5. Enter the five-digit code for the other service.**

Dial or type [*nnnnn*].

▶ **6. Continue to assign the code to another service list or return to Step 7.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 4. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **7. Save your entry.**

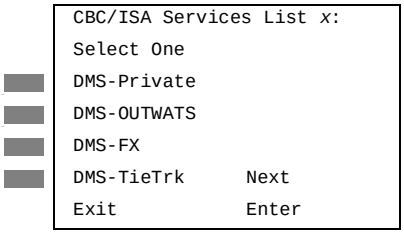
Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **8. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

◆ **DMS-100 Local Procedure**

▶ **1. Specify an DMS-100 Local service.**



x = number entered in Step 1 of the ■ Network Service Procedure.

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ **2. Continue to specify MCI Toll service for another list number or go to Step 3.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 1. The next CBC/ISA services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

▲ Delete Digits Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the list number (*n* = 0 to 9).

```
CBC Serv--Delete Digits:
Enter list number (0-9)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Erase the current number of delete digits (*n*).

```
CBC Services List x :
Enter number of digits
to delete (0-9)
n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

x = number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 4. Enter the number of digits to be deleted (*n* = 0 to 8).

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ 5. Continue to assign delete digits to another service list or go to Step 6.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next CBC services list will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` four times. F5 F5 F5 F5

BRI Facilities

The procedures in this section provide the steps for programming the following options for Basic Rate Interface (BRI) facilities connected to an 800 NI-BRI module:

- Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN)
- Timers

NOTES:

1. The 800 NI-BRI module is only available in Release 4.0 and later.

2. If you are adding BRI facilities to an existing system, clock synchronization must be set correctly. To inspect or change these values, see ''Clock Synchronization'' in ''Lines and Trunks''.

Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN)

Use this procedure to program the Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN) for each BRI line in the system. Until these values are programmed for each line, the system considers the BRI line inactive and the line will not initialize.

NOTE:

The system will not be forced idle when SPIDs are entered. However, if for some reason a SPID changes, the line must be idle (no active call on the line) in order to change the SPID.

Summary: Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN)

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key, Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	
Factory Setting	none
Valid Entries	SPID: up to 20 digits (any combination of 0 to 9) DN: up to 10 digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure `LinesTrunks`→**More**→`BRI`→`SPID/DN.`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→Dial SPID→`Enter`→Dial DN→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure F4 →PgUp→F8→F1→Type line/trunk no.→F10→Type SPID→F10→Type DN→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN)

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

Press **More**. PgUp

3. Select BRI.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper        T1 Data NW
Exit
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Select Service Profile Identifier (SPID) and Directory Number (DN).

```
BRI Lines:
Make a selection
SPID/DN
Timers


Exit
```

Select `SPID/DN`. F1

▶ 5. Enter the line/trunk number (*nnn* = 1 to 80).

```
SPID/DN:
Enter line number

nnn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ 6. Erase the current SPID.

```
Line number xxx:
Enter SPID

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = line number selected in Step x.

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 7. Enter the new SPID.

Dial or type [*xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx*]. ↵

▶ 8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 9. Erase the current DN.

```
Line xxx:
Enter DN

xxxxxxxxxx

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xxx = line number selected in Step x.

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 10. Enter the new DN.

Dial or type [*xxxxxxxxxx*]. ↵

▶ 11. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 12. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Timers

Use this procedure to set timer thresholds.

> **CAUTION:**
> *The factory settings for these thresholds are standard and rarely need to be changed. If you are not sure of the correct timer and threshold settings for your BRI lines and trunks, check with your Lucent Technologies representative before you make a change. Incorrect settings can cause your BRI lines and trunks to malfunction.*

If the network does not respond before the programmed time, the system takes the appropriate corrective action.

The timers are listed below.

- **T200 Timer.** Minimum time that the link layer waits for an acknowledgement of a message sent from the communications system to the network.
- **T203 Timer.** Maximum time that the link layer can remain inactive.
- **T303 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the communications system sends a setup message to initiate an outgoing call.

- **T305 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the communications system sends a disconnect message to clear a call.
- **T308 Timer.** Times the delay in network response when the communications system sends a release message to clear a call.

NOTE:
If you enter an invalid timer value, you hear an error beep and the value that was previously stored is displayed on the screen.

Table 4-4 shows the factory setting for each timer and the valid range for each threshold.

Summary: Timers

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key, Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	
Factory Setting	See Table 4-4
Valid Entries	See Table 4-4
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→**More**→`BRI`→`Timers`→Select timer→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds or ms→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→PgUp→F8→F2→Select timer→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds or ms→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Timers

Table 4-4. Timers

Timer/Counter	Purpose	Factory Setting	Valid Range	Increments
T200 Timer	maximum response time	1000 ms	500 to 5000 ms	500 ms
T203 Timer	maximum time	33 seconds	10 to 255 sec	1 sec
T303 Timer	Set up timeout	4 seconds	2 to 10 sec	1 sec
T305 Timer	Disconnect timeout	30 seconds	2 to 60 sec	1 sec
T308 Timer	Release timeout	4 seconds	2 to 10 sec	1 sec

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Go to the second screen of the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

Press **More**.

PgUp

▶ **3. Select BRI.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
HoldDiscnct     LS-ID Delay
PrncipalUsr     ClockSync
QCC Prior       BRI
QCC Oper
Exit
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

4. Select Timers.

```
BRI Lines:
Make a selection
SPID/DN
Timers


Exit
```

F2

5. Select the timer to change.

```
BRI Timer Settings:    >
Make a selection
T200 Timer      T308 Timer
T203 Timer
T303 Timer
T305 Timer
Exit
```

6. Erase the current setting.

```
    (Display depends on
      timer/counter
        selected).

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

7. Enter the new setting (see Table 4-4).

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

9. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Telephones

This section contains the following summaries:

- Assigning outside lines or trunks to the buttons on a telephone (including lines and trunks used for loudspeaker paging).
- Copying line button assignments from one telephone to either an individual telephone or a block of telephones.
- Assigning the following buttons on telephones (for Hybrid/PBX systems only):
  - — System Access or Intercom Voice
  - — System Access or Intercom Ring
  - — System Access or Intercom Originate Only
  - — Shared System or Intercom Access
- Identifying analog multiline telephones that do not have built-in speakerphones (BIS) or Hands Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI) capability.
- Identifying analog multiline telephones that require pairing of extension jacks to provide either the Voice Announce to Busy or voice and data features.

See Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’ for detailed information.

Assign Trunks or Pools to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign outside lines/trunks (connected to the control unit) to specific buttons on each telephone. The lines/trunks assigned to a button on a telephone are called *personal lines.*

This procedure is used only to change or add personal lines, Loudspeaker Paging, or **Pool** buttons (Hybrid/PBX only) to telephones. See ‘‘Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons’’ procedures to add or change Intercom (**Icom**) or System Access (**SA**) buttons.

Individual lines/trunks can be assigned to a maximum of 64 telephones. Individual pools can be assigned as a **Pool** button on a maximum of 64 telephones.

The following lines/trunks cannot be assigned to a button on a telephone:

- Lines/trunks used for Music On Hold
- Lines/trunks used for maintenance alarms

If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from, and pay license fees to, a third party (such as the American Society of Composers, Artists, and Producers or

Broadcast Music Incorporated). Magic on Hold requires no such license and can be purchased from Lucent Technologies.

Pool buttons cannot be assigned to or removed from extensions unless the pool has trunks assigned. If all trunks are to be removed from a pool, all Pool button assignments must first be removed from telephones. Another way of handling this situation is to program another trunk into the pool and then remove the Pool button assignments from the extensions.

- **Hybrid/PBX only.** Individual lines/trunks assigned to a pool can be assigned to a button only on a DLC operator position. If one of the lines/trunks in a pool is assigned to a button on a non-DLC telephone, the result is a Pool button assignment.
- **Key only.** The system assigns the first eight line numbers to buttons on multiline telephones whether or not an outside line is physically connected. If a line is not connected, the button assignment must be removed so the user can assign a feature to the button.
- For the MDC 9000 and MLC-5 cordless multiline telephones and the MDW 9000 wireless multiline telephone, the system assigns the first eight lines connected to the control unit even though the telephone has fewer than eight buttons available. Remove the extra lines in system programming so that the appropriate number of lines is assigned to buttons on these telephones.

Lines and trunks are assigned to buttons in the order in which you press each line button on the system programming console or keyboard. Existing line assignments can be rearranged by removing all current assignments and then pressing the line buttons on the console or keyboard in the order in which they should appear on the buttons. For information on the order of the programmed buttons, refer to the button numbers on the applicable planning form for each telephone.

If you want to reserve some blank buttons for features between line buttons, a line must be assigned as a placeholder for each blank button. After all lines are assigned, remove the lines used as placeholders on the buttons reserved for features.

Summary: Assign Trunks or Pools to Telephones

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but note differences in factory settings
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital

Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station
Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station

Factory Setting

Key Mode. An Intercom Ring (**ICOM Ring**) button, an Intercom Voice (**ICOM Voice**) button, and the first eight lines connected to the control unit are assigned to all analog multiline telephones, MLX telephones (excluding operator positions), and MFMs connected to MLX telephones. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to single-line telephones; no outside lines are assigned.

Behind Switch Mode. Intercom Ring, Intercom Voice, and prime line buttons are assigned to all analog multiline telephones, MLX telephones (excluding operator positions), and MFMs connected to MLX telephones. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to single-line telephones; no outside lines are assigned. When prime lines are assigned to MLX extensions, lines are not assigned to MFMs used to connect adjuncts. Lines for MFMs must be assigned separately.

Hybrid/PBX Mode. System Access Ring (**SA Ring**), System Access Voice (**SA Voice**), and System Access Originate Only (**SA Orig Only**) buttons are assigned to all analog multiline telephones and MLX telephones (excluding operator positions). Five Call buttons are assigned to QCC operator positions. Two System Access Ring buttons and one System Access Originate Only button are assigned to single-line telephones. No personal line or Pool buttons are assigned.

Valid Entries

Extension numbers

Inspect

Yes

Copy Option

Yes

Console Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
`Extensions`→`Lines/Trunks`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Entry Mode`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

To program a block of lines/trunks:
`Extensions`→`Lines/Trunks`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select trunk range→Toggle LED On/Off→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To program a single line/trunk:
F6→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→F6→Type line/trunk no.→F10→F5→F5

To program a block of lines/trunks:
F6→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→Select trunk range→Toggle F10 letter G On/Off→F10→F5→F5

Copy Line/Trunk Assignments

Use this procedure to copy outside line/trunk button assignments, pool dial-out code restrictions (Hybrid/PBX only), and (for operator positions only) Night Service information from one extension to another extension or block of extensions with identical requirements.

If you are copying assignments to a block of extensions and one of the extensions in the block is in use, the display shows the `Station Busy - Pls Wait` message. Copying for the rest of the extensions in the block is delayed until the busy extension becomes idle. The number of the busy extension is not shown. If a DSS is attached, the LED associated with the busy extension is on. If you exit instead of waiting for the busy extension to become idle, copying for the rest of the extensions is canceled; however, the assignments that have already been copied are not canceled.

If you are copying assignments from an operator position to a block of extensions that includes both operator and nonoperator extensions, the information is copied to only the operator positions; the nonoperator positions are not affected. Similarly, if you are copying assignments from a nonoperator position to a block of extensions that includes both operator and nonoperator extensions, the information is copied to only the nonoperator positions; the operator positions are not affected. The system does not provide an error tone to signal that the copy did not work for all of the extensions in the block.

Summary: Copy Line/Trunk Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	4a, Extension Copy: Analog Multiline Telephone Template 4c, Extension Copy: MLX Telephone Template
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes: lines/pools assigned to an extension
Copy Option	Not applicable

Console Procedure	To copy to a single extension:
	`Extensions`→`Line Copy`→`Single`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To copy to a block of extensions:
	`Extensions`→`Line Copy`→`Block`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no of first telephone in block→`Enter`→Dial ext. no of last telephone in block→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To copy to a single extension:
F6 → F2 → F1 → Type copy from ext. no. → F10 → Type copy to ext. no. → F10 → F5 → F5

To copy to a block of extensions:
F6 → F2 → F2 → Type copy from ext. no. → F10 → Type ext. no. of first telephone in block → F10 → Type ext. no. of last telephone in block → F10 → F5 → F5

Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons

Use this procedure to assign or change the assignments for Intercom (**ICOM**) buttons used to make and receive inside calls. This includes the following types of Intercom buttons:

- Ring
- Voice
- Originate Only (Ring or Voice)

In Hybrid/PBX mode only, use this procedure to assign or change assignments for System Access (**SA**) buttons used to make or receive inside and outside calls. This procedure includes the following types of System Access buttons:

- Ring
- Voice
- Originate Only (Ring or Voice)
- Shared (Ring or Voice)

NOTES:

1. You cannot change the factory setting for **Call** buttons assigned to QCC operator positions, and you cannot assign Ring, Voice, Originate Only, or Shared buttons to QCC operator positions.

2. System Access or Intercom buttons can be assigned to only the first 10 buttons on a telephone.

3. You can assign a combination of up to 10 System Access or Intercom buttons to each telephone (excluding QCC operator positions).

4. You can remove System Access or Intercom buttons, but at least one must remain on the telephone.

5. Each System Access Ring or Voice on an individual telephone can be assigned as a Shared System Access (**SSA**) button on up to 16 other telephones.

   Release 3.0 and later
   Each **System Access Ring** or **Voice** on an individual telephone can be assigned as a Shared System Access (**SSA**) button on up to 27 other telephones.

6. System Access and Intercom buttons are centrally programmed and cannot be programmed by individual telephone users.

Summary: Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but note differences in factory settings
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjuncts: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct (DLC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	**Key Mode.** An Intercom Ring (**ICOM Ring**), an Intercom Voice (**ICOM Voice**), and the first eight lines connected to the system are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two Intercom Ring buttons are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected on an 012 module. An Intercom Ring and an Intercom Originate Only (**ICOM Orig Only**) button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected by an MFM. No outside lines are assigned. **Behind Switch Mode.** An Intercom Ring, an Intercom Voice, and a prime line button are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two Intercom Ring buttons and a prime line button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected to an 012 module. An Intercom Ring and an Intercom Originate Only Ring button are assigned to tip/ring equipment connected by an MFM. No outside lines are assigned. **Hybrid/PBX Mode.** System Access Ring (**SA Ring**), System Access Voice (**SA Voice**), and System Access Originate Only Ring (**SA Orig Only**) buttons are assigned to all analog multiline and MLX telephones, excluding operator positions. Two System Access Ring buttons and a System Access Originate Only Ring button are assigned to tip/ring equipment (for example, single-line telephones or fax machines connected to an 012 module). No personal line or pool buttons are assigned.

All Modes. System Access Ring (Hybrid/PBX mode) or Intercom Ring (Key and Behind Switch modes), System Access Voice (Hybrid/PBX mode) or Intercom Voice (Key and Behind Switch modes), and the first 18 through 29 lines connected to the control unit are assigned to all DLC operator positions. The number of lines assigned depends on the type of telephone used as a DLC operator position. Refer to the appropriate telephone planning form for details.

Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes: specific button options
Copy Option	Yes. (You can copy additional **SA** buttons to another extension, but you cannot overwrite **SA** buttons that are already assigned.)
Conole Procedure	To program extension: **More**→`Cntr-Prg`→`Program Ext.`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Start`→`Program extension`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To copy extension programming: **More**→`Cntr-Prg`→Copy ext.→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To program extension: PgUp→F4→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→Program extension→F10→F5→F5 To copy extension programming: PgUp→F4→F2→Type copy from ext. no.→F10→Type copy to ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Analog Multiline Telephone Without Built-in Speakerphone (BIS) or Hands Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI) Capability

Use this procedure to identify analog multiline telephones with flat membrane buttons that do not have built-in speakerphones (BIS) or Hands Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI) capability. The models that must be identified are 5-Button, 10-Button, 34-Button, and 34-Button Deluxe analog multiline models with flat membrane buttons.

Keep the factory setting for analog multiline models with raised plastic buttons, including the following models: 10-Button HFAI, 34-Button with speakerphone (SP-34), 34-Button with speakerphone and display (SP-34D), BIS-10, BIS-22, BIS-34, BIS-22D, and BIS-34D.

This procedure is not necessary for MLX or single-line telephones.

Summary: Analog Multiline Telephones Without BIS or HFAI Capability

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Data Form 1a, Modem Data Stations
Factory Setting	All models of analog multiline telephones (except the analog multiline display console) have BIS/HFAI capability.
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`BIS/HFAI`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F8 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Analog Multiline Telephones with Voice Announce to Busy

Use this procedure to dedicate a voice or voice pair to provide the Voice Announce to Busy feature on an analog multiline telephone.

The extension number associated with the first (odd-numbered) extension jack in the pair is the telephone's extension number. The extension number for the second (even-numbered) extension jack is dedicated to the Voice Announce to

Busy feature. Calls cannot be placed to the extension jack reserved for the Voice Announce to Busy feature.

Voice Announce to Busy must be disabled at data stations.

NOTE:
This procedure does not apply to MLX telephones (Voice Announce to Busy is automatically provided) and cannot be programmed for single-line telephones.

Summary: Analog Multiline Telephones with Voice Announce to Busy

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC) Analog Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`VoiceSignl`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F10 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Analog Multiline Telephones in Data Stations

See "Data Features".

Auxiliary Equipment

The procedures in this section describe the steps needed to perform the following:

- Identify the line/trunk jacks used for Music on Hold, loudspeaker paging, and maintenance alarms
- Identify the extension jacks used for fax, MERLIN MAIL, Voice Messaging System, Automated Attendant, and AUDIX Voice Power

Music On Hold

Use this procedure to identify the line/trunk jack reserved for connection of a music source, such as a radio, tape player, or stereo system.

NOTES:

1. If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from and pay license fees to a third party [such as the American Society of Composers, Artists, and Producers (ASCAP) or Broadcast Music Incorporated (BMI)]. Magic on Hold requires no such license and can be purchased from your Lucent Technologies dealer.

2. Only one Music on Hold line/trunk jack is allowed per system.

3. You cannot assign the line/trunk identified for Music on Hold to a line/trunk pool. If the line/trunk is currently assigned to a pool, you must remove it before you program this option.

4. You cannot assign the line/trunk identified for use with Music on Hold to a button on any telephone or as a Remote Access trunk, and you cannot use the line/trunk jack identified for Music on Hold for a loudspeaker paging system or maintenance alarm.

Summary: Music on Hold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but in Hybrid/PBX mode the line/trunk designated for Music on Hold cannot be assigned to a line/trunk pool.
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Not Applicable
Valid Entries	Line/trunk number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`MusicOnHold`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9 →F1 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →F5

Procedure: Music on Hold

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F9

2. Select Music on Hold.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:     >
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg       CTI Link
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F1

3. Enter the line/trunk.

```
Music on Hold
Enter music on hold line




                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If the line/trunk appears on the screen and you want to remove the Music on Hold assignment, go to Step 4.

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

4. Assign or remove the line/trunk assignment.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Loudspeaker Paging

Use this procedure to identify the line/trunk jack reserved for connection of loudspeaker paging equipment.

NOTES:

1. If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from and pay license fees to a third party (such as ASCAP or BMI). Magic on Hold requires no such license and can be purchased from your Lucent Technologies dealer.

2. A maximum of three single-zone or multizone loudspeaker paging systems can be connected to the system.

3. You cannot assign the line/trunk identified for loudspeaker paging equipment use to a line/trunk pool. If the line/trunk is currently assigned to a pool, you must remove it before you program this option.

4. You cannot assign the line/trunk identified for loudspeaker paging equipment use as a Remote Access line/trunk, and you cannot use its jack for Music on Hold or maintenance alarm.

Summary: Loudspeaker Paging

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but in Hybrid/PBX mode the line/trunk designated for loudspeaker paging cannot be assigned to a line/trunk pool.
Idle Condition	Line/trunk idle
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Not Applicable
Valid Entries	Line/trunk numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`Ldspkr Pg`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9 →F2 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →F5

Procedure: Loudspeaker Paging

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

9

▶ 2. Select Loudspeaker Page.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:     >
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg       CTI Link
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F2

▶ 3. Enter the line/trunk.

```
Loudspeaker Page:
Enter loudspeaker pg line



                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If the line/trunk appears on the screen and you want to remove the loudspeaker assignment, go to Step 4.

Dial or type:
Trunk number [nnn]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

▶ 4. Assign or remove the line/trunk assignment.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit`. F5

Fax

Use this procedure to identify the extension jacks used to connect fax machines. In addition, you can specify the extensions to receive a message-waiting indication (MWI) when a fax transmission is received, and specify the length of time before the system registers that a fax has arrived and sends the message-waiting indication.

NOTE:
Do not use this procedure for fax machines connected to analog multiline telephones with a General Purpose Adapter (GPA). In a GPA configuration, features cannot be assigned to the fax independently of the telephone.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed programming procedures.

Summary: Fax

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC
Factory Setting	10 seconds
Valid Entries	0 to 30 seconds
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`Fax`→`Extension`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Msg Waiting`→ Dial fax machine ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial MWI ext. no.→`Enter`→`Threshold`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9→F3→F1→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F2→Type fax machine ext. no.→F10→Type MWI ext. no.→F10→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds F10→F5→F5

Maintenance Alarms

Use this procedure to identify the line/trunk jack that connects an external alerting device that sounds or flashes when major maintenance problems occur.

You cannot assign the line/trunk identified for the maintenance alarm to a button on any telephone or as a Remote Access trunk, and you cannot use its line/trunk jack to connect a loudspeaker paging system or Music on Hold.

Summary: Maintenance Alarms

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All, but in Hybrid/PBX mode, the line/trunk designated for the maintenance alarm cannot be assigned to a line/trunk pool. Idle ConditionSystem idle
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Not Applicable
Valid Entries	Line/trunk number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`MaintAlarms`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9 →F4 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Maintenance Alarms

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

9

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

2. Select Maintenance Alarms.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg       CTI Link
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F4

3. Enter the line/trunk jack to which the maintenance alarm is connected.

```
Maintenance Alarms:
Enter maintenance alarm
line number

                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Slot and port number *[*sspp*]
Logical ID number #[*nnn*]

4. Assign or remove the line/trunk.

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Voice Messaging System and Automated Attendant

Use this procedure to specify the touch-tone duration and the interval between digits in codes sent between a voice messaging system and the communications system. The touch-tone duration and interval between digit assignment must be the same as those programmed on the voice messaging system.

This procedure specifies the integrated voice messaging ports (line/trunk jacks) used to connect voice messaging systems such as MERLIN MAIL Voice Messaging System or the AUDIX Voice Power-Integrated Solution II/III application. It also specifies the generic VMI ports (line/trunk jacks) used for automated attendants, such as Integrated Voice Power Automated Attendant IS II/III.

In addition, this procedure can be used to specify the number of rings before a call transferred by the voice messaging system is sent to the backup position for both integrated and generic VMI ports. The number of rings cannot be programmed for individual voice messaging systems; the single setting applies for all. Use the

Group Type procedure in “Optional Group Features” to assign VMI ports as either integrated or generic.

Security Alert:
See “Security Risks Associated with the Automated Attendant Feature of Voice Messaging Systems” and “Security Risks Associated with Transferring through Voice Messaging Systems” in Appendix A, “Customer Support Information” for details on preventing toll fraud.

Summary: Voice Messaging System and Automated Attendant

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	(See forms packaged with application.)
Factory Setting	Touch-tone duration: 100 ms Interval between digits: 50 ms Number of rings before transfer: 4
Valid Entries	Touch-tone duration: 50 to 200 ms, in increments of 25 ms Interval between digits: 50 to 200 ms, in increments of 25 ms Number of rings before transfer: 0 to 9
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`AuxEquip`→`VMS/AA`→`TransferRtn`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`TT Duration`→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms→`Enter`→`TT Interval`→**Drop**→Dial no. of ms→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F9→F6→F1→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F2→Alt + P→Type no. of ms→F10→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of ms→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Voice Messaging System and Automated Attendant

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F9

▶ 2. Select Voice Messaging/Automated Attendant.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg       CTI Link
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select Transfer Return.

```
VMS/AA:
Make a selection
TransferRtn
TT Duration
TT Interval

Exit
```

If you do not want to change the current setting for number of rings before transfer, go to Step 7.

F1

▶ 4. Erase the current interval setting (*x*).

```
VMS TransferRtn Invervl:
Enter return interval
(0-9)
x

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**.

Alt+P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

5. Enter the number of rings before calls are transferred to the backup position (*n* = 0 to 9).

Use 0 to specify that calls are not transferred to backup position.

Dial or type [*n*].

6. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

7. Select Touch-Tone Duration.

```
VMS/AA:
Make a selection
TransferRtn
TT Duration
TT Interval

Exit
```

If you do not want to change the current setting for touch-tone duration, go to Step 11.

F2

8. Erase the current touch-tone duration setting (*xxx*).

```
Touch-Tone Duration:
Enter duration length
(50-200 ms, increment 25)
xxx

Backspace
Exit          Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

9. Enter the touch-tone duration in milliseconds (*nnn* = 50 to 200).

Dial or type [*nnn*].

10. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 11. Select Touch-Tone Interval.

```
VMS/AA:
Make a selection
TransferRtn
TT Duration
TT Interval

Exit
```

If you do not want to change the setting for touch-tone interval, you have finished this procedure. Go to Step 15.

F3

▶ 12. Erase the current touch-tone interval setting (*xxx*).

```
Touch-Tone Interval:
Enter interval length
(50-200 ms)
xxx

Backspace
Exit          Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 13. Enter the touch-tone interval in milliseconds (*nnn* = 50 to 200).

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ 14. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 15. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) Link

Release 5.0 and later supports the use of an MLX port as a Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) link.The CTI link allows applications residing on client PCs on a LAN to communicate more easily with the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System over a network that has a PassageWay Telephony Server for NetWare.

The following constraints apply to programming an MLX port as a CTI link:

- CTI Links cannot be used with communications systems operating in Key mode or Behind Switch mode.
- CTI Link extensions cannot be programmed on tip/ring or analog multiline telephone module ports. You must chose an extension that is on an MLX port module (008 MLX or 408 MLX).
- You cannot use a port programmed as a potential Operator position as the CTI Link extension.

- You cannot use a system programming port as the CTI Link extension.
- You cannot program a port as a CTI Link if it has a telephone connected to it.
- MLX modules with firmware vintage 29 do not work correctly with the CTI Link. You must either choose a port on a board with firmware vintage that is not 29 or replace the module with a module that has a firmware vintage other than 29.

NOTES:

1. You should choose a module other than the one that has the system programming port so that you can still perform maintenance and system programming when the board with the CTI Link extension is busied-out.

2. Be sure to busy-out the board with the CTI link before starting any programming activities.

When you add a TSAPI CTI link, the system performs the following actions:

- The programmed buttons for that extension revert to the default for a non-operator MLX telephone.
- Forwarding is deactivated to the extension.
- The extension is removed form membership in Calling Groups.
- The extension is removed from membership in Coverage groups.
- The Extension Directory label for the extension is changed to `CTILINK`.
- The default for alarms is active on this link.
- Dial access to pools is removed from the station.

NOTES:

1. Be sure to restore the board after finishing any programming activfities.

2. If the primary and secondary cover buttons are not removed, the following message appears on the programming device (SPM or MLX-20L).

```
CTI Link Extension xxxx
added, but it has
primary or secondary
cover buttons at other
extensions.
Please remove them.
Exit
```

Summary: CTI Link

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	(See Form 2b)
Factory Setting	No port programmed as CTI link
Valid Entries	Any extension on an MLX port board except the System Programming console port and the first and fifth ports.
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	Busy out the board first:* **Menu**→`Maintenance`→`Slot`→Dial the slot no.→`Enter`→`Busy-Out`→`Yes` * This is a Maintenance step. Start the procedure from the main menu, not the System Programming screen. Program the CTI Link: `AuxEquip`→`CTI Link`→Dial extension number→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` Restore the slot:* **Menu**→`Maintenance`→`Slot`→Dial the slot no.→`Enter`→`Restore`→`Yes` * This is a Maintenance step. Start the procedure from the main menu, not the System Programming screen.
PC Procedure	Busy out the board first: F6 →F2 →Type the slot no.→F10 →F2 →F1 Program the CTI Link: F9 →F7 →Type extension number→F10 → F5 →F5 Restore the slot:* F6 →F2 →Dial the slot no.→F10 →F3 →F1 * This is a Maintenance step. Start the procedure from the main menu, not the System Programming screen.

Procedure: CTI Link

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Auxiliary Equipment menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F9

▶ 2. Select CTI Link.

```
Auxiliary Equipment:
Make a selection
MusicOnHold     VMS/AA
Ldspkr Pg       CTI Link
Fax
MaintAlarms
Exit
```

F7

▶ 3. Enter Extension Number.

```
CTI Link:
Enter extension number

nnnn
                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

If you enter an invalid extension number you will see an error screen as shown in "CTI Link Programming Errors."

Dial or type [*nnnn*].

▶ 4. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 5. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

CTI Link Programming Errors

During the programming of the CTI Link, entering an inappropriate extension number can give you an error message. This section contains displays of each screen and information about what to do if the screen appears.

System Not in Hybrid/PBX Mode

```
CTI Link Extensions:
Extension xxxx Failed.

System Not in
Hybrid/PBX Mode.

Exit
```

This message appears if the communications system is not in Hybrid/PBX mode. CTI Links cannot be used with communications systems operating in Key mode or Behind Switch mode.

Not on MLX Port Module

```
CTI Link Extensions:
Extension xxxx Failed.

Not on MLX Port Module.


Exit
```

This message appears if you have chosen an extension that is not on an MLX Port Module. CTI Link extensions cannot be programmed on tip/ring or analog multiline telephone module ports. You must chose an extension that is on an MLX port module (008 MLX or 408 MLX).

Extension Selected is System Programming Port

```
CTI Link Extensions:
Extension xxxx Failed.

Extension Selected is
System Programming Port.

Exit
```

This message appears if you have chosen an extension that has been programmed as a system programming port, which is not permitted as the CTI link port. You must choose another port for the CTI Link extension.

NOTE:
You should choose a module other than the one that has the system programming port so that you can still perform maintenance and system programming when the board with the CTI Link extension is busied-out.

MLX Port Module Contains Firmware Vintage 29

```
CTI Link Extensions:
Extension xxxx Failed.

MLX Port Module Contains
Firmware Vintage 29.

Exit
```

This message appears when the port that you are programming as the CTI Link is on an MLX module with firmware vintage 29. Modules with this firmware vintage do not work correctly with the CTI Link. You must either choose a port on a board with firmware vintage other than 29 or replace the module with a module that has a firmware vintage other than 29.

Port Reserved for Operator Positions

```
CTI Link Extensions:
Extension xxxx Failed.
This Port is Reserved
For Operator Positions.


Exit
```

This message appears when the port that you are programming as the CTI Link is on the Operator Position list (as a QCC or DLC). Check your printout of the Operator Infomation Report for programmed operator positions.

Extensions Covered by Extension

```
CTI Link Extension: xxxx
added, but it has.
primary or secondary
cover buttons at other
extensions.
Please remove them.
Exit
```

This message appears when the port that you are programming as the CTI Link is covered by other extensions. You should remove the cover buttons on these extensions.

Slot not Busied-Out

```
CTI Link Extension: xxxx
not added. Please
busy out slot xx first.
If this is the only MLX
port module, use SPM for
CTI link administration
Exit
```

This message appears when the port that you are programming as the CTI Link is on a board that has not been busied-out. Busy-out the board.

Optional Telephone Features

The summaries in this section detail the steps in programming the following optional features:

- Extension Language
- Pool Dial-Out Code
- Call Restrictions
- Copy Call Restrictions
- ARS Restriction Level for Extensions
- Forced Account Code Entry
- Microphone Operation
- Remote Call Forwarding
- Delayed Call Forwarding
- Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

See Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’, for detailed information.

Extension Language

Use this procedure to change the language for an MLX telephone. It applies to Releases 1.1 and later only.

Summary: Extension Language

Programmable by	Users and system manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station

Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To program a single extension: **More**→`Language`→`Extensions`→`Single`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select a language→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To program a block of extensions: **More**→`Language`→`Extensions`→`Block`→Dial starting ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ending ext. no.→`Enter`→Select a language→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To program a single extension: PgUp→F6→F2→F1→Type ext. no. →F10→Select a language→F10→[F5→F5 To program a block of extensions: PgUp→F6→F2→F2→Type starting ext. no.→F10→Type ending ext. no.→Select a language→F10→F5→F5

Pool Dial-Out Code

Use this procedure to allow or restrict dialing pool dial-out codes and to allow or restrict placing calls on specific line/trunk pools. Entering a pool dial-out code and then deleting that code restricts the user from using the pool associated with the entered code.

Summary: Pool Dial-Out Code

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct (DLC): Digital Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Main pool: 70; All other pools: 890 to 899. All telephones can dial any line/trunk pool dial-out code.

Valid Entries	Pool numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Dial OutCd`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial pool dial-out code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F3 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Type pool dial-out code→F10 →F5 →F5

Call Restrictions

Use this procedure to change individual telephone calling restrictions to one of the following:

- Unrestricted
- Restricted from making all outgoing calls
- Restricted from making toll calls

Security Alert:
Toll fraud can occur if telephones are not properly restricted. See "Security of Your System: Preventing Toll Fraud" in Appendix A for more information and security procedures.

Summary: Call Restrictions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Telephone idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Unrestricted
Valid Entries	Unrestricted, Outward restricted, Toll restricted
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Yes

Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Restriction`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Select restriction→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →F4 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Select restriction→F10 →F5

Copy Call Restrictions

Use this procedure to copy calling restrictions, allowed lists, and disallowed lists. Feature assignment must be completed for the “copy from” extension. These features can then be copied to an individual extension or block of extensions with identical calling restriction requirements.

NOTE:
Dial-out code restrictions are not copied.

Summary: Copy Call Restrictions

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	"Copy to” telephone(s) idle
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	Not applicable

Console Procedure	To copy to a single extension:
	`Extensions`→`RestrctCopy`→`Single`→Dial copy from ext.no.→`Enter`→Dial copy to ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To copy to a block of extensions:
	`Extensions`→`RestrctCopy`→`Block`→Dial copy from ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial first no. in copy to block→`Enter`→Dial last no.in copy to block→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To copy to a single extension:
F6 → F6 → F1 → Type copy from ext. no. → F10 → Type copy to ext. no. → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To copy to a block of extensions:
F6 → F6 → F2 → Type copy from ext. no. → F10 → Type first copy no. in copy to block → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

ARS Restriction Level For Extensions

Use this procedure to assign an ARS restriction level to an extension. Only outgoing calls are affected; users can receive inside, local, and toll calls on restricted telephones and can join any type of call in progress. In order to use a route, a caller at an extension must have a Restriction Level that is equal to or greater than the Facility Restriction Level (FRL) for the route. The restriction level assigned to extensions is opposite to the FRL assigned to routes, where 0 is the most and 6 is the least restrictive.

Summary: Assigning ARS Restriction Level for an Extension

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX only
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	3 (ports assigned as VMI Generic or VMI Integrated are maximally restricted with an FRL of 0)
Valid Entries	0-6, (0 is most restrictive and 6 is least restrictive)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions` → **More** → `ARS Restrict` → Dial ext. no. → `Enter` → **Drop** → Dial restriction level → `Enter` → `Exit`
PC Procdure	F6 → PgUp → F6 → Type ext. no. → F10 → Alt + P → Type restriction level → F10 → F5

Forced Account Code Entry

Use this procedure to assign or remove Forced Account Code Entry. When this feature is programmed on individual telephones, the user must enter a 1- to 16-digit account code before making an outside call.

Summary: Forced Account Code Entry

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Not assigned
Valid Entries	Assigned, not assigned
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Account`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→F7→Toggle letter R On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Microphone Operation

Use this procedure to enable or disable microphones on MLX telephones (except QCC operator positions). When the microphone is disabled, users cannot use the speakerphone to conduct conversations.

NOTE:
The microphone cannot be disabled on analog multiline telephones or on MLX telephones used as QCC operator positions.

Summary: Microphone Operation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital
Factory Setting	Enabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Mic Disable`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F7 →Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10 →F5 →F5

Authorization Code

Use this procedure to assign an authorization code to an extension. The authorization code can range from 2 to 11 characters and must be unique for each extension.

Summary: Authorization Codes

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6h, Authorization Codes
Factory Setting	Not assigned
Valid Entries	2 - 11 characters (0 - 9, *)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Auth Code`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial Authorization Code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F9 →Type ext. no.→F10 →Type authorization code→F10 →F5 →F5

Remote Call Forwarding

Use this procedure to allow or disallow the Remote Call Forwarding capability, which allows users to forward calls to an outside number.

NOTE:
This feature is not recommended unless you have ground-start trunks. See "Disconnect Signaling Reliability" and "Hold Disconnect Interval."

Security Alert:
See "Security of Your System: Preventing Toll Fraud" in Appendix A for more information and security procedures on preventing toll fraud with Remote Call Forwarding.

Summary: Remote Call Forwarding

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Disallowed
Valid Entries	Disallowed, allowed
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Remote Frwd`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→[PgUp→F8→Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Delayed Call Forwarding

Delayed Call Forwarding allows users to answer or screen a call arriving at their extension before the call is forwarded through Call Forwarding, Remote Call Forwarding, or Follow Me. The forwarding delay is the amount of time between the arrival of the call at an extension and the time the call is forwarded. This delay is measured in rings and can range from 0 to 9 rings. With the delay ring set to 0, the call is forwarded immediately. Delayed Call Forwarding is only available in Release 4.0 and later.

NOTE:
When Do Not Disturb is activated at an extension it overrides Delayed Call Forwarding and the call is forwarded immediately.

Use this procedure to assign or remove Delayed Call Forwarding from an extension. If you are assigning Delayed Call Forwarding to a group of sequential extensions, begin programming the lowest extension number to take advantage of the `Next` screen key (see “Standard Procedures”).

Summary: Delayed Call Forwarding

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	0 rings
Valid Entries	0 - 9 rings
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Delay Frwd`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial no. of delay rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→Type no. of delay rings→F10→F5→F5

Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

Use this procedure to enable or disable trunk-to-trunk transfer at an extension. When trunk-to-trunk transfer is disabled, users cannot transfer an outside call to an outside line.

NOTE:
A single-line set can never perform a trunk-to-trunk transfer.

Summary: Trunk-to-Trunk Transfer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 4d, MLX Telephone Form 4e, MFM Adjunct: MLX Telephone Form 4f, Tip/Ring Equipment Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Form 5b, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Digital Form 5c, MFM Adjunct: DLC Form 5d, Queued Call Console (QCC) Data Form 1a, Modem Data Station Data Form 1b, 7500B Data Station
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→**More**→`TrkTransfer`→Toggle LED On/Off or Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F7→Toggle letter `R` On/Off or Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Optional Operator Features

The summaries in this section affect feature programming for both DLC and QCC operator positions and include the following:

- Operator Hold Timer
- DLC Operator Automatic Hold

QCC operator features are covered in the next section.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed programming information.

Operator Hold Timer

Use this procedure to set the length of the operator hold timer for all DLCs and QCCs. If the system operator does not pick up the call within the time programmed, an abbreviated ring reminds the operator that a call is being held.

This option cannot be programmed for individual operator positions.

Summary: Operator Hold Timer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	60 seconds
Valid Entries	10 to 255 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Hold Timer`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds→F10→F5

DLC Operator Automatic Hold

Use this procedure to enable or disable the DLC Operator Automatic Hold feature for DLC operator positions. When this feature is enabled, it prevents accidental call disconnection.

Summary: DLC Operator Automatic Hold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Disabled, Enabled
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`DLC Hold`→`Automatic Hold Enable` or `Automatic Hold Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F4 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

QCC Optional Features

This section contains programming summaries for the following options for QCC operator positions:

- Hold Return
- Automatic Hold or Release
- Queue over Threshold
- Elevate Priority
- Calls-in-Queue Alert
- QCC Operator to Receive Call Types
- Call Type Queue Priority Level
- Message Center Operation
- Automatic or Manual Extended Call Completion
- Return Ring
- Position Busy Backup
- Voice Announce

NOTE:
These options are available in Hybrid/PBX mode only.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed programming information.

Hold Return

Use this procedure to determine whether calls on hold are returned to the QCC queue or remain on hold, on the QCC operator console, after the hold timer has expired twice. After the hold timer expires the first time, the operator hears an abbreviated ring as a call-on-hold reminder. If another call is received at the same time that the hold timer expires, 10 seconds are added to the programmed operator hold timer interval for the first call. If the QCC operator does not pick up a call by the time the hold timer expires twice, the call can be programmed to either remain on hold or return to the QCC queue.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The single setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

Summary: Hold Return

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Calls remain on hold
Valid Entries	Remain on hold, Return to QCC queue
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator→Queued Call→Hold Rtrn→Return to Queue` or `Remain on Hold→Enter→Exit→Exit`
PC Procedure	F3 → F2 → F1 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Automatic Hold or Release

Use this procedure to specify whether a call in progress (on a call button) is automatically put on hold (Automatic Hold) or disconnected (Automatic Release) when the operator presses another button.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The single setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

Summary: Automatic Hold or Release

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features

Factory Setting	Automatic Release
Valid Entries	Auto Hold, Auto Release
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`HoldRelease`→`Auto Hold` or `Auto Release`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F2→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Queue over Threshold

Use this procedure to specify the maximum number of calls (threshold) in the QCC queue before system operators are notified with a tone that the threshold has been reached or exceeded. If the threshold is set to 0, operators are not notified.

Summary: Queue over Threshold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	0 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Threshold`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of calls→F10→F5→F5

Elevate Priority

Use this procedure to specify the length of time before calls waiting in the QCC queue are automatically reprioritized to a higher level. If priority is set to 0, calls are not prioritized.

Summary: Elevate Priority

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	0 seconds
Valid Entries	0 and 5 to 30 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`ElvatePrior`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F4→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds→F10→F5→F5

Calls-In-Queue Alert

Use this procedure to specify whether each QCC operator is notified (with a single beep) when a new call enters the QCC queue.

Summary: Calls-In-Queue Alert

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Disable
Valid Entries	Enable, Disable
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`InQue Alert`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`InQue Alert Enable` or `InQue Alert Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F6→Type ext. no.→F10→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

QCC Operator to Receive Call Types

Use this procedure to specify which QCC operators receive the following types of calls:

- Dial 0 calls (internal calls to the system operator)
- DID calls to invalid destinations (unassigned extension numbers)
- Calls to the Listed Directory Number (extension for the QCC queue)
- Calls programmed to return to the QCC queue (returning from directing, camped-on, held calls, and operator parked calls)
- Group Coverage calls
- Forward/Follow Me calls

The QCC queue can be a receiver for the maximum number of coverage groups (30).

Summary: QCC Operator to Receive Call Types

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	QCC operator receives the following calls: Dial 0 Unassigned DID Listed Directory Number Returning
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Call Types`→Select a call type→`Operator`→Dial coverage group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F7→Select a call type→F2→Type coverage group no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5→F5

Call Type Queue Priority Level

Use this procedure to assign a priority value (1 to 7) that determines the order in which calls programmed to ring into the QCC queue are sent to QCC system operator positions. A value of 1 is the highest priority.

Summary: Call Type Queue Priority Level

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	4
Valid Entries	1 to 7
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Call Types`→Select call type→`Priority`→**Drop**→Dial priority level→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F7→Select call type→F1→Alt + P→Type priority level→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Message Center Operation

Use this procedure to designate one or more QCC operator positions to operate as a message center. The following options are automatically set for the message center position:

- Incoming calls are not directed to this position.
- Returning calls are directed to this position (return from extending and operator parked calls).
- All group coverage calls are directed to this position.
- All DID calls to invalid destinations are directed to this position.

Designating message center operation does not change any call type option programming, except that the call types mentioned above are added to the calls received at the QCC Message Center.

Summary: Message Center Operation

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	QCC extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Msg Center`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F8→Type ext. no.→F5→F5→F5

Extended (Directed) Call Completion

Use this procedure to specify one of the two basic options shown below for QCC operator positions with a DSS only:

- **Automatic Completion**. Allows one-touch call transfer; that is, calls are transferred by touching only an extension button on the DSS. The operator does not have to press the **Release** button.
- **Manual Completion**. QCC operators must press the **Release** button to direct a call using a DSS.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

Summary: Extended Call Completion

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Automatic Extended Completion
Valid Entries	Automatic, Manual
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`ExtndComplt`→`Automatic Complete` or `Manual Complete`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F9→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Return Ring

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings before an unanswered directed call is returned to the QCC queue or QCC Message Center position.

This option cannot be programmed for individual QCC operator positions. The setting applies to all QCC operator positions.

NOTE:
If you want unanswered calls to proceed to voice mail, lengthen the return ring setting.

Summary: Return Ring

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	4 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 15 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→`Return Ring`→**Drop**→ Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F3→F2→F10→Alt + P→ Type no. of rings→F10→F5→F5

Position Busy Backup

Use this procedure to designate the calling group to provide the backup position for the QCC queue. The specified calling group will receive incoming calls when all QCC operator positions are in position-busy mode.

Position Busy Backup is programmed for the QCC queue rather than for individual QCC operator positions. The calling group designated as the QCC queue backup serves as the backup for the Remote Access feature and as backup when the QCC is being used as the system programming console.

Only one Position Busy Backup can be programmed per system.

Summary: Position Busy Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	No backup
Valid Entries	Calling group number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→**More**→`QCC Backup`→**Drop**→Dial ext. number→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	[F3]→[F2]→[PgUp]→[F1]→[Alt] + [P]→Type ext. number→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]

Voice Announce

Use this procedure to enable or disable Voice Announce for the QCC. Voice Announce is available only on a QCC in Release 4.0 and later.

When Voice Announce is enabled, every QCC in the system has one Voice Announce **Call** button, the **Call 5** (Ring/Voice) button. All Intercom calls that originate from a QCC **Call 5** (Ring/Voice) button are delivered as Voice Announce calls.

When Voice Announce is disabled, all Intercom calls originating at the QCC **Call** buttons are Intercom Ringing calls.

Summary: Voice Announce

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6a, Optional Operator Features
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Disabled, Enabled
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Operator`→`Queued Call`→**More**→`Voice Annc`→`Enabled` or `Disabled`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	[F3]→[F2]→[PgUp]→[F2]→[F1] or [F2]→[F10]→[F5]→[F5]

Optional Group Features

This section contains programming summaries for the following optional features:

- Call Pickup Groups
- Group Paging
- Group Coverage Member Assignments
- Group Coverage Delay Interval
- Group Calling Member Assignments
- Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed programming information.

Call Pickup Groups

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a call pickup group. A call pickup group consists of telephone users who can answer each other's calls either by pressing a button or by dialing a code.

NOTES:

1. A maximum of 30 call pickup groups, with a maximum of 15 extensions per group, is allowed.
2. An extension can belong to only one group.
3. Before reassigning an extension to a new group, you must remove it from its current group.

Summary: Call Pickup Groups

Programmable by.	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7a, Call Pickup Groups
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Call pickup group number, extension number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→`Call Pickup`→Dial pickup group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→F9→Type pickup group no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Group Paging

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a paging group. A paging group consists of telephone users who hear common announcements over the telephone speakerphone. Only MLX telephones and analog multiline telephones with speakerphones can be members of a paging group.

A maximum of six paging groups with a maximum of 10 extensions per group is allowed. A seventh paging group, called the Page All group, is not limited and includes all telephones connected to the system. Extensions cannot be added to or removed from the Page All group.

To reassign an extension to a new paging group, just assign it; the extension is automatically removed from its old paging group.

Summary: Group Paging

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7b, Group Paging
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→Group Page→Dial paging group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F2→Type paging group no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Group Coverage Member Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a coverage group. A coverage group is a group of senders. Coverage is an arrangement in which calls from a group of senders are redirected to one or more receivers.

NOTE:
This procedure assigns *senders*. Before you begin, make certain that the *receivers* for the coverage group are also programmed. Receivers can be assigned through individual or centralized telephone programming. You can also use the Integrated Solution III/IV feature, Integrated Administration, to assign coverage receivers. See Chapter 4, “Centralized Telephone Programming,” for information about the appropriate centralized programming procedure.

A maximum of 30 coverage groups are allowed, each with an unlimited number of members. Up to eight receivers can be assigned per coverage group.

An extension can be a sender in only one group; it can be a receiver for more than one coverage group. A calling group can be assigned as a receiver for a coverage group (see “Group Coverage Receiver”). In Hybrid/PBX mode only, the QCC queue can be a receiver for up to 30 coverage groups. See “QCC Operator to Receive Call Types”.

If the sender’s extension has one or more personal lines assigned, the sender can be assigned as the principal user so that calls received on the personal line are sent to receivers programmed for Individual or Group Coverage. See “Principal User for Personal Line.”

To reassign an extension to a new coverage group, just make the assignment; the extension is automatically removed from its old group.

Summary: Group Coverage Member Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Group Cover`→Dial group no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F3→Type group no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Group Coverage Delay Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings before a call is sent to group coverage receivers.

Summary: Group Coverage Delay Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage

Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`Cover Delay`→**Drop**→`Enter`→Dial the number of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→PgUp→F6→Alt + P→Type the number of rings→F10→F5

Group Calling Member Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove an extension from a calling group. A calling group is used to direct calls to a group of people who all handle the same type of call. A single extension number is assigned to the group and is used by both inside and outside callers to reach the group.

To reassign an extension to a new calling group, you must remove it from its old group before programming the new assignment.

NOTES:

1. If a linear hunting pattern is indicated on the back of the system planning form (6d), be sure to assign extensions to the group in the exact order that they are shown on the form. The system searches for an available member in the order in which you assign the extensions to the group.

2. A maximum of 32 calling groups with a maximum of 20 extensions per group is allowed.

3. An extension can belong to only one calling group. A QCC cannot be a member of a calling group. The delay announcement device should not be programmed as a calling group member.

4. The extension status feature must be set to the Calling Group or CMS mode before you assign members to the group. See “Extension Status.”

Summary: Group Calling Member Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable

Valid Entries	Extension numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Members`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F9→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5→F5

Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Use this procedure to assign or remove lines, trunks, or pools (Hybrid/PBX only) that ring directly into a calling group.

Incoming calls on each line/trunk or pool can be directed to only one calling group.

To reassign a line/trunk or pool to a new calling group, you must remove it from its old group before making the new assignment.

Summary: Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Line, trunk, or pool number
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Line/Pool`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F10→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type line/trunk no.→F10→F5→F5→F5

Optional Group Calling Features

This section includes programming summaries for the following optional group calling features:

- Hunt Type

- Group Calling Delay Announcement
- Group Coverage Receiver
- Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds
- Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator
- Group Calling Calls-in-Queue Alarm Threshold
- Group Calling External Alert for Calls-in-Queue Alarm
- Group Type

See Chapter 3, ''Common Administrative Procedures'', for detailed programming information.

Hunt Type

Use this procedure to assign one of the following hunt-type patterns to calling groups:

- **Circular Hunting Pattern**. The system distributes calls to group members by hunting in a circular pattern for the first available extension after the one that received the last call to the group.
- **Linear Hunting Pattern**. The system searches for an available group member in the order in which the extensions were assigned to the calling group.
- **Most Idle Hunting Pattern.** The system searches for the available member that is "most idle." This distribution scheme can be more equitable than the circular hunting pattern.

Summary: Hunt Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Circular hunting pattern
Valid Entries	Circular, Linear
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Hunt Type`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Circular`, `Linear`, or `Most Idle`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F1→Type calling group ext. no. →F10→F1 or F2 or F3→F10→F5→F5→F5

Group Calling Delay Announcements

Use this procedure to designate the announcement devices used to play messages to callers while they are waiting in the queue.

Two announcement devices can be designated for each calling group; however, more than one calling group can use the same announcement device. The extensions to which the delay announcement devices are connected should not be programmed as a calling group member.

If the extension jack or MFM was previously programmed as a regular extension, you must remove all line/trunk button assignments before you designate the extension jack as a delay announcement device.

Summary: Group Calling Delay Announcement

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	No delay announcement devices are assigned
Valid Entries	Primary Announcement, Secondary Announcement
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Primary Announcement` or `Secondary Announcement`→Enter Exstenion number of Announcent device→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6 →PgUp →F4 →F2 →Type calling group ext. no.→F10 →F1 or F2 →Type ext. no. of announcement device→F10 →F5 →F5

Group Coverage Receiver

Use this procedure to assign or remove a calling group as a receiver for a coverage group.

Calling group member assignments must be made before you assign the group as a receiver for a coverage group.

NOTE:
Integrated Administration uses calling group 30 as the default group to cover AUDIX Voice Power.

Summary: Group Coverage Receiver

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Group numbers
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Grp Coverage`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial coverage group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F3→Type calling group ext. no.→Type coverage group no.→F10→F5→F5→F5

Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds

Use this procedure to designate either another calling group or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only) to receive calls when the number of calls waiting in the queue for a calling group is equal to or greater than the programmed threshold or when the time that a call has spent in the queue exceeds the programmed timeout value.

Overflow coverage can be provided only by calling groups or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only), not by individual extensions. Group members can be notified when the number of calls waiting in the queue reaches the threshold.

A calling group or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only) can provide overflow coverage for more than one calling group; however, which group's calls go to an available member in the overflow calling group is unpredictable.

The factory-set extension number for the QCC Listed Directory Number is 800.

Summary: Group Calling Overflow and Thresholds

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling

Factory Setting	Overflow coverage: none Threshold: 1 call Timeout: 0 sec
Valid Entries	Overflow coverage: Backup extension number Threshold: 1 to 99 calls Timeout: 0 to 900 seconds
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Overflow`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Number Based Overflow`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Time Based Overflow`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F8→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type backup ext. no.→F10→F1→Alt + P→Type no. of call→F10→F2→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds→F10→F5→F5

Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator

Use this procedure to designate the extension to receive message-waiting indications (MWIs) for the calling group.

Only one extension can be designated as a message-waiting receiver for each calling group; however, more than one calling group can use the same message-waiting receiver. The extension assigned as a message-waiting receiver does not have to be a member of the calling group.

Message-waiting indications cannot be sent to the extension assigned to the group unless this option is programmed. The message-waiting receiver cannot distinguish between messages left for the calling group and personal messages.

Summary: Group Calling Message-Waiting Indicator

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	No message-waiting receiver assigned
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Message`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no. for MWI receiver→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Type ext. no. for MWI receiver→F10→F5→F5

Group Calling Announcement Interval

Use this procedure to set the delay before the secondary announcement is played and/or repeated after the Announcement Interval.

Summary: Group Calling Announcement Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	??
Valid Entries	1-900 seconds
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→`Announcement Interval`→Enter the Announcement Interval→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F2→F3→Type the Announcement Interval→F10→F5→F5

Group Calling Repeat Announcement

Use this procedure to set the secondary announcement to repeat after the Announcement Interval.

Summary: Group Calling Repeatable Announcement

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not repeatable
Valid Entries	Yes, No

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`DelayAnnce`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Repeatable Announcement`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F2→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F2 or F3→F10→F5→F5

Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm Thresholds

Use this procedure to specify the number of unanswered calls that wait in the calling group queue before group members are notified with either an external alert (an external alert is turned on when the third threshold is met) or a light on the telephone. Group members are notified when the number of calls waiting in the queue is equal to or greater than the programmed thresholds as follows:

- First Threshold, flashing light
- Second Threshold, winking light
- Third Threshold, solid light

NOTE:
To configure only one threshold, set *all* thresholds to the same number. To configure only two thresholds, set two of the thresholds to be the same number.

Summary: Group Calling Calls-In-Queue Alarm Threshold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Settings	1 call, for all Thresholds
Valid Entries	1 to 99
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Queue Alarm`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→`Alarm Threshold 1` or `Alarm Threshold 2` or `Alarm Threshold 3`→**Drop**→Dial no. of calls→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F6→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→F1 or F2 or F3→Type no. of calls→F10→F5→F5

Group Calling External Alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarm

Use this procedure to designate the external alert device used to notify calling group members when the number of calls in the queue reaches programmed Threshold 3.

Only one external alert device can be designated for each calling group. Since the external alert signal is continuous, it is recommended that only light-type external alert devices be designated for the Calls-in-Queue alarm.

Summary: Group Calling External Alert for Calls-In-Queue Alarm

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→`Xtnl Alert`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial ext. no. for alert→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→F7→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type ext. no. for alert→F10→F5→F5

Group Type

Use this procedure to determine whether or not the system automatically logs in members of a calling group after a power failure. This setting also determines the type of voice messaging interface when the calling group is used to connect voice messaging or automated attendant applications. The settings are listed below.

- **Automatic Log Out**. Used for calling groups to specify that the system does not automatically log in calling group members after a power failure. Calling group members must manually log themselves into the group.
- **Automatic Log In**. Used for calling groups that consist of fax machines or data stations (also called data hunt groups) to specify that the system automatically logs in calling group members after a power failure. This setting can also be used for calling groups consisting of telephones.

- **Integrated VMI**. Used when a voice messaging system that requires special signaling for integrated operation (for example, AUDIX Voice Power, IS II/III, or MERLIN MAIL Voice Messaging System) is connected to one or more extension jacks assigned to a calling group. The system automatically logs in the group members after a power failure.
- **Generic VM**. Used when a voice messaging system that does not need special signaling is connected to one or more extension jacks assigned to a calling group. The system automatically logs in the group members after a power failure.

Summary: Group Type

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7d, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Automatic Log Out
Valid Entries	Automatic log in, Automatic log out, Integrated VMI,Generic VMI
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Extensions`→**More**→`Grp Calling`→**More**→`Group`→Type Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→Specify login type→`Enter`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F6→PgUp→F4→PgUp→Type calling group ext. no→Specify login type→F10→F5→F5→F5

System Features

This section contains programming summaries for the optional system features that affect all or most system users and includes the following:

- Transfer Return Time
- One-Touch Transfer/Hold
- Transfer Audible
- Type of Transfer
- Camp-On Return Time
- Call Park Return Time
- Delay Ring Interval

- Automatic Callback Interval
- Extension Status
- SMDR Language
- SMDR Call Report Format
- SMDR Call Length
- SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report
- SMDR Account Code Format
- Inside Dial Tone
- Reminder Service Cancel
- Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers
- Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode
- Recall Timer
- Allowed Lists
- Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones
- Disallowed Lists
- Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed programming information.

Transfer Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of times the telephone rings before a call transferred to another inside telephone is returned to the originator. A setting of 0 means that transferred calls are never returned to the originator.

NOTE:
The transfer return time should not be set to 0 in a system with single-line telephones.

Summary: Transfer Return Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	4 rings (Integrated Administration: 6 rings)
Valid Entries	0 to 9 rings
Inspect	No

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Transfer`→`Return Time`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F1→F1→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F5→F5

One-Touch Transfer/One-Touch Hold

Use this procedure to assign either the One-Touch Transfer or One-Touch Hold feature.

One-Touch Transfer allows users to initiate transfers to another extension by pressing an Auto Dial or DSS button for that extension. If the One-Touch Transfer feature is assigned, you must also specify whether the transfer completion is manual (the user has to press another button to complete the transfer) or automatic (the transfer is completed automatically).

The One-Touch Transfer feature is not available on single-line telephones.

One-Touch Hold applies to incoming central office calls only. When the user presses an Auto Dial or DSS button to initiate a transfer, the outside caller is put on hold. The system automatically selects an intercom facility and dials the transfer destination. There is no transfer return function with this method. Consequently, if the transfer destination does not answer or is busy, the user who initiates the transfer must notify the outside caller, or the outside caller will remain on hold.

One-Touch Hold is the factory setting in Behind Switch mode only.

Summary: One-Touch Transfer/Hold

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	One-Touch Transfer, automatic completion (One-Touch Hold is the factory setting in Behind Switch mode.)
Valid Entries	Transfer, Hold
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To program One-Touch Transfer:
	`Options⟶Transfer⟶One Touch⟶Transfer⟶Enter⟶Manual` or
	`Automatic⟶Enter⟶Exit⟶Exit`
	
	To program One-Touch Hold:
	`Options⟶Transfer⟶One Touch⟶Hold⟶Enter⟶Exit⟶Exit`

PC Procedure	To program One-Touch Transfer: F7 ⟶ F1 ⟶ F2 ⟶ F1 ⟶ F10 ⟶ F1 or F2 ⟶ F10 ⟶ F5 ⟶ F5 To program One-Touch Hold: F7 ⟶ F1 ⟶ F2 ⟶ F2 ⟶ F10 ⟶ F5 ⟶ F5

Transfer Audible

Use this procedure to specify whether an outside caller hears ringing (also called ringback) or Music On Hold while being transferred. Inside callers always hear ringback during a transfer.

NOTE:
If you use equipment that rebroadcasts music or other copyrighted materials, you may be required to obtain a copyright license from and pay license fees to a third party (such as ASCAP or BMI). Magic on Hold requires no such license and can be purchased from Lucent Technologies.

Summary: Transfer Audible

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Music on Hold
Valid Entries	Music on Hold, Ringback
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options⟶Transfer⟶Audible⟶Music on Hold` or `Ringback⟶Enter⟶Exit⟶Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 ⟶ F1 ⟶ F3 ⟶ F1 or F2 ⟶ F10 ⟶ F5 ⟶ F5

Type of Transfer

Use this procedure to specify whether the system automatically selects an Intercom or System Access Ring or Voice button when the **Transfer** button, or an Auto Dial or DSS button (for One-Touch Transfer) is pressed.

Summary: Type of Transfer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Ring button (Intercom or System Access) is automatically selected
Valid Entries	Voice Announce, Ring
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Transfer`→`Type`→`Voice Announce` or `Ring`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F1 → F4 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Camp-On Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of seconds before a camped-on call (a call transferred to a busy telephone with the Camp-On feature) is returned to the originator.

Summary Camp-On Return Time:

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	90 seconds
Valid Entries	30 to 300 seconds, in 10-second increments
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`CampOn`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F2 → Alt + P →Type no. of seconds→F10 → F5

Call Park Return Time

Use this procedure to specify the number of seconds before a call put on hold with the Park feature is returned to the originator.

Summary: Call Park Return Time

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	180 seconds
Valid Entries	30 to 300 seconds, in 10-second increments
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`CallParkRtn`→**Drop**→Dial no. of seconds→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F3→Alt + P→Type no. of seconds→F5→F5

Delay Ring Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of rings for the delay ring interval. The delay ring interval is applied when a primary, secondary, or group cover button is set to delayed ring.

Summary: Delay Ring Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 7c, Group Coverage
Factory Setting	2 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Delay Ring`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F4→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F5

Automatic Callback Interval

Use this procedure to specify the number of times the telephone rings at the originator's telephone before the system cancels a Callback request.

Summary: Automatic Callback Interval

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	3 rings
Valid Entries	1 to 6 rings
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Callback`→**Drop**→Dial no. of rings→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F6→Alt + P→Type no. of rings→F10→F5

Extension Status

Use this procedure to specify whether the Extension Status (ES) feature is used in Hotel mode or Group Calling/Call Management System (CMS) mode.

The calling mode affects the meaning of the LEDs and the use of Auto Dial or DSS buttons when the DLC operator position is in Extension Status mode.

In Hotel mode, telephones are restricted from making calls in Extension Status states 1 and 2 (ES1 and ES2). In Group Calling/CMS mode, ES states reflect member or agent status without restricting the telephones. In the Group Calling/CMS mode, the Extension Status feature is used by the agents to log in and out, and by the supervisor to see agent status.

Summary: Extension Status

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Group Calling/CMS mode
Valid Entries	Group Calling/CMS mode, Hotel mode
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`Ext Status`→`Hotel` or `GrpCall/CMS`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→F7→F1 or F2→F10→F5

SMDR Language

Use this procedure to change the language of the SMDR reports. It applies to Releases 1.1 and later only. The default report language is the same as that set for the system language. See “System Language.”

Summary: SMDR Language

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English (matches System Language setting)
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	**More**→`Language`→`SMDR`→Select language→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F6→F3→Select language →F10→F5

SMDR Call Report Format

Use this procedure to specify whether the SMDR call reports are printed in Basic format or ISDN format. In ISDN format, automatic number identification (ANI) information appears in the Calling Number field in place of IN (which appears in the Basic report format). The call recording type for these calls is 1 in ISDN format and V in Basic format.

ISDN format should be used only in conjunction with automatic number identification (ANI) or Caller ID service subscription.

Summary: SMDR Call Report Format

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Basic format
Valid Entries	Basic, ISDN
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Format`→`Basic SMDR` or `ISDN SMDR`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F1 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

SMDR Call Length

Use this procedure to set the minimum time length of a call before it is recorded on SMDR call reports.

NOTE:
If the majority of lines/trunks are PRI, the recommended call length is 1. See *Feature Reference* for more information.

Summary: SMDR Call Length

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
	Factory SettingBasic format
Valid Entries	Basic, ISDN
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Format`→`Basic SMDR` or `ISDN SMDR`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F1 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report

Use this procedure to specify whether SMDR information should be recorded for both incoming and outgoing calls or for outgoing calls only.

Summary: SMDR Calls Recorded on Call Report

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Incoming and outgoing
Valid Entries	In/Out, Out Only

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options→SMDR→Call Report→In/Out` or `Out Only→Enter→Exit→Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F3 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

SMDR Account Code Format

For calls made using an authorization code, SMDR can be programmed to either have the “home extension” or the actual authorization codes recorded in the Account Code field if no Account Code is entered. Account Code overrides the Authorization Code entry in the SMDR record when both features are used.

Summary: SMDR Account Code Format

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Home Extension Number
Valid Entries	Home Extension Number, Authorization Code
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options→SMDR→Auth Code→Home Extesnion Number` or `Authorization Code→Enter→Exit→Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F6 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

SMDR Talk Time

In Release 4.2 and later systems, the Talk field was added to the SMDR call record. The talk field is designed for the MERLIN LEGEND Reporter application that is used to capture detailed information on incoming and outgoing voice and data calls with a special emphasis on calling groups. The talk field contains the talk-time duration—the amount of time (59:59 maximum) that a calling group agent spends on an incoming call including any actions that the agent takes while handling the call.

If your system includes a MERLIN LEGEND Reporter, the Talk Time option must be enabled. All other configurations must have the Talk Time option disabled.

Summary: SMDR Talk Time

Programmable by.	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enabled, Disabled
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`SMDR`→`Talk Time`→`Enable` or `Disable` →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F8 → F7 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Inside Dial Tone

Use this procedure to set the inside (system) dial tone to be either different from, or the same as, the outside line/trunk dial tone.

NOTE:
The inside dial tone must be the same as the outside dial tone when the internal dial tone is not recognized by software applications or modems.

Summary: Inside Dial Tone

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Inside dial tone is different from outside dial tone
Valid Entries	Inside, Outside
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→`InsideDial`→`Inside` or `Outside`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 → F9 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Reminder Service Cancel

Use this procedure to set the time of day when all programmed Reminder Service calls are automatically canceled.

To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel, erase the currently programmed time and do not enter a new time.

Summary: Reminder Service Cancel

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel:
	`Options`→`Reminder Srv`→**Drop**→`Enter`→`Exit`
	
	To set Reminder Service Cancel time:
	`Options`→`Reminder Srv`→**Drop**→Dial time→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To deactivate Reminder Service Cancel: F7 → F10 → Alt + P → F10 → F5 To set Reminder Service Cancel time: F7 → F10 → Alt + P → Type time → F10 → F5

Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers

Use this procedure to specify the extension number to receive redirected calls. Redirected calls include calls made to unassigned numbers by remote access users, by users on DID trunks (Hybrid/PBX only), or by users on dial-in tie trunks. Calls can be redirected to the following locations:

- The QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX only)
- Another extension number
- A calling group

Hybrid/PBX Mode Only

This setting does not affect calls received on DID trunks if you have specified that calls to unassigned DID extensions are to receive a fast busy signal. See “Invalid Destination.”

Summary: Redirect Outside Calls to Unassigned Extension Numbers

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	Extension number of primary operator
Valid Entries	QCC queue extension number, other extension number
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To select QCC queue:
	`Options`→**More**→`Unassigned`→`QCC Queue`→`Enter`→`Exit`
	
	To select extension or calling group:
	`Options`→**More**→`Unassigned`→`Extension` or `Grp Calling`→`Enter`→Dial ext. no. or group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To select QCC queue: F7 →PgUp →F1 →F1 →F1 →F10 →F5 To select extension or calling group: F7 →PgUp →F1 →F2 or F3 →Type ext. no. or group no.→F10 →F5

Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode

Use this procedure to assign the host system dial codes for the Transfer,Conference, and Drop features.

When multiline telephone users press the **Transfer**, **Conference**, or **Drop** button, a signal is sent to the host service and the communications system features are not accessed. Assigning dial codes to these features ensures that users can take advantage of them through the host system.

NOTE:
This procedure applies to Behind Switch mode only.

Summary: Host System Dial Codes for Behind Switch Mode

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Behind Switch
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	No host dial codes are assigned
Valid Entries	Host system dial code of up to 6 digits
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`BehndSwitch`→Select feature→**Drop**→Dial host system dial code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7→PgUp→F2→Select feature→Alt + P→Type host system dial code→F10→F5→F5

Recall Timer

Use this procedure to designate the length of the timed flash that is sent when Recall is used to disconnect a call and get a new dial tone without hanging up. Both the interval of the timed flash and how Recall works depend on the type of telephone and system operating mode.

The recall timer should be reset if multiline telephone users experience either of the following problems:

- Nothing happens when the user presses the Recall button on an outside call. This indicates that the interval is too short and should be increased to 650 milliseconds or 1 second.
- In a system operating in Behind Switch mode, the call is disconnected when the user presses the Recall button on an outside call. This indicates that the interval is too long and should be decreased to 350 milliseconds.

Summary: Recall Timer

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, System Features
Factory Setting	450 ms
Valid Entries	350 ms, 450 ms, 650 ms, 1 second

Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Options`→**More**→`RecallTimer`→Select time→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F7 →PgUp →F3 →Select time→F10 →F5

Inter-digit Timers

This procedure to program inter-digit timers has not yet been implemented. If situations occur where a caller is attempting to make an outside call and becomes connected to an incoming call, the caller may not be able to put the incoming call on hold or transfer the call. Setting inter-digit timers to shorter times will permit the call to be put on hold or transfered. If you are experiencing these types of problems, call the Lucent Technologies BCS Helpline at 1 800 628-2888.

Allowed Lists

Use this procedure to establish Allowed Lists. These lists are telephone numbers that can be dialed from specified telephones, regardless of any calling restrictions that are assigned to the telephones.

A maximum of eight lists (numbered 0 through 7) with a maximum of 10 numbers each (numbered 0 through 9) are allowed. Each allowed number can be no more than six digits (an area code plus an exchange) or six digits with a leading 1, where required.

If you program 0 as the first digit of a list entry, any toll restriction assigned to the extension is removed for calls that can be placed by a toll operator.

Special characters (such as Pause) are not permitted in Allowed List entries.

Summary: Allowed Lists

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Area code/exchange (1- to 6-digits with leading 1, if necessary)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	`Tables`→`AllowList`→Dial list no. and entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F1→Type list no. and entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no.→F10→F5

Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign individual telephones access to established Allowed Lists. More than one Allowed List can be assigned to a telephone.

Summary: Assign Allowed Lists to Telephones

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0 to 7
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`AllowTo`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F2→Type list no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Disallowed Lists

Use this procedure to establish Disallowed Lists. These lists are telephone numbers that cannot be dialed from specified telephones (including unrestricted telephones).

A maximum of 8 lists (numbered 0 through 7) with 10 entries each (numbered 0 through 9) are allowed. Each number can have a maximum of 11 digits, including wildcards. The Pause character (entered by pressing the **Hold** button) is used to designate a wildcard character, for example, to indicate that calls to a given exchange are restricted in every area code.

SecurityAlert:
Create a Disallowed List or use the pre-prepared Disallowed List number 7 (Release 3.1 and later systems only) to disallow dialing 0, 11, 10, 1700, 1809, 1900, and 976 or 1(wildcard)976. In Release 3.1 and later systems, Disallowed List number 7 does not include 800 and 1800 and 411 and 1411, but Lucent Technologies recommends that you add them. ***Assign all voice mail port extensions to this Disallowed List. Lucent Technologies***

recommends assigning Disallowed List number 7. This is an added layer of security, in case outward restriction is inadvertently removed. *(In Release 3.1 and later systems, voice messaging ports are assigned by default to Disallowed List number 7.)*

Summary: Disallowed Lists

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	List #7 containing the following: 0, 10, 11, 1809, 1700, 1900, 976, 1ppp976 (p = wildcard), *
Valid Entries	1- to 11-digit number (including wildcards)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`Disallow`→Dial list no. and entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F3→Type list no. and entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no.→F10→F5

Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Use this procedure to assign established Disallowed Lists to individual telephones. Each restricted telephone can be assigned to more than one list.

Summary: Assign Disallowed Lists to Telephones

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6g, Call Restriction Assignments and Lists
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	0 to 7
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`DisallowTo`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F4→Type list no.→F10→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Remote Access Features

This section covers the following Remote Access features:

- Remote Access Trunk Assignment
- Remote Access Automatic Callback
- Remote Access without Barrier Codes
- Remote Access Barrier Codes
- Remote Access with Barrier Codes

SecurityAlert:

As a customer of a new telephone system, you should be aware that there exists an increasing problem of telephone toll fraud. Telephone toll fraud can occur in many forms, despite the numerous efforts of telephone companies and telephone equipment manufacturers to control it. Some individuals use electronic devices to prevent or falsify records of these calls. Others charge calls to someone else's number by illegally using lost or stolen calling cards, billing innocent parties, clipping on to someone else's line, and breaking into someone else's telephone equipment physically or electronically. In certain instances, unauthorized individuals make connections to the telephone network through the use of remote access features.

The Remote Access feature of your system, if you choose to use it, permits off-premises callers to access the system from a remote telephone by using an 800 number or a 7- or 10-digit telephone number. The system returns an acknowledgment signaling the user to key in his or her barrier code, which is selected and administered by the system manager. After the barrier code is accepted, the system returns dial tone to the user. If you do not program specific restrictions, the user will be able to place any call normally dialed from a telephone associated with the system. Such an off-premises network call is originated at and will be billed from the system location.

The Remote Access feature helps the customer, through proper administration, to minimize the ability of unauthorized persons to gain access to the network. Most commonly, phone numbers and codes are compromised when overheard in a public location, through theft of a wallet or purse containing access information, or through carelessness (writing codes on a piece of paper and improperly discarding it). Additionally, hackers may use a computer to dial an access code and then publish the information to other hackers. Enormous charges can be run up quickly. It is the customer's responsibility to take the appropriate steps to properly implement the features, evaluate and administer the various restriction levels, protect access codes, and distribute access codes only to individuals who have been fully advised of the sensitive nature of the access information.

Common carriers are required by law to collect their tariffed charges. While these charges are fraudulent charges made by persons with criminal intent, applicable tariffs state that the customer of record is responsible for payment of all long-distance or other network charges. Lucent Technologies cannot be responsible for such charges and will not make any allowance or give any credit for charges that result from unauthorized access.

To minimize the risk of unauthorized access to your communications system follow these basic rules:

- *Use a nonpublished remote access number.*
- *Assign barrier codes randomly to users on a need-to-have basis, keeping a log of ALL authorized users and assigning one code to one person.*
- *Use random sequence barrier codes, which are less likely to be broken.*
- *Deactivate all unassigned codes promptly.*
- *Ensure that remote access users are aware of their responsibility to keep the telephone number and any barrier codes secure.*
- *When possible, restrict the off-network capability of off-premises callers using the Call Restrictions and Disallowed List capabilities.*
- *When possible, block out-of-hours calling.*
- *Frequently monitor system call detail reports for quicker detection of any unauthorized or abnormal calling patterns.*
- *Limit remote call forward to persons on a need-to-have basis.*
- *Always use the longest length password allowed on the system.*
- *Passwords should consist of a random, non-repetitive, hard-to-guess sequence of digits.*

Remote Access Trunk Assignment

Use this procedure to assign or remove the trunks used for remote access. You can also use this procedure to specify whether the Remote Access feature is dedicated (always used for remote access) or shared (used for remote access only when Night Service is activated).

Trunks used for dedicated remote access must not be assigned to ring into a calling group or the QCC queue (Hybrid/PBX mode only).

In Hybrid/PBX mode, if a trunk assigned to ring into the QCC queue is also used for shared remote access, perform the procedure below before you perform the "QCC Operator to Receive Calls" procedure.

NOTE:
A loop start line/trunk must be programmed for Reliable Disconnect if it is to be used for remote access (see "Disconnect Signaling Reliablility").

Summary: Remote Access Trunk Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3a, Incoming Trunks: Remote Access
Factory Setting	Remote Access is not assigned
Valid Entries	Dedicated, Shared, No Remote
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`LinesTrunks`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→Specify how trunk is used→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4 →F8 →F1 →Type line/trunk no.→F10 →Specify how trunk is used→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Remote Access Trunk Assignment

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

2. Select Remote Access.

```
Lines and Trunks:          >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1        PRI
TIE Lines        Copy
TT/LS Disc       RemoteAccss
DID              Pools
Exit             Toll Type
```

F8

3. Select Lines and Trunks.

```
Remote Access (DISA):
Make a selection
LinesTrunks      AutoQueuing
Non-TIE
TIE Lines
BarrierCode
Exit
```

F1

4. Enter the line/trunk for remote access usage (*nnnn*).

```
Remote Access Usage:
Enter line/trunk port




Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type:
Trunk number [*nnn*]
Logical ID number #*[nnnn]*

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

6. Specify how the line/trunk is used with remote access.

```
Line/Trunk xxxx:
Select one
Dedicated
Shared
No Remote
                 Next
Exit             Enter
```

xxxx = line/trunk entered in Step 4

Select `Dedicated`, F1
`Shared`, or F2
`No Remote`. F3

▶ **7. Continue to assign the remote access status to another line/trunk or go to Step 8.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next line/trunk will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **8. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **9. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Remote Access Automatic Callback

Use this procedure either to allow remote access users to use the Automatic Callback feature to request busy lines/trunks or pools or to prevent use of the Automatic Callback feature.

NOTE:
This feature applies to Hybrid/PBX mode only.

Summary: Remote Access Automatic Callback

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3a, Incoming Trunks: Remote Access
Factory Setting	Disable
Valid Entries	Disable, Enable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`AutoQueuing`→`Enable` or `Disable`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F8→F6→F1 or F2→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Remote Access Automatic Callback

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select Remote Access.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F8

▶ **3. Specify Automatic Callback (queuing).**

```
Remote Access (DISA):
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     AutoQueuing
Non-TIE
TIE Lines
BarrierCode
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Allow or disallow use of automatic callback feature by remote access users.**

```
Remote Access Auto Que:
Select one
Enable
Disable


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Enable` or `Disable`. F1 F2

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Remote Access Without Barrier Codes

Use this procedure to change the class of restriction for one of the following:

- All non-tie lines/trunks
- All tie trunks and DID trunks with Remote Access
- DID remote access code

Security Alert:
Your system will be highly susceptible to toll fraud if you activate the Remote Access feature without barrier codes. Lucent Technologies does not recommend doing this.

NOTE:
If barrier code requirements have been established for remote access users, use “Remote Access with Barrier Codes” and not this procedure.

The class of restriction assigned may be one of the following:

- Restriction. Determines whether remote access users can make local and/or toll calls and includes the following settings:
  - Unrestricted
  - Toll restricted
  - Outward restricted
- ARS Facility Restriction Level (Hybrid/PBX only). Allows or disallows use of outgoing trunks by assigning a facility restriction level from 0 through 6. The FRL ranges from 0 (most restrictive) to 6 (least restrictive). The FRL value assigned here is the opposite of the FRL value assigned to the ARS route, where a value of 0 is the least restrictive and a value of 6 is the most restrictive.
- Allowed Lists Assignment. Assigns Allowed Lists and is used when remote access users are restricted from making local or toll calls.
- Disallowed Lists Assignment. Assigns Disallowed Lists and is used when remote access users are not restricted from making local or toll calls.

A maximum of eight Allowed or Disallowed Lists can be assigned to lines/trunks.

Class of restriction settings are assigned either to all non-tie trunks or to all tie trunks and DID trunks. They cannot be assigned to each trunk on an individual basis.

Summary: Remote Access Without Barrier Codes

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3a, Incoming Trunks: Remote Access
Factory Setting	Call restriction: Outward restricted ARS restriction level: 3
Valid Entries	Unrestricted, Toll Restricted, Outward Restricted; 0 to 6
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To change Call Restrictions:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines`→`Restriction`→Select restriction→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To change ARS Facility Restriction Level:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines`→`ARS Restrict`→**Drop**→Dial FRL value→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To assign/remove Allowed Lists:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines`→`Allow List`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To assign/remove Disallowed Lists:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines`→`DisallowLst`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To change Call Restrictions: F4→F8→F2 or F3→F2→Select restriction→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5 To change ARS Facility Restriction Level: F4→F8→F2 or F3→F3→Alt + P→Type FRL value→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5 To assign/remove Allowed Lists: F4→F8→F2 or F3→F4→Type list no.→F5→F5→F5→F5 To assign/remove Disallowed Lists: F4→F8→F2 or F3→F6→Type list no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Remote Access Without Barrier Codes

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select Remote Access.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **3. Specify whether you are establishing/removing a class of restrictions for non-tie lines/trunks or for tie and DID trunks.**

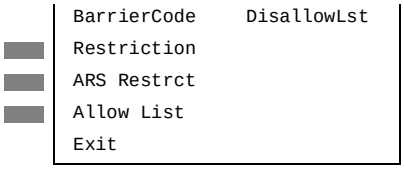
```
Remote Access (DISA):
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     AutoQueuing
Non-TIE
TIE Lines
BarrierCode
Exit
```

Select `Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines`. F2 F3

▶ **4. Select an option.** ● ◆ ■

```
**** Remote Access:
Make a selection
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 3



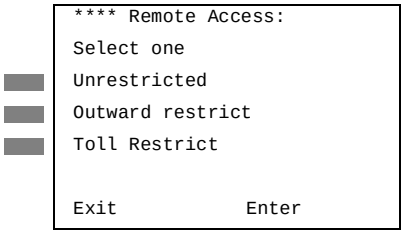
To change current call restrictions, select `Restriction` and go to ● Restriction Procedure. F2

To change ARS Facility Restriction level, select `ARS Restrct` and go to ◆ ARS Restriction Procedure. F3

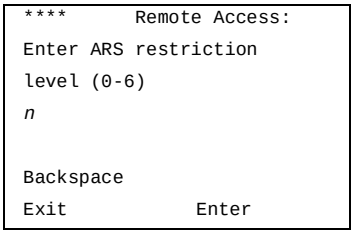
To change Allowed Lists, select `Allow List`. F4

To change Disallowed Lists select `Disallow Lst` and go to ■ Allowed or Disallowed Lists Procedure. F6

● Restriction Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ 1. Specify the restriction type.		
	Select `Unrestricted`, `Outward Restrict`, or `Toll Restrict`.	F1 F2 F3
▶ 2. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ 3. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit` three times.		F5 F5 F5

◆ ARS Restriction Procedure

▶ 1. Erase the current ARS facility restriction level (*n*).		
	**** = option name selected in Step 3 Press **Drop.**	Alt + P
▶ 2. Enter a new ARS facility restriction level (*n* = 0 to 6).		
Dial or type [*n*].		
▶ 3. Save your entry.		
Select `Enter`.		F10
▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.		
Select `Exit` three times.		F5 F5 F5

■ Allowed or Disallowed Lists Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Enter the list you want to assign (*n* = 0 to 7).**		

`*** Remote Access:`
`Enter **** List`
`access (0-7)`
 	
`Delete`
`Backspace`
`Exit Enter`
	*** = option name selected in Step 3
	**** = option name selected in Step 5
	
	Dial or type [*n*].
		↵

▶ **2. Assign or remove the list.**		
Select `Enter` or `Delete`.		F10 F8
▶ **3. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select `Exit` three times.		F5 F5 F5

Remote Access Barrier Codes

Use this procedure to establish or remove barrier code requirements as well as to establish or remove the barrier codes themselves.

Barrier codes are security passwords that restrict users from making unauthorized remote access calls on tie and non-tie lines and trunks. Callers are allowed three attempts per call to enter the correct remote access barrier code. If the caller enters an incorrect barrier code or times out during code entry, the caller hears the retry tone. The caller can erase an entered code by dialing ** *(two asterisks).* Code erasure is counted as one of the three permitted attempts. After three unsuccessful attempts, the caller hears a reorder tone and the call is disconnected. If this happens, the SMDR will contain sixteen 0's in the Account Code field to flag the three failed attempts.

A maximum of 16 barrier codes are allowed for all lines/trunks. Each of the 16 barrier codes may be programmed with its own class of restriction (COR).

The systemwide barrier code length can range from a minimum of 4 characters to a maximum of 11 characters. The default length is 7. If you enter a length that is less than 4 or greater than 11, the entry is erased and the previous entry displays on the screen. When the barrier code length is changed, all barrier codes are erased and must be reassigned. If the barrier code length is changed and barrier codes are not reassigned, users can dial into remote access trunks and enter a barrier code, but will be denied access into the remote access trunks no matter what code is entered.

Security Alert:
Always use the longest length barrier code allowed on the system.

Barrier codes should consist of a random, non-repetitive, hard-to-guess sequence of digits.

The time and date of the most recent change made to the systemwide barrier code length is shown during the system programming procedure as well as on the Remote Access DISA Information report. The SMDR record for incoming remote access trunks includes the barrier code IDs established in this procedure.

Use numbers 0 through 9 and the asterisk (*) to enter the barrier codes. The codes cannot start with an asterisk and cannot contain two consecutive asterisks. (The use of two consecutive asterisks is reserved for users to erase an incorrect barrier code entry.)

See “Remote Access with Barrier Codes: Class of Restriction” to allow or deny use of system features for each barrier code assigned.

Summary: Remote Access Barrier Codes

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3a, Incoming Trunks: Remote Access
Factory Setting	No barrier codes are established
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To establish or remove code requirements:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`Non-Tie` or `TIE`
	`Lines`→`BarrierCode`→Specify whether barrier codes are required→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To change barrier code length:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`BarrierCode`→`Code Info`→`Code Length`→**Drop**→Dial code length→`Enter`→`Yes`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To change barrier code:
	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`BarrierCode`→`Code Info`→`Code Entry`→Dial code ID→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To establish or remove code requirements:
F4 → F8 → F2 or F3 → F1 → Specify whether barrier codes are required → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

To change barrier code length:
F4 → F8 → F4 → F2 → F1 → Alt + P → Type code length → F10 → F2 → F5 → F5 → F5

To change barrier code:
F4 → F8 → F4 → F2 → F2 → Type Code ID → F10 → Alt + P → Dial code length → F10 → F5 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Remote Access Barrier Codes

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.**		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ **2. Select Remote Access.**

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F8

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **3. Select an option.**	●	

```
Remote Access (DISA):
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     AutoQueuing
Non-TIE
TIE Lines
BarrierCode
Exit
```

Select `Non-TIE` or `TIE Lines` to specify whether barrier codes apply to non-tie or tie trunks and go to ● Establish or Remove Barrier Code Requirements Procedure. — F2 / F3

Select `BarrierCode` to change the barrier code length or edit a barrier code, and continue with Step 4. — F4

▶ **4. Select Code Information.**

```
RemoteAccss BarrierCode:
Make a selection
SProg/Maint     Allow List
Code Info       DisallowLst
Restriction
ARS Restrct
Exit
```

F2

▶ **5. Select an option.** ◆ ■

```
BarrierCode Info:
Make a selection
Code Length
Code Entry


Exit
```

To change the length of the barrier code, select `Code Length` and go to ◆ Change Barrier Code Length Procedure. F1

To edit a specific barrier code, select `Code Entry` and go to ■ ChangeBarrier Code Procedure. F2

● Establish or Remove Barrier Code Requirements Procedure

▶ **1. Select Barrier Code.**

```
**** Remote Access:
Make a selection
BarrierCode     DisallowLst
Restriction
ARS Restrct
Allow List
Exit
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 3

F1

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Specify barrier code requirement.**

```
**** Remote Access:
Select one
Barrier Code Required
Barrier Code Not Required


Exit            Enter
```

`****` = option name selected in Step 3

Select `Barrier Code Required` or `Barrier Code Not Required`. F1 F2

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆Change Barrier Code Length Procedure

When the systemwide barrier code length is changed, all barrier codes are erased and must be reassigned. Users will be denied access to remote access trunks until new barrier codes are assigned.

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Erase the current code length (*nn*).**

```
Barrier Code Length:
Changed: mm/dd/yy hh:mmAM
Enter code length (4-11)
nn

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

The screen displays the date and time of the most recent change to the barrier code length.

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **2. Enter the new length of the code (*nn* = 4 to 11).**

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Respond to the confirmation prompt.**

```
Barrier Code Length:

All Barrier Codes will
be erased.  Do you want
to continue?
Yes
No
```

If you select `No`, return to Step 5 of the main procedure. F1

Select `Yes` to continue. F2

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ **Change Barrier Code Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Enter the barrier code ID number (*nn* = 1 to 16).**

```
RemoteAccss BarrierCode:
Enter Barriercode number
(1-16)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Erase the current code (*nnnn*).**

```
BarrierCode xx :
Enter yy digits (0-9, *)
code
nnnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = barrier code ID number entered in Step 1
yy = barrier code length

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter a code of up to 11 digits [*N* = any combination of 0 to 9 and an asterisk (*)].**

Dial or type [*N*].

▶ **5. Continue to assign the code to another barrier code ID number or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next barrier code number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Remote Access with Barrier Codes

Use this procedure to change the class of restriction for individual remote access barrier codes. The class of restriction assigned to each barrier code allows or denies the use of the following system features:

- Restriction. Determines whether remote access users can make local and/or toll calls, and includes the following settings:
  - — Unrestricted
  - — Toll restricted
  - — Outward restricted
- ARS Facility Restriction Level (Hybrid/PBX only). Allows or restricts use of outgoing trunks by assigning a facility restriction level (FRL) from 0 through 6. The FRL ranges from 0 (most restrictive) to 6 (least restrictive). The FRL value assigned here is the opposite of the FRL value assigned to the ARS route, where a value of 0 is the least restrictive, and a value of 6 is the most restrictive.
- Allowed Lists Assignment. Assigns Allowed Lists and is used when remote access users are restricted from making local or toll calls.
- Disallowed Lists Assignment. Assigns Disallowed Lists and is used when remote access users are not restricted from making local or toll calls.

A maximum of eight Allowed or Disallowed Lists can be assigned to each barrier code. Class of restriction settings apply to individual barrier codes.

NOTE:
If barrier code requirements have not been established or have been removed for remote access users, do not use this procedure. See ‘‘Remote Access Without Barrier Codes’’.

Summary: Remote Access with Barrier Codes

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3a, Incoming Trunks: Remote Access
Factory Setting	Call restrictions: Barrier Code: outward restricted All other barrier codes: unrestricted ARS restriction level: 3
Valid Entries	Unrestricted, Toll Restricted, Outward Restricted; 0 to 6
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`LinesTrunks`→`RemoteAccss`→`BarrierCode`→`Restriction`→Dial barrier code no.→`Enter`→Select restriction→`Enter`→`ARS Restrict`→Dial barrier code no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial FRL value→`Enter`→`Allow List` or `Disallow List`→Dial barrier code no.→`Enter`→Dial list no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F4→F8→F4→F3→Type barrier code no.→F10→Select restriction→F10→F4→Type barrier code no.→F10→Alt + P→Type FRL value→F10→F6 or F7→Dial barrier code no.→F10→F5→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Remote Access with Barrier Codes

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Lines and Trunks menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F4

▶ 2. Select Remote Access.

```
Lines and Trunks:        >
Make a selection
LS/GS/DS1       PRI
TIE Lines       Copy
TT/LS Disc      RemoteAccss
DID             Pools
Exit            Toll Type
```

F8

▶ 3. Select Barrier Code Access.

```
Remote Access (DISA):
Make a selection
LinesTrunks     AutoQueuing
Non-TIE
TIE Lines
BarrierCode
Exit
```

F4

▶ 4. Select an option. ● ◆ ■

```
RemoteAccss BarrierCode:
Make a selection
SProg/Maint     Allow List
Codes           DisallowLst
Restriction
ARS Restrct
Exit
```

To change current call restrictions, select `Restriction` and go to ● Change Current Call Restrictions Procedure. F3

To change ARS Facility Restriction level, select `ARS Restrict` and go to ◆ Change ARS Restriction Procedure. F4 F6

To change Allowed/Disallowed lists, select `Allow List` or `Disallow Lst` and go to ■ Change Allowed/Disallowed Lists Procedure. F7

● Change Current Call Restrictions Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Enter the barrier code number (*nn* = 1 to 16).

```
Barrier Code:
Enter Barriercode number
(1-16)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Specify a restriction.

```
Barrier Code xx:
Select one
Unrestricted
Outward Restrict
Toll Restrict
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = barrier code number entered in Step 1

Select `Unrestricted`, F1
`Outward Restrict`, or F2
`Toll Restrict`. F3

▶ 4. Continue to assign the restriction to another barrier code number or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next barrier code number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ Change ARS Restriction Procedure

▶ 1. Enter a barrier code number (*nn* = 1 to 16).

```
Barrier Code:
Enter Barriercode number
(1-16)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Erase the current ARS FRL (*n*).

```
Barrier Code xx:
Enter ARS Restriction
level (0-6)
n

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = barrier code entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 4. Enter a new ARS FRL (*n* = 0 to 6).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 5. Continue to assign the level to another barrier code number or go to Step 6.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next barrier code number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 6. Save your entry.

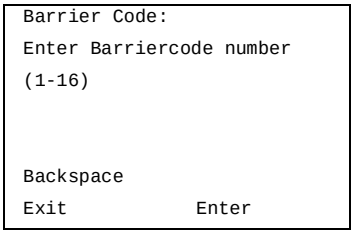
Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 7. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

■ Change Allowed/Disallowed Lists Procedure

▶ **1. Enter a barrier code number (*nn* = 1 to 16).**

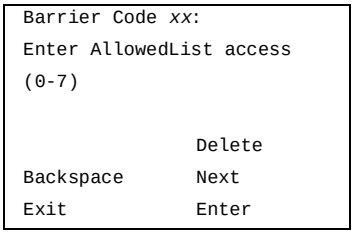


Dial or type [*nn*]. ⊂

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter the number of the Allowed List or Disallowed List you want to assign or remove (*n* = 0 to 7).**



xx = barrier code entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*n*]. ⊂

▶ **4. Assign or remove the Allowed List or Disallowed List from the barrier code number.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional lists from the barrier code number by repeating Steps 3 and 4.

▶ **5. Continue to assign or remove lists from the next barrier code number or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next barrier code number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Automatic Route Selection

This section contains programming procedures for the following Automatic Route Selection (ARS) features:

- 1 + 7-Digit Dialing Requirements
- ARS Tables
- Start and Stop Times for Subpatterns
- Pool Routing
- Facility Restriction Level (FRL)
- Digit Absorption
- Other Digits
- N11 Special Numbers Tables
- Dial 0 Table
- Voice and/or Data Routing

NOTE:
ARS applies to Hybrid/PBX mode only.

1 + 7-Digit Dialing Requirements

Use this procedure for calls placed within the same (home) area code as the system. The procedure allows you to specify whether or not the local telephone company requires a 1 to precede the 7-digit number. The two available settings are:

- Within Area Code. Requires that a 1 plus a 7-digit number must be dialed; the system checks the 1 + 7-digit tables for routing.
- Not Within Area Code. Does not require that a 1 precede the 7-digit number (the system does this automatically).

Summary: 1 + 7-Digit Dialing Requirements

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables

Factory Setting	Not within area code
Valid Entries	Not within area code, Within area code
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables→ARS→ARS 1+7Dial→Within Area Code` or `Not within Area Code→Enter→Exit→Exit`
PC Procedure	F8 → F6 → F1 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: 1 + 7-Digit Dialing Requirements

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Tables menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ 2. Select Automatic Route Selection.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select ARS 1+7 Digit Dial.

```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

F1

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Specify whether 1+7-digit dialing is required within the home area code.**

```
1+7 Digit Dialing:
Select one
Within Area Code
Not within Area Code


Exit            Enter
```

Select `Within Area Code` or `Not within Area Code`. F1 / F2

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

ARS Tables

Use this procedure for the following tasks:

- To specify type of table (6-digit, area code, exchange, or 1 + 7-digit number)
- To add or change area codes to be included in each table
- To add or change exchanges to be included in each table

A maximum of 16 tables can be established, numbered 1 through 16. Each table can have a maximum of 100 entries, numbered 1 through 100. Tables 17 and 18, the Default Toll and Default Local tables respectively, cannot be changed.

The first entry in a 6-digit table must be the area code. Subsequent entries consist of exchanges within that area code.

Area code tables can contain only area codes.

Exchange and 1 + 7-digit tables can contain only exchanges.

The wildcard character (Pause) cannot be used to enter area codes or exchanges in ARS tables.

Summary: ARS Tables

Programmable by.	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`ARS`→`ARS Input`→Dial table no.→`Enter`→Specify table type→`Enter`→Dial entry no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F6→F2→Type table no.→F10→Select table type→F10→Type entry no.→F10→Alt + P→Type no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: ARS Tables

Console/Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Select the Tables menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

2. Select Automatic Route Selection.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

3. Select ARS Table Input.

```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

F2

4. Enter the table number (*nn* = 1 to 16).

```
ARS Table Type:
Enter table number (1-16)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

6. Specify a table type.

```
ARS Table xx:
Select one
6-Digit
Area Code
Exchange
1+7
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 4

Select `6-Digit`, F1
`Area Code`, F2
`Exchange`, or F3
`1+7`. F4

7. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

8. Enter the table entry number (*nnn* = 1 to 100).

```
Table xx:
Enter entry number
(1-100)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xx = number entered in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

9. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Erase the current entry (*nnn*).**

```
ARS Table xx, Entry xxx:
Enter area code or
exchange
nnn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 4
xxx = entry number entered in Step 8

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **11. Enter an area code or exchange of up to 3 digits (0 to 9) to include in the table.**

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ **12. Continue to enter area code or exchange for another table entry number or go to Step 13.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 10. The next table will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **13. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **14. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Start and Stop Times for Subpatterns

Use this procedure to specify the time of day that calls are routed using Subpattern B routing information.

Subpatterns are used to provide two different routing patterns according to the time of day. This allows you to take advantage of lower rates that may apply to some or all lines, or to change restrictions on some facilities during off hours.

The stop time for Subpattern B is the start time for Subpattern A.

Enter the time in 4-digit, 24-hour notation, and use leading zeros as necessary.

Summary: Start and Stop Times for Subpatterns

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required

Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and Special Numbers Tables
Factory Setting	No time is specified, thus all calls are routed according to Subpattern A.
Valid Entries	0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`ARS`→`Sub B Start`→Dial table no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial start time→`Enter`→`Sub B Stop`→Dial table no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial stop time→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F6→F8→Type table no.→F10→Alt + P→Typestart time→F10→F8→Type table no.→F10→Alt + P→Type stop time→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Start and Stop Times for Subpatterns

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Tables menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ **2. Select Automatic Route Selection.**

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

3. Select Subpattern B Start.

```
ARS:                        >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

F8

4. Enter the table number (*nn* = 1 to 18).

```
Subpattern B Start Time:
Enter table number (1-18)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

6. Erase the current start time (*xxxx*).

```
Subpattern B Start Time:
Enter start time hour
(00-23) and min (00-59)
xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

7. Enter the start time for Subpattern B (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59).

Dial or type [*hhmm*].

8. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 9. Select Subpattern B Stop Time.

```
ARS:                        >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

This is also the start time for Subpattern A.

F9

▶ 10. Enter the table number (*nn* = 1 to 18).

```
Subpattern B Stop Time:
Enter table number (1-18)




Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nn*].

▶ 11. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

▶ 12. Erase the current stop time (*xxxx*).

```
Subpattern B Stop Time:
Enter stop time hour
(00-23) and min (00-59)
xxxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**.

Alt + P

▶ 13. Enter the stop time for Subpattern B (*hh* = 00 to 23, *mm* = 00 to 59).

Dial or type [*hhmm*].

▶ 14. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ 15. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice.

F5 F5

Pool Routing

Use this procedure to identify the trunk pools on which to route calls to area codes and/or exchanges included in ARS tables.

A maximum of six routes (numbered 1 through 6) can be specified for each subpattern. Pool routing is programmed for Tables 1 through 16. Tables 17 and 18, the Default Toll and Default Local tables respectively, cannot be changed.

Summary: Pool Routing

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and Special Numbers Tables
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`ARS`→`Sub A Pools` or `Sub B Pool`→Dial table no. and pool route no.→`Enter`→Dial pool dial-out code→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F6→F3 or F10→Type table no. and pool route no.→F10→Type pool dial-out code →F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Pool Routing

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Tables menu.		

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ 2. Select Automatic Route Selection.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select pool routing for Subpattern A or B. ● ◆

```
ARS:                        >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

Select `Sub A Pools` and go to
● Subpattern A Procedure. F3

Select `Sub B Pool` and go to
◆ Subpattern B Procedure. F10

● Subpattern A Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.

```
SubPattern A Pools:
Enter table (1-18) and
route (1-6)



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*].

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Enter a pool dial-out code of up to 3 digits on which to route calls.

```
ARS Pool Table xx Route x:
Enter pool dialout code




Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*nnn*].

▶ **4. Continue to enter pool dial-out code(s) for another route or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next route will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Subpattern B Procedure**

▶ **1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.**

```
ARS Route Pattern:
Enter table (1-18) route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ⏎

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter a pool dial-out code of up to 3 digits on which to route calls.**

```
ARS Pool (xx,x):
Enter pool dialout code



Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ⏎

▶ **4. Continue to enter pool dial-out code(s) for another route or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next route will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Facility Restriction Level

Use this procedure to assign a Facility Restriction Level (FRL) to each route. The FRL ranges from 0 (least restrictive) to 6 (most restrictive) and is used to restrict user access to the route. The FRL assigned to telephones and remote access users is the opposite of the FRL assigned to routes, where 0 is the most restrictive and 6 is the least restrictive.

NOTE:
Pool routes must be programmed before you assign Facility Restriction Levels.

Facility Restriction Levels are assigned to Tables 1 through 18. Tables 17 and 18, the Default Toll and Default Local tables respectively, cannot be changed.

Summary: Facility Restriction Level

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and Special Numbers Tables
Factory Setting	3 (beginning with Release 3.1, Table 18, the Default Local table has a factory setting of 2)
Valid Entries	0 to 6
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`ARS`→`Sub A FRL` or More and `Sub B FRL`→Dial table no, and pool route no.→`Enter`→Dial restriction level→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8 →F6 →F4 or PgUp and F1 →Type table no. and pool route no.→F10 →Type restriction level→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Facility Restriction Level

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Tables menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     SysRenumber
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ 2. Select Automatic Route Selection.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ 3. Select Facility Restriction Level for Subpattern A or B. ● ◆

```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

Select `Sub A FRL` and go to F4
● Subpattern A Procedure.

Press **More**, select `Sub B FRL`, and go to PgUp
◆ Subpattern B Procedure. F1

● Subpattern A Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.

```
Sub A Restriction Level:
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ↵

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Enter the restriction level (*n* = 0 to 6).**

```
ARS Table xx Route x:
Enter restriction level
(0-6)


Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **4. Continue to enter FRL for another pool route or go to Step 5.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next pool route will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Subpattern B Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.**

```
Subpattern B Restriction:
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ↵

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Enter the restriction level (*n* = 0 to 6).

```
ARS Table xx Route x:
Enter restriction level
(0-6)


Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 4. Continue to enter FRL for another pool route or go to Step 5.

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next route will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ 5. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 6. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Digit Absorption

Use this procedure to specify how many of the digits dialed (0 through 11) by the caller should be absorbed (not sent to the telephone company's central office) by the system when a call is made on an identified route.

Entries of 1 through 11 indicate that the system should not send the specified number of digits, starting with the first digit dialed by the user after the dial-out code.

Digit absorption is assigned to Tables 1 through 18.

NOTE:
Pool routes must be programmed before you assign digit absorption.

Summary: Digit Absorption

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables

Factory Setting	0
Valid Entries	0 to 11
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→`ARS`→`SubA Absorb` or **More** and `SubB Absorb`→Dial table no. and pool route no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial no. of digits to absorb→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8 → F6 → F6 or PgUp and F2 →Type table no. and pool route no.→F10 → Alt + P →Type no. of digits to absorb→F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: Digit Absorption

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Select the Tables menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ 2. Select Automatic Route Selection.

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 3. Select absorb digits for Subpattern A or B. ● ◆

```
ARS:                          >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial      SubA Absorb
ARS Input        Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools      Sub B Start
Sub A FRL        Sub B Stop
Exit             Sub B Pool
```

Select `Sub A Absorb` and go to ● Subpattern A Procedure. F4

Press **More**, select `Sub B Absorb`, and go to ◆ Subpattern B Procedure. PgUp F1

● Subpattern A Procedure

▶ 1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.

```
Subpattern A Absorption:
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)



Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ↵

▶ 2. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 3. Erase the current number of absorbed digits (*nn*).

```
ARS Table xx Route x:
Enter table absorption
digits (0-11)
nn

Backspace        Next
Exit             Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 4. Enter the number of digits to be absorbed (*nn* = 1 to 11).

Dial or type [*nn*]. ↵

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Continue to enter absorbed digits for another route number for Subpattern A or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 3. The next route number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

◆ **Subpattern B Procedure**

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the pool route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers.**

```
Sub B Absorption
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ↵

▶ **2. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **3. Erase the current number of absorbed digits (*nn*).**

```
ARS Table xx Route x:
Enter number of digits
to absorb (0-11)
nn

Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 1
x = route number entered in Step 1

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the number of digits to be absorbed (*nn* = 1 to 11).**

Dial or type [*nn*]. C

▶ **5. Continue to enter absorbed digits for another route number for Subpattern B or go to Step 6.**

Select `Next`**.** F9

Return to Step 3. The next route number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Other Digits

Use this procedure to specify other (extra) digits that must be added by the system to the beginning of the number dialed by the caller, when calls are placed on an identified route.

NOTE:
Pool routes must be programmed before you assign other digits.

A maximum of 20 digits can be added, in any combination of the digits 0 through 9.

Special characters such as switchhook flash, Stop, and # cannot be included as extra digits. Pause is allowed in every position but the first.

Other digits are assigned to Tables 1 through 18.

Summary: Other Digits

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3f, Automatic Route Selection Tables
Factory Setting	0

Valid Entries	Up to 20 digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→ARS→`Sub A Digit` or **More** and `Sub BDigit`→Dial table no. and pool route no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial digits to be added→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8 →F6 →F7 or PgUp and F3 →Type table no. and pool route no.→F10 →Alt + P Type digits to be added→F10 →F5 →F5

Procedure: Other Digits

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
1. Select the Tables menu.		

`System Programming: >`
`Make a selection`
`System Extensions`
`SysRenumber Options`
`Operator Tables`
`LinesTrunks AuxEquip`
`Exit NightSrvce`
		F8

2. Select Automatic Route Selection.		

`Tables:`
`Make a selection`
`AllowList ARS`
`AllowTo`
`Disallow`
`DisallowTo`
`Exit`
		F6

3. Select other digits for Subpattern A or B.		

`ARS: >`
`Make a selection`
`ARS 1+7Dial SubA Absorb`
`ARS Input Sub A Digit`
`Sub A Pools Sub B Start`
`Sub A FRL Sub B Stop`
`Exit Sub B Pool`
	Select `Sub A Digit`.
	Press **More** and select `Sub B Digit`.
		F7
		PgUp F3

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and the route (*m* = 1 to 6) number.**

```
Sub x Other Digits:
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

x = subpattern selected in Step 3

Dial or type [*nnm*]. ↵

▶ **5. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **6. Erase the current number of other digits (*n*).**

```
ARS Table xx, Route x:  >
Enter other digits
n


Backspace       Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 4
x = route number entered in Step 4

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ **7. Enter up to 20 other digits (*n* = any combination of 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ **8. Continue to specifiy other digits for another route in the specified subpattern or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 6. The next route number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

N11 Special Numbers Tables

Use this procedure to specify Facility Restriction Level (FRL) and/or digits that must be added when emergency numbers in the N11 Special Numbers table are dialed (for example, 411, 811, or 911).

Subpattern B, absorb, and pool routing cannot be programmed for the N11 Special Numbers tables.

Summary: N11 Special Numbers Tables

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and SpecialNumbers Tables
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To change Facility Restriction Level:
	`Tables`→`ARS`→More→`SpeclNumber`→`ARS FRL`→**Drop**→Dial FRL value→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
	
	To program other digits:
	`Tables`→`ARS`→More→`SpeclNumber`→`ARS Digit`→**Drop**→Dial digits→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To change Facility Restriction Level: F8 → F6 → PgUp → F4 → F1 → Alt + P → Type FRL value → F10 → F5 → F5 To program other digits: F8 → F6 → PgUp → F4 → F2 → Alt + P → Type digits → F10 → F5 → F5

Procedure: N11 Special Numbers Tables

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Tables menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ **2. Select Automatic Route Selection.**

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ **3. Go to the second screen of the ARS menu.**

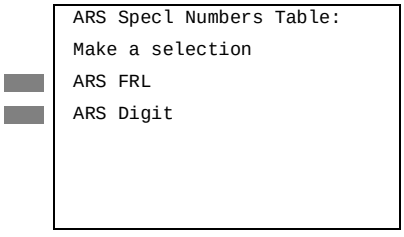
```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

Press **More**. PgUp

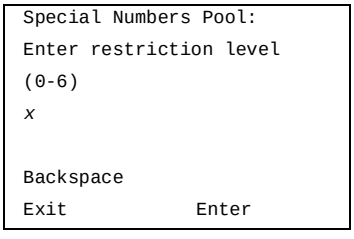
▶ **4. Select N11 Special Numbers Table.**

```
ARS:
Make a selection
Sub B FRL       Dial 0
SubB Absorb     Sub A Data
Sub B Digit     Sub B Data
SpeclNumber
Exit
```

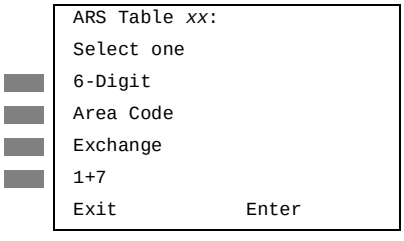
F4

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **5. Select an option.**	● ◆	
	To change the current Facility Restriction Level, select ARS FRL and go to ● Change FRL Procedure.	F1
	To specify other digits to add, select ARS Digit, and go to ◆ Other Digits Procedure.	F2

● Change FRL Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Erase the current restriction level (*x*).**		
	Press **Drop**.	Alt + P
▶ **2. Enter an FRL value (*n* = 0 to 6).**		
Dial or type [*n*].		↵
▶ **3. Save your entry.**		
Select Enter.		F10
▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**		
Select Exit twice.		F5 F5

◆ Other Digits Procedure

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC
▶ **1. Erase the current other digits (*x*).**		
	*xx* = table number entered in Step 4	
	Select 6-Digit,	F1
	Area Code,	F2
	Exchange, or	F3
	1+7.	F4

▶ **2. Enter up to 20 other digits (*n* = any combination of 0 to 9).**

Dial or type [*n*].

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Dial 0 Table

Use this procedure to specify pool routing, Facility Restriction Level (FRL), and Other Digits for the Dial 0 table.

Only one route can be specified. The Subpattern B route cannot be specified for this table, and digit absorption cannot be specified.

Summary: Dial 0 Table

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and Special Numbers Tables
Factory Setting	3
Valid Entries	0 to 6
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→ARS→More→Dial 0→`ARS Pool` or `ARS FRL` or `ARS Digits`→Dial value→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F6→PgUp→F6→F1 or F2 or F3→Type value→F10→F5→F5→F5

Procedure: Dial 0 Table

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Tables menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ **2. Select Automatic Route Selection.**

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ **3. Go to the second screen of the ARS menu.**

```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

Press **More**. PgUp

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 4. Select Dial 0.

```
ARS:
Make a selection
Sub B FRL       Dial 0
SubB Absorb     Sub A Data
Sub Digit       Sub B Data
SpeclNumber
Exit
```

F6

▶ 5. Specify an option. ● ◆ ■

```
Operator Assist Calls:
Make a selection
ARS Pool
ARS FRL
ARS Digits

Exit
```

To program pool routing, select ARS Pool and go to ● ARS Pool Procedure. F1

To change the current FRL Level, select ARS FRL and go to ◆ ARS FRL Procedure. F2

To change other digits, select `ARS Digits` and go to ■ ARS Digits Procedure. F3

● ARS Pool Procedure

▶ 1. Erase the current pool dial-out code (*xxx*).

```
Dial 0 Pool:
Enter pool dialout code

xxx

Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

Press **Drop**. Alt + P

▶ 2. Enter a pool dial-out code of up to 3 digits.

Dial or type [*nnn*]. ↵

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

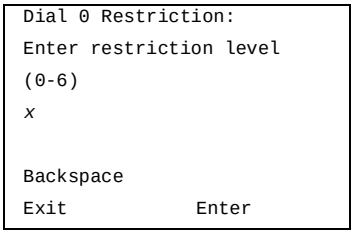
▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

◆ ARS FRL Procedure

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Erase the current restriction level (*x*).



Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 2. Enter a restriction level (*n* = 0 to 6).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 3. Save your entry.

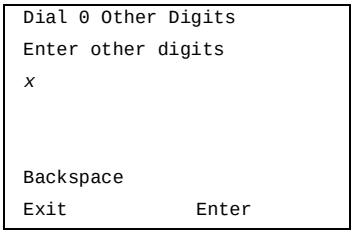
Select `Enter`. F10

▶ 4. Return to the System Programming menu.

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

■ ARS Digits Procedure

▶ 1. Erase the current other digits (*x*).



Press **Drop**. Alt+P

▶ 2. Enter up to 20 other digits (*n* = any combination of 0 to 9).

Dial or type [*n*]. ↵

▶ 3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **4. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` three times. F5 F5 F5

Voice and/or Data Routing

Use this procedure to route voice, data, or voice and data. The voice/data specification is used mainly in conjunction with PRI. See "PRI Facilities", especially its subtopic, "Outgoing Tables".

Voice/data routes can be associated with Subpattern A or Subpattern B.

Summary: Voice and/or Data Routing

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 3g, Automatic Route Selection Default and Special Numbers Tables
Factory Setting	Voice
Valid Entries	Voice Only, Data Only, Voice/Data
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Tables`→ARS→**More**→`Sub A Data` or `Sub B Data`→Dial table no. and route no.→`Enter`→Select capability→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F8→F6→PgUp→F7 or F8→Type table no. and route no.→F10→Select capability→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: Voice and/or Data Routing

Console/Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select the Tables menu.**

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F8

▶ **2. Select Automatic Route Selection.**

```
Tables:
Make a selection
AllowList       ARS
AllowTo
Disallow
DisallowTo
Exit
```

F6

▶ **3. Go to the second screen of the ARS menu.**

```
ARS:                     >
Make a selection
ARS 1+7Dial     SubA Absorb
ARS Input       Sub A Digit
Sub A Pools     Sub B Start
Sub A FRL       Sub B Stop
Exit            Sub B Pool
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ **4. Select Subpattern A or B.**

```
Tables:
Make a selection
Sub B FRL       Dial 0
SubB Absorb     Sub A Data
Sub Digit       Sub B Data
SpeclNumber
Exit
```

Select `Sub A Data` or `Sub B Data`. F7 F8

▶ **5. Enter the table (*nn* = 1 to 18) and route (*m* = 1 to 6) numbers for Subpattern A or B.**

```
Subpattern x Voice/Data:
Enter table (1-18), route
(1-6)


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

x = option name selected in Step 4

Dial or type [*nnm*].

▶ **6. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **7. Select the appropriate capability.**

```
ARS Pool Tablexx Routex:
Select capability
Voice Only
Data Only
Voice/Data
                Next
Exit            Enter
```

xx = table number entered in Step 5
x = route number entered in Step 5

Select Voice Only, F1
Data Only, or F2
Voice/Data. F3

▶ **8. Continue to specify other entries for another route or go to Step 9.**

Select `Next`. F9

Return to Step 7. The next route number will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **9. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`. F10

▶ **10. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` twice. F5 F5

Night Service

This section contains summary information for the following optional Night Service features:

- Night Service Group Assignment
- Night Service with Outward Restriction
- Night Service with Time Set

For detailed information see Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures".

Night Service Group Assignment

Use this procedure to assign extensions and calling groups to a Night Service group for coverage after hours.

A maximum of eight Night Service groups can be assigned (no more than one for each operator position assigned). Any number of extensions can be assigned to a Night Service group, and an extension can belong to more than one group.

A calling group can also be assigned to a Night Service group. This applies only to Release 2.0 or later.

Beginning with Release 4.1 this option allows the system manager to assign outside lines to Night Service groups in addition to extensions and calling groups for coverage after hours.

Any number of outside lines can be assigned to a Night Service group. Each outside line can belong to more than one group.

Summary: Night Service Group Assignment

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9a, Night Service: Group Assignment
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To assign a calling group to a Night Service group: `NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Calling Group`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial calling group no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To assign an extension to a Night Service group: `NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Extensions`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial ext. no. of telephone→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit` To assign an outside line to a Night Service group: `NightSrvce`→`GroupAssign`→`Extensions`→Dial ext. no. of Night Service attendant→`Enter`→Dial outside line number (801-880)→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To assign a calling group to a Night Service group:
F10 → F1 → F2 → Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant → F10 → Type calling group no. → F10 → F5 → F5

To assign an extension to a Night Service group:
F10 → F1 → F1 → Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant → F10 → Type ext. no. of telephone → F10 → F5 → F5

To assign an outside line to a Night Service group:
F10 → F1 → F1 → Type ext. no. of Night Service attendant → F10 → Type outside line number (801–880) → F10 → F5 → F5

Night Service with Outward Restriction

Use this procedure to prevent unauthorized use of telephones after hours. This feature requires the user to enter a password to make a call when Night Service is activated, unless one of the lists below applies. It also requires an operator to enter a password in order to manually activate Night Service.

To remove the password requirement follow the procedure below and delete the current password (press the **Drop** button).

This procedure is also used to establish the following lists:

- **Emergency Allowed List.** A list of telephone numbers that can be dialed without a password.
- **Exclusion List.** A list of extensions that are exempt from password requirements.

NOTE:
A maximum of 10 telephone numbers can be included on the Emergency Allowed List, each number with a maximum of 12 digits.

Extensions included in the Exclusion List keep normal call restrictions (if any are assigned); however, they are not protected in any other way from unauthorized use after hours.

AUDIX Voice Power jacks are automatically included on the Exclusion List.

Summary: Night Service with Outward Restriction

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9b, Night Service: Outward Restrictions

Factory Setting	No password
Valid Entries	4 digits (any combination of 0 to 9)
Inspect	Yes (Exclusion List)
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`NightSrvce`→`OutRestrict`→**Drop**→Dial password→`Enter`→`Emergency`→Dial item no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`ExcludeList`→Dial ext. no. →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F10→F2→Alt + P→Type password→F10→F3→Type item no.→F10→Alt + P→Type telephone no.→F10→F4→Type ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Night Service with Time Set

Use this procedure to specify the time of day and the days of the week when Night Service is to be activated and deactivated.

Enter the time of day as 4 digits, using 24-hour notation. Enter the day of the week as a single digit (0 to 6), with 0 being Sunday. If you enter an invalid number, the system truncates the number.

If you change the system time while Night Service is active, Night Service is deactivated automatically and you must manually reactivate it.

Operators can override the timer and turn Night Service on and off manually. This feature can be deactivated when out-of-the-ordinary situations occur (for example, a midweek holiday).

NOTE:
For Release 2.1 and earlier, after setting Start and Stop time for Night Service the current day of the week for Night Service must be set using the following procedure.

`NightSrvce`→`Day of Week`→Dial the current day of the week→`Enter`→`Exit`

If system programming information is being loaded into memory from a backup diskette, the current day of the week must be reset.

Night Service can be turned off by using the following procedure:

`NightSrvce`→`Day of Week`→Dial `9`→`Enter`→`Exit`

NOTE:
The current day of the week for Night Service must be reset if system programming information is being loaded into memory from a backup.

Summary: Night Service with Time Set

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9c, Night Service: Time Set
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Day: 0 to 6; Time: 0000 to 2359
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	To add or change start/stop time:
	`NightSrvce`→`Start`→**Drop**→Dial start day and time→`Enter`→`Stop`→**Drop**→Dial stop day and time→`Enter`→`Exit`
	
	To activate/deactivate:
	`NightSrvce`→`Time Control`→`Off` or `On`→`Enter`→`Exit`

PC Procedure	To add or change start/stop time: F10→F6→Alt + P→Type start day and time→F10→F7→Alt + P→Type stop day and time→F10→F5 To activate/deactivate: F10→F8→F1 or F2→F10→F5

Night Service with Coverage Control

Use this procedure to enable or disable the Night Service Coverage Control option to automatically control the status of programmed **Coverage VMS Off** buttons.

When the Coverage Control option is enabled, a transition into Night Service (either by pressing a **Night Service** button or automatically by the Time Set option) automatically deactivates the **VMS Coverage Off** (Release 2.0 or later) buttons (LED is off) and allows outside calls to go to VMS Coverage at night. When the system is taken out of Night Service (either by pressing a **Night Service** button or automatically by the Time Set option), programmed VMS Coverage Off buttons are activated (LED is on) and outside calls are prevented from going to VMS Coverage during the day.

When the Coverage Control option is disabled, Night Service status has no effect on programmed **VMS Coverage Off** buttons.

Summary: Night Service with Coverage Control

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 9c, Night Service: Options
Factory Setting	Disabled
Valid Entries	Enable or Disable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`NightSrvce→CoverContrl→Enable` or `Disable→Enter→Exit`
PC Procedure	F10 → F9 → F1 or F2 → F10 → F5

Labeling

This section contains summaries on adding or changing labels for the following:

- Extension Directory
- Lines or Trunks
- Posted Message
- Group Calling
- System Speed Dial Directory

For detailed information see Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures".

Extension Directory

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display set telephone users to identify the person calling or leaving a message. This procedure is also used to program the Extension Directory feature for MLX telephones.

A label can have a maximum of seven characters.

Summary: Extension Directory

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`Directory`→`Extension`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F1→F2→Type ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5→F5

Lines or Trunks

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display set telephone users to identify the line or trunk being used.

Summary: Lines or Trunks

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 2c, System Numbering: Line/Trunk Jacks
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`LinesTrunks`→Dial line/trunk no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Dial label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F2→Type line/trunk no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5

Posted Message

Use this procedure to add or change existing posted messages. The posted messages allow callers with display telephones to know why the called extension does not answer.

Each posted message can have a maximum of 16 characters. Messages 2 through 20 can be changed through programming. Message 1, Do Not Disturb, cannot be changed.

Summary: Posted Message

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8a, Label Form: Posted Message
Factory Setting	First 10 messages
Valid Entries	1 to 20
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`PostMessage`→Dial message no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter message→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F3→Type message no.→F10→Alt + P→Type message→F6→F5→F5

Group Calling

Use this procedure to establish alphanumeric system labels for display telephone users to identify calling groups.

A label can have a maximum of seven characters.

Summary: Group Calling

Programmable by.	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 6e, Group Calling
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	No

Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`Grp Calling`→Dial calling group ext. no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F4→Type calling group ext. no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F5→F5

System Speed Dial Directory

Use this procedure to establish System Speed Dial numbers for all system users. You can also use this procedure to enter the alphanumeric labels shown on display telephones (for the System Directory feature of the MLX telephone).

A total of 130 numbers (System Speed Dial plus System Directory) can be entered, with a maximum of 11 characters per label.

Speed dial code assignments are 600 through 729.

Summary: System Speed Dial Directory

Programmable by	System Manager, Integrated Administration
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 8b, System Speed Dial
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	600 to 729
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Labeling`→`Directory`→`System`→Dial dial code no.→`Enter`→**Drop**→Enter label `Enter`→`Backspace`→Dial telephone no.→`Enter`→`Yes` or `No`→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp→F1→F1→F1→Type dial code no.→F10→Alt + P→Type label→F6→F2→Type telephone no.→F6→F1 or F2→F6→F5→F5→F5

Print Reports

Use the procedures in this section to change the language for system reports and to print the system reports.

Report Language

Use this procedure to change the language of the system reports. It applies to Release 1.1 and higher. Unless you change the report language, reports are printed in the language chosen as the system language.

Summary: Report Language

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	English
Valid Entries	English, French, Spanish
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	More→`Language`→`Printer`→`English` or `French` or `Spanish`→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp → F6 → F4 → F1 or F2 or F3 → F10 → F5

Printing System Reports

The communications system can be used to print a variety of reports. You can print individual reports or use the `All` option to print the entire set of available reports, including all report sections and options. See Appendix F for samples of the print reports.

Use this procedure to print the reports listed below. With the exception of Trunk Information, the dash lists under the bullets show the sections of each report that automatically print when the report option is selected.

- All
  - — Each report
  - — All report options
- System Set Up
- System Dial Plan
  - — Pools
  - — Telephone Paging Zones
  - — Direct Group Calling
  - — Lines/Trunks
  - — Stations (Extensions)

- Label Information
  - Telephone Personal Directory
  - Message Numbers and Posted Messages
- Trunk Information[1]
  - TIE
  - DID
  - Loop/Ground
  - General
- T1 Information
- PRI Information
- Remote Access
  - General Options
  - Non-TIE Restrictions
  - TIE Restrictions
  - Barrier Code Restrictions
- Operator Information
  - Position
  - General Options
  - DSS Options
  - QCC Operators
  - Operator Information
- Allowed Lists
- Allowed Lists Assigned to Extensions
- Disallowed Lists
- Disallowed Lists Assigned to Extensions
- Automatic Route Selection
- Tables
- Extension Directory
- System Directory
- Group Page
- Extension information
- Group Coverage
- Group Calling

1. Trunk option must be specified

- Night Service
- Call Pickup Groups
- Error Logs
- Authorization Codes
- BRI Information Report
- Switch 56 Data Information Report

NOTE:
If you select the `All` option, keep in mind that the reports take several minutes to print. You may want to schedule use of the printer during off-peak hours.

If you select a report for which there is no information, the report header still prints.

Print reports if you cannot back up your system programming information.

Do not print reports if your system must handle more than 100 calls per hour.

If you are printing from the console, your printer must be connected to the SMDR port. If you are programming on a PC with SPM, you have the following choices:

- Print reports on the SMDR printer (if available)
- Print reports on the PC printer
- Save reports (on hard disk or floppy)
- View reports (browse)

See Chapter 2, "Programming with SPM", for details.

Summary: Printing System Reports

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Any saved report
Inspect	No
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure

To print trunk information:
More→`Print`→`Trunk Info`→Select trunk type→`Exit`

To print extension information:
More→`Print`→More→`Ext Info`→Dial extension number→`Enter`→`Exit`

To print all other reports:
More→`Print`→Select report→`Exit`

PC Procedure

To print trunk information:
PgUp→F3→F6→Select trunk type→F5

To print extension information:
PgUp→F3→PgUp→F10→Type extension number→F10→F5

To print all other reports:
PgUp→F3→Select report→F5

To save report on disk:
PgUp→F3→Select report→F10→Select `GOTO FLOPPY` from screen below simulated console→F10

To view report:
Ctrl + F8

Data Features

This section covers the programming procedure for analog multiline telephones connected by a General-Purpose Adapter (GPA) to a data terminal and modem.

Other data programming procedures can be found in earlier sections of this book (see Table 4-5), with the exception of Ringing options. See Chapter 5, "Centralized Telephone Programming", for information about Ringing options.

Table 4-5. Data Features: Programming Procedures

Procedure	Section/Chapter
Assign Trunks or Pools to Data Stations	Chapter 3, "Telephones"
Copy Trunk Assignments	Chapter 3, "Telephones"
Assign Intercom or System Access Buttons	Chapter 3, "Telephones"
Pool Dial-Out Code (Hybrid/PBX only)	Chapter 3, "Optional Telephone Features"
Call Restrictions	Chapter 3, "Optional Telephone Features"
Copy Call Restrictions	Chapter 3, "Optional Telephone Features"
Forced Account Code Entry	Chapter 3, "Optional Telephone Features"
Ringing Options	Chapter 5, "Centralized Telephone Programming"
Assign Data Hunt Group Members	Chapter 3, "Group Calling Member Assignments" in "Optional Group Features"
Assign Data Hunt Group Trunks or Pools	Chapter 3, "Group Calling Line/Trunk or Pool Assignments" in "Optional Group Features"
Group Type	Chapter 3, "Group Type" in "Optional Group Calling Features" (choice restricted to Automatic Log In)

Analog Multiline Telephones at Data Stations

Use this procedure to dedicate a pair of extension jacks to provide the voice and data to an analog data station.

The extension number associated with the first (odd-numbered) extension jack in the pair is the telephone's extension number. The extension number for the second (even-numbered) extension jack is dedicated to Data.

NOTE:
Calls cannot be placed to the extension jack reserved for Data.

Voice Announce to Busy must be disabled at data stations.

When you select `Enter` after entering the voice extension number in the data entry screen, the system automatically assigns the data extension.

Use the Inspect feature to verify extension pairs.

Summary: Analog Multiline Telephones at Data Stations

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System idle
Planning Form	Form 2a, System Numbering: Extension Jacks Form 4b, Analog Multiline Telephone Form 5a, Direct-Line Console (DLC): Analog Data Form 2a, Analog Data Station
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Extension numbers of analog sets
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	Yes
Console Procedure	More→`Data`→`Voice/Data`→Dial ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	PgUp →F2 →F1 →Type ext. no.→F10 →F5

Procedure: Analog Multiline Telephones at Data Stations

Console Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 2. Select Data.

```
System Programming:
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F2

▶ 3. Select Voice/Data.

```
Data:
Make a selection
Voice/Data
```

F1

▶ 4. Enter the voice (odd-numbered) extension number of the pair (*nnnn*).

```
Data Voice/Data
Enter voice/data pair


                Delete
Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

The system automatically assigns the data (even-numbered) extension. Use the Inspect feature (**Inspct** or PgDn)to view the pair.

SP: “Entering an Extension”

▶ **5. Assign or remove the voice/data pair.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional voice/data pairs by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit`. F5

2B Data

Use this procedure to program an MLX port for 2B Data capability. Assigning a port for 2B Data allows both B-Channels of a single MLX port to be used for up to 128 Kbps data calls. 2B Data capability is available on in Release 4.0 and later.

Consider the following when programming ports for 2B Data capability:

- The extension number of the port cannot be the first or fifth port on an MLX module. These ports are designated as potential operator ports and cannot be used for 2B Data connections.
- The extension number must correspond to the adjunct extension number of an MLX port. By default these extensions begin with "7."
- Devices that are not intended for 2B Data should not be connected to a port programmed for 2B Data. These devices probably will not work.

Summary: 2B Data

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	Key, Hybrid/PBX
Idle Condition	Required
Planning Form	Data Form 2b, Digital Data Station
Factory Setting	None
Valid Entries	Adjunct extension number up to four digits
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	`Data`→`2B Data`→Dial adjunct ext. no.→`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	F2→F2→Type adjunct ext. no.→F10→F5→F5

Procedure: 2B Data

Console Display Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ 1. Go to the second screen of the system programming menu.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

Press **More**. PgUp

▶ 2. Select Data.

```
System Programming:      >
Make a selection
Labeling        Language
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F2

▶ 3. Select 2xB Data.

```
Data:
Please make a selection
Voice/Data
2xB Data



Exit
```

▶ 4. Enter the adjunct extension number of an MLX port [*xxxx*].

```
2xB Data/Video:          >
Enter adjunct extension
number of an MLX port
xxxx
                 Delete
Backspace
Exit             Enter
```

The adjunct extension number cannot correspond to the 1st or 5th port of an MLX module. Use the inspect feature (**Inspect** or PgDn) to view the 2B Data pairs.

Dial or type [*xxxx*].

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **5. Assign or remove the 2B data pair.**

Select `Enter` or F10
`Delete`. F8

You may continue to assign or remove additional 2B Data pairs by repeating Steps 4 and 5.

▶ **6. Return to the System Programming menu.**

Select `Exit` two times. F5 F5

Integrated Administration

NOTE:
This feature applies only to Release 2.0 or later of the communications system.

Integrated Administration is available in Hybrid/PBX and Key modes only.

Capabilities

The Integrated Administration capability of Integrated Solution III (IS III) simplifies the programming of common information for the communications system (the switch), AUDIX Voice Power and, if it is installed, the AT&T FAX Attendant System™. Since the AUDIX Voice Power and FAX Attendant applications use some of the same information programmed on the switch, Integrated Administration lets the installer or system manager make changes or additions to this information just once, instead of on both sides of the connection. Using Integrated Administration reduces programming time and effort and ensures that the switch and the applications are in agreement.

Common Information

The switch and the applications share the following information:

- System numbering of extensions, trunks, and pools
- System labeling of the user (or other input name) associated with each extension, trunk, and pool
- The coverage Group that sends its calls to the applications
- The calling group set up for each service of the applications
- The Reliable Disconnect setting for loop-start trunk
- The Delay Ring and Coverage Delay Interval settings
- The Transfer Return Time and VMS Transfer Return Interval settings

Set Up

You cannot program the common information until you have completed basic setup programming for the communications system. Use SPM or the system programming console to program the following:

- Mode of operation
- System numbering
- System operator positions
- Phantom extensions
- Lines/Trunks to pools assignment

NOTE:
If you do not want all lines to have the same application services, you must assign lines with the same services to the same pools

Programmable Options

When you complete the system setup, you can use the information in Table 4-6 to program through Integrated Administration.

Table 4-6. Programming through Integrated Administration

Option	Factory Setting	Range
Automated Attendant Calling Group	770	
Call Answer Calling Group	7926	
FAX Response Calling Group	7924	
Information Service Calling Group	7927	
Message Drop Calling Group	7928	
Voice Mail Calling Group	7925	
Coverage Group	30	1 to 30
Reliable Disconnect	yes	
Delay Ring	2 rings	1 to 6 rings
Coverage Delay Ring	3 rings	1 to 9 rings
VMS Transfer Return Interval	6 rings	0 to 9 rings
Transfer Return Time	6 rings	0 to 9 rings

The information programmed through Integrated Administration is shared with the communications system control unit. The information does not have to be programmed again when you program the communications system.

If extension numbering is changed on the switch (using the MLX-20L console or SPM), the switch and the application database will no longer be in agreement. To reduce the chance that such changes will disrupt communication between the switch and the application(s), Integrated Administration includes an automatic reconciliation program that runs every day at 3:00 a.m. The program compares the application database to the switch programming and brings the two into agreement. The program makes changes, as necessary, only to the application database, according to the rules listed in Table 4-7. The reconciliation program does not change the switch programming.

In a Release 2.0 or earlier system with Integrated Solution III Version 1.0 or 1.1, use the System Renumbering feature cautiously. When this feature is used, all messages and greetings for users that have been renumbered are erased from AUDIX Voice Power when the automatic reconciliation program runs at 3:00 a.m.

NOTE:
The reconciliation program is disabled in IS III Version 1.2.

Table 4-7. Database Reconciliation Rules

Extension appears in ...

Switch	Application Database	Action
yes	yes	None
yes	no	Extension is added to database. Can be added as AUDIX Voice Power or AUDIX Voice Power/FAX Attendant subscriber through Extension Directory screen.
no	yes (regular extension)	Extension is deleted from database and removed as an AUDIX Voice Power or AUDIX Voice Power/FAX Attendant subscriber.
no	yes (special extension)	Extension is retained as special-purpose extension in database.
yes	yes (special extension)	Extension is converted from special-purpose extension to regular extension in database.

When you finish programming the common information, you can complete any remaining system programming procedures. See the *Feature Reference* for additional information on Integrated Administration.

Complete information on IS III can be found in the *Integrated Solution III System Manager's Guide*, Order No. 555-601-010 and the *Integrated Solution III Installation and Maintenance Guide*, Order No. 555-601-011.

Memory Card

A PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association) interface slot is present on the processor module. The slot is a standard interface through which information can be added to or obtained from the system using a memory card. The PCMCIA interface slot accepts one memory card at a time.

This section covers the following memory card functions:

- Memory Card Formatting
- Restore

Summary information is included for the following procedures:

- Backup
- Automatic Backup

See Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’, for detailed information on Backup and Automatic Backup.

Card Types

The types of memory cards are described below. The card type is identified by a preprinted, color-coded label.

- **Upgrade Card.** This card is used for MERLIN LEGEND Communication System software upgrades. The upgrade can be performed by the system manager using the memory card and the `Maintenance` option on the SPM Main Menu. See *Maintenance and Troubleshooting* for information about this feature.
  - This card is identified by an orange label with black lettering.
- **Translation Card.** The backup and restore procedures previously available to system managers through SPM (using the PC and floppy disks) can now be performed using the memory card and the new `Backup/Restore` option on the System menu. A new automatic backup feature permits you to set the system to perform automatic backups to the memory card on a daily or weekly basis. See ‘‘Backup’’ and ‘‘Restore’’ for more information.

  This card is identified by a white label with black lettering.
- **Forced Installation.** For use by qualified service technicians only, this card is used when the system software has been corrupted and a re-installation must be done at the customer site. The use of the card for forced installation is reserved for emergency situations in which the system software on the processor module has been damaged.

  This card is identified by an orange label with black lettering. In addition, black stripes are present on the card to distinguish it from an upgrade card.

Figure 4-4 shows a sample Translation card.

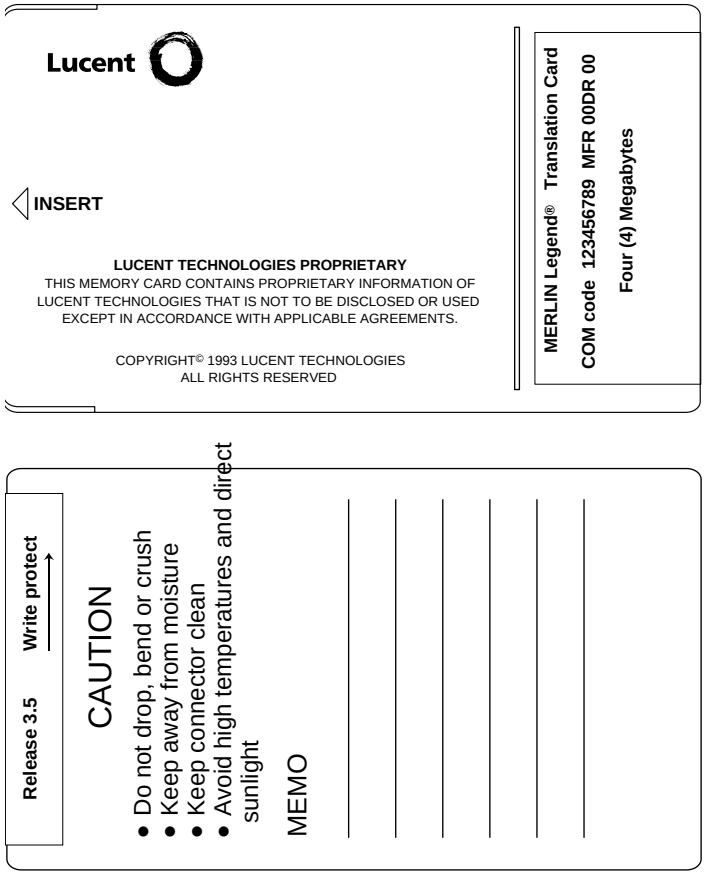


Figure 4-4. PCMCIA Memory Card

Inserting the Card

To insert the card, hold the card with the Lucent logo facing up and the arrow pointing toward the slot. See Figure 4-5 for the proper way to insert the memory card into the slot on the processor module.

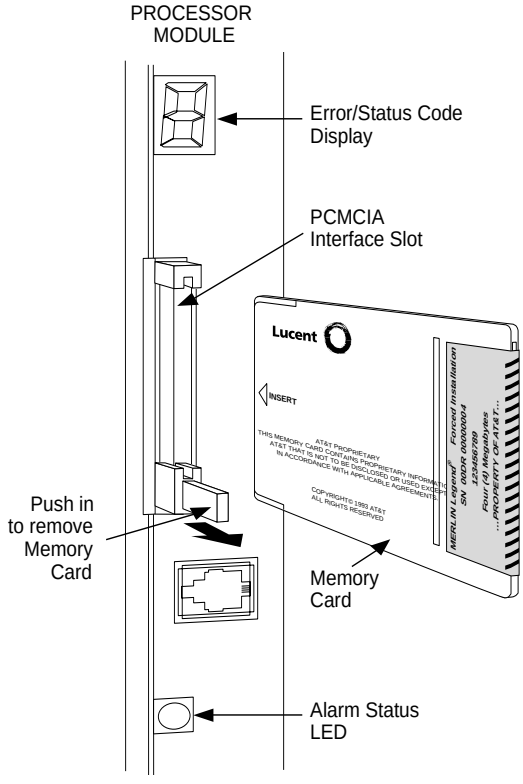


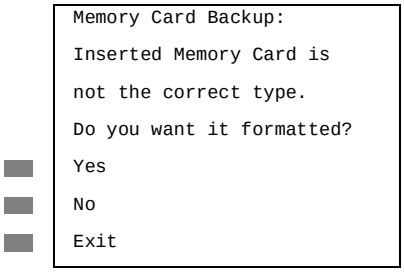
Figure 4-5. Inserting the Memory Card

Memory Card Formatting

The memory card may have to be formatted before you begin any manual or automatic backup procedures. This section details the screens and messages that appear during the format procedure.

CAUTION:
Formatting overwrites previous data on the memory card. Make certain that there is no important information on the card before you begin formatting.

Unformatted Card



If you begin a backup procedure with an unformatted or incorrectly formatted card, this screen appears.

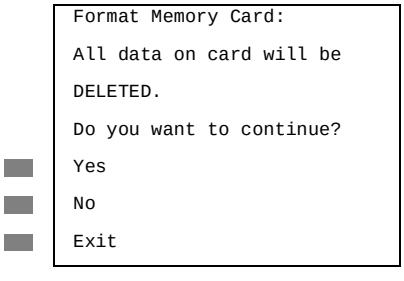
The inserted memory card is not the correct type. You have the option of formatting the memory card as a translation memory card or repeating the backup procedure with a different memory card.

NOTE:
Only 4 MB Series I or Series II PCMCIA memory cards may be formatted, except those already formatted as translation cards.

If a memory card cannot be formatted, a message appears on screen. These messages are noted in the procedures as appropriate.

A memory card may need to be formatted if it is intended for use as a translation card but is currently blank or contains data other than MERLIN LEGEND Communication System backup files.

Format Warning



This screen appears if you respond to the system prompt to format the memory card.

Select Yes (or press F3) to begin the memory card format. Table 4-8 lists the screen messages that may appear while formatting is in progress.

Table 4-8. Memory Card Formatting Messages

Message	What it Means
Formatting Memory Card	The format is in progress.
Formatting of Memory Card Completed	The format was successful and has completed.
Memory Card cannot be formatted	The memory card cannot be formatted. Remove the card and repeat the procedure with another card.
Formatting of Memory Card FAILED	The format was unsuccessful. Remove the card and repeat the procedure with another card.
Missing Card or Card Not Inserted Correctly	Verify that the card is inserted correctly and repeat the procedure.

If **Home** or **Menu** are pressed during a format procedure, the format is terminated. The data on the memory card may be lost. See Chapter 1, ‘‘Programming Basics’’ for detail about these keys.

Backup

Use this procedure to make a copy of your customized system data. You should create a backup at least three times during system installation (so that programmed information is not lost), and once after each system upgrade, service technician visit, or major system reconfiguration.

See Chapter 3, ‘‘Common Administrative Procedures’’, for detailed information and a list of errors that can occur during a backup procedure.

Summary: Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required (No extensions are allowed to be in programming mode except system programming console)
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No

Console Procedure	Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→`Backup`→Select backup file→Dial the new backup filename→`Enter`→`Yes`→`Exit`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	Insert memory card→F1→F9→F1→Select backup file→Type the new backup filename→F6→F1→F5→F5→F5

Automatic Backup

Use this procedure to schedule automatic daily or weekly backups of your customized system data.

See Chapter 3, "Common Administrative Procedures", for detailed information and a list of errors that can occur during a backup procedure.

Summary: Automatic Backup

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	Not required (No extensions are allowed to be in programming mode, including the system programming console)
Planning Form	Form 1, System Planning
Factory Setting	Weekly backup: Sunday at 2:00 am (if daily backup is selected, time is factory set for 2:00 am)
Valid Entries	Daily: hhmm (00 to 23; 00 to 59) Weekly: dhhmm (0 to 6; 00 to 23; 00 to 59)
Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	To program daily backup: Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→ `Auto Backup`→`Daily`→**Drop**→Dial time→`Enter` →`Exit`→`Exit` To program weekly backup: Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→ `Auto Backup`→`Weekly`→**Drop**→Dial day and time →`Enter`→`Exit`→`Exit`
PC Procedure	To program daily backup: Insert memory card→F1→F9→F2→F2→Alt + P→Type time→F10→F5→F5

To program weekly backup:
Insert memory card→F1→F9→F2→F3→Alt + P→Type day and time→F10→F5→F5

Restore

Use this procedure to restore system conditions that were backed up onto a translation memory card. The information in a backup file on the translation card is copied to the system.

The restore procedure is necessary under the following conditions:

- System RAM is corrupt.
- A previously stored set of system conditions is preferred over the current set.
- The processor module is replaced.
- After a System Erase (frigid start) has been performed.
- The system software has been reinstalled.

The Inspect feature (**Inspct** or PgDn) is available to view the attributes of the backup files on the memory card prior to initiating the restore procedure. The attributes included on the Inspect screen are the filename, the time and day of the file creation/update, the location of the system programming port, and information about the system software release from which the backup was made.

If any type of programming is taking place at another extension when you begin the restore procedure, the restore is canceled and the number of the first busy extension appears on the screen. Repeat the restore procedure when the busy extension becomes idle.

If a line is busy (incoming call or active call) when you begin the restore procedure, the restore is canceled and the number of the first active line appears on the screen. Repeat the restore procedure when the line becomes idle.

Also see ‘‘Restore Messages’’ for information about errors that may occur during the restore procedure.

Summary: Restore

Programmable by	System Manager
Mode	All
Idle Condition	System Forced Idle
Planning Form	Not applicable
Factory Setting	Not applicable
Valid Entries	Not applicable

Inspect	Yes
Copy Option	No
Console Procedure	Insert memory card→`System`→`Back/Restore`→`Restore`→Select restore file→`Yes`
PC Procedure	Insert memory card→F1→F9→F5→Select restore file→F3

Procedure: Restore

Console Display Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

1. Insert the memory card into the PCMCIA interface slot on the processor module.

2. Select the System menu.

```
System Programming:     >
Make a selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

F1

3. Select Back/Restore.

```
System:
Make a selection
Restart         MaintenBusy
SProg Port      Date
Mode            Time
Board Renum     Back/Restor
                e
Exit
```

F9

Console Display/Instructions **Additional Information** **PC**

4. Select Restore.

```
Memory Card:
Make a selection
Backup          Restore
Auto Backup
```

```
Exit
```

F5

▶ 5. Inspect the backup files present on the Memory Card.

```
MemCard Restore Files:   >


aaaaaaaaa MM/DD HH:MM
SProg Port: xxxx X.Y
bbbbbbbbbb MM/DD HH:MM
SProg Port: xxxx X.Y
Exit
```

Press **More** to view additional files. Alt + P

aaaaaaaaaa, *bbbbbbbbb* = filenames
xxxx = System Programming Port
MM/DD HH:MM = date and time
X.Y = system software release

Press Exit to continue. F5

▶ 6. Select the restore file.

```
Memory Card Restore:
Select one
BACK1.mmdd    AUTO.BACK1
BACK2.mmdd    AUTO.BACK2
BACK3.mmdd

Exit            Enter
```

mmdd = month and day of backup

Press the button or function key next to your selection.

▶ 7. Observe the restore file validation screen.

```
Memory Card Restore:

File is being validated.
```

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **8. Respond to the prompt.**

```
Restore n:
System will be down ...
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

Exit
```

n = filename selected in Step 5

Select `No` to terminate the restore. F3
Go back to Step 5.

Select `Yes` to continue the restore. F2

▶ **9. Observe the restore progress screen.**

```
Restore N :
Restore in Progress,
Please Wait.
```

n = filename selected in Step 5

▶ **10. Observe the restore file validation screen.**

```
Restore N :
Restore Successfully
Completed.
System is Restarting.
Please
Wait.
```

n = filename selected in Step 5

The session is finished, and the system restarts. You must enter system programming again if you wish to continue programming.

Restore Messages

During the restore procedure, additional screens may appear to alert you to problems with the translation memory card, the backup file or the restore procedure. This section contains displays of each screen and information about what to do if the screen appears.

Card Missing or Card Not Inserted Correctly

```
Memory Card Restore:
Verify that Memory Card
has been inserted
correctly.



Exit
```

The memory card is either not inserted or inserted incorrectly. The restore is aborted. You must reinsert the card and repeat the restore procedure. This screen may also appear if the wrong type of memory card is inserted and a restore is requested within one minute of insertion. Verify that the card is a translation memory card.

Card Removed after Confirmation

```
Memory Card Restore:
RESTORE IS CANCELED.
System is DOWN.
```

The memory card was removed from the PCMCIA interface slot while the restore was in progress. The restore is aborted and the system performs a System Erase (frigid start). You must reinsert the memory card and repeat the restore procedure.

Wrong System Programming Port

```
Restore n :
Change Sys Programming
Port to Extension xxxx
before Restoring.



Exit
```

n = filename selected
xxxx = system programming port extension

The system programming port is not set to the same system programming port as that set in the backup file. The restore is aborted. Use the **Inspect** feature to view the port of the file on the card. Change the system programming port to match the port shown on the card (see “System Programming Position Assignment”) and repeat the restore procedure.

Release Mismatch

```
Restore n:
File is Not Compatible
for Release X.Y
Restore Canceled.
Conversion Required.


Exit
```

n = filename selected
X.Y = release number

This screen only appears if you are upgrading from Release 3.0 or higher and the releases are not compatible.

Card Failure Before Confirmation

```
Memory Card Restore:
Restore Failure.
Try a different file
or a new Memory Card.



Exit
```

If the restore fails because the card is damaged, repeat the restore procedure using a different file and/or memory card.

Card Failure after Confirmation

```
Restore n :
Restore Failure
RESTORE IS CANCELED.


System is DOWN.
```

n = filename selected

If the restore fails because the card is damaged, the system performs a System Erase (frigid start). Repeat the restore procedure using a different file and/or memory card.

Wrong Type of Card

```
Memory Card Restore:
Inserted Memory Card is
not the correct type.
Remove and insert MERLIN
LEGEND Backup/Restore
Card.
Exit
```

The inserted card does not match the card option selected from the System menu. Remove the card and repeat the restore procedure with the correct type of card. See "Card Types" for information about the card labels.

Board Mismatch

```
Restore n :
Restore Failure
RESTORE IS CANCELED.
Board mismatch between
control unit and file.

Exit
```

n = filename selected

A mismatch exists between the hardware components present on the current system and the hardware components reflected in the backup file. The restore is aborted. You can do one of the following:

- Repeat the restore procedure with another file.
- Modify the system hardware to match the configuration of the backup file and repeat the restore procedure with the same file.

Strap in Place for Key Mode but Mode is Set to Hybrid

```
Restore n:
Restore Failure
RESTORE IS CANCELED.
Restore File Mode is
Hybrid/PBX. Control Unit
strap in place for KEY.
Exit
```

n = filename selected

CAUTION:
This procedure should be performed only by qualified service personnel.

If the processor module has been set for Permanent Key mode, a restore to Hybrid/PBX mode is not possible. A service associate must be notified in order to modify the processor.

Centralized Telephone Programming

5

This chapter describes centralized telephone programming for the System Manager and includes the following information:

- Accessing centralized telephone programming
- Programming the features available with this function
- Programming a single telephone
- Copying programmed features from one extension to another extension (Release 2.0 and higher)

See the *Feature Reference* for the appropriate user or operator guide for details about each feature.

NOTE:
Only the System Manager should perform the programming procedures described in this chapter.

Introduction

Centralized telephone programming allows the System Manager to program any feature that can be programmed by individual telephone users, or by the system operator, onto another telephone in the system. Any feature that can be programmed at an individual telephone can be programmed using centralized telephone programming.

The following features can be programmed only by using centralized programming:

- Barge-In
- Headset Hang Up
- Intercom buttons: all types (Key and Behind Switch mode only)
- System Access buttons: all types (Hybrid/PBX only)

To perform centralized telephone programming, you can use the system programming console (see Chapter 1, ‘‘Programming Basics’’) or a PC with SPM software (see Chapter 2, ‘‘Programming with SPM’’).

In Release 2.0 and higher, if you are programming several telephones of the same type (that is, all analog or all MLX), program one extension and then use the programmed extension as a template for programming additional extensions. See ‘‘Copy Extension’’ and also refer to the planning forms.

Some programming can be performed only when the entire system or some part of it (such as a trunk or an extension) is idle. See ‘‘Idle States’’ in Chapter 1.

Access to Centralized Telephone Programming

Access the Centralized Programming menu from the System Programming menu. Centralized programming is performed by selecting features from the display or by using programming codes.

Follow the procedure below to access the Centralized Programming menu.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

CAUTION:
Go to the second screen of the System Programming menu.

```
System Programming:     >
Make a Selection
System          Extensions
SysRenumber     Options
Operator        Tables
LinesTrunks     AuxEquip
Exit            NightSrvce
```

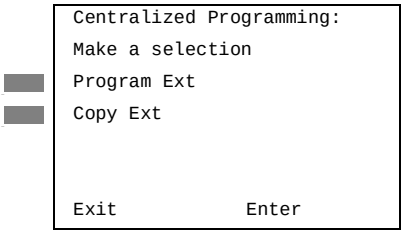
Press **More.** PgUp

▶ **1. Select Centralized Programming.**

```
System Programming
Make a selection
Labeling
Data
Print
Cntr-Prg
Exit
```

F4

▶ **2. Select a programming option.**



Select `Program Ext` or `Copy Ext`. F1 F2

▶ **3. Go to the appropriate section.**

The following sections explain the use of menu selections for programming a single extension (Program Extension), and for using one extension as a template for programming several extensions of the same type (Copy Extension).

NOTE:
It is recommended that you use the programming codes for centralized programming; however, you may also use the `List Features` option that is available on the programming screen. See "Using the List Feature Menu" for details about this option.

Program Extension

Review the items below before you begin to program extensions.

- UseTable 5-1 to locate the code for the feature that you want to program.
- If you enter a feature code incorrectly or enter a feature code that is not appropriate for the button, a beep sounds or the message `Programming Error` appears and the green LED next to the button flashes. If this happens, press the button again and repeat the procedure.
- If you make a mistake and program the wrong feature on a button, follow the steps below:
  1. Press the button.
  2. Select `Delete` (press F2 on the PC).
  3. Press the button again.

- If you press a line button that is not active, the screen shown here appears. Press **Home** to return to the Home screen.

```
Blank
Press HOME to Exit
                    Page 1
                    Page 2


Sys Program    ListFeature
```

- You can use the Extension Information (`Ext Info`) report option on the Print menu to print all of the programmed features for a specific extension.

At the Centralized Programming menu, follow the procedure below to program features onto a single telephone.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

1. Select Program Extension.

```
Centralized Programming:
Make a selection
Program Ext
Copy Ext


Exit           Enter
```

F1

2. Specify the extension you want to program.

```
Centralized Programming:
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit           Enter
```

SP: “Entering an Extension”

3. Save your entry.

Select `Enter`. F10

4. Select Start.

```
Extension Program    xxxx
Press HOME to Exit


Sys Program          Start
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 2

F10

5. Select the line button to which you want to assign the feature.

```
Select Button:
Extension Program    xxxx
                     Page 1
                     Page 2


Sys Program
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 2

Press the line button or function key that corresponds to your selection.

If you are programming a telephone with more than 20 line buttons, use `Page 2` to select line button 21 and above. See Appendix E for button diagrams of all telephones.

F7

6. Program the feature(s).

```
Line xxx - *
Press HOME to Exit
                     Page 1
                     Page 2


Sys Program    ListFeature
```

xxx= line selected in Step 5
*= current feature programmed

Use Table 5-1 to dial or type the programming code: *[*nnn*]
OR
Select `ListFeature` and see "Using the List Feature Menu".
When the line button is programmed, the system automatically returns to the screen in Step 5.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for each line button you want to program for the extension, or press Home to return to the Centralized Programming menu.

Programming Codes

Table 5-1 provides a quick reference to the programming codes for the system features.

Table 5-1. Telephone Programming Codes

Feature	Code	Feature	Code
Account Code Entry	*82	Extension Status	
Alarm	*759	Direct-Line Console§	
Authorization Code	*80	Status Off	*760
Auto Answer All	*754	Status 1	*761
Auto Answer	*753	Status 2	*762
Auto Dial		Telephones	
Inside (ext., group, zone)	*22 + *ext. no.* + Enter	Status 1	*45
Outside	*21 + *tel. no.* + Enter	Status 2	*44
Automatic Line		Feature Button	*20
Selection		Forward	*33
Enter	*14	Group Calling	
Exit	**14	In-queue alarm button	*22 + *group no.* + Enter
Barge-In†§	*58	Calling group supervisor	
Callback		Available (ES2)	*762
Automatic		Unavailable	*760
On	*12	Calling Group Members	
Off	**12	Sign-in (available)	*44
Selective	*55	After work call state	*45
Call Waiting		Group Page	*22 + *group no.* + Enter
On	*11	Headset*	
Off	**11	Auto Answer	*780
Camp-On	[1]57	Hang Up[2]	*781
Conference	*722	Mute	*783
Coverage		Status	*782
Receiver Buttons		Last Number Dial	*84
Primary	*40 + *ext. no.* [3] Enter	Messaging	
Secondary	*41 + *ext. no.* + Enter	Leave Message	*25

Table 5-1. Telephone Programming Codes

Feature	Code	Feature	Code
Group	*42 + *group no.* + Enter	Message LED Off	*54
Sender Buttons		Posted Message	*751
Cover in/outside calls	*48	Send/Remove Message§	*38
Cover outside calls only	**48	Receiving Messages	
Coverage Off	*49	Delete Message +	*26
VMS Off	*46	Next Message+	*28
Data Status	*83 + *ext. no.* + Enter	Return Call+	*27
Direct Voice Mail	*56	Scroll Message+	*29
Do Not Disturb	*47	Night Service[4]	*39
Notify			All Lines
Send	*757 + *ext. no.* + Enter		Immediate Ring
Receive	*758 + *ext. no.* + Enter		Delay Ring
Park	*86		No Ring
Park Zone Auto Dial§	*22 + Park Zone		Abbreviated Ring
Personal Speed Dial	# + (01–24) + *21 + *tel. no.*		On
Personalized Ring	*32 + *ring. no.* (1–8)		Off
Pickup			Send Ring (Shared SA)
General use	*9		On
Specific ext.	*9 + *ext. no.* + Enter		Off
Specific line	*9 + *line no.* + Enter		Saved Number Dial
Group	*88		Send/Remove
Position Busy§	*750		Message§
Privacy	*31		Signaling
Recall	*775		System Access
Reminder Service			Intercom/Buttons
Set	*81		Assign Buttons †
Cancel	**81		Ring
Missed	*752		Originate Only

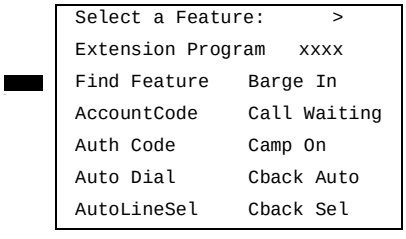
Table 5-1. Telephone Programming Codes

Feature	Code	Feature	Code
Ringing Idle Line			Shared System Access
Preference			
On	*343		Change Type of Button
Off	*344		Ring
Ringing Options			Voice
Ring Timing			System Speed
Individual Lines			
Immediate Ring	*37		Dial
Delay Ring	*36		Transfer
No Ring	*35		Voice Announce
			On
			Off

1. MLX telephones only.
2. Centralized telephone programming only.
3. Analog display telephone only. MLX display telephones use display instead of programmed buttons.
4. System operator only.

Using the List Feature Menu

You can use the List Feature menu to select a feature, instead of using a programming code. When you select `ListFeature` (or press 0), the first screen of features appears as shown below.

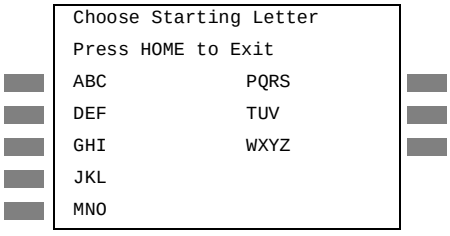


xxxx = previously entered extension

F1

There are four feature option screens. Press **More** to move through the screens. Press the button or function key that corresponds to your selection.

You can also use the `FindFeature` option to display alphabetized lists of features that begin with the letter(s) you select. The Find Feature screen is shown below.



Press the button or function key that corresponds to the first letter of the feature you want. The screen displays all of the features that begin with the selected letters. If the list of features for the letters you select does not fill a complete screen, the screen display continues with the next alphabetic feature. Press **Home** to return to the Home screen.

Copy Extension

The System Manager uses the copy extension feature to copy an extension's programmed buttons (with some exceptions) to one or more extensions. The features are individually programmed on an extension, creating a template that can then be copied to other extensions in the system.

Only extensions of the same type can be copied to one another (that is, analog to analog, and MLX to MLX) since the two extension types have different button layouts. For a system that has both analog and MLX telephone types, you will need two templates: one for analog and one for MLX.

An MFM can be copied to or from another MFM. A DLC can only be copied to another DLC. Single-line telephones and QCCs *cannot be copied to or from.*

Features That Can Be Copied

Table 5-2 lists the features that can be copied to another extension. Features that can be copied for DLC operator extensions are listed in Table 5-3.

Table 5-2. Features That Can Be Copied: All Telephones

Feature	Analog and MLX Telephones	Analog Telephones Only	MLX Telephones Only
Account Code Entry	X		
Authorization Code[1]	X		
Auto Answer All		X	
Auto Answer Intercom		X	

Table 5-2. Features That Can Be Copied: All Telephones

Auto Dial Inside	X		
Auto Dial Outside*	X		
Barge-In	X		
Callback-Selective	X		
Camp-On	X		
Conference[2]	X		
Coverage Off	X		
Coverage VMS Off	X		
Data Status	X		
Direct Voice Mail	X		
Do Not Disturb	X		
Drop**	X		
Extension Status 2 (ES2) (Non-operator)	X		
Extension Status 1 (ES1) (Non-operator)	X		
Feature Button		X	
Forward	X		
Group Calling	X		
Group Page	X		
Headset Auto Answer			X
Headset Hang Up			X
Headset Status			X
Headset/Handset Mute			X
Last Number Dial*	X		
Delete Message		X	
Leave Message	X		
Message Light Off	X		
Next Message		X	
Posted Message	X		
Return Call		X	
Scroll		X	
Park	X		
Pickup: Group	X		
Pickup: General	X		
Pickup: Extension	X		

Table 5-2. Features That Can Be Copied: All Telephones

Pickup: Line	X		
Privacy	X		
Recall	X		
Reminder Service: Set	X		
Reminder Service: Cancel	X		
Saved Number Dial*	X		
Signaling	X		
SA/ICOM Ring[3]	X		
SA/ICOM Voice†	X		
SA/ICOM Originate Only†	X		
System Speed Dial	X		
Transfer**	X		

1. Number is **not copied.**
2. Behind Switch mode only.
3. Ringing options (No Ring, Delay Ring, and Immediate Ring) are copied with the button.

Table 5-3 shows the operator features than can be copied for operator consoles. QCC features cannot be copied.

Table 5-3. Features That Can Be Copied: Direct-Line Consoles Only

Feature	Analog Direct-Line Console (DLC)	MLX Direct-Line Console (DLC)
Alarm	X	X
Extension Status Off	X	X
Extension Status 1	X	X
Extension Status 2	X	X
Missed Reminder	X	X
Night Service	X	X
Operator Park	X	X
Send/Remove Message	X	X

Use the procedure below to copy programming from one extension to another.

Console Display/Instructions	Additional Information	PC

▶ **1. Select Copy Extension.**

```
Centralized Programming:
Make a selection
Program Ext
Copy Ext


Exit            Enter
```

F2

▶ **2. Specify the number of the extension from which you want to copy programming features.**

```
Extension Program Copy:
Enter extension to copy
from


Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ **3. Save your entry.**

Select `Enter`.

F10

▶ **4. Specify the number of the extension to which you want to copy programming features.**

```
Copy extension xxxx to:
Enter extension



Backspace
Exit            Enter
```

xxxx = extension entered in Step 2

SP: "Entering an Extension"

▶ **5. Continue to copy line assignments from the copy extension shown to another extension or go to Step 7.**

Select `Enter` or F10
Select `Next`. F9

Use `Enter` to continue to copy line assignments from the extension currently displayed on Line 1 to additional extensions.

Use Next if the extension numbers to be copied to are sequential. Select Enter (F10) after completing programming.

Go to Step 4 to continue programming. The extension to be copied from will be displayed on Line 1.

▶ **6. Return to Centralized Programming menu.**

▶ **7. Select Exit.**

Feature Quick Reference

The following feature descriptions provide a quick reference for using centralized telephone programming.

Account Code Entry

Assign a button for account code entry.

Summary: Account Code Entry

Telephones	All (except QCC)
Mode	All (except single-line telephone in Behind Switch mode)
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	*82
Display Label	AccountCode

Alarm

Assign a button to alert the operator to system problems.

Summary: Alarm

Telephones	DLC operator only
Mode	All
Programmable by	DLC operator and System Manager
Programming Code	*759
Display Label	Alarm

Authorization Code

Assign a button for authorization code entry.

Summary: Authorization Code

Telephones	All (except QCC)
Mode	All (except single-line telephone in Behind Switch mode)
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	*80
Display Label	Auth Code

Auto Answer All

Assign a button to direct calls to an answering device when the user is not available.

Summary: Auto Answer All

Telephones	Analog multiline only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**754*
Display Label	AutoAns All

Auto Answer Intercom

Assign a button to answer both inside and outside calls without lifting the handset.

Summary: Auto Answer Intercom

Telephones	Analog multiline only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**753*
Display Label	AutoAnsIcom

Auto Dial

Assign buttons for one-touch dialing of frequently called inside or outside numbers.

Summary: Auto Dial Inside and Outside

Telephones	Analog multiline, all MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Inside: **22 + ext. no. +* `Enter`
	Outside: **21 + telephone no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	Auto Dial Inside/Outside

Automatic Line Selection

Select the order in which the system makes outside lines available to the user.

NOTE:
Your current Automatic Line Selection table is deleted immediately after you select this feature by either selecting `AutoLineSel` from the display or pressing **14. There is no way to cancel the operation. You must program new selections and then press **14 to end the operation.*

Summary: Automatic Line Selection

Telephones	Analog multiline and all MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Enter: **14*
	Exit: ***14*
Display Label	AutoLineSel

Barge-In

Assign a button to allow an operator to interrupt a user's call in an emergency.

Summary: Barge-In

Telephones	All except single-line telephone or QCC
Mode	All
Programmable by	System Manager only
Programming Code	**58*
Display Label	`Barge In`

Callback

With Automatic Callback turned on, the system retries calls to busy extensions or busy trunk pools. Assign a Selective Callback button to allow the system to retry calls to busy extensions or busy trunk pools on a call-by-call basis.

NOTE:
To use the Callback feature on loop-start lines/trunks, the loop start line/trunk must be programmed for reliable disconnect. See "Disconnect Signal Reliability," in Chapter 4, ''Programming Procedures''.

Summary: Automatic Callback

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **12*
	Off: ***12*
Display Label	Cback Auto On/Off

Summary: Selective Callback

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**55*
Display Label	`Cback Sel`

Call Waiting

With Call Waiting turned on, a user on a call will know that another call is waiting. User hears one beep for a waiting inside call, two for an outside call.

Summary: Call Waiting

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **11*
	Off: ***11*
Display Label	`CallWaiting On/Off`

Camp-On

Assign a button to allow a user to complete a transfer to a busy extension.

Summary: Camp-On

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager

Programming Code **57*

Display Label `Camp On`

Conference

Assign a button to access the host system conference feature.

Summary: Conference

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	Behind Switch
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**772*
Display Label	`Conference`

Coverage

Assign a button to establish Coverage; senders' calls are covered by receivers.

Summary: Receiver Buttons–Primary, Secondary, Group

This procedure assigns primary, secondary, or group coverage receivers.

Telephones	All (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Primary: **40 + ext. no. +* `Enter` *Secondary: *41 + ext. no. +* `Enter` *Group: *42 + group no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Coverage Primary/Secondary/Group`

Summary: Coverage Inside Off/On

This procedure allows or prevents Coverage of inside calls.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	In/Outside Calls: **48* Outside Calls Only: ***48*

Display Label	`CoverInside, On/Off`

Summary: Sender Buttons, Coverage Off

This procedure turns off all Coverage.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**49*
Display Label	`Coverage Off`

Summary: Coverage VMS Off

This procedure prevents outside calls from being sent to voice mail.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming code	**46*
Display Label	`Coverage VMS Off`

Data Status

Assign a button to indicate when a data call is in progress.

Summary: Data Status

Telephones	All (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**83 + ext. no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Data Status`

Direct Voice Mail

This feature allows one user to call another user's voice mail without ringing that user's telephone.

Summary: Direct Voice Mail

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**56*
Display Label	`Direct VoiceMail`

Do Not Disturb

Assign a button to prevent calls from ringing at the telephone.

Summary: Do Not Disturb

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**47*
Display Label	`DoNotDisturb`

Drop

Assign a button to access the host system Drop feature.

Summary: Drop

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	Behind Switch
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**773*
Display Label	`Drop`

Extension Status

Assign a button to allow system operators or supervisors to monitor the status of extensions and restrict use of telephones (hotel configuration) or to change group members' availability to take calls (Group Calling/CMS configuration).

Summary: DLC Extension Status

Telephones	DLCs only
Mode	All
Programmable by	System Manager
Programming Code	Off: **760* ES1: **761* ES2: **762*
Display Label	`OperatorES, ESOff/ES1/ES2`

Summary: Telephone Extension Status 1 and 2

Telephones	Single-line, analog multiline, MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	ES1: **45* ES2: **44*
Display Label	`ES Status, ES1/ES2`

Feature Button

Use in conjunction with features that require dial codes.

Summary: Feature Button

Telephones	Analog multiline
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**20*
Display Label	`Feature Btn`

Forward

Assign a button to activate the forwarding of a user's calls to another extension or to an outside number.

Summary: Forward

Telephones	Single-line, analog multiline, MLX telephones (except QCC)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager

Programming Code **33*

Display Label `Forward`

Group Calling

Assign buttons to allow the calling group supervisor to monitor the number of calls in the queue or to change calling group members' availability to take calls.

Summary: Calls-In-Queue Alarm Button

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**22* + *calling group ext. no.* + `Enter`
Display Label	`Group Call`

Summary: Calling Group Supervisor

Telephones	Analog multiline, MLX-28D, MLX-20L
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	ES2, Available: **762* ES Off, *Unavailable: *760*
Display Label	`OperatorES`, `ES2/ES Off`

Summary: Calling Group Members

Telephones	Single-line, analog multiline, MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Sign-in, Available: **44* After-Call Work State, MS only: **45*
Display Label	`ES Status`, `ES2/ES1`

Group Page Auto Dial Button

Assign a button to allow the user to broadcast an announcement to individuals or groups using a speakerphone or loudspeaker.

Summary: Group Page Auto Dial button

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**22 + paging group ext. no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Group Page`

Headset

Program headset buttons on MLX telephones only.

Summary: Headset Auto Answer

Assign a button to automatically answer a ringing call.

Telephones	MLX telephones only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**780*
Display Label	`Hdset Auto Answer`

Summary: Headset Hang Up

Assign a button to use to disconnect a call.

Telephones	MLX telephones only
Mode	All
Programmable by	System Manager only
Programming Code	**781*
Display Label	`Hdset Hang Up`

Summary: Headset Mute

Assign a button to turn microphone operation on or off for both headset and handset.

Telephones	MLX telephones only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**783*
Display Label	`Hdset Mute`

Summary: Headset Status

Assign a button to activate headset operation.

Telephones	MLX telephones only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**782*
Display Label	`Hdset Status`

Last Number Dial

Assign a button to redial the last number dialed.

Summary: Last Number Dial

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**84*
Display Label	`LastNumDial`

Messaging

Assign a button to allow users to send, receive, and post messages.

Summary: Leave Message After Calling

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**25*
Display Label	`Leave Msg`

Summary: Leave Message–Message LED Off

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**54*
Display Label	none

Summary: Posted Message

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**751*
Display Label	`Posted Msg`

Summary: Send/Remove Message

Telephones	DLC operator only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**38*
Display Label	`Send/RmvMsg`

Summary: Receiving Messages–Delete

Telephones	Analog multiline display only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**26*
Display Label	`Messages Delete Msg`

Summary: Receiving Messages–Next

Telephones	Analog multiline display only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**28*
Display Label	`Messages Next Msg`

Summary: Receiving Messages–Return Call

Telephones	Analog multiline display only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**27*
Display Label	`Return Call`

Summary: Receiving Messages–Scroll

Telephones	Analog multiline display only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**29*
Display Label	`Scroll Msg`

Night Service

Assign a button to activate telephone operation after normal business hours.

Summary: Night Service

Telephones	DLC operator only
Mode	All
Programmable by	Operators and System Manager
Programming Code	**39*
Display Label	`Night Srvc`

Notify

Assign buttons to allow users to send a visual signal to another extension without making a call to that extension.

Summary: Notify–Send and Receive

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Send: **757 + ext. no. +* `Enter`
	Receive: **758 + ext. no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Notify Send/Receive`

Park

Assign a button to hold a call and allow the call to be picked up at any telephone in the system.

Summary: Park

Telephones	All (except single-line telephones in Behind Switch mode)
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**86*
Display Label	`Park`

Park Zone Auto Dial

Assign a button to allow DLC operators to hold a call at a specified extension or park zone.

Summary: Park Zone Auto Dial

Telephones	DLC operator only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**22 + Park Zone +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Park Zone`

Personal Speed Dial

Use this procedure to program codes that allow users to dial outside numbers by dialing a 2-digit code.

Summary: Personal Speed Dial

Telephones	Single-line, analog multiline, and telephones with 10 or fewer buttons
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	*# + (01 to 24) + *21 + tel. no. + # +* `Enter`
Display Label	`SysSpeedD1`

Pickup

Assign buttons to allow users to answer calls that are ringing, parked, or on hold anywhere in the system.

Summary: Pickup–General Use, Specific Extension, Specific Line

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	General: **9* Specific line or ext.: **9 + line no./ext. no. +* `Enter` *Group: *88*
Display Label	General Use, Specific Extension, Specific Line: `Pickup General/Extension/Line` Group: `Pickup Group`

Privacy

Assign a button to prevent other users from connecting to a call on this telephone.

Summary: Privacy

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**31*
Display Label	`Privacy`

Recall

Assign a button to send a switchhook flash.

Summary: Recall

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**775*
Display Label	`Recall`

Reminder Service

Assign buttons to allow the system to make calls automatically at preset times and cancel reminder service calls and operator reminder calls that were not answered.

Summary: Set, Cancel, or Missed Reminder Service

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Set: **81* Cancel: ***81* Missed: **752*
Display Label	`Reminder Set/Cancel/Missed`

Ringing/Idle Line Preference

Use this procedure to turn on Ringing/Idle Line Preference.

Summary: Ringing and Idle Line Preference

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **343* Off: **344*
Display Label	`Line Prefer, On/Off`

Ringing Options

Summary: Personalized Ringing

Use this procedure to individualize the telephone ring.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	Hybrid/PBX, Key, Behind Switch
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**32 + ring pattern (1 to 8)*
Display Label	Personal Ring Pattern #*n*

Summary: Ring Timing Options

Use this procedure to establish whether and how the individual lines or all lines ring at a telephone.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All

Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Individual Lines: Immediate: **37* Delay: **36* No Ring: **35* All Lines: Immediate: **347* Delay: **346* No Ring: **345*

Display Label	Individual Lines:
	`Ring Options One Line Immed/Delay/No Ring`
	
	All Lines:
	`Ring Options All Lines Immed/Delay/No Ring`

Summary: Abbreviated Ringing Options

Use this procedure to turn abbreviated ringing on or off.

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **341* Off: **342*
Display Label	`Ring Options Abbreviated On/Off`

Summary: Send Ringing Options

Override Delay Ring on an extension with **Shared SA** buttons.

Telephones	All
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **15* Off: ***15*
Display Label	`Shared SA Ring On/Off`

Saved Number Dial

Assign a button to selectively save the last number dialed and call that number again without manually redialing.

Summary: Saved Number Dial

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**85*
Display Label	`SaveNumDial`

Send/Remove Message

Assign a button to allow the system operator to turn the Message LED on or off for any telephone connected to the system.

Summary: Send/Remove Message

Telephones	DLC operator only
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**38*
Display Label	`Send/RmvMsg`

Signaling

Assign a button to allow a user to send an audible signal to another extension without making a call to that extension.

Summary: Signaling (manual)

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**23 + ext. no. +* `Enter`
Display Label	`Signal`

System Access/Intercom Buttons

Assign Intercom or System Access buttons on telephones.

Summary: Assign System Access/Intercom Buttons

Telephones	All
Mode	Intercom buttons Key, Behind Switch System Access buttons Hybrid/PBX
Programmable by	System Manager only
Programming Code	Intercom buttons: Assign Intercom Ring button: **16* *Assign Intercom Originate Only button: *18* System Access buttons: Assign Ring button: **16* Assign Originate Only button: **18*
Display Label	`SysAccess/SysAcc-00`

Summary: Assign Shared System Access Buttons

Telephones	All
Mode	Hybrid/PBX
Programmable by	System Manager only
Programming Code	**17 + primary ext. no.*
Display Label	`ShareSysAcc`

Summary: Change Type of System Access Button

Telephones	All
Mode	Intercom buttons: Key, Behind Switch System Access buttons: Hybrid/PBX
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	Ring: ***19* Voice: **19*
Display Label	`Voice Annce, Place Ring/Voice`

System Speed Dial

Assign a button to dial any 3-digit speed dial code.

Summary: System Speed Dial

Telephones	All
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**24 + 3-digit code (600–729) +* `Enter`
Display Label	`SysSpeedDl`

Transfer

Assign a button to access the host system Transfer feature.

Summary: Transfer

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	Behind Switch
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	**774*
Display Label	`Transfer`

Voice Announce

Allow users to receive or prevent inside calls over their speakerphones when they are busy on another call.

Summary: Voice Announce

Telephones	Analog multiline and MLX telephones
Mode	All
Programmable by	User and System Manager
Programming Code	On: **10* Off: ***10*
Display Label	`Voice Annce Receive On/Off`

Customer Support Information

A

Support Telephone Number

In the USA only, Lucent Technologies provides a toll-tree customer Helpline (1 800 628-2888) 24 hours a day. If you need assistance when installing, programming, or using your system, call the Helpline or your Lucent Technologies representative. Consultation charges may apply.

Outside the USA, if you need assistance when installing, programming, or using your system, contact your Lucent Technologies representative.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Electromagnetic Interference Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his or her own expense.

Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) Interference Information

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions set out in the radio interference regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le Présent Appareil Numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A préscrites dans le règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique edicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

FCC Notification and Repair Information

This equipment is registered with the FCC in accordance with Part 68 of its rules. In compliance with those rules, you are advised of the following:

- **Means of Connection.** Connection of this equipment to the telephone network shall be through a standard network interface jack, USOC RJ11C, RJ14C, RJ21X. Connection to E&M tie trunks requires a USOC RJ2GX. Connection to off-premises extensions requires a USOC RJ11C or RJ14C. Connection to 1.544-Mbps digital facilities must be through a USOC RJ48C or RJ48X. Connection to DID requires a USOC RJ11C, RJ14C, or RJ21X. These USOCs must be ordered from your telephone company. Connection to 56-Kbps or 64-Kbps facilities requires a USOC RJ11C, RJ14C, or RJ21.
- **Party Lines and Coin Telephones.** This equipment may not be used with party lines or coin telephone lines.
- **Notification to the Telephone Companies.** Before connecting this equipment, you or your equipment supplier must notify your local telephone company's business office of the following:

  — The telephone number(s) you will be using with this equipment.

  - The appropriate registration number and ringer equivalence number (REN), which can be found on the back or bottom of the control unit, as follows:
  - If this equipment is to be used as a Key system, report the number AS593M-72914-KF-E.
  - If the system provides both manual and automatic selection of incoming/outgoing access to the network, report the number AS593M-72682-MF-E.
  - If there are no directly terminated trunks, or if the only directly terminated facilities are personal lines, report the number AS5USA-65646-PF-E.

- The REN (Ringer Equivalence Number) for all three systems is 1.5A.

— The facility interface code (FIC) and service order code (SOC):

- For tie line connection, the FIC is TL31M and the SOC is 9.0F.
- For connection to off-premises stations, the FIC is OL13C and the SOC is 9.0F.
- For equipment to be connected to DID facilities, the FIC is 02RV2-T and the SOC is AS.2.
    - For equipment to be connected to 1.544-Mbps digital service, the SOC is 6.0P and the FIC is:
    - 04DU9-BN for D4 framing format with AMI zero code suppression.
    - 04DU9-DN for D4 framing format with bipolar 8 zero code suppression (B8ZS).04DU9-IKN for extended superframe format (ESF) with AMI zero code suppression.
    - 04DU9-ISN with ESF and B8ZS.
- For equipment to be connected to 56-Kbps or 64-Kbps digital facilities, the FIC is 02B1Q.

— The quantities and USOC numbers of the jacks required.

— For each jack, the sequence in which lines are to be connected, the line types, the FIC, and the REN by position when applicable.

- **Ringer Equivalence Number (REN).** The REN is used to determine the number of devices that may be connected to the telephone line. Excessive RENs on the line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all, areas the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the local telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.
- **Disconnection.** You must also notify your local telephone company if and when this equipment is permanently disconnected from the line(s).

Installation and Operational Procedures

The manuals for your system contain information about installation and operational procedures.

- **Repair Instructions.** If you experience trouble because your equipment is malfunctioning, the FCC requires that the equipment not be used and that it be disconnected from the network until the problem has been corrected. Repairs to this equipment can be made only by the manufacturers, their authorized agents, or others who may be authorized by the FCC. In the

event repairs are needed on this equipment, contact your authorized Lucent Technologies dealer or, **in the USA only**, contact the National Service Assistance Center (NSAC) at 1 800 628-2888.

- **Rights of the Local Telephone Company.** If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the local telephone company may discontinue your service temporarily. If possible, they will notify you in advance. But if advance notice is not practical, you will be notified as soon as possible. You will also be informed of your right to file a complaint with the FCC.
- **Changes at Local Telephone Company.** Your local telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations, or procedures that affect the proper functioning of this equipment. If they do, you will be notified in advance to give you an opportunity to maintain uninterrupted telephone service.
- **Hearing Aid Compatibility.** The custom telephone sets for this system are compatible with inductively coupled hearing aids as prescribed by the FCC.
- **Automatic Dialers.** WHEN PROGRAMMING EMERGENCY NUMBERS AND/OR MAKING TEST CALLS TO EMERGENCY NUMBERS:

  — Remain on the line and briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call.

  — Perform such activities in off-peak hours, such as early morning or late evening.
- **Direct Inward Dialing** (DID). This equipment returns answer supervision signals to the Public Switched Telephone Network when:

  — Answered by the called station

  — Answered by the attendant

  — Routed to a recorded announcement that can be administered by the customer premises equipment user

  — Routed to a dial prompt

  This equipment returns answer supervision on all DID calls forwarded back to the Public Switched Telephone Network. Permissible exceptions are when:

  — A call is unanswered

  — A busy tone is received

  — A reorder tone is received

  Allowing this equipment to be operated in such a manner as not to provide proper answer supervision signaling is in violation of Part 68 rules.

New Network Area and Exchange Codes. The MERLIN LEGEND Communications System software does not restrict access to any new area codes or exchange codes established by a local telephone company. If the user has established toll restrictions on the system that could restrict access, then the user should check the lists of allowed and disallowed dial codes and modify them as needed.

Equal Access Codes. This equipment is capable of providing users access to interstate providers of operator services through the use of access codes. Modifications of this equipment by call aggregators to block access dialing codes is a violation of the Telephone Operator Consumers Act of 1990.

DOC Notification and Repair Information

NOTICE: The Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) label identifies certified equipment. This certification means that the equipment meets certain telecommunications network protective, operational, and safety requirements. The DOC does not guarantee the equipment will operate to the user's satisfaction.

Before installing this equipment, users should ensure that it is permissible to connect it to the facilities of the local telecommunications company. The equipment must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. In some cases, the company's inside wiring for single-line individual service may be extended by means of a certified connector assembly (telephone extension cord). The customer should be aware that compliance with the above conditions may not prevent degradation of service in some situations.

Repairs to certified equipment should be made by an authorized Canadian maintenance facility designated by the supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to this equipment, or any equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

Users should ensure for their own protection that the electrical ground connections of the power utility, telephone lines, and internal metallic water pipe system, if present, are connected. This precaution may be particularly important in rural areas.

CAUTION:
Users should not attempt to make such connections themselves, but should contact the appropriate electrical inspection authority or electrician, as appropriate.

To prevent overloading, the Load Number (LN) assigned to each terminal device denotes the percentage of the total load to be connected to a telephone loop used by the device. The termination on a loop may consist of any combination of devices subject only to the requirement that the total of the Load Numbers of all the devices does not exceed 100.

DOC Certification No.: 230 4095A
CSA Certification No.: LR 56260
Load No.: 6

Renseignements sur la notification du ministère des Communications du Canada et la réparation

AVIS: L'étiquette du ministère des Communications du Canada identifie le matériel homologué. Cette étiquette certifie que le matériel est conforme à certaines normes de protection, d'exploitation et de sécurité des réseaux de télécommunications. Le Ministère n'assure toutefois pas que le matériel fonctionnera à la satisfaction de l'utilisateur.

Avant d'installer ce matériel, l'utilisateur doit s'assurer qu'il est permis de le raccorder aux installations de l'entreprise locale de télécommunication. Le matériel doit également être installé en suivant une méthode acceptée de raccordement. Dans certains cas, les fils intérieurs de l'enterprise utilisés pour un service individuel à ligne unique peuvent être prolongés au moyen d'un dispositif homologué de raccordement (cordon prolongateur téléphonique interne). L'abonné ne doit pas oublier qu'il est possible que la conformité aux conditions énoncées ci-dessus n'empêchent pas la dégradation du service dans certaines situations. Actuellement, les entreprises de télécommunication ne permettent pas que l'on raccorde leur matériel à des jacks d'abonné, sauf dans les cas précis prévus pas les tarifs particuliers de ces entreprises.

Les réparations de matériel homologué doivent être effectuées par un centre d'entretien canadien autorisé désigné par le fournisseur. La compagnie de télécommunications peut demander à l'utilisateur de débrancher un appareil à la suite de réparations ou de modifications effectuées par l'utilisateur ou à cause de mauvais fonctionnement.

Pour sa propre protection, l'utilisateur doit s'assurer que tous les fils de mise à la terre de la source d'énergie électrique, des lignes téléphoniques et des canalisations d'eau métalliques, s'il y en a, sont raccordés ensemble. Cette précaution est particuliérement importante dans les régions rurales.

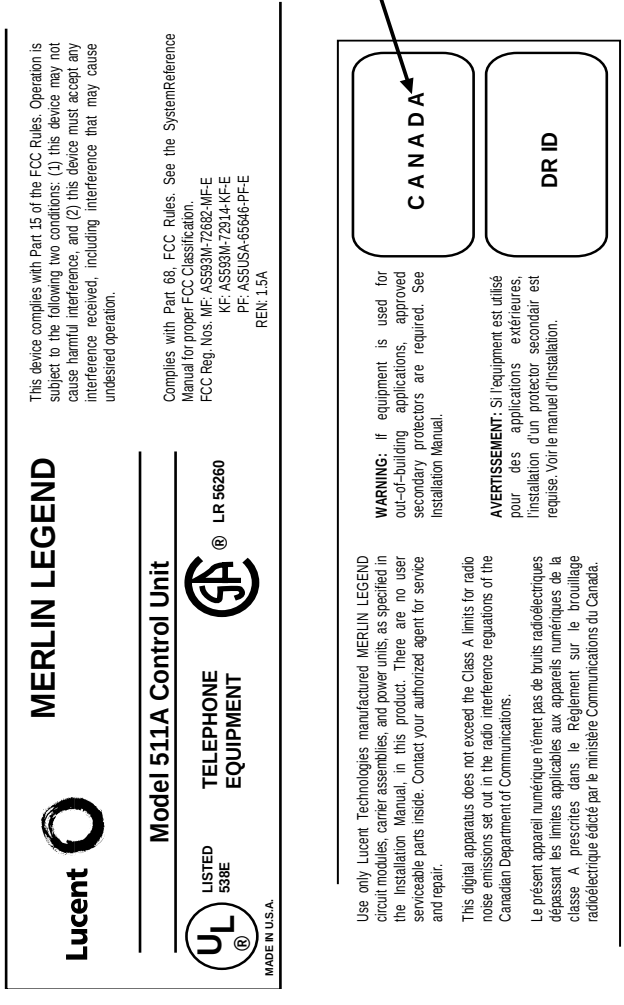
AVERTISSEMENT: L'utilisateur ne doit pas tenter de faire ces raccordements lui-même; il doit avoir recours à un service d'inspection des installations électriques, ou à un électricien, selon le cas.

L’indice de charge (IC) assigné à chaque dispositif terminal indique, pour éviter toute surcharge, le pourcentage de la charge totale qui peut être raccordée à un circuit téléphonique bouclé utilisé par ce dispositif. La terminaison du circuit bouclé peut être constituée de n’importe quelle combinaison de dispositifs, pourvu que la somme des indices de charge de l’ensemble des dispositifs ne dépasse pas 100.

No d’homologation: 230 4095A
No de certification: CSA LR 56260
L’indice de charge: 6

RLIN LEGEND D.O.C.
:ation Label Placement

Ministere des Communications du Canada emplacement de l’étiquette



Security of Your System: Preventing Toll Fraud

As a customer of a new telephone system, you should be aware that there is an increasing problem of telephone toll fraud. Telephone toll fraud can occur in many forms, despite the numerous efforts of telephone companies and telephone equipment manufacturers to control it. Some individuals use electronic devices to prevent or falsify records of these calls. Others charge calls to someone else's number by illegally using lost or stolen calling cards, billing innocent parties, clipping on to someone else's line, and breaking into someone else's telephone equipment physically or electronically. In certain instances, unauthorized individuals make connections to the telephone network through the use of the Remote Access features of your system.

The Remote Access features of your system, if you choose to use them, permit off-premises callers to access the system from a remote telephone by using a telephone number with or without a barrier code. The system returns an acknowledgment signaling the user to key in his or her barrier code, which is selected and administered by the system manager. After the barrier code is accepted, the system returns dial tone to the user. In Release 3.1 and later systems, barrier codes are by default restricted from making outside calls. In prior releases, if you do not program specific outward calling restrictions, the user is able to place any call normally dialed from a telephone associated with the system. Such an off-premises network call is originated at, and will be billed from, the system location.

The Remote Access feature, as designed, helps the customer, through proper administration, to minimize the ability of unauthorized persons to gain access to the network. Most commonly, phone numbers and codes are compromised when overheard in a public location, through theft of a wallet or purse containing access information, or through carelessness (for example, writing codes on a piece of paper and improperly discarding it). Additionally, hackers may use a computer to dial an access code and then publish the information to other hackers. Enormous charges can be run up quickly. It is the customer's responsibility to take the appropriate steps to properly implement the features, evaluate and administer the various restriction levels, protect access codes, and distribute access codes only to individuals who have been fully advised of the sensitive nature of the access information.

Common carriers are required by law to collect their tariffed charges. While these charges are fraudulent charges made by persons with criminal intent, applicable tariffs state that the customer of record is responsible for payment of all long-distance or other network charges. Lucent Technologies cannot be responsible for such charges and will not make any allowance or give any credit for charges that result from unauthorized access.

To minimize the risk of unauthorized access to your communications system:

- Use an unpublished Remote Access number.
- Assign access codes randomly to users on a need-to-have basis, keeping a log of *all* authorized users and assigning one code to one person.
- Use random-sequence access codes, which are less likely to be easily broken.
- Use the longest-length access codes the system will allow.
- Deactivate all unassigned codes promptly.
- Ensure that Remote Access users are aware of their responsibility to keep the telephone number and any access codes secure.
- When possible, restrict the off-network capability of off-premises callers, using calling restrictions, Facility Restriction Levels (Hybrid/PBX mode only), and Disallowed List capabilities. In Release 3.1 and later systems, a prepared Disallowed List (number 7) is provided and is designed to prevent the types of calls that toll-fraud abusers often make.
- When possible, block out-of-hours calling.
- Frequently monitor system call detail reports for quicker detection of any unauthorized or abnormal calling patterns.
- Limit Remote Call Forwarding to persons on a need-to-have basis.
- Change access codes every 90 days.
- Use the longest-length barrier codes possible, following the guidelines for passwords. (See ‘‘Choosing Passwords’’.)

Toll Fraud Prevention

Toll fraud is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by third parties to make long-distance telephone calls. Under the law, you, the customer, are responsible for paying part or all of those unauthorized calls. Thus, the following information is of critical importance.

Unauthorized persons concentrate their activities in two areas with the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System:

- They try to transfer out of the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System to gain access to an outgoing trunk and make long-distance calls.
- They try to locate unused or unprotected mailboxes and use them as drop-off points for their own messages.

The following is a discussion of how toll fraud is often perpetrated and ways to prevent unauthorized access that can lead to toll fraud.

Physical Security, Social Engineering, and General Security Measures

Criminals called *hackers* may attempt to gain unauthorized access to your communications system and voice messaging system in order to use the system features. Hackers often attempt to trick employees into providing them with access to a network facility (line/trunk) or a network operator. This is referred to as social engineering. Hackers may pose as telephone company employees and employees of Lucent Technologies or your authorized dealer. Hackers will go through a company's trash to find directories, dialing instructions, and other information that will enable them to break into the system. The more knowledgeable they appear to be about the employee names, departments, telephone numbers, and the internal procedures of your company, the more likely it is that they will be able to trick an employee into helping them.

Preventive Measures

Take the following preventive measures to limit the risk of unauthorized access by hackers:

- Provide good physical security for the room containing your telecommunications equipment and the room with administrative tools, records, and system manager information. These areas should be locked when not attended.
- Provide a secure trash disposal for all sensitive information, including telephone directories, call accounting records, or anything that may supply information about your communications system. This trash should be shredded.
- Educate employees that hackers may try to trick them into providing them with dial tone or dialing a number for them. All reports of trouble, requests for moving extensions, or any other administrative details associated with the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System should be handled by one person (the system manager) or within a specified department. Anyone claiming to be a telephone company representative should be referred to this person or department.
- No one outside of Lucent Technologies needs to use the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System to test facilities (lines/trunks). If a caller identifies him- or herself as a Lucent Technologies employee, the system manager should ask for a telephone number where the caller can be reached. The system manager should be able to recognize the number as a Lucent Technologies telephone number. *Before connecting the caller to the administrative port of the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System, the system manager should feel comfortable that a good reason to do so exists*. In any event, it is not advisable to give anyone access to network facilities or operators, or to dial a number at the request of the caller.
- Any time a call appears to be suspicious, call the Lucent Technologies BCS Fraud Intervention Center at 1 800 628-2888 (fraud intervention for System 25, PARTNER® and MERLIN systems).

- Customers should also take advantage of Lucent Technologies monitoring services and devices, such as the NetPROTECT[SM] family of fraud-detection services, CAS with HackerTracker®, and CAT Terminal with Watchdog. Call 1 800 638-7233 to get more information on these Lucent Technologies fraud detection services and products.

Security Risks Associated with Transferring through Voice Messaging Systems

Toll fraud hackers try to dial into a voice mailbox and then execute a transfer by dialing *T. The hacker then dials an access code (either 9 for Automatic Route Selection or a pooled facility code) followed by the appropriate digit string to either direct dial or access a network operator to complete the call.

NOTE:
In Release 3.1 and later systems, all extensions are initially and by default restricted from dial access to pools. In order for an extension to use a pool to access an outside line/trunk, this restriction must be removed.

Preventive Measures

Take the following preventive measures to limit the risk of unauthorized transfers by hackers:

- Outward restrict all MERLIN LEGEND Communications System voice mail port extension numbers. This denies access to facilities (lines/trunks). In Release 3.1 and later systems, voice mail ports are by default outward restricted.
- As an additional security step, network dialing for all extensions, including voice mail port extensions, should be processed through ARS using dial access code 9.

SECURITY ALERT:
The MERLIN LEGEND Communications System ships with ARS activated with all extensions set to Facility Restriction Level 3, allowing all international calling. ***To prevent toll fraud****, ARS Facility Restriction Levels (FRLs) should be established using:*

- FRL 0 for restriction to internal dialing only
- FRL 2 for restriction to local network calling only
- FRL 3 for restriction to domestic ong-distance (excluding area code 809 for the Dominican Republic as this is part of the North American Numbering Plan, unless 809 is required)
- FRL 4 for international calling

In Release 3.1 and later systems, default local and default toll tables are factory-assigned an FRL of 2. This simplifies the task of

restricting extensions: the FRL for an extension merely needs to be changed from the default of 3.

Each extension should be assigned the appropriate FRL to match its calling requirements. All voice mail port extensions not used for Outcalling should be assigned to FRL 0 (the default setting in Release 3.1 and later).

- Deny access to pooled facility codes by removing pool dial-out codes 70, 890-899, or any others on your system.
- Create a Disallowed List or use the pre-prepared Disallowed List number 7 (Release 3.1 and later systems only) to disallow dialing 0, 11, 10, 1700, 1809, 1900, and 976 or 1(wildcard)976. In Release 3.1 and later systems, Disallowed List number 7 does not include 800 and 1800 and 411 and 1411, but Lucent Technologies recommends that you add them. **Assign all voice mail port extensions to this Disallowed List. Lucent Technologies recommends assigning Disallowed List number 7. *This is an added layer of security, in case outward restriction is inadvertently removed.*** (In Release 3.1 and later systems, voice messaging ports are assigned by default to Disallowed List number 7.)

If Outcalling is required by voice messaging system extensions:

- Program an ARS Facility Restriction Level (FRL) of 2 on voice mail port extension(s) used for Outcalling.
- If 800 and 411 numbers are used, remove 1800, 800, 411, and 1411 from Disallowed List number 7.
- If Outcalling is allowed to long-distance numbers, build an Allowed List for the voice mail port extension(s) used for Outcalling. This list should contain the area code and the first three digits of the local exchange telephone numbers to be allowed.

Additional general security for voice messaging systems:

- Use a secure password for the General Mailboxes.
- The default administration mailbox, 9997, must be reassigned to the system manager's mailbox/extension number and securely password protected.
- All voice messaging system users must use secure passwords known only to the user.

Security Risks Associated with the Automated Attendant Feature of Voice Messaging Systems

Two areas of toll fraud risk associated with the Automated Attendant feature of voice messaging systems are the following:

- Pooled facility (line/trunk) access codes are translated to a menu prompt to allow Remote Access. If a hacker finds this prompt, the hacker has immediate access. (In Release 3.1 and later systems, dial access to pools is initially factory-set to restrict all extensions: to allow pool access, this restriction must be removed by the system manager.)
- If the Automated Attendant prompts callers to use Remote Call Forwarding (RCF) to reach an outside telephone number, the system may be susceptible to toll fraud. An example of this application is a menu or Submenu that says, “To reach our answering service, select prompt number 5,” and transfers a caller to an external telephone number.

  Remote Call Forwarding can be used securely only when the central office provides “reliable disconnect” (sometimes referred to as forward disconnect or disconnect supervision), which guarantees that the central office does not return a dial tone after the called party hangs up. In most cases, the central office facility is a loop-start line/trunk which does not provide reliable disconnect. When loop-start lines/trunks are used, if the calling party stays on the line, the central office does return a dial tone at the conclusion of the call, enabling the caller to place another call as if it were being placed from your company. Ground-start trunks provide reliable disconnect and should be used whenever possible.

Preventive Measures

Take the following preventive measures to limit the risk of unauthorized use of the Automated Attendant feature by hackers:

- *Do not* use Automated Attendant prompts for Automatic Route Selection (ARS) Codes or Pooled Facility Codes.
- Assign all unused Automated Attendant Selector Codes to zero, so that attempts to dial these are routed to the system attendant.
- If Remote Call Forwarding (RCF) is required, MERLIN LEGEND Communications System owners should coordinate with their Lucent Technologies Account Team or authorized dealer to verify the type of central office facility used for RCF. If it is a ground-start line/trunk, or if it is a loop-start line/trunk and central office reliable disconnect can be ensured, then nothing else needs to be done.

NOTE:
In most cases these are loop-start lines/trunks without reliable disconnect. The local telephone company must be involved in order to change the facilities used for RCF to ground start lines/trunks. Usually a charge applies for this change. Also, hardware and software changes may be necessary in

the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System. The *MERLIN MAIL* MERLIN and *MERLIN LEGEND* MAIL Automated Attendant feature merely accesses the RCF feature in the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System. Without these changes being made, this feature is highly susceptible to toll fraud. These same preventive measures must be taken if the RCF feature is active for MERLIN LEGEND Communications System extensions whether or not it is accessed by an Automated Attendant menu.

Security Risks Associated with the Remote Access Feature

Remote Access allows the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System owner to access the system from a remote telephone and make an outgoing call or perform system administration, using the network facilities (lines/trunks) connected to the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System. Hackers, scanning the public switched network by randomly dialing numbers with war dialers (a device that randomly dials telephone numbers, including 800 numbers, until a modem or dial tone is obtained), can find this feature, which will return a dial tone to them. They can even employ war dialers to attempt to discover barrier codes.

Preventive Measures

Take the following preventive measures to limit the risk of unauthorized use of the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System Remote Access feature by hackers:

- The Remote Access feature can be abused by criminal toll fraud hackers, if it is not properly administered. Therefore, this feature should not be used unless there is a strong business need.
- It is strongly recommended that customers invest in security adjuncts, which typically use one-time passcode algorithms. These security adjuncts discourage hackers. Since a secure use of the Remote Access feature generally offers savings over credit-card calling, the break-even period can make the investment in security adjuncts worthwhile.
- If a customer chooses to use the Remote Access feature without a security adjunct, then multiple barrier codes should be employed, with one per user if the system permits. The MERLIN LEGEND Communications System permits a maximum of 16 barrier codes.
- The maximum length should be used for each barrier code, and should be changed periodically. Barrier codes, like passwords, should consist of a random, hard-to-guess sequence of digits. While MERLIN LEGEND Communications System Release 3.0 permits a barrier code of up to 11 digits, systems prior to Release 3.0 permit barrier codes of up to only four digits.

If Remote Access is used, an upgrade to MERLIN LEGEND Communications System Release 3.0 is encouraged to take advantage of the longer barrier code.

Other Security Hints

Make sure that the Automated Attendant Selector Codes do not permit outside line selection.

Following are a number of measures and guidelines that can help you ensure the security of your communications system and voice messaging system.

Multiple layers of security are always recommended to keep your system secure.

Educating Users

Everyone in your company who uses the telephone system is responsible for system security. Users and attendants/operators need to be aware of how to recognize and react to potential hacker activity. Informed people are more likely to cooperate with security measures that often make the system less flexible and more difficult to use.

- Never program passwords or authorization codes onto Auto Dial buttons. Display telephones reveal the programmed numbers and internal abusers can use the Auto Dial buttons to originate unauthorized calls.
- Discourage the practice of writing down barrier codes or passwords. If a barrier code or password needs to be written down, keep it in a secure place and never discard it while it is active.
- Operators or attendants should tell their system manager if they answer a series of calls where there is silence on the other end or the caller hangs up.
- Users who are assigned voice mailboxes should frequently change personal passwords and should not choose obvious passwords.
- The system manager should advise users with special telephone privileges (such as Remote Access, Outcalling, and Remote Call Forwarding) of the potential risks and responsibilities.
- Be suspicious of any caller who claims to be with the telephone company and wants to check an outside line. Ask for a callback number, hang up and confirm the caller's identity.
- Never distribute the office telephone directory to anyone outside the company; be careful when discarding it (shred the directory).
- Never accept collect telephone calls.
- Never discuss your telephone system's numbering plan with anyone outside the company.

Educating Operators

Operators or attendants need to be especially aware of how to recognize and react to potential hacker activity. To defend against toll fraud, operators should follow the guidelines below:

- Establish procedures to counter *social engineering*. Social engineering is a con game that hackers frequently use to obtain information that may help them gain access to your communications system or voice messaging system.
- When callers ask for assistance in placing outside or long-distance calls, ask for a callback extension.
- Verify the source. Ask callers claiming to be maintenance or service personnel for a callback number. Never transfer to ∗10 without this verification. Never transfer to extension 900.
- Remove the headset and/or handset when the console is not in use.

Detecting Toll Fraud

To detect toll fraud, users and operators should look for the following:

- Lost voice mail messages, mailbox lockout, or altered greetings
- Inability to log into voice mail
- Inability to get an outside line
- Foreign language callers
- Frequent hang-ups
- Touch-tone sounds
- Caller or employee complaints that the lines are busy
- Increases in internal requests for assistance in making outbound calls (particularly international calls or requests for dial tone)
- Outsiders trying to obtain sensitive information
- Callers claiming to be the “phone” company
- Sudden increase in wrong numbers

Establishing a Policy

As a safeguard against toll fraud, follow these guidelines for your MERLIN LEGEND Communications System and voice messaging system:

- Change passwords frequently (at least quarterly). Changing passwords routinely on a specific date (such as the first of the month) helps users to remember to do so.
- Always use the longest-length password allowed.

- Establish well-controlled procedures for resetting passwords.
- Limit the number of invalid attempts to access a voice mailbox to five or less.
- Monitor access to the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System dial-up maintenance port. Change the access password regularly and issue it only to authorized personnel. Disconnect the maintenance port when not in use. (However, this eliminates Lucent Technologies' 24-hour maintenance surveillance capability and may result in additional maintenance costs.)
- Create a communications system management policy concerning employee turnover and include these suggestions:
  - — Delete all unused voice mailboxes in the voice mail system.
  - — If a terminated employee had Remote Access calling privileges and a personal authorization code, remove the authorization code immediately.
  - — If barrier codes and/or authorization codes were shared by the terminated employee, these should be changed immediately.
- Regularly back up your MERLIN LEGEND Communications System files to ensure a timely recovery should it be required. Schedule regular, off-site backups.
- Keep the Remote Maintenance Device turned off when not in use by Lucent Technologies or your authorized dealer.
- Limit transfers to registered subscribers only.
- Use the Security Violations Notification options (Mailbox Lock or Warning Message) to alert you of any mailbox break-in attempts. Investigate all incidents.
- Review security policies and procedures and keep them up to date.

Choosing Passwords

Passwords should be the maximum length allowed by the system.

Passwords should be hard to guess and should ***not*** contain:

- All the same numbers (for example, 1111, 666666)
- Sequential characters (for example 123456)
- Numbers that can be associated with you or your business, such as your name, birthday, business name, business address, telephone number, or social security number
- Words and commonly used names

Passwords should be changed regularly, at least on a quarterly basis. Recycling old passwords is not recommended. Never program passwords (or authorization codes or barrier codes) onto a speed dial butto

Physical Security

You should always limit access to the system console (or attendant console) and supporting documentation. The following are some recommendations:

- Keep the system console and supporting documentation in an office that is secured with a changeable combination lock. Provide the combination only to those individuals having a real need to enter the office.
- Keep telephone wiring closets and equipment rooms locked.
- Keep telephone logs and printed reports in locations that only authorized personnel can enter.
- Design distributed reports so they do not reveal password or trunk access code information.
- Keep the voice messaging system Remote Maintenance Device turned off.

Limiting Outcalling

When Outcalling is used to contact subscribers who are off-site, use the MERLIN LEGEND Communications System Allowed Lists and Disallowed Lists or Automatic Route Selection features to minimize toll fraud.

If the Outcalling feature will not be used, outward restrict all voice messaging system ports. If Outcalling will be used, ports not used for Outcalling should be Outward Restricted (for MERLIN MAIL Voice Messaging Systems, port 2 on a 2-port system, port 4 on a 4-port system, ports 5 and 6 on a 6-port system; for MERLIN LEGEND MAIL Voice Messaging Systems, port 7 of the system's module). Use Outward Restriction, Toll Restrictions, Allowed Lists, Disallowed Lists and Facility Restrictions Levels, as appropriate, to minimize the possibility of toll fraud.

Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability

Lucent Technologies warrants to you, the customer, that your MERLIN LEGEND Communications System will be in good working order on the date Lucent Technologies or its authorized reseller delivers or installs the system, whichever is later ("Warranty Date"). If you notify Lucent Technologies or its authorized reseller within one year of the Warranty Date that your system is not in good working order, Lucent Technologies will without charge to you repair or replace, at its option, the system components that are not in good working order. Repair or replacement parts may be new or refurbished and will be provided on an exchange basis. If Lucent Technologies determines that your system cannot be repaired or replaced, Lucent Technologies will remove the system and, at your option, refund the purchase price of your system, or apply the purchase price towards the purchase of another Lucent Technologies system.

If you purchased your system directly from Lucent Technologies, Lucent Technologies will perform warranty repair in accordance with the terms and conditions of the specific type of Lucent Technologies maintenance coverage you selected. If you purchased your system from an a Lucent Technologies-authorized reseller, contact your reseller for the details of the maintenance plan applicable to your system.

This Lucent Technologies limited warranty covers damage to the system caused by power surges, including power surges due to lightning.

The following will not be deemed to impair the good working order of the system, and Lucent Technologies will not be responsible under the limited warranty for damages resulting from:

- Failure to follow Lucent Technologies' installation, operation, or maintenance instructions
- Unauthorized system modification, movement, or alteration
- Unauthorized use of common carrier communications services accessed through the system
- Abuse, misuse, or negligent acts or omissions of the customer and persons under the customer's control
- Acts of third parties and acts of God

LUCENT TECHNOLOGIES' OBLIGATION TO REPAIR, REPLACE, OR REFUND AS SET FORTH ABOVE IS YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.

EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY SET FORTH ABOVE, LUCENT TECHNOLOGIES, ITS AFFILIATES, SUPPLIERS, AND AUTHORIZED RESELLERS MAKE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Limitation of Liability

Except as provided below, the liability of Lucent Technologies and its affiliates and suppliers for any claims, losses, damages, or expenses from any cause whatsoever (including acts or omissions of third parties), regardless of the form of action, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, shall not exceed the lesser of: (1) the direct damages proven; or (2) the repair cost, replacement cost, license fee, annual rental charge, or purchase price, as the case may be, of the equipment that gives rise to the claim. Except as provided below, Lucent Technologies and its affiliates and suppliers shall not be liable for any incidental, special, reliance, consequential, or indirect loss or damage incurred in connection with the equipment. As used in this paragraph, consequential damages include, but are not limited to, the following: lost profits, lost revenues, and losses arising out of unauthorized use (or charges for such use) of common carrier telecommunications services or facilities accessed through or connected to the equipment. For personal injury caused by Lucent Technologies's negligence, Lucent Technologies's liability shall be limited to proven damages to person. **No action or proceeding against Lucent Technologies or its affiliates or suppliers may be commenced more than twenty-four (24) months after the cause of action accrues**. THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL SURVIVE FAILURE OF AN EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.

Remote Administration and Maintenance

The Remote Administration and Maintenance feature of your telecommunications system, if you choose to use it, permits users to change the system features and capabilities from a remote location.

The Remote Administration and Maintenance feature, through proper administration, can help you reduce the risk of unauthorized persons gaining access to the network. However, telephone numbers and access codes can be compromised when overheard in a public location, or lost through theft of a wallet or purse containing access information or through carelessness (for example, writing codes on a piece of paper and improperly discarding them). Additionally, hackers may use a computer to dial an access code and then publish the information to other hackers. Substantial charges can accumulate quickly. It is your responsibility to take appropriate steps to implement the features properly, evaluate and administer the various restriction levels, and protect and carefully distribute access codes.

Under applicable tariffs, you will be responsible for payment of toll charges. Lucent Technologies cannot be responsible for such charges and will not make any allowance or give any credit resulting from unauthorized access.

To reduce the risk of unauthorized access through Remote Administration and Maintenance, please observe the following procedures:

- The System Administration and Maintenance capability of a Hybrid/PBX or Key system is protected by a password.
  - — Change the default password immediately.
  - — Continue to change the password regularly.
  - — Give the password only to people who need it and impress upon them the need to keep it secret.
  - — If anyone who knows the password leaves the company, change the password immediately.
- If you have a special telephone line connected to your Hybrid/PBX or Key system for Remote Administration and Maintenance, you should do one of the following:
  - — Unplug the line when it is not being used.
  - — Install a switch in the line to turn it off when it is not being used.
  - — Keep the Remote Administration and Maintenance telephone number secret. Give it only to people who need to know it, and impress upon them the need to keep it a secret. Do not write the telephone number on the Hybrid/PBX or Key system, the connecting equipment, or anywhere else in the system room.

If your Remote Administration and Maintenance feature requires that someone in your office transfer the caller to the Remote Administration and Maintenance extension, you should impress upon your employees the importance of transferring only authorized individuals to that extension.

Menu Hierarchy

B

The system programming menu hierarchy details the sequence of menu screens that appear when you select the system programming options. The choice of an option on the first menu screen leads to either a second menu screen or a data-entry screen. A secondary menu screen may lead to still another menu screen, and so on up to six screens, as shown in the following pages.

You can use the Inspect feature in system programming to display the telephone or line/trunk numbers that are programmed with a specific feature. Inspect is helpful when you must assign a feature to many lines/trunks or extensions and you do not have a Direct Station Selector (DSS) attached to the system programming console, or when you are programming using a PC with SPM.

Inspect can be used with the menu options on the following pages that have an asterisk (*) next to them. To use Inspect in system programming, choose an eligible option, and press Inspct or PgDn.

LED Displays

C

LED Status

Table C-1 indicates LED status on the MLX-20L console. LED status is indicated on the LEDs next to the 20 buttons below the display area on the system programming console. LED status is simulated on the computer screen when you use SPM.

Table C-2 indicates LED status on the DSS console. LED status is indicated on the red LED next to the 50 extension buttons.

Table C-1. Line or Trunk Feature Status

System Programming Menu Option		LED Status*					
		Green LED			Red LED		
	Option	ON	OFF	FLASHING	ON	OFF	FLASHING
Lines Trunks	Tie Lines						
	Inmode	Incoming tie line is touch-tone	Incoming tie line is rotary dial†				
	Outmode	Outgoing tie line is touch-tone	Outgoing tie line is rotary dial†				
	Dialtone	Remote dial tone†	Local dial tone				
Lines Trunks	TT/LS Disc						
	Outmode	Line/Trunk is touch-tone†	Line/trunk is rotary dial				
Lines Trunks	Pools				Trunk is in pool	Trunk is not in pool	
Lines Trunks	Toll Type	Must dial 1 + area code†	1 + dialing is not needed				
Lines Trunks	Hold Disconct	Long-450 ms†	Short- 50 ms				
Lines Trunks	LS-ID Delay	LS-ID Delay is on	LS-ID Delay is off†				
Extensions	Lines Trunks	Line/trunk or pool is assigned to button	Line/trunk or pool is not assigned to button		Trunk is assigned to a pool		

* LED Status is indicated on LEDs next to the 20 buttons below the display area of the system programming console or simulated on the computer screen when using SPM.

† This is the factory setting.

Table C-2. Telephone Feature Status for DSS Console Only

System Programming Menu Option	Option	Red LED Status			
		ON	OFF	FLASHING	WINK
Extensions	Account (FACE)	Forced Account Code Entry assigned	Forced Account Code Entry not assigned†		
Extensions	BIS/HFAI	Telephone has BIS/HFAI capability (factory setting for analog multiline telephones)	Other		
Extensions	Call Pickup	Telephone is assigned to Call Pickup Group	Telephone is not assigned to Call Pickup Group†		
Extensions	VoiceSignl	Voice Announce to Busy assigned	Voice Announce to Busy not assigned†		
Extensions	Ext Status	Extension Status assigned	Extension Status not assigned	Extension Status can be assigned	
Extensions	Group Page	Telephone is in group	Telephone is not in group†		
Extensions	Group Cover	Telephone is in coverage group	Telephone is not in coverage group†		
Extensions	Group Calling Members	Telephone is assigned to group	Telephone is not assigned to group†		
Extensions	Mic Disable	Telephone microphone is disabled	Telephone microphone is enabled		
Extensions	Remote Frwd	Telephone can transfer calls to a remote telephone number	Telephone cannot transfer calls to a remote telephone number†		

† This is the factory setting.

Continued on next page

Table C–2, ***Continued***

System Programming Menu Option	Option	Red LED Status			
		ON	OFF	FLASHING	WINK
Night Service	Group Assign	Telephone is in group	Telephone is not in group†		
Night Service	Exclude List	Telephone is excluded	Telephone is not excluded†		
Aux Equip	Msg Waiting	Station is a fax message-waiting station	Station is not a fax message-waiting station		
Aux Equip	Fax Extension	Extension is a fax machine	Extension is not a fax machine		
Tables	AllowTo	Allowed List assigned to telephone	Allowed List is not assigned to telephone†		
Tables	DisallowTo	Disallowed list assigned to telephone	Disallowed list is not assigned to telephone†		
Data	Voice/Data	Voice/Data pair	Not Voice/Data pair†		
Operator	Direct Trunk Queued Call	Operator position	Other	Can be assigned as operator position	
Operator	Queued Call Message Center	Message Center position	Other	Can be assigned as Message Center	
Operator	In Queue Alert	Position receives In-Queue Alert for Threshold 3	Other	Position receives In-Queue Alert for Threshold 1	Position receives In-Queue Alert for Threshold 2
Operator	Call Types-Dial 0, LDN Unassigned DID, Grp Coverage	Position receives call type	Other	Position can receive call type	

† This is the factory setting.

General Feature Use and Telephone Programming

D

This appendix contains information on the general use of features for the MLX, analog multiline, and single-line telephones. It covers telephone and operator features and the acceptable programming codes for each. It also describes how to program these features on MLX and analog multiline telephones.

"General Feature Use Information" D-1
"Feature Table" D-3
"Telephone Programming" D-12

General Feature Use Information

The following provides general instructions for feature use on MLX, analog multiline, and single-line telephones. Features can be used in the following ways:

- By pressing a dedicated Feature button
- By pressing a programmed button
- By dialing a feature code
- By selecting the feature from the display (MLX display telephones only)

Dedicated Feature Buttons

All multiline telephones have a group of dedicated feature buttons that are programmed and labeled at the factory. The functions of these buttons, which include Conference, Transfer, and Speaker, cannot be changed. Press the button for the feature you want to use.

Programmed Buttons

Any unlabeled line button on multiline telephones can be programmed with a feature for one-touch activation. See Tables D–1 through D-4 for more information on programming features onto line buttons.

Some features, such as Auto Dial, must be programmed onto line buttons in order to use them. Other features, such as Privacy, are best used if programmed onto line buttons—the LED next to the line button provides visual indication that the feature is in use. The following features must be programmed onto line buttons:

- Auto Answer All
- Auto Answer Headset
- Auto Dial
- Barge-In
- Coverage
  - — Group Coverage
  - — Primary Coverage
  - — Secondary Coverage
  - — Coverage Off
- Do Not Disturb
- Extension Status—Agent Login/Logout
- Feature Button (analog multiline telephones only)
- Headset/Handset Mute
- Headset Status
- Headset Hang Up
- Notify
- Posted Message (available from display on MLX display telephones)
- Saved Number Dial
- Signaling

Feature Codes

Feature codes are 1-, 2-, and 3-digit codes that activate features. A feature code is used by first pressing the dedicated Feature button on MLX telephones; pressing a programmed Feature button on analog multiline telephones; dialing # on single-line telephones. Each of these methods sends a signal to the system that a feature code is about to be dialed. When the code is dialed, the feature is activated.

NOTE:
Queued Call Console (QCC) system operators cannot use feature codes.

The following features can be used only by dialing feature codes:

- Call Pickup

- Forward/Follow Me—Cancel One
- Forward/Follow Me—Cancel All
- Message Cancel
- Personal Speed Dial
- System Speed Dial

NOTE:
Pressing the **Conference**, **Transfer**, **Speaker**, or **Feature** button while activating a feature cancels the process. Pressing any other button, such as the **Mute**, **HFAI**, **Message Status**, **DSS Page**, **More**, **Message**, **Clock**, analog multiline display keys, or analog multiline disconnect button does not cancel the feature activating process.

Feature Table

Table D–1 lists the telephone and operator features that can be assigned to telephones or consoles through Centralized Telephone Programming or by users from their telephones.

Table D–1. Telephone and Operator Features

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Account Code Entry	*82	82 + code	Acct	AccountCode	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B	K P B
Alarm*	*759		Alarm	Alarm		K P B	K P B			K P B
Alarm Clock			AlClk	Alarm Clock	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B	K P B
Authorization Code	*80	80	Auth	Auth Code	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Auto Answer All	*754			AutoAns All						K P B
Auto Answer Intercom	*753			AutoAnsIcom						K P B
Auto Dial			AutoD	Auto Dial	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Inside (ext., group, zone)	*22 + ext. no.		In	Inside						
Outside	*21 + tel. no.		Out	Outside						
Automatic Line Selection	*14				K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Begin Sequence	**14									
End Sequence										
Barge-In*†	*58		Barge	Barge In	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Callback					K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Automatic			CbckA	Cback Auto						
On	*12		On	On						
Off	**12		Off	Off						
Selective	*55	55	CbckS	Cback Sel						
Cancel selective		*55								
Camp-On	*57	57	Camp	Camp On	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B

* System operator feature only
† Centralized telephone programming only

Call Waiting			CWait	CallWaiting	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
On	*11		On	On						
Off	**11		Off	Off						
Call Waiting Pickup		87								
Conference	*772	772	Conf	Conference	B	B	B	B		B
Contrast			Ctrst		K P B	K P B	K P B			K P B

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Coverage			Cover	Coverage	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Cover inside and outside calls	**48*		CvIns, On	CoverInside, On					K P B	
	***48*								K P B	
			CvIns, Off	CoverInside, Off						
Cover outside calls only	**42 + ext. no.*				K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Receiver buttons	**40 + ext. no.*		Group Prmry Secnd	Group Primary Secondary	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Group	**41 + ext. no.*				K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Primary				CoverageOff	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Secondary			Cvoff							
Sender buttons	**49*									
Coverage Off	**46*									
Coverage VMS Off										
Data Status	**83 + ext. no.*				K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Direct Voice Mail	**56*	*56*	DrcVM	Direct VM	K P	K P	K P	K P	K P	K P
Directories			Dir	Directory						
Extension Directory	*(display only)*		ExtDir	Ext Dir	K P B	K P B	K P B			
Personal Directory	*(display only)*			Personal Dir			K P B			
System Directory	*(sys. prog.)*		SysDir	System Dir	K P B	K P B	K P B			
Do Not Disturb	**47*		DND	DoNotDistrb	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Drop	**773*	*773*	Drop	Drop	B	B	B	B		B
Extension Status										
Direct-Line Console*	**760*	*760 + DSS button*	OPES, ESOff	OperatorES, ESOff		K P B	K P B			K P B
Status Off	**761*	*761 + DSS button*	OPES, ES1	OperatorES, ES1						
Status 1	**762*	*762 + DSS button*	OPES, ES2	OperatorES, ES2	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Status 2										
Telephones (rooms or agents)	**45*	**44* *45*								
Status Off	**44*	*44*								
Status 1			ES, ES1	ES Status, ES1						
Status 2			ES, ES2	ES Status, ES2						
Feature Button	**20*			Feature Btn						K P B

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Forward and Follow Me					K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Activate	**33*	*33 + ext. no.*	Forwd	Forward						
Forward (inside)	**33*	*33 + tel no.*	Forwd	Forward						
Remote Call Forward (outside)		*34 + ext. no.*	FlwMe	Follow Me						
Follow Me		*33 + your ext. no.*		CanclFollow *(QCC only)*						
Cancel		**34 + ext. no.*		CanclFollow *(QCC only)*						
cancel sending from your telephone		**34**								
cancel sending from one extension										
cancel sending										
Group Calling										
In-Queue Alarm button	**22 + calling group ext. no.*		GrpCl	Group Call	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Calling group supervisor*						K P B	K P B			K P B
Enter supervisor mode*		*32* + **Hold**								
		32 + **Drop**								
Exit supervisor mode*		*762 + DSS bt.*	OPES, ES2	OperatorES, ES2						
Available (ES Status 2)	**762* **760*	*760 + DSS bt.*	OPES, ESOff	OperatorES, ES Off	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Unavailable (ES Status Off)				Status, ES2						
Calling group members	**44*	*44* **44*	ES ES,Off	ES Status, ES Off						
Sign in (Available)	**45*	*45*	ES,ES1	ES Status, ES1						
Group Page Auto Dial Button	**22 + paging group ext. no.*		GrpPg	Group Page	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		

* System operator feature only

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Headset Options			Hdset	Hdset	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		
Auto Answer	*780		Auto	Auto Answer						
Hang Up†	*781			Hang Up						
Mute	*783		Mute	Mute						
(Headset/Handset) Status	*782		Stat	Status						
Hold		771			B	B	B	B		B
Hold release		**			B	B	B	B	B	B

* System operator feature only
† Centralized telephone programming only

Intercom buttons					K B	K B	K B	K B		K B
Assign buttons*	*16			SysAccess					K B	
ICOM (Default Ring)	*18			SysAcc-00					K B	
ICOM Originate Only	**19		Voice, Place,	Voice Annce, Place, Ring						
Change button type	*19		Ring	Voice Annce,						
Ring			Voice, Place, Voice	Place, Voice						
Voice										
Language Choice		790			K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		
English		791								
French		792								
Spanish										
Last Number Dial	*84	84	Last#*	LastNumDial	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Messaging			Msgs	Messages						
Leave Message	**25*				K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
After calling		*25*	LvMsg	Msg Leave						
Without calling	**54*	*53 + ext no.*								
Cancel msg. left	**751*	**53 + ext no.*	Post	Posted Msg	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Message LED off	**38*	*54*	SdMsg	Send/RmvMsg	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Posted Message	**26*	*38 + ext no.*	Msgs	Messages		K P B	K P B			K P B
Send/Remove Msg†	**28*		Dlete	Delete Msg	K P B	K P B	K P B			K P B
Receiving messages	**27*		Next	Next Msg	K P B	K P B	K P B			K P B
Delete Message‡	**29*		Call	Return Call	K P B	K P B	K P B			K P B
Next Message‡		*26*								K P B
Return Call‡		*28*								
Scroll‡		*27*								
		29								

* Centralized telephone programming only

† System operator feature only

‡ Display telephones only. Programming and feature codes are used with analog multiline telephones only.

Night Service*	**39*	*39*	Night	Night Srvc		K P B	K P B			K P B
Notify			Ntfy	Notify	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Send	**757 + ext. no.*		Send	Send						
Receive	**758 + ext. no.*		Recv	Receive						
Paging					K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Group Paging			GrpPg	Group Page						
Loudspeaker Paging			LdsPg	Loudspkr Pg						
Park	**86*		Park	Park	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B
Park Zone Auto Dial*	**22 + park zone*		PrkZn	Park Zone		K P B	K P B			K P B
Personal Speed Dial	*# + (01–24) + *21 + tel no. + ##*		PSpdDl	PersSpeedDl	K P B			K P B	K P	K P B
Personalized Ringing	**32 + ring (1–8)*		PRing, Pat #1 ...Pat 8	PersonalRng, *Pattern #1 ... Pattern #8	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Pickup			Pkup	Pickup	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B
General use	*9		Genrl	General						
Specific extension	*9 + ext. no.	9 + ext. no.	Ext Line	Extension Line						
Specific line Group	*9 + line no.	9 + line no.	PkupG	PickupGroup						
	*88	88								
Privacy			Prvcy	Privacy	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B
On	*31	31								
Off		*31								
Recall	*775	775	Recll	Recall	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B

* System operator feature only

Reminder Service			Rmind	Reminder	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B
Set*	*81	81 + time + A or P	Set	Set						
		81 + ext. no.+ time + A or P §								
Operator Set*†										
	**81	*81	Cancl	Cancel						
		*81 + ext. no.								
Cancel Operator	*752		Missd	Missed						
Cancel†										
Missed†										
Ringing/Idle Line Preference					K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
On	*343		LnPrf, On	Line Preference, On						
Off	*344		LnPrf, Off	Line Preference, Off						

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Ringing Options			RngOp	RingOptions						
Individual			1Line	One Line	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
lines	*37		Immed	Immed Ring						
Immediate	*36		Delay	Delay Ring						
ring	*35		No	No Ring						
Delay ring			AllLn	All Lines	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
No ring	*347		Immed	Immed Ring						
All lines	*346		Delay	Delay Ring						
Immediate	*345		No	No Ring						
ring			Abbrv	Abbreviated	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Delay ring	*341		On	On						
No ring	*342		Off	Off						
Abbreviated			ShRng	SharedSARng	P	P	P	P	P	P
ring										
On	*15		On	On						
Off	**15		Off	Off						
Send Ring (Shared **SA**)										
On										
Off										
Saved Number Dial	*85		Save#	SaveNumDial	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Send/Remove Message*	*38	38 + ext. no.	SdMsg	Send/RmvMsg		K P B	K P B			K P B
Signal (manual)	*23 + ext. no.		Signl	Signal	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
System Access buttons					P	P	P	P		P
Assign buttons†	*16			SysAccess					P	
SA (Default Ring)	*18			SysAcc-00					P	
SA Originate Only	*17 + primary ext. no.			ShareSysAcc					P	
Shared **SA**										
	**19									
Change type (**SA** or Shared **SA**)	*19									
Ring										
Voice										
System Speed Dial	*24 + code (600–729)	600-729	SpdDl	SysSpeedDl	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P	K P B
Timer			Timer	Timer	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
Transfer	*774	774	Trans	Transfer	B	B	B	B		B

* English only: time is 12-hour (0100-1259) + 2 (A) or 7 (P); French and Spanish: time is 24-hour (0000-2359).

† System operator feature only

Feature	Prog Code	Feature Code	2-Line Display	7-Line Display	MLX-10D/5D	MLX-28D	MLX-20L	MLX-10/5	Single-Line	Analog Multi.
Voice Announce to Busy			Voice Place Recv	Voice Annce Place Receive	K P B	K P B	K P B	K P B		K P B
		*10	On	On						
On		**10	Off	Off						
Off										

* System operator feature only

† Centralized telephone programming only

Telephone Programming

The following describes how to program features on MLX and analog multiline telephones. Since Personal Speed Dial is the only feature that single-line telephone users can program, general programming instructions for single-line telephones are not provided.

NOTE:
Features cannot be programmed on QCCs in system operator positions. Features assigned to these consoles are fixed and cannot be changed.

Programming Methods

Telephones can be programmed by dialing programming codes or on MLX display phones by selecting features from the display. An analog multiline telephone cannot be programmed by selecting features from the display.

To program a telephone, first enter programming mode:

- On analog multiline telephones, slide the Test/Program (T/P) switch on the side of the telephone to P.
- On MLX-10 telephones, press the Feature button and dial *00.*
- On MLX display telephones, use the same procedures as the MLX-10 or enter programming mode by selecting Ext Program from the menu screen on the display.

See the appropriate user or operator guide for more information.

NOTE:
Features can also be programmed onto individual telephones through Centralized Telephone Programming. The steps for using programming codes vary depending on the telephone. Tables D–2 through D–4 list the basic steps for programming each telephone type.

Table D-2. Programming Analog Multiline Telephones

Step	Action
1 Label the button. Note: Skip this step if the feature will not be programmed onto a button.	■ Remove the clear label cover from the telephone by inserting the end of a paper clip in the notch at the top of the cover. ■ Write the feature name on the card next to the button to be programmed. ■ Replace the cover.
2 Begin programming.	■ Slide the T/P switch on the side of the telephone to P.
3 Select the feature.	■ Press the button you labeled. *If you have a display, it shows the name of the feature currently programmed on the button. If no feature is programmed, the display indicates that the button is blank.* ■ Note: if the feature does not get programmed onto a button, press any line button. This does not affect the button in any way. ■ Dial the programming code. ■ The feature is programmed.
4 End programming.	■ Slide the T/P switch to the center position.

Table D-3. Programming MLX 10 Telephones

Step		Action
1	Label the button. Note: Skip this step if the feature will not be programmed onto a button.	■ Remove the clear label cover from the telephone by pulling up on the tab that extends from the top of the cover. ■ Write the feature name on the card next to the button to be programmed. ■ Replace the cover.
2	Begin programming.	■ Press the Feature button and then dial *00.*
3	Select the feature.	■ Press the button you labeled. **Note:** If the feature does not get programmed onto a button, press any line button. This does not affect the button in any way.
4	End programming.	■ Dial the programming code. *The feature is programmed.* ■ Press the Feature button and dial **00.*

Table D-4. Programming MLX Display Telephones Using the Display

Step		Action
1	Label the button to be programmed. Note: Skip this step if the feature will not be programmed onto a button.	■ Remove the clear label cover from the telephone by pulling up on the tab that extends from the top of the cover. ■ Write the feature name on the card next to the button to be programmed. ■ Replace the cover.
2	Begin programming.	■ Press **Menu**. ■ Select `Ext Program` from the display. ■ Select `Start` from the display.
3	Identify the button to be programmed.	■ Press the button you labeled. Note: If the feature does not get programmed onto a button, press any line button. This does not affect the button in any way. ■ The display identifies the feature currently programmed on the button. If no feature is programmed, the display indicates that the button is blank.
	To delete the feature currently programmed on the button:	■ Select `Delete` from the display. *The button is now blank.* ■ Press the button you labeled again to continue programming.

NOTE:
If the currently programmed feature was not deleted from the button, the new feature programmed onto it will replace it.

Continued on next page

Table D–4, *Continued*

Step	Action
To continue programming:	■ Select `List Feature` from the display. *The screen lists feature names in alphabetical order.*
4 Select the feature. If the feature name is on the display: If the feature name is not on the display: To move through the list of features page by page, or To jump to the screen that displays the feature name.	■ Press the button next to or below the name of the feature to be programmed. ■ Press **More**. ■ Select `Find Feature` from the display. ■ Select the range of letters from the display that corresponds to the first letter of the feature name (for example, if the feature begins with A, select ABC). ■ If the feature is not displayed on the page that you jumped to, press More. ■ When you find the feature you want, press the button next to or below it.
5 Respond to any additional prompts on the display.	■ Select appropriate prompt (for example, select on or off to turn Inside Coverage on or off), and/or enter required information (for example, dial a phone number for Auto Dial). ■ Select `Enter`.
6 End programming. To return to the Home screen: To return to the Menu screen:	■ Press Home or lift and replace the handset. ■ Press Menu.

MLX display telephones can also be programmed using the method described for MLX-10 telephones. For example, the programming mode can be entered by pressing the Feature button and dialing *00, then referring to the display to continue the programming process. Or, enter programming through the display and then dial a programming code to select the feature rather than selecting it from the display.*

Button Diagrams

E

This appendix contains the button diagrams for Hybrid/PBX, Key, and Behind Switch systems.

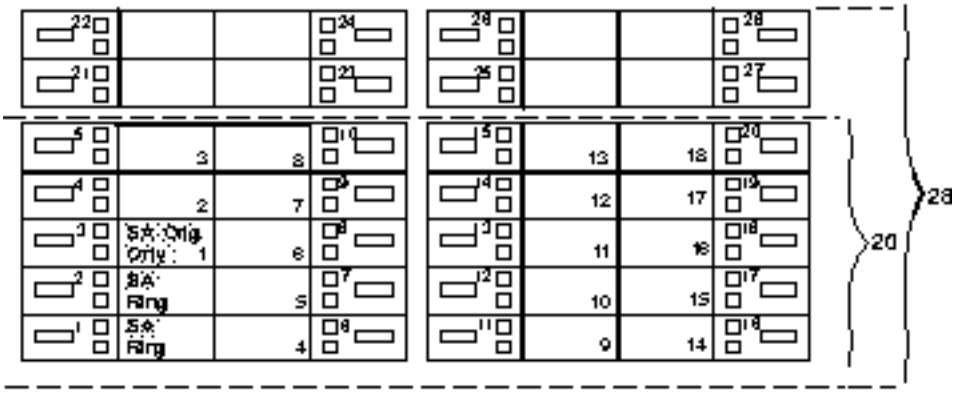


Figure E–1. MLX-20L and MLX-28D Telephone Button Diagram (Hybrid/PBX Mode)

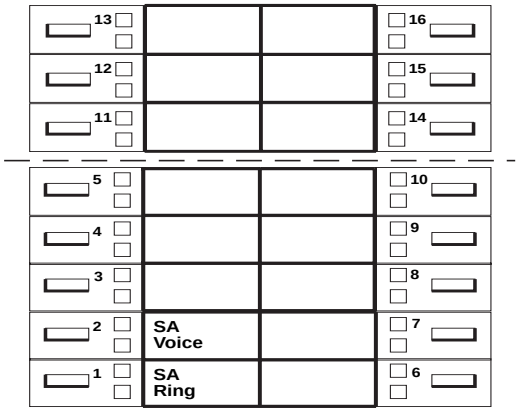


Figure E–2. MLX-16DP Telephone Button Diagram (Hybrid/PBX Mode)

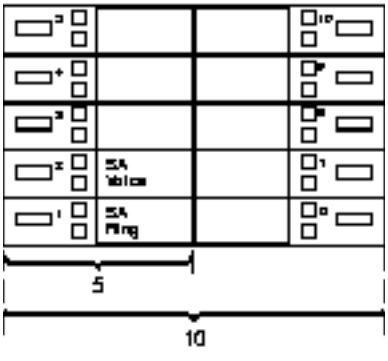


Figure E–3. MLX 5- and 10-Button Telephone Button Diagram (Hybrid/PBX Mode)

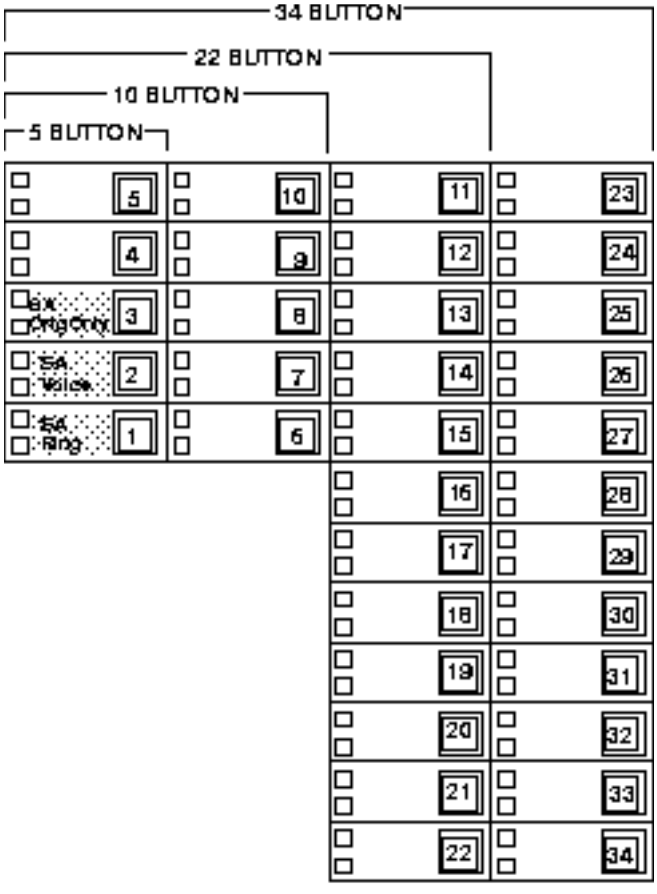


Figure E–4. Analog Multiline Telephone Button Diagram (Hybrid/PBX Mode)

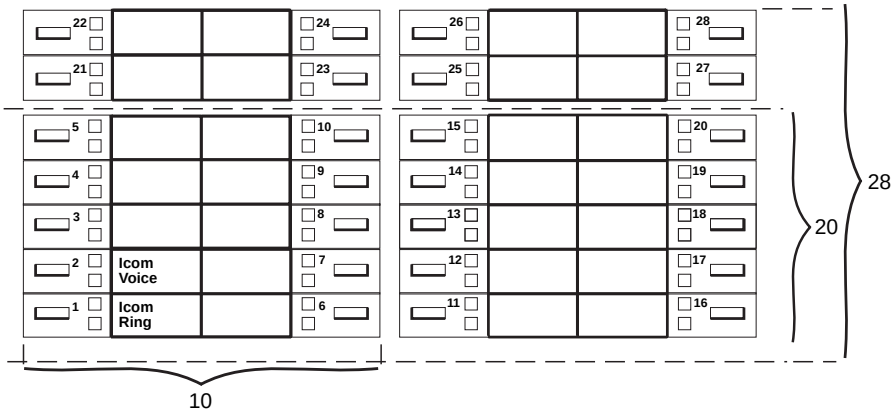


Figure E–5. MLX-20L and MLX-28D Telephone Button Diagram (Key and Behind Switch Modes)

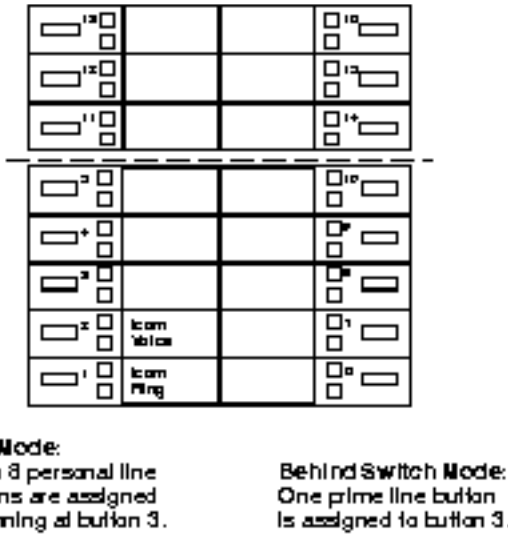


Figure E–6. MLX-16DP Telephone Button Diagram (Key and Behind Switch Modes)

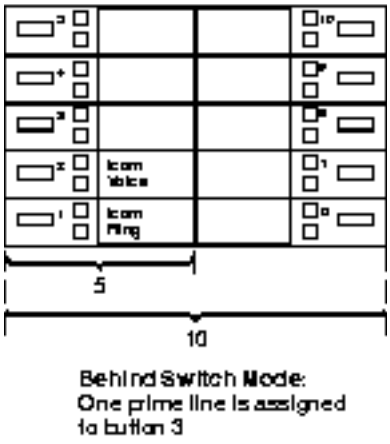


Figure E–7. MLX 5- and 10-Button Telephone Button Diagram (Key and Behind Switch Modes)

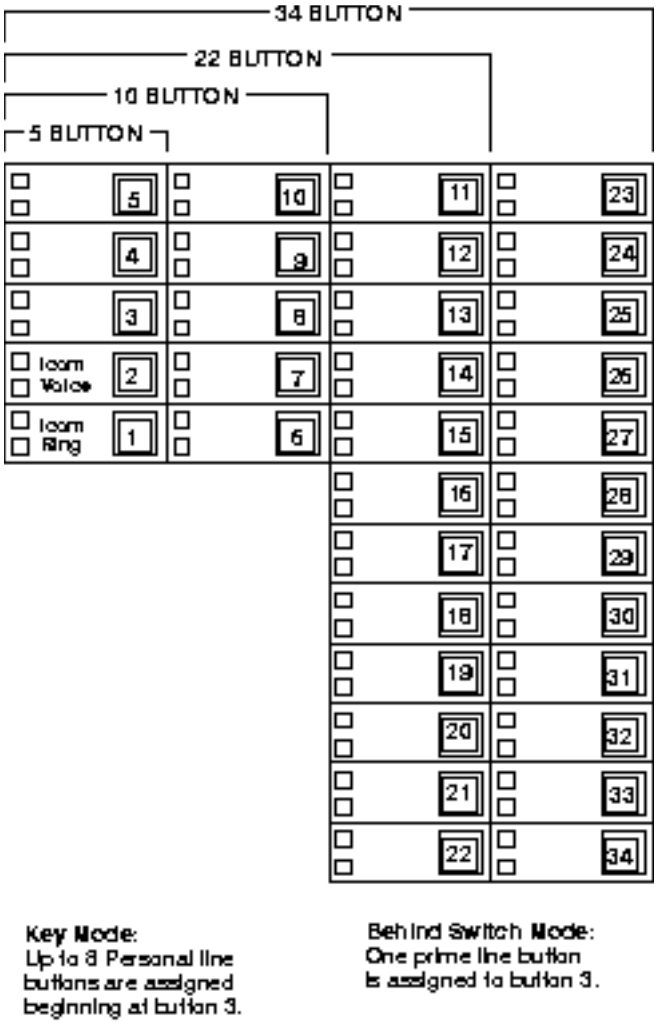


Figure E–8. Analog Multiline Telephone Button Diagram (Key and Behind Switch Modes)

Sample Reports

F

This appendix includes samples of the print reports generated by the communications system. Table F-1 lists the system reports and the pages in this appendix where samples can be found.

NOTE:
The system's Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) feature reports incoming and outgoing call details.

Table F-1. Sample Report Pages

For...	See...
"System Information Report"	F-6
"Dial Plan Report"	F-9
"Label Information Report"	F-12
"Tie Trunk Information Report"	F-13
"DID Trunk Information Report"	F-13
"GS/LS Trunk Information Report"	F-14
"General Trunk Information Report"	F-15
"DS1 Information Report"	F-15
"PRI Information Report"	F-16

Continued on next page

Table F-1. Continued

For...	See...
"Remote Access (DISA) Information Report"	F-18
"Operator Information Report"	F-19
"Allowed Lists Report"	F-21
"Access to Allowed Lists Report"	F-21
"Disallowed Lists Report"	F-22
"Access to Allowed Lists Report"	F-22
"Automatic Route Selection Report"	F-23
"Extension Directory Report"	F-24
"System Directory Report"	F-25
"Group Paging Report"	F-25
"Extension Information Report"	F-26
"Group Coverage Information Report"	F-28
"Direct Group Calling Information Report"	F-29
"Night Service Information Report"	F-30
"Group Call Pickup Report"	F-31
"Error Log Report"	F-32
"Authorization Code Information Report"	F-32
"BRI Information Report"	F-33
"Switch 56 Data Information Report"	F-33

Table F-2 lists all of the system reports and includes the print menu option used to print each report, the report name, and a brief description of each report.

To access the menu options in Table F-2, select the `Print` option on the System Programming menu.

Table F-2. System Reports

Menu Option	Report Name	Description
All		Prints each of the reports available on the Print menu, from SysSet-up to Error Log. **Note:** When All is selected, the four Trunk Information reports automatically print. See Trunk Info.
SysSet-up	System Information	Systemwide information such as return intervals, system mode, system programming port, slot assignments, and so on.
Dial Plan	Dial Plan	Extensions assigned to pools, paging zones, calling groups, lines or trunks, and stations (in the report); labels for lines/trunks and stations.
Labels	Label Information	Labels assigned to stations (extensions), Posted Messages, and names and telephone numbers included in MLX-20L user's Personal Directory.
Trunk Info		Select to display four trunk options: Tie, DID, Loop/Ground, General.
TIE	TIE Trunk Information	Extensions assigned to and signaling attributes associated with Tie trunks.
DID	DID Trunk Information	Extensions assigned to and signaling attributes associated with DID trunks.
Loop/ Ground	GS/LS Trunk Information	Extensions assigned to and signaling attributes associated with ground- and loop-start lines/trunks.
General	General Trunk Information	All identified extensions and feature-related attributes of each extension.
T1 Info	DS1 information	Options (line, signal, and so on) assigned to T1 trunks or lines.
PRI Info	PRI Information	PRI trunks/lines assigned to B-channel groups.
Rmote Access	Remote Access (DISA) Information	Remote access dial code, class of restriction, barrier code information.
Oper Info	Operator Information	For each system operator position: the logical ID, extension number, label, type (DLC or QCC). All general system operator options, such as backup position; call types and priorities.
AllowList	Allowed Lists	Telephone numbers included in Allowed Lists. Lists are numbered 0–7 and entries are numbered 0–9.

Continued on next page

Table F-2. Continued

Menu Option	Report Name	Description
AllowListTo	Access to Allowed Lists	Lists are numbered 0–7. If the Allowed List is assigned to Remote Access users and barrier codes are used, the barrier codes are numbered 0–16. If no barrier codes are used, 17 means the Allowed List is assigned to tie-trunk users and 18 means the Allowed list is assigned to non-tie-trunk users.
DisallowLst	Disallowed Lists	Telephone numbers included in Disallowed Lists. Lists are numbered 0–7, and entries are numbered 0–9.
DisallowTo	Access to Disallowed Lists	Telephones to which Disallowed Lists are assigned. Lists are numbered 0–7. If the Disallowed List is assigned to Remote Access users and barrier codes are used, the barrier codes are numbered 0–16. If no barrier codes are used, 17 means the Disallowed List is assigned to tie-trunk users and 18 means the Disallowed List is assigned to non-tie-trunk users.
ARS	Automatic Route Selection	Access code; table types with area codes and exchanges; routes for subpatterns A and B, FRL, absorb digit, delete digit, Dial 0, and N11 tables.
Ext Direct	Extension Directory	Slot/port addresses, extensions, labels and feature-related attributes. Column headings are printed on the first page only and are not carried over to subsequent pages. Column headings 4 through 10 (and 14 through 20) should be read vertically. That is: FACE (Forced Account Code Entry); HBIS (HFAI/BIS); RCFW (Remote Call Forward); MICD (Microphone Disable); SIG (Voice Signal); RSTR (Calling Restrictions); ARSR (ARS Restriction Level); 2BDT (2B Data Capability).
Sys Direct	System Directory	System Speed Dial number, label and telephone number in System Directory, and whether number should display.
Group Page	Group Paging	Extension number for each group and the extension number of each telephone assigned to the group.

Continued on next page

Table F-2. Continued

Menu Option	Report Name	Description
`Ext Info`	Extension Information	For each specified station (extension), type of equipment connected, features assigned to extension, ESS supervisor status, and features assigned to each button on the station. On this report, MLX-16DP telephones are reported as MLX-28D telephones. As of Release 5.0, MLX-5 and MLX-5D telephones are reported as 5-button telephone sets. In releases prior to Release 5.0, MLX-5 and MLX-5D telephones are reported as MLX-10 and MLX-10D telephones respectively.
`GrpCoverage`	Group Coverage Information	Extension number for each group and the extension number for each telephone assigned to the group. Information is printed only for calling groups with members and/or lines/trunks assigned.
`GrpCalling`	Direct Group Calling Information	Group calling options (hunt, type, message waiting, station, delay announcements, alarm thresholds, and so on), the extension number for each telephone assigned to the group, and the lines or trunks assigned to the group.
`Night Service`	Night Service Information	The operator, password required, time-of-day, and Emergency Allowed List extension numbers.
`Call Pickup`	Group Call Pickup	Extension numbers for telephones assigned to each group. Pickup groups are numbered 1–30.
`Error Log`	Error Log	Error message and code, time and day error occurred, frequency of error. See the *Maintenance and Troubleshooting* guide.
`Auth Code`	Authorization Code Information	Authorization Code and permissions for extensions to which authorization codes are assigned.
`BRI`	BRI Information Report	Service Profile ID and Directory Number for each BRI line, flexible timers, and fixed timers and counters.
`Switch 56`	Switch 56 Data Information Report	Dial Plan Routing information and programmable options.

System Information Report

Print Menu Option: `SysSet-up`

```
SYSTEM INFORMATION

Current Date:    01/04/00
Current Time:    00:21:15
System :  Mode           AutoMaintBusy   AutoBusyTie
       :  Hybrid/PBX     Disable         Disable

Language:    SystemLang       SMDR            Printer

             English          English         English

CTI Links                    :    19
Direct Line Operators        :    14   18   22   42
Queued Call Operators:    10
SysProg Port:    10             Password    :    craftr4

Transfer : Type      Audible       OneTouch(Complete)  ReturnTimer
         : Ring      MusicOnHold   Transfer(Auto)      5 rings
```

```
VMS Transfer Return Interval    : 4
Paging System Lines             :
Music On Hold Line              : 804
Camp On Time                    : 90 sec
Call Park Return Time           : 180 sec
Auto Callback Rings             : 3
Extension Status (ESS)          : Group Call / CMS
ESS Operators                   :

SMDR :   Min.CallTime        CallReport          Format
     :   40 sec              In/Out              Basic

Intercom Dial Tone              :  Inside
Reminder Service Cancel         :    :
Behind Switch Code              :  Drop    Transfer   Conference
Inter-digit Timer (seconds)     :  24  24  24  10  10  10  10   5   5
Recall Timer                    :  450 msec
Second Dial-tone Timer          :  200 msec
Rotary Line Cut Through         :  Delay
Unassigned Extension            :  10
Automatic Backup                :  Weekly - 04:30 Sunday

TI/PRI/BRI Clock Synchronization:
Primary             Secondary         Tertiary
02/01 Loop          04/01 Local       04/02 Local
```

System Information Report— *Continued*

```
Slot # 1:         008 MLX
Slot # 2:         408
Slot # 3:         008
Slot # 4:         408
Slot # 5:         800 GS/LS
Slot # 6:         008 GS/LS-MLX
Slot # 7:         800 CO-BRI
Slot # 8:         008
Slot # 9:         016 (Ringing Frequency - 25 Hz.)
Slot #10:         408 GS/LS
Slot #11:         008
Slot #12:         800
Slot #13:         800 DID
Slot #14:         400 EM
Slot #15:         012
Slot #16:         008 MLX
Slot  #17:        408               * Not Present *
```

Dial Plan Report

Print Menu Option: `Dial Plan`
Sections: Pools; Telephone Paging Zones; Direct Group Calling Group; Lines/Trunks; Stations

```
DIAL PLAN FOR POOLS

POOL.#  1:    70
POOL.#  2:   890
POOL.#  3:   891
POOL.#  4:   892
POOL.#  5:   893
POOL.#  6:   894
POOL.#  4:   895
POOL.#  8:   896
POOL.#  9:   897
POOL.# 10:   898
POOL.# 11:   899

DIAL PLAN FOR TELEPHONE PAGING ZONES

TPZ #  1:     793
TPZ #  2:     794
TPZ #  3:     795
TPZ #  4:     796
TPZ #  5:     797
TPZ #  6:     798
TPZ #  7:     799

DIAL PLAN FOR DIRECT GROUP CALLING GROUP

DGCG  #  1:   770
DGCG  #  2:   771
DGCG  #  3:   772
DGCG  #  4:   773
DGCG  #  5:   774
.                                        .
.                                        .
.                                        .
DGCG  # 32:  7929

DIAL PLAN FOR LINES/TRUNKS

LINE #   1:    801       OUTSIDE       LINE # 2:   802    OUTSIDE
LINE #   3:    803       OUTSIDE       LINE # 4:   804    OUTSIDE
LINE #   5:    805       OUTSIDE       LINE # 6:   806    OUTSIDE
LINE #   7:    807       OUTSIDE       LINE # 8:   808    OUTSIDE
LINE #   9:    809       OUTSIDE       LINE # 10:  810    OUTSIDE
.                                      .
.                                      .
.                                      .
LINE #   75:   875       OUTSIDE       LINE # 76:  876    OUTSIDE
```

Dial Plan Report—*Continued*

```
DIAL PLAN FOR STATIONS

STN #:   1     10         OPERATR        STN  #:  2     710
STN #:   3     11                        STN  #:  4     711
STN #:   5     12                        STN  #:  6     712
STN #:   7     13         EXT 13         STN  #:  8     713
STN #:   9     14         EXT 14         STN  #:  10    714
STN #:   11    15                        STN  #:  12    715
STN #:   13    16                        STN  #:  14    716
STN #:   15    17                        STN  #:  16    717
STN #:   17    18         EXT 18         STN  #:  18    19
STN #:   19    20                        STN  #:  20    21
STN #:   21    22         OPERATR        STN  #:  22    23
STN #:   23    24                        STN  #:  24    25
STN #:   25    26                        STN  #:  26    21
STN #:   27    28                        STN  #:  28    29
STN #:   29    30         AUDIXVP        STN  #:  30    31        AUDIXVP
STN #:   31    32         AUDIXVP        STN  #:  32    33        AUDIXVP
STN #:   33    34                        STN  #:  34    35
STN #:   35    36                        STN  #:  36    31
STN #:   37    38                        STN  #:  38    39
STN #:   39    40                        STN  #:  40    41
STN #:   41    42         EXT 42         STN  #:  42    742
.                                        .
.                                        .
.                                        .
STN #:  121    7198                      STN #:   122   7398
STN #:  123    5555                      STN #:   124   7399
```

Dial Plan Report—*Continued*

COMPLETE DIAL PLAN FOR STATIONS AND ADJUNCTS

ID #: 1	4000	7300	ID #: 2	4001	7301
ID #: 3	4002	7302	ID #: 4	4003	7303
ID #: 5	4004	7304	ID #: 6	4005	7305
ID #: 7	4006	7306	ID #: 8	4007	7307
ID #: 9	4008	7308	ID #: 10	4009	7309
ID #: 11	4010	3000	ID #: 12	4011	3001
ID #: 13	4012	3002	ID #: 14	4013	3003
ID #: 15	4014	3004	ID #: 16	4015	3005
ID #: 17	4016	3006	ID #: 18	4017	3007
ID #: 19	4018	3008	ID #: 20	4019	3009
ID #: 21	4020	3010	ID #: 22	4021	3011
ID #: 23	4022	3012	ID #: 24	4023	3013
ID #: 25	4024	3014	ID #: 26	4025	3015
ID #: 27	4026	3016	ID #: 28	4027	3017
ID #: 29	4028	3018	ID #: 30	4029	3019
ID #: 31	4030	3020	ID #: 32	4031	3021
ID #: 33	4032	3022	ID #: 34	4033	3023
ID #: 35	4034	3024	ID #: 36	4035	3025
ID #: 37	4036	3026	ID #: 38	4037	3027
ID #: 39	4038	3028	ID #: 40	4039	3029
ID #: 41	4040	3030	ID #: 42	4041	3031
ID #: 43	4042	3032	ID #: 44	4043	3033
ID #: 45	4044	3034	ID #: 46	4045	3035
ID #: 47	4046	3036	ID #: 48	4047	3037
ID #: 49	4048	3038	ID #: 50	4049	3039
ID #: 51	4050	3040	ID #: 52	4051	7351
ID #: 53	4052	3042	ID #: 54	4053	7353
ID #: 55	4054	7354	ID #: 56	4055	7355
ID #: 57	4056	7356	ID #: 58	4057	7357
ID #: 59	4058	7358	ID #: 60	4059	7359
ID #: 61	7160	7360	ID #: 62	7161	7361
ID #: 63	7162	7362	ID #: 64	7163	7363
ID #: 65	7164	7364	ID #: 66	7165	7365
ID #: 67	7166	7366	ID #: 68	7167	7367
ID #: 69	7168	7368	ID #: 70	7169	7369
.			.		
.			.		
.			.		
ID #:191	5151	7490	ID #:192	5152	7491
ID #:193	5153	7492	ID #:194	5154	7493
ID #:195	5155	7494	ID #:196	5156	7495
ID #:197	5156	7496	ID #:198	5158	7497
ID #:199	5158	7498	ID #:200	5160	7499

Label Information Report

Print Menu Option: Labels
Sections: Telephone Personal Directory; Posted Messages and Numbers

```
LABEL INFORMATION

Executive Telephone #   10:  Personal Directory

Name          Number                          Display

Executive Telephone #   14:  Personal Directory

Name          Number                          Display

Executive Telephone #   15:  Personal Directory

Name          Number                          Display
MSG #                POSTED MESSAGE

   1                    DO NOT DISTURB
   2                    OUT TO LUNCH
   3                    AT HOME
   4                    OUT SICK
   5                    IN A MEETING
   6                    IN CONFERENCE
   7                    WITH A CLIENT
   8                    WITH A CUSTOMER
   9                    AWAY FROM DESK
  10                    OUT ALL DAY
  11                    CUSTM MSG11
  12                    CUSTM MSG12
  13                    CUSTM MSG13
  14                    CUSTM MSG14
  15                    CUSTM MSG15
  16                    CUSTM MSG16
  17                    CUSTM MSG17
  18                    CUSTM MSG18
  19                    CUSTM MSG19
  20                    CUSTM MSG20
```

Tie Trunk Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Trunk Info and TIE`

```
TIE TRUNK INFORMATION

TRUNK     849        Slot/Port : 14/ 1       TIE-PBX
Direction: 2 Way     E&M Signal: Type1S      Dialtone  : Remote
InType   : Wink      InMode    : Rotary      AnsSupvr  : 300  ms
OutType  : Wink      OutMode   : Rotary      Disconnect: 300  ms

TRUNK     850        Slot/Port : I4/ 2       TIE-PBX
Direction: 2 Way     E&M Signal: Type1S      Dialtone  : Remote
InType   : Wink      InMode    : Rotary      AnsSupvr  : 300  ms
OutType  : Wink      OutMode   : Rotary      Disconnect: 300  ms

TRUNK     851        Slot/Port : 14/ 3       TIE-PBX
Direction: 2 Way     E&M Signal: Type1S      Dialtone  : Remote
InType   : Wink      InMode    : Rotary      AnsSupvr  : 300  ms
OutType  : Wink      OutMode   : Rotary      Disconnect: 300  ms

TRUNK     852        Slot/Part : 14/ 4       TIE-PBX
Direction: 2 Way     E&M Signal: Type1S      Dialtone  : Remote
InType   : Wink      InMode    : Rotary      AnsSupvr  : 300  ms
OutType  : Wink      OutMode   : Rotary      Disconnect: 300  ms
```

DID Trunk Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Trunk Info and DID`

```
DID      TRUNK INFORMATION


Trk SS/PP Blk DiscTime Type ExpDig DelDig AddDig    Signal  InvDest
841 13/ 1  1    500ms  Wink    4      3       1   TouchTone BkupExt
842 13/ 2  1    500ms  Wink    4      3       1   TouchTone BkupExt
843 13/ 3  2    500ms  Wink    3      0              Rotary BkupExt
844 13/ 4  2    500ms  Wink    3      0              Rotary BkupExt
845 13/ 5  1    500ms  Wink    4      3       1   TouchTone BkupExt
846 13/ 6  1    500ms  Wink    4      3       1   TouchTone BkupExt
847 13/ 7  2    500ms  Wink    3      0              Rotary BkupExt
848 13/ 8  1    500ms  Wink    4      3       1   TouchTone BkupExt
```

GS/LS Trunk Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Trunk Info and Loop/Ground`

```
GS/LS TRUNK INFORMATION


Trk   SS/PP      Type      OutMode     RelDisc    ChannelUnit     LS-ID Delay
801   2/ 1       Loop      TouchTone     Yes          N/A           N/A
802   2/ 2       Loop      TouchTone     Yes          N/A           N/A
803   2/ 3       Loop      TouchTone     Yes          N/A           N/A
804   2/ 4       Loop      TouchTone     Yes          N/A           N/A
805   4/ 1       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
806   4/ 2       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
807   4/ 3       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
808   4/ 4       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
809   5/ 1       Ground    TouchTone     N/A          N/A           N/A
810   5/ 2       Ground    TouchTone     N/A          N/A           N/A
811   5/ 3       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
812   5/ 4       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
813   5/ 5       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
814   5/ 6       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
815   5/ 7       Loop      TouchTone     Yes          N/A           N/A
816   5/ 8       Loop      Rotary        Yes          N/A           N/A
817   6/ 1       Ground    Rotary        N/A          N/A           N/A
  .
  .
879   15/ 7      LS-ID     Rotary        Yes          N/A           Yes
880   15/ 8      LS-ID     Rotary        Yes          N/A           No
```

General Trunk Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Trunk Info and General`

```
GENERAL TRUNK INFORMATION

Trk  SS/PP  RemAccess      Pool    TlPrfx  HldDisc Principal QCC Prty QCC Oper
801  2/ 1     No Remote      70      Yes       Long              4
802  2/ 2     No Remote      70      Yes       Long              4
803  2/ 3     No Remote      70      Yes       Long              4
804  2/ 4     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
805  4/ 1     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
806  4/ 2     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
807  4/ 3     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
808  4/ 4     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
809  5/ 1     No Remote     890      Yes       Long              4       10
810  5/ 2     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
811  5/ 3     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
812  5/ 4     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
813  5/ 5     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
814  5/ 6     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
815  5/ 7     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
816  5/ 8     No Remote              Yes       Long              4
817  6/ 1     Dedicated              Yes       Long   42         4
```

DS1 Information Report

Print Menu Option: `T1 Info`

```
DS1 SLOT ATTRIBUTES

Slot     Type  Format      Supp   Signal   LineComp     ClkSync  Src    Active
  3      T1    D4          ZCS    Rob Bit     1          Prim    Loop    Yes
  3      T1    D4          ZCS    Rob Bit     1          None    Local   Yes
```

PRI Information Report

Print Menu Option: `PRI Info`
Sections: Network Selection, Special Service, Call-by-Call and Dial Plan Routing Tables; PRI Information

```
PRI INFORMATION

Switch: DMS-250

System: By line

BchnlGrp #:    Slot:           TestTelNum:     NtwkServ:     Incoming Routing:
1              9                               MCI PRISM     By Line Appearance
Channel ID: 1

Line         PhoneNumber       NumberToSend

Network Selection Table

Entry Number:         0        1       2        3
Pattern to Match:     101**** 10***   101****

Special Service Table

Entry Number:           0      1      2        3      4      5      6      7
Pattern to Match:       011    010    01       00     0      1
Operator:               none   none   OP       OP     OP/P   none   none   none
Type of Number:         I      I      I        N      N      I      I      N
Digits to Delete:       3      1      3        2      1      1      0      0

Call-By-Call Service Table

Entry Number:        0          1               2             3           4
Pattern    0:        777
Pattern    1:                   212555
Pattern    2:                   212
Call Type:           BOTH       BOTH            BOTH          BOTH        BOTH
NtwkServ:            MCI PRISM  No Service      MCI PRISM
DeleteDigits:        0          1               2             0           0

Entry Number:        0          6               7             8           9
Pattern    0:        777
Pattern    1:                   212555
Pattern    2:                   212
Call Type:           BOTH       BOTH            BOTH          BOTH        BOTH
NtwkServ:            No Service                 MCI PRISM
DeleteDigits:        0          0               0             0           0
```

PRI Information Report—*Continued*

Dial Plan Routing Table

Entry Number:	0	1	2	3
NtwkServ:		MCI PRISM	Any service	MCI PRISM
Expected Digits:	0	0	11	0
Pattern to Match:		222		
Digits to Delete:	0	1	0	0
Digits to Add:		22		

Entry Number:	4	5	6	7
NtwkServ:	MCI PRISM			
Expected Digits:	2	1	0	0
Pattern to Match:	2			
Digits to Delete:	0	1	2	0
Digits to Add:	2			

Entry Number:	8	9	10	11
NtwkServ:				
Expected Digits:	0	0	0	0
Pattern to Match:				
Digits to Delete:	0	0	0	0
Digits to Add:				

Entry Number:	12	13	14	15
NtwkServ:				
Expected Digits:	0	0	0	0
Pattern to Match:				
Digits to Delete:	0	0	0	0
Digits to Add:				

Remote Access (DISA) Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Rmote Access`
Sections: General Options; System Default Class of Restrictions (Non-TIE); System Default Class of Restrictions (TIE); Barrier Code Administration

```
GENERAL OPTIONS (ACCESS CODE 889)

Barrier Code required for Non-TIE DISA lines     :   Yes
Barrier Code required for TIE DISA lines    :No
Automatic Queuing enabled for DISA lines    :Yes
System Wide Barrier Code Length: 07
Date And Time of Last Barrier Code Length Change: 09:23:94, 09:45 PM

SYSTEM DEFAULT CLASS OF RESTRICTIONS (NON-TIE)

Restriction          :  UNRESTRICTED
ARS Restriction Level:  3
Allowed Lists        :
Disallowed Lists     :

SYSTEM DEFAULT CLASS OF RESTRICTIONS (TIE)

Restriction          :  UNRESTRICTED
ARS Restriction Level:  3
Allowed Lists        :
Disallowed Lists     :

BARRIER CODE ADMINISTRATION

Barrier Code number  :  1
Barrier Digits       :  2468345
Restriction          :  OUTWARD RESTRICTED
ARS Restriction Level:  3
Allowed Lists        :
Disallowed Lists     :

Barrier Code number  :  2
Barrier Digits       :  1234693
Restriction          :  UNRESTRICTED
ARS Restriction Level:  3
Allowed Lists        :
Disallowed Lists     :
.
.
Barrier Code number  :  16
Barrier Digits       :  9876115
Restriction          :  OUTWARD RESTRICTED
ARS Restriction Level:  0
Allowed Lists        :
Disallowed Lists     :
```

Operator Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Oper Info`
Sections: Operator Positions; General Options; DSS Options; QCC Operator Options: QCC Call Types

```
OPERATOR POSITIONS

PORT                                        CALL ALERT
ADDR.    EXT # LABEL       TYPE             (QCC ONLY)
====     ===== =======     ====              ==========
1/ 1     10    OPERATR      QCC             No
1/ 5     14    EXT 14       DLC             N/A
2/ 1     18    EXT 18       DLC             N/A
2/ 5     22    OPERATR      DLC             N/A
6/ 1     42    EXT 42       DLC             N/A

GENERAL OPTIONS

Length of hold reminder timer: 60 sec
DLC Automatic hold enabled   : No

DIRECT STATION SELECTOR (DSS) OPTIONS

BUTTON    FIRST
NUMBER    DIAL CODE
======    =========
  1             0
  2            50
  3           100
Operator Call Park codes:  881  882  883  884  885  886  884  888

QCC OPERATOR OPTIONS

Listed Directory Number for queue : 800
Held calls return to queue        : No
Automatic hold enabled            : No
Calls-in-queue alarm threshold    : 0
Time until priorities are elevated: 0 sec
Message Center Operators          :
One Touch Extend                  : AUTOMATIC
Rings before extended calls return: 4
Backup operator station           :
Voice Announce on Call 5 button   : Disable
```

Operator Information Report— *Continued*

QCC CALL TYPES:

CALL TYPE	PRIORITY	OPERATORS
Dial 0 Operator	4	10
Follow Forward	4	N/A
Unassigned DID	4	10
Listed Directory Number	4	10
Operator’s Extension	4	N/A
Returning	4	0
Group Coverage		
Group # 1	4	
Group # 2	4	
Group # 3	4	
Group # 4	4	
Group # 5	4	
Group # 6	4	
Group # 7	4	
Group # 8	4	
Group # 9	4	
Group # 10	4	
Group # 11	4	
Group # 12	4	
Group # 13	4	
Group # 14	4	
Group # 15	4	
Group # 16	4	
Group # 17	4	
Group # 18	4	
Group # 19	4	
Group # 20	4	
Group # 21	4	
Group # 22	4	
Group # 23	4	
Group # 24	4	
Group # 25	4	
Group # 26	4	
Group # 27	4	
Group # 28	4	
Group # 29	4	
Group # 30	4	

Allowed Lists Report

Print Menu Option: `AllowList`
Sections: Lists 1 through 7

```
ALLOWED LISTS

List :  0

Entry 0:      ------
Entry 1:      ------
Entry 2:      ------
Entry 3:      ------
Entry 4:      ------
Entry 5:      ------
Entry 6:      ------
Entry 7:      ------
Entry 8:      ------
Entry 9:      ------
   .
   .
   .
List :  7

Entry 0:      ------
Entry 1:      ------
Entry 2:      ------
Entry 3:      ------
Entry 4:      ------
Entry 5:      ------
Entry 6:      ------
Entry 7:      ------
Entry 8:      ------
Entry 9:      ------
```

Access to Allowed Lists Report

Print Menu Option: `AllowListTo`

```
ACCESS TO ALLOWED LISTS

FOR REMOTE ACCESS 17 & 18 MEAN TIE & NON-TIE RESTRICTIONS

List    1     STNS        10

              RACC        1               17      18

List    3     STNS        33

              RACC
```

Disallowed Lists Report

Print Menu Option: `DisallowLst`
Sections: Lists 1 through 7

```
DISALLOWED LISTS

List :  0

Entry 0:       ------------
Entry 1:       ------------
Entry 2:       ------------
Entry 3:       ------------
Entry 4:       ------------
Entry 5:       ------------
Entry 6:       ------------
Entry 7:       ------------
Entry 8:       ------------
Entry 9:       ------------
   .
   .
   .
List :  7

Entry 0:       ------------
Entry 1:       ------------
Entry 2:       ------------
Entry 3:       ------------
Entry 4:       ------------
Entry 5:       ------------
Entry 6:       ------------
Entry 7:       ------------
Entry 8:       ------------
Entry 9:       ------------
```

Access to Disallowed Lists Report

Print Menu Option: `DisallowTo`

```
ACCESS TO DISALLOWED LISTS

FOR REMOTE ACCESS 17 & 18 MEAN TIE & NON-TIE RESTRICTIONS

List    1     STNS        33

              RACC        9

List    3     STNS        33

              RACC
```

Automatic Route Selection Report

Print Menu Option: ARS
Sections: Tables

```
AUTOMATIC ROUTE SELECTION

ARS IS: ACTIVE            ACCESS CODE: 9

TABLE 17: Default Toll Output Table

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00     --------------------    3     BOTH          --:--   A
2)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
3)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
4)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
5)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
6)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00     --------------------    3     BOTH          --:--   B
2)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
3)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
4)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
5)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
6)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B

TABLE 18: Default Local Output Table

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00     --------------------    3     BOTH          --:--   A
2)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
3)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
4)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   A
5)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
6)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00     --------------------    3     BOTH          --:--   B
2)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
3)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
4)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B
5)----     --     --------------------    -     -----         --:--   B

TABLE 19: Dial 0 Output Table

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00      -------------------    3     BOTH           --:--  A

TABLE 20: N11 Output Table
01)411 02)611 03)811 04)911

Pool   Absorb     Other Digits            FRL   Call type     Start   Pattern
1)70--     00      -------------------    3     BOTH           --:--  A
1)70--     00      -------------------    3     BOTH           --:--  A
```

Extension Directory Report

Print Menu Option: `Ext Direct`

```
EXTENSION DIRECTORY

Port  Ext #  Label    F H R M V R A 2   Port  Ext #  Label    F H R M V R A 2
Addr                  A B C I S S R B   Addr                  A B C I S S R B
                      C I F C I T S D                         C I F C I T S D
                      E S W D G R R T                         E S W D G R R T
1/ 1  10     OPERATR  N N N N   U 3 N   1/21  710            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 2  11              N N N N   O 3 Y   1/22  711            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 3  12              N N N N   U 3 Y   1/23  712            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 4  13     EXT 13   N N N N   U 3 N   1/24  713            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 5  14     EXT 14   N N N N   U 3 N   1/25  714            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 6  15              N N N N   U 3 N   1/26  715            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 7  16              N N N N   U 3 N   1/27  716            N N N N   U 3 N
1/ 8  17              N N N N   U 3 N   1/28  717            N N N N   U 3 N
2/ 1  18     EXT 18   N Y N N   U 3 N   2/ 2  19             N Y N N   U 3 N
2/ 3  20              N Y N N   U 3 N   2/ 4  21             N Y N N   U 3 N
2/ 5  22     OPERATR  N Y N N   U 3 N   2/ 6  23             N Y N N   U 3 N
2/ 7  24              N Y N N   U 3 N   2/ 8  25             N Y N N   U 3 N
3/ 1  26              N Y N N   U 3 N   3/ 2  27             N Y N N   U 3 N
3/ 3  28              N Y N N   U 3 N   3/ 4  29             N Y N N   U 3 N
3/ 5  30     AUDIXVP  N Y N N   U 3 N   3/ 6  31             N Y N N   U 3 N
3/ 7  32     AUDIXVP  N Y N N   U 3 N   3/ 8  33             N Y N N   U 3 N
4/ 1  34              N Y N N   U 3 N   4/ 2  35   AUDIXVP   N Y N N   U 3 N
4/ 3  36     AUDIXVP  N Y N N   U 3 N   4/ 4  37             N Y N N   U 3 N
4/ 5  38              N Y N N   U 3 N   4/ 6  39             N Y N N   U 3 N
4/ 7  40              N Y N N   U 3 N   4/ 8  41             N Y N N   U 3 N
6/ 1  42     EXT 42   N N N N   U 3 N   6/21  742            N N N N   U 3 N
  .
  .
  .
7/ 1  54     EXT 54   N N N N   U 3 N   7/2   754            N N N N   U 3 N
```

System Directory Report

Print Menu Option: `Sys Direct`

```
SYSTEM DIRECTORY

       Code   Name              Number           Display
        600   ABC Company       555-9999         YES
        601   Jacques Smith     5551212          YES
        605   Travel Agency     912015556677     YES
```

Group Paging Report

Print Menu Option: `Group Page`

```
GROUP PAGING

Group #   793   STNS   :   20   21   22   23   24   25

Group #   794   STNS   :   15   16   17   18   19
```

Extension Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Ext Info` plus extension number

```
EXTENSION INFORMATION
Extn     SS/PP       Type
  10     1/ 1        MLX-20L + 1 DSS

CTI Link              :  NO  Alarms:  ACTIVE  (SUSPENDED)
Pool Access           :  70  890  891  892  893  894  895  896  897  898  899
Page Group            :
Primary Coverage      :
Secondary Coverage    :
Coverage Group        : 5
Group Coverers        : 773
NS Groups             : 10
Group Calling Member  :
Pickup Groups         :
Allowed Lists         :
Disallowed Lists      :
Restrictions          : UNRESTRICTED
ESS Sup. Status       : ESS-0 -NO RESTRICTION
ESS Restrictions      : ON
Auto Callback         : OFF
Call Waiting          : ON
Abbreviated Ring      : ON
Line Preference       : ON
Shared SA Ring        : ON
Receive Voice Calls   : ON
Coverage Inside       : OFF
Forwarding to         :
Delay Forwarding      : 0
ARS Restriction       : 3
Forced Account Code   : No
Microphone Disable    : No
Remote Forward Allow  : No
Trunk Transfer Allow  : No
NS Exclusion          : No
Voice Announce Pair   : No
Voice/Data Pair       : No
BIS/HFAI              : No
Language              : English
Authorization Code    : 3134
2B Data Port          : No
Primary Ring Delay    : 2
Secondary Ring Delay  : 2
Group Cover Delay     : 3
HotLine Extension     : No
```

Extension Information Report— *Continued*

```
EXTENSION INFORMATION

Extn      SS/PP      Type
  10       1/ 1      MLX-20L + 1 DSS

Button   34    Blank                  Status None
Button   33    Blank                  Status None
Button   32    Blank                  Status None
Button   31    Blank                  Status None
Button   30    Blank                  Status None
Button   29    Blank                  Status None
Button   28    Blank                  Status None
Button   27    Blank                  Status None
Button   26    Blank                  Status None
Button   25    Blank                  Status None
Button   24    Blank                  Status None
Button   23    Blank                  Status None
Button   22    Blank                  Status None
Button   21    Blank                  Status None
Button   20    Forced Release         Status None
Button   19    Pool Inspect           Status None
Button   18    Headset Auto Answer    Status Off
Button   17    Join                   Status None
Button   16    Cancel                 Status None
Button   15    Alarm Status           Status Off
Button   14    Night Service          Status Off
Button   13    Headset Status         Status Off
Button   12    Destination            Status None
Button   11    Release                Status None
Button   10    Position Busy          Status Off
Button   9     Send/Remove Message    Status None
Button   8     Handset/Headset Mute   Status Off
Button   7     Source                 Status None
Button   6     Start                  Status None
Button   5     Call 5                 Status None
Button   4     Call 4                 Status None
Button   3     Call 3                 Status None
Button   2     Call 2                 Status None
Button   1     Call 1                 Status None
```

Group Coverage Information Report

Print Menu Option: `GrpCoverage`

```
GROUP COVERAGE INFORMATION

Group #   2   Senders     :        6802 6804
Group #   5   Senders     :          10   11   12   13   14   18   19   20   42
                                     44   45   47 6810

DIRECT GROUP CALLING INFORMATION

Group #  :     770         Group Type : AutoLogout
Call Distribution Type   : CIRCULAR
Delay Announcement Ext # : 11
Message Waiting Station  : 20
Calls-in-queue Threshold : 1
External Alert ext #     : 21
Overflow Threshold (#)   : 1
Overflow to DGC group #  :

Group Coverage :   1

No.    EXT #         LABEL
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
```

Direct Group Calling Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Grp Calling`
Sections: Each programmed group

```
DIRECT GROUP CALLING INFORMATION

Group #  : 782         Group Type : AutoLogout
Call Distribution Type   : CIRCULAR


PryAnn No.     Ext #       LABEL
       1        27         ANN1
       2        28         ANN2

Secondary Announcement Ext # : 29
Time Between Delay Announcements : 0
Repeat Secondary Announcement: NO
Message Waiting Station  : NONE
Calls-in-queue Threshold 1: 1
Calls-in-queue Threshold 2: 1
Calls-in-queue Threshold 3: 1
External Alert ext #     : NONE
Overflow Threshold (#)   : 1
Overflow Threshold (Time): 0
Overflow to DGC group #  : NONE

Group Coverage :   1

Member No.    EXT #         LABEL
        1     12
        2     13
        3
        4
        5
        6
        7
        8
        9
       10
       11
       12
       13
       14
       15
       16
       17
       18
       19
       20
LINES:
```

Night Service Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Night Service`

```
NIGHT SERVICE INFORMATION

OPERATOR       10     DGCG       #:
                      STNS        :    10
                      LINES       :    801
OPERATOR       14     DGCG       #:
                      STNS        :    14
                      LINES       :    804
OPERATOR       18     DGCG       #:
                      STNS        :    18
                      LINES       :    808
OPERATOR       22     DGCG       #:
                      STNS        :    22
                      LINES       :    822
OPERATOR       42     DGCG       #:
                      STNS        :    42
                      LINES       :    842
Password       :
Current Day    : OFF
               Turn off at:              Turn on at:
  Sunday             :                        :
  Monday             :                        :
  Tuesday            :                        :
  Wednesday          :                        :
  Thursday           :                        :
  Friday             :                        :
  Saturday           :                        :
Emergency Allowed List:
 0)
 1)
 2)
 3)
 4)
 5)
 6)
 7)
 8)
 9)
NS Excluded STNS:
  61   62   63   64   65
```

Group Call Pickup Report

Print Menu Option: `Call Pickup`

```
GROUP CALL PICKUP

Group #  1  STNS  :  10  11  12  13  I4  15  16
Group #  2  STNS  :  17  18  19  20
Group #  3  STNS  :  21  22  23  24  25  26  27  28  29  30
Group #  4  STNS  :  31
Group #  5  STNS  :  32
Group #  6  STNS  :  33
Group #  7  STNS  :  34
Group #  8  STNS  :  35
Group #  9  STNS  :  36
Group # 10  STNS  :  37
```

Error Log Report

Print Menu Option: `Error Log`

```
ERROR LOG

Last 30 System Errors:

Message                   ss/pp    Cnt  First        Last        Code
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/08 00:00:53  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     01/11 00:04:08  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/11 00:04:14  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     01/21 00:22:14  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/03 00:22:14  7001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/04 00:22:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     01/04 00:21:14  0003
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     01/04 00:21:14  0003
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/04 00:21:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     01/04 00:22:11  0003
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     01/08 00:00:53  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     02/11 00:04:08  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     02/11 00:04:14  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     02/21 00:22:14  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     02/03 00:22:14  7001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     02/04 00:22:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     02/04 00:21:14  0003
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     02/04 00:21:14  0003
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     02/04 00:21:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     02/04 00:22:11  0003
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     02/08 00:00:53  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     03/11 00:04:08  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     03/11 00:04:14  7001
TIMEOUT COLD START        00/00     -     -     03/21 00:22:14  0001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     03/03 00:22:14  7001
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     03/04 00:22:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     03/04 00:21:14  0003
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     03/04 00:21:14  0003
PRI SVC AUDIT TIMEOUT     00/00     -     -     03/04 00:21:14  7001
SOFTWARE COLD START       00/00     -     -     03/04 00:22:11  0003
```

Authorization Code Information Report

Print Menu Option: `Auth Code`

```
SMDR Option for the Account Code Field is Home Extension

Extension         Authorization Code
10                3124
15                1357921
20                6578
23                443796
```

BRI Information Report

Print Menu Option: BRI

```
                BRI INFORMATION

      Flexible Timers:
      T200 = 1000 ms   T203 = 33 sec   T303 = 4 sec T305 = 30 sec T308 = 4 sec

      Fixed Timers and Counters:
      T202 = 2 sec   T309 = 90 sec   T310 = 60 sec   T313 = 4 sec
      K Cntr = 1     N200 = 3        N201 = 260      N202 = 3

            Line    Service Profile ID       Directory Number
            801     908555100001             9085551000
            802     908555100101             9085551001
            803     908555100201             9085551002
            804     908555100301             9085551003
            805     908555100401             9085551004
            806     908555100501             9085551005
            807     908555100601             9085551006
            808     908555100701             9085551007
```

Switch 56 Data Information Report

Print Menu Option: Switch 56

```
        Dial Plan Routing for Network Service

              Expected Digits:  3
              Digits to Delete: 0
              Digits to Add:    0

Trk   ss/pp  Dirction   InType   OutType   AnsSup   Discnt   Inmode   Outmode  Service
801   02/01  2 Way      Wink     Wink      120      180      T-Tone   T-Tone   TIE
802   02/02  Outgoing   Delay    Delay     160      180      Rotary   T-Tone   S56
803   02/03  Incoming   Auto     Auto      100      140      Rotary   Rotary   S56
.
.
.
808   02/08  2 Way      Wink     Wink      120      180      Rotary   Rotary   TIE
```

General System Programming Sequence

G

System Programming Sequence

This appendix lists the basic procedures, in the order in which they must be performed, to program a new system. In some instances, you may need to rearrange the system planning forms to match this order.

Basic System Operating Conditions

- Select the system programming position

  `System→SProg Port`

- Select the system language

  More→`Language`→`SystemLang`

- Select the system mode

  `System→Mode`

- Enable Automatic Maintenance Busy

  `System→MaintenBusy`

- Set the system time

  `System→Time`

- Set the system date

  `System→Date`

- Schedule automatic backups

  `System→Backup/Restore→Auto Backup`

System Renumbering

- Select the system numbering plan

  `SysRenumber→Default Numbering`
- Single renumbering

  `SysRenumber→Single`
- Block renumbering

  `SysRenumber→Block`
- DSS console page buttons

  `SysRenumber→Single→`**More**`→DSS Buttons`

Identify System Operator Positions

- Identify QCC system operator positions

  `Operator→Positions→Queued Call`
- Identify DLC system operator positions

  `Operator→Positions→Direct Line`

Lines and Trunks

- Specify type of trunk on 400 or 800 GL/LS module

  `LinesTrunks →LS/GS/DS1`
- Identify dial signaling for loop-start/ground-start trunks

  `LinesTrunks→TT/LS Disc→Outmode`
- Classify disconnect signaling reliability for loop-start trunks

  `LinesTrunks→TT/LS Disc→LS Disconnect`
- Specify toll prefix requirements

  `LinesTrunks→Toll Type`
- Specify Hold Disconnect interval

  `LinesTrunks→`**More**`→HoldDiscnct`
- Assign the QCC queue priority

  `LinesTrunks→`**More**`→QCC Prior`
- Identify QCC operator to receive calls

  `LinesTrunks→`**More**`→QCC Oper`
- Assign trunks to pools

  `LinesTrunks→Pools`

Complex Lines

- Program DS1 trunks

  `LinesTrunks`→`LS/GS/DS1`

- Program tie lines

  `LinesTrunks`→`TIE Lines`

- Program DID trunks

  `LinesTrunks`→`DID`

- Program PRI trunks

  `LinesTrunks`→`PRI`

- Program BRI trunks

  `LinesTrunks`→`BRI`

Telephones

Many programmers prefer to program Auxiliary Equipment before programming Telephones.

- Assign trunks to telephones

  `Extensions`→`LinesTrunks`

- Copy trunk assignments

  `Extensions`→`Line Copy`

- Identify Principal User for Personal Line

  `LinesTrunks`→**More**→**PrncipalUsr**

- Assign ring, voice, outgoing only, shared buttons

  More→`Cntr-Prg`

- Copy telephone button assignments

  More→`Cntr-Prg`

- Identify analog multiline telephones with BIS or HFAI

  `Extensions`→`BIS/HFAI`

- Identify analog multiline telephones requiring Voice Announce to Busy

  `Extensions`→`VoiceSingl`

Auxiliary Equipment

- Program Music On Hold

  `AuxEquip→MusicOnHold`

- Program loudspeaker paging

  `AuxEquip→Ldspkr Pg`

- Program a fax port

  `AuxEquip→Fax`

- Identify the jack used for maintenance alarms

  `AuxEquip→MaintAlarms`

- Program Voice Mail and Automated Attendant

  `AuxEquip→VMS/AA→TransferRtn`

Print Reports

- Print system reports to simplify checking your work and to provide a paper copy of system configuration

  More→`Print`

Programming Special Characters

H

This appendix provides the special characters used in dialing sequences for numbers dialed automatically, such as on Auto Dial buttons. The characters allowed depend on the type of telephone.

Single-Line Telephones

Some dialing sequences need special characters. For example, the user presses and releases either the **Recall** or **Flash** button or the switchhook to insert a Pause character in a dialing sequence after a dial-out code to allow the system to seize an outside line/trunk before dialing the number

Table H-1. Special Characters for Single-Line Telephones

Press ...	Means ...
Recall, **Flash**, or switchhook[1]	**Pause.** Inserts a 1.5-second pause in the dialing sequence. Multiple consecutive pauses are allowed.
#	**End of Dialing.** Used to signal the end of the dialing sequence or to separate one group of dialed digits from another, such as an account code from a telephone number.

1. On single-line telephones with positive or timed disconnect (such as the 2500YMGL) the **Recall** or **Flash** button, instead of the switchhook, must be used.

Analog Multiline Telephones

Some dialing sequences need special characters. For example, the user presses **Hold** to insert a Pause character after the dial-out code in a dialing sequence to allow the system to seize an outside line before dialing the number. A Pause character can also be used to separate a telephone number from an extension number.

Table H-2. Special Characters for Analog Multiline Telephones

Press...	See[1]...	Means...
Drop†	s	**Stop.** Inserts a Stop within a sequence of automatically dialed numbers. For example, an outside Auto Dial button may be programmed with a password, then a Stop, then a telephone number. To use Auto Dial with a Stop in the sequence, the user presses the button to dial the password, listens for the dialing and connection, and presses the button again to dial the number.
Hold	p	**Pause.** Inserts a 1.5-second pause in the dialing sequence. Multiple consecutive pauses are allowed.
Conference[2]	f	**Flash.** Sends a switchhook flash. Must be the first entry in the dialing sequence.
##	#	**End of Dialing for Auto Dial buttons.** Used at the end of a dialing sequence to indicate that the user has finished dialing or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.
#	#	**End of Dialing.** Used at the end of a dialing sequence to indicate that the user has finished dialing or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.

1. Display telephones only
2. Not available on MLC-5, MDC 9000, and MDW 9000 cordless and cordless/wireless telephones

MLX-10 and MLX-5 Nondisplay Telephones

Some dialing sequences need special characters. For example, the user presses **Hold** to insert a Pause character after the dial-out code in a dialing sequence to allow the system to seize an outside line before dialing the number. A Pause character can also be used to separate a telephone number from an extension number.

Table H-3. Special Characters for MLX-10 and MLX-5 Nondisplay Telephones

Press...	Means...
Drop	**Stop.** Halts the dialing sequence to allow for system response.
Hold	**Pause.** Inserts a 1.5-second pause in the dialing sequence. Multiple consecutive pauses are allowed.
Conf	**Flash.** Sends a switchhook flash. Must be the first entry in the dialing sequence.
#	**End of Dialing for extension programming only.** Used at the end of a dialing sequence to indicate that the user has finished dialing or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.
##	**End of Dialing.** Used to signal the end of the dialing sequence or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.

MLX Display Telephones

Some dialing sequences need special characters. For example, the user presses **Hold** to insert a Pause character in a dialing sequence after a dial-out code to allow the system to seize an outside line before dialing the number. A Pause character can also be used to separate a telephone number from an extension number.

Table H-4. Special Characters for MLX Display Telephones

Press ...	See ...	Means ...
Drop	s	**Stop.** Halts the dialing sequence to allow for system response.
Hold	p	**Pause.** Inserts a 1.5-second pause in the dialing sequence. Multiple consecutive pauses are allowed.
Conf	f	**Flash.** Sends a switchhook flash. Must be the first entry in the dialing sequence.
#	#	**End of Dialing for extension programming only.** Used at the end of a dialing sequence to indicate that the user has finished dialing or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.
##	#	**End of Dialing.** Used to signal the end of the dialing sequence or to separate one group of dialed digits from another.

Glossary

#

2B data Digital information carried by two *B-channels* for better performance and quality; the *bit rate* is twice that of one B-channel used alone.

A

account code Code used to associate incoming and outgoing calls with corresponding accounts, employees, projects, and clients.

address A coded representation of the destination of data or of the data's originating terminal, such as the dialed extension number assigned to the data terminal. Multiple terminals on one communications line must each have a unique address.

ADDS (Automated Document Delivery System) Computer-based application that stores documents in a database and automatically faxes them on request.

adjunct Optional equipment used with the communications system, such as an alerting device or *modem* that connects to a multiline telephone or to an extension jack.

ALS (Automatic Line Selection) Programmed order in which the system makes outside lines available to a user.

analog transmission Mode of transmission in which information is represented in continuously variable physical quantities, such as amplitude, frequency, phase, or resistance. See also *digital transmission*.

ANI (Automatic Number Identification) Process of automatically identifying a caller's billing number and transmitting that number from the caller's local central office to another point on or off the public network.

application Software and/or hardware that adds functional capabilities to the system. For example, MERLIN Identifier is an application that provides caller identification information (if available in the local area or jurisdiction).

ARS (Automatic Route Selection) System feature that routes calls on outside facilities according to the number dialed and line/trunk availability.

ASCAP (American Society of Composers, Artists, and Producers)

AUDIX Voice Power — A voice-processing application, part of *IS II/III*, that provides Automated Attendant, Call Answer, Information Service, Message Drop, Voice Mail, and, optionally, *Fax Attendant System* for use with the system.

Automated Attendant — *IS II/III*, *MERLIN MAIL*, and *Lucent Technologies Attendant* application that automatically answers incoming calls with a recorded announcement and directs callers to a department, an extension, or the system operator.

Automated Document Delivery System — See *ADDS*.

Automatic Line Selection — See *ALS*.

Automatic Number Identification — See *ANI*.

Automatic Route Selection — See *ARS*.

auxiliary power unit — Device that provides additional power to the system.

B

backup — Procedure for saving a copy of system programming onto a floppy disk or *memory card*. See also *restore.*

barrier code — Password used to limit access to the *Remote Access* feature of the system.

basic carrier — Hardware that holds and connects the *processor module*, *power supply module*, and up to five other modules in the system. See also *expansion carrier*.

B-channel — (Bearer-channel) 64- or 56-kbps channel that carries a variety of digital information streams, such as voice at 64 kbps, data at up to 64 kbps, wideband voice encoded at 64 kbps, and voice at less than 64 kbps, alone or combined.

Basic Rate Interface — See *BRI*.

Bearer-channel — See *B-channel*.

Behind Switch mode — One of three modes of system operation, in which the control unit is connected to (behind) another telephone switching system, such as *Centrex* or DEFINITY, which provides features and services to telephone users. See also *Hybrid/PBX mode* and *Key mode*.

BIS — (Built-In Speakerphone) Part of the model name of some analog multiline telephones.

bit (binary digit) One unit of information in binary notation; it can have one of two values, zero or one.

bit rate Speed at which bits are transmitted, usually expressed in *bps*. Also called “data rate.”

BMI (Broadcast Music Incorporated)

board A module, for example, 100D or 408 MLX GS/LS, that allows you to connect lines/trunks and extensions to the communications system.

board assignment System Programming and Maintenance (SPM) procedure for assigning line/trunk and extension modules to slots on the control unit.

board renumbering System programming procedure for renumbering boards that have already been assigned to specific slots on the control unit.

BRI (Basic Rate Interface) A standard protocol for accessing Integrated Service Digital Network (ISDN) services.

button Key on the face of a telephone that is used to access a line, activate a feature, or enter a code on a communications system.

byte Sequence of *bit*s (usually eight) processed together. Also called “octet.”

C

Call Accounting System See *CAS*.

Call Accounting Terminal See *CAT*.

Calling group Team of individuals who answer the same types of calls.

Call Management System See *CMS*.

CAS (Call Accounting System) DOS- or UNIX System-based application that monitors and manages telecommunications costs.

CAT (Call Accounting Terminal) Standalone unit with a built-in microprocessor and data buffer that provides simple call accounting at a low cost.

CCITT (International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee)

CCS (common-channel signaling) Signaling in which one channel of a group of channels carries signaling information for each of the remaining channels, permitting each of the remaining channels to be used to nearly full capacity. In the system’s 100D module, channel 24 can be designated as the signaling channel for channels 1–23.

centralized telephone programming	Programming of features on individual telephones; performed at a central location by the system manager. See also *system programming* and *extension programming.*
central office	See *CO*.
Centrex	Set of system features to which a user can subscribe on telephone trunks from the local telephone company.
channel	Telecommunications transmission path for voice and/or data.
channel service unit	See *CSU*.
clock synchronization	Operation of digital facilities from a common clock.
CMS	(Call Management System) DOS-based application that simulates the actions of a system operator by answering and distributing calls. Also produces reports for call analysis.
CO	(central office) Location of telephone switching equipment that provides local telephone service and access to toll facilities for long-distance calling.
coaxial cable	Cable consisting of one conductor, usually a small copper tube or wire within and insulated from another conductor of larger diameter, usually copper tubing or copper braid.
common channel signaling	See *CCS*.
communications system	Software-controlled processor complex that interprets dialing pulses, tones, and/or keyboard characters and makes the proper interconnections both inside and outside. Consists of a computer, software, a storage device, and carriers with special hardware to perform the actual connections. Provides voice and/or data communications services, including access to public and private networks, for telephones and other equipment. Also referred to in this guide as “system,” short for MERLIN LEGEND Communications System.
control unit	*Processor module*, *power supply module*, other *modules*, *carriers*, and housing of the system.
console	Telephone and *adjuncts* (if any) at operator or system programmer extension.
CONVERSANT	Entry-level voice response application that automatically answers and routes calls and executes telephone transactions.
Coverage	Set of system features that can determine how extensions’ calls are covered when the person at the extension is busy or not available.

CSU (channel service unit) Equipment used on customer premises to provide *DS1* facility terminations and signaling compatibility.

CTI Link (Computer Telephony Integration) link. A hardware/software feature that is part of the PassageWay Telephony Services application. It allows the use of Lucent Technologies-certified software applications on a *LAN* running Novell NetWare software in a *Hybrid/PBX mode* system. These applications may provide special features for client control of such calling activities as power dialing. See also *screen pop.*

D

Data-channel See *D-channel*.

data communications equipment See *DCE*.

data module A type of *ISDN terminal adapter* that acts as the *DCE* at a *data workstation* that communicates over high-speed *digital* facilities.

data terminal An input/output device (often a personal computer) that can be connected to the control unit via an interface.

data terminal equipment See *DTE* and *data terminal*.

data workstation Special type of extension where data communications take place; includes *DTE* and *DCE*; sometimes a telephone is also part of a data workstation.

DCE (data communications equipment) Equipment such as *modems* or ISDN terminal adapters used to establish, maintain, and terminate a connection between the system and data terminal equipment (*DTE*), such as printers, personal computers, host computers, or network workstations.

D-channel (Data-channel) 16- or 64-kbps channel that carries signaling information or data on a *PRI*.

dedicated feature buttons The imprinted feature buttons on a telephone: **Conf** or **Conference**, **Drop**, **Feature**, **HFAI** (Hands Free Answer on Intercom), **Hold**, **Message**, **Mute** or **Microphone**, **Recall**, **Speakerphone** or **Spkrphone**, and **Transfer**.

desktop videoconferencing system A system application that allows face-to-face, simultaneous video and voice communications between individuals and requires high-speed data transmission facilities. See also *group videoconferencing system.*

DFT (direct facility termination) See *personal line*.

dial access See *feature code*.

Dialed Number Identification Service	See *DNIS*.
dial-out code	Digit (usually a 9) or digits dialed by telephone users to get an outside line.
dial plan	Numbering scheme for system extensions, lines, and trunks.
DID	(Direct Inward Dial) Service that transmits from the telephone company central office and routes incoming calls directly to the called extension, *calling group*, or outgoing line/trunk *pool*, bypassing the system operator.
DID trunk	Incoming trunk that receives dialed digits from the local exchange, allowing the system to connect directly to an extension without assistance from the system operator.
digital	Representation of information in discrete elements such as off and on or zero and one. See also *analog transmission*.
Digital Signal 0	See *DS0*.
Digital Signal 1	See *DS1*.
digital subscriber line	See *DSL*.
digital transmission	Mode of transmission in which the information to be transmitted is first converted to digital form and then transmitted as a serial stream of pulses. See also *analog transmission*.
direct facility termination	(DFT) See *personal line*.
Direct Inward Dial	See *DID.*
Direct-Line Console	See *DLC*.
Direct Station Selector	See *DSS*.
display buttons	Buttons on an MLX display telephone used to access the telephone's display.
DLC	(Direct-Line Console) Telephone used by a system operator to answer outside calls (not directed to an individual or a group) and inside calls, transfer calls, make outside calls for users with outward calling restrictions, set up conference calls, and monitor system operation.
DNIS	(Dialed Number Identification Service) Service provided by AT&T and MCI; it routes incoming 800 or 900 calls according to customer-selected parameters, such as area code, state, or time of call.
door answering unit	Device connected to a basic telephone jack and used at an unattended extension or front desk.
DOS	(disk operating system)

DS0 (Digital Signal 0) Single 64-kbps voice or data channel.

DS1 (Digital Signal 1) *Bit*-oriented signaling interface that multiplexes twenty-four 64-kbps channels into a single 1.544-Mbps stream.

DSL (Digital Subscriber Line) A Digital Subscriber Line provides full-duplex service on a single twisted metallic pair (2-wire) at a rate sufficient to support ISDN Basic Rate Access.

DSS (Direct Station Selector) 60-button *adjunct* that enhances the call-handling capabilities of an MLX-20L or MLX-28D telephone used as an operator console.

DTE (data terminal equipment) Equipment that makes the endpoints in a connection over a data connection; for example, a data terminal, personal computer, host computer, or printer.

DTMF signaling (dual-tone multifrequency signaling) Touch-tone signaling from telephones using the voice transmission path. DTMF signaling provides 12 distinct signals, each representing a dialed digit or character, and each composed of two voiceband frequencies.

E

EIA (Electronic Industries Association)

Electronic Switching System See *ESS*.

endpoint Final destination in the path of an electrical or telecommunications signal.

ESS (Electronic Switching System) Class of central office (*CO*) switching systems developed by Lucent Technologies in which the control functions are performed principally by electronic data processors operating under the direction of a stored program.

expansion carrier Carrier added to the control unit when the basic carrier cannot house all of the required modules. Houses a power supply module and up to six additional modules.

extension An endpoint on the internal side of the communications system. An extension can be a telephone with or without an adjunct. Also called “station.” See also *data workstation.*

extension jack An analog, digital, or *tip/ring* physical interface on a module in the control unit for connecting a telephone or other device to the system. Also called “station jack.”

extension programming Programming performed at an extension to customize telephones for personal needs; users can program features on buttons, set the telephone ringing pattern, and so on. See also *centralized telephone programming* and *system programming*.

F

facility Equipment (often a *line*/*trunk*) constituting a telecommunications path between the system and the telephone company central office (*CO*).

Facility Restriction Level See *FRL*.

factory setting Default state of a device or feature when an optional setting is not programmed by the user or system manager.

fax (facsimile) Scanning and transmission of a graphic image over a telecommunications facility, or the resulting reproduced image, or the machine that does the scanning and transmitting.

Fax Attendant System Fax handling and processing application available with *AUDIX Voice Power*.

FCC (Federal Communications Commission)

feature Function or service provided by the system.

feature code Code entered on a dialpad to activate a feature.

feature module Prior to Release 3.0, a circuit pack inserted into the *processor module*, used to provide system features and replaced when the system is upgraded.

Feature screen Display screen on MLX display telephones; provides quick access to commonly used features.

forced idle Condition of the system during certain programming or maintenance procedures; system prevents initiation of new calls.

foreign exchange See *FX*.

frequency generator See *ring generator*.

FRL (Facility Restriction Level) *ARS* calling restriction type that restricts outgoing calls to certain specified routes.

FX (Foreign exchange) Central office (*CO*) other than the one that is providing local access to the public telephone network.

G

General Purpose Adapter See *GPA*.

glare Condition that occurs when a user tries to call out on a *loop-start line* at the same time that another call arrives on the same line.

GPA (General Purpose Adapter) Device that connects an analog multiline telephone to optional equipment such as an answering machine or a fax machine.

ground-start trunk Trunk on which the communications system, after verifying that the trunk is idle (no ground on tip lead), transmits a request for service (puts ground on ring lead) to the telephone company central office (*CO*).

group videoconferencing system A system application that allows face-to-face, simultaneous video and voice communications between groups and requires high-speed data transmission facilities. See also *desktop videoconferencing system.*

H

Hands Free Answer on Intercom See *HFAI*.

hands-free unit See *HFU*.

headset Lightweight earpiece and microphone used for hands-free telephone operation.

HFAI (Hands Free Answer on Intercom) Feature that allows a user to answer a voice-announced call.

HFU (Hands-Free Unit) Unit for analog multiline telephones that allows users to make and receive calls on the speakerphone without using the handset.

Home screen Display normally shown on an MLX display telephone; shows time, date, and call information, and shows when some features are in use.

host Telephone company or other switch providing features and services to the system users, usually when the system is operating in *Behind Switch mode*.

Hybrid/PBX mode One of three modes of system operation, in which the system uses line/trunk *pool*s and *ARS* in addition to *personal lines*. Provides a single interface (**SA** buttons) to users for both internal and external calling. See also *Behind Switch mode* and *Key mode*.

I

ICOM buttons (intercom buttons) Telephone buttons that provide access to inside system lines for calling other extensions or receiving calls from them.

Inspect screen Display screen on an MLX display telephone that allows the user to preview incoming calls and see a list of the features programmed on line buttons.

Integrated Administration Capability of *IS III* that simplifies the programming of common information for the system, *AUDIX Voice Power*, and, if it is also installed, *Fax Attendant System*.

Integrated Services Digital Network See *ISDN*.

Integrated Solution II/III See *IS II/III*.

Integrated Voice Power Automated Attendant *IS II* application that automatically answers incoming calls with a recorded announcement and directs callers to a department, an extension, or the system operator.

intercom buttons See ***ICOM** buttons.*

interface Hardware and/or software that links systems, programs, or devices.

IROB protector (In-Range Out-of-Building protector) Surge-protection device for off-premises telephones at a location within 1000 feet (305 m) of cable distance from the control unit.

IS II/III (Integrated Solution II or Integrated Solution III) Set of UNIX System-based applications that augments and provides additional services using the system.

ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network) Public or private network that provides end-to-end digital connectivity for all services to which users have access by a limited set of standard multipurpose user and *network interfaces*; provides digital circuit-switched or packet-switched connections within the network and to other networks for national and international digital connectivity.

ISDN terminal adapter (Integrated Services Digital Network terminal adapter) A device that connects the communications system with *data terminal equipment (DTE)*; for example, an *ISDN terminal adapter* or *modem* acting as *data communications equipment (DCE)* for a PC.

J

jack Physical connection point to the system for a telephone, line/trunk, or other device. Also called “port.”

K

kbps (kilobits per second)

Key mode One of three modes of system operation, in which the system uses personal lines on line buttons for outside calls, with a separate interface (***ICOM** buttons*) for inside calling. See also *Behind Switch mode* and *Hybrid/PBX mode.*

L

LAN (local area network) Arrangement of interconnected personal computers or terminals, sometimes accessing a host computer, sometimes sharing resources such as files and printers.

LDN (Listed Directory Number)

LED (light-emitting diode) Semiconductor device that produces light when voltage is applied; light on a telephone.

line Connection between extensions within the communications system; often, however, used synonymously with *trunk*.

line and trunk assignment Assignment of lines and trunks connected to the system control unit to specific buttons on each telephone.

line/trunk Refers to inside system lines and outside lines/trunks in general terms. See also *line* and *trunk*.

line/trunk jack Physical interface on a module in the control unit for connecting an outside line/trunk to the communications system. Also called “trunk jack.”

line/trunk and extension module Module on which the jacks for connecting central office lines/trunks and/or the jacks for connecting the extensions are located.

local host computer access A method for connecting an extension jack to an on-site computer for data-only calls through a *modem* or *ISDN terminal adapter*.

local loop The two-way connection between a customer’s premises and the central office (CO).

logical ID Unique numeric identifier for each *extension* and *line/trunk jack* in the system control unit.

loop-start line Line on which a closure between the tip and ring leads is used to originate or answer a call. High-voltage 20-Hz AC ringing current from the central office signals an incoming call.

Lucent Technologies Attendant Application with equipment that connects to one or more *tip/ring* (T/R) extension jacks and automatically answers incoming calls with a recorded announcement; directs calls in response to touch tones.

M

Magic on Hold A Lucent Technologies Music On Hold enhancement that promotes a company’s products or services.

Mbps (megabits per second)

Megacom	The AT&T tariffed digital *WATS* offering for outward calling.
Megacom 800	The AT&T tariffed digital 800 offering for inward calling.
memory card	Storage medium, similar in function to a floppy disk, that allows information to be added to or obtained from the communications system through the PCMCIA interface slot on the processor module.
MERLIN Identifier	Adjunct that allows users to receive, store, and use information provided by Caller ID.
MERLIN and MERLIN LEGEND MAIL Voice Messaging Systems	Applications that provide automated attendant, call answering, and voice-mail services on the system.
MFM	(Multi-Function Module) Adapter that has a *tip/ring* mode for answering machines, modems, fax machines, and tip/ring alerts, and an *SAA* mode for -48 VDC alerts. It is installed inside an MLX telephone and is used to connect optional equipment to the telephone. The optional equipment and the telephone operate simultaneously and independently.
MLX-5 or MLX-5D telephone	5-line button digital telephone offered with (MLX-5D) or without (MLX-5) a 2-line by 24-character display.
MLX-10, MLX-10D or MLX-10DP telephone	10-line button digital telephone offered with (MLX-10D) or without (MLX-10) a 2-line by 24-character display. The MLX-10DP allows connection of *Passageway Direct Connect.*
MLX-16DP telephone	16-line button digital telephone offered with a 2-line by 24-character display, allowing connection of *Passageway Direct Connect.*
MLX-20L telephone	20-line button digital telephone with a 7-line by 24-character display.
MLX-28D telephone	28-line button digital telephone with a 2-line by 24-character display.
modem	Device that converts digital data signals to analog signals for transmission over a telephone line, and analog signals received on a telephone line to digital signals.
module	Circuit pack in the control unit that provides the physical jacks for connection of telephones and/or outside lines/trunks to the communications system. In the name of a module, the first digit indicates the number of *line/trunk jacks* it contains; the last digit indicates the number of *extension jacks* it contains. If no letters appear after the number, a line/trunk module provides *loop-start lines* or an extension jack module provides analog or *tip/ring* jacks. For example, a 408 GS/LS MLX module contains four line/trunk jacks and eight digital (MLX) extension jacks, and provides either *loop-start* (LS) or *ground-start* (GS)*trunks.*

Multi-Function Module See *MFM*.

multiline telephone An analog or digital (MLX) telephone that provides multiple line buttons for making or receiving calls or programming features.

multiplexing The division of a transmission channel into two or more independent channels, either by splitting the frequency band into a number of narrower bands or by dividing the channel into successive time slots.

Music On Hold Customer-provided music source or Magic on Hold connected to the system through a *loop-start* jack.

N

network Configuration of communications devices and software connected for information interchange.

network interface Hardware, software, or both that links two systems in an interconnected group of systems, for example, between the local telephone company and a PBX.

NI-1 BRI (National Integrated Services Digital Network 1 Basic Rate Interface) A type of digital facility that carries the equivalent of three lines. Two are called *B-channels* and provide voice and data communications services. A third *D-channel* controls signaling and maintains operations on the B-channels.

O

off-hook Telephone is said to be off-hook when the user has lifted the handset, pressed the **Speakerphone** button to turn on the speakerphone, or used a headset to connect to the communications system or the telephone network.

off-premises telephone See *OPT*.

on-hook Telephone is said to be on-hook when the handset is hung up, the speakerphone is turned off, and the user is not using a headset to connect to the communications system or the telephone network.

OPT (off-premises telephone) *Single-line telephone* or other *tip/ring* device connected to the system via a 008 OPT module in the control unit. Appears as an inside extension to the system, but may be physically located away from the system.

OPX (off-premises extension)

P

parity The addition of a *bit* to a bit string so that the total number of ones is odd or even, used to detect and correct transmission errors.

PassageWay Direct Connect Set of software applications that provides an interface between a personal computer and an MLX telephone.

PBX (private branch exchange) Local electronic telephone switch that serves local stations (for example, extensions within a business) and provides them with access to the public network.

PC personal computer

PCMCIA memory card (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association memory card) See *memory card*.

personal line Central office line/trunk that terminates directly at one or more extensions. In *Hybrid/PBX mode*, a personal line cannot be part of a line/trunk *pool*. Also called “DFT” (direct facility termination).

PFT (Power Failure Transfer) Feature that provides continuity of telephone service during a commercial power failure by switching some of the system’s line/trunk connections to telephones connected to specially designated extension jacks.

phantom extension An extension that is not actually plugged into the system but is used, for example, as a calling group member covered by a *voice messaging system*.

pool In *Hybrid/PBX mode*, a group of outside lines/trunks that users can access with a **Pool** button or by dialing an access code on an ***SA** button*. Also used by the *ARS* feature when choosing the least expensive route for a call.

port See *jack*. Also, refers to *extension* or *line/trunk jacks* before these are numbered according to the *dial plan* during programming. The lowest jack on a module is always Port 1.

Power Failure Transfer See *PFT*.

power supply module Device that directs electricity to modules and telephones on the system. One power supply module is needed for each carrier, and an *auxiliary power unit* is added if needed.

PRI (Primary Rate Interface) Standard interface that specifies the protocol used between two or more communications systems. As used in North America, it provides twenty-three 64-kbps *B-channel*s for voice and/or data and one 16-kbps *D-channel*, which carries multiplexed signaling information for the other 23 channels.

primary system operator position — First jack on the first MLX or analog multiline extension module in the control unit, that is, the extension jack with the lowest logical ID in the system.

prime line — Individual extension number assigned to a telephone in a system operating in *Behind Switch mode*. Each telephone user has his or her own prime line and is automatically connected to that line when he or she lifts the handset.

processor module — Module in the second slot of the control unit (Slot 0, to the right of the *power supply module*). Includes the software and memory that runs the system.

programming port reassignment — Reassignment of the system programming jack position to any of the first five extension jacks on the first MLX module in the control unit.

protocol — Set of conventions governing the format and timing of message exchanges between devices, such as an MLX telephone and the control unit.

public network — Network that is commonly accessible for local or long-distance calling. Also called “public switched telephone network” or “public switched network.”

Q

QCC — (Queued Call Console) MLX-20L telephone used by a system operator in *Hybrid/PBX mode* only. Used to answer outside calls (directed to a system operator position) and inside calls, direct inside and outside calls to an extension or an outside telephone number, serve as a message center, make outside calls for users with outward calling restrictions, set up conference calls, and monitor system operation.

R

RAM — (random-access memory) Computer memory in which an individual *byte* or range of bytes can be addressed and read or changed without affecting other parts of memory.

Remote Access — System feature that allows an outside caller to gain access to the system, almost as if at a system extension.

restore — Procedure whereby saved and archived system programming is reinstated on the system, from a floppy disk or *memory card*. See also *backup*.

ring generator — Circuit pack added to the power supply that generates a high-voltage, 20–30 Hz signal to ring a telephone.

RS-232 — Physical interface, specified by the Electronics Industries Association (EIA), that transmits and receives asynchronous data at distances of up to 50 feet (15 m).

ROM (read-only memory) Computer memory that can be read but cannot be changed.

S

SAA (Supplemental Alert Adapter) Device that permits alerting equipment to be connected to an analog multiline telephone jack so that people working in noisy or remote areas of a building can be alerted to incoming calls.

SA buttons Telephone buttons that provide access to both inside and outside calls.

screen pop Refers to a computer-telephony software application that takes caller information (for example, provided by Caller ID service), queries a database, and displays a screen with information about the caller onto a user's PC screen. Screen pop requires that an identifying number or code be available to identify the calling party. See also *CTI link*.

SDN (Software Defined Network) AT&T private networking service created by specialized software within the public network.

SID [station (extension) identification]

signaling Sending of control and status information between devices to set up, maintain, or cease a connection such as a telephone call.

single-line telephone Industry-standard touch-tone or rotary-dial telephone that handles one call at a time and is connected to the system via an *extension jack* on a 012, 016, or 008 OPT module.

slot Position in a *carrier* for a module; numbered from 0.

SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) Feature that captures detailed usage information on incoming and outgoing voice and data calls.

SMDR printer Printer used to produce SMDR reports. Connected to the system via an RS-232 jack on the *processor module*.

Software Defined Network See *SDN*.

special character Pause, Stop, or End-of-Dialing signal in a programmed dialing sequence such as an Auto Dial or Personal Speed Dial number.

SPM (System Programming and Maintenance) *DOS*- or UNIX System-based application for programming and maintaining the system.

station See *extension*.

station jack See *extension jack*.

Station Message Detail Recording See *SMDR*.

Supplemental Alert Adapter — See *SAA*.

switchhook flash — Momentary (320 ms to 1 second) on-hook signal used as a control; may be directed to the control unit or to a *host* switch outside the system. Also called “Recall” or “timed flash.”

System Access buttons — See ***SA** buttons*.

system date and time — Date and time that appear on MLX display telephones and *SMDR* reports.

system programming — Programming of system functions and features that affect most users, performed from an MLX-20L telephone or a computer using *SPM*. See also *extension programming* and *centralized telephone programming.*

System Programming and Maintenance — See *SPM*.

system renumbering — Procedure used to change the numbers assigned to telephones, adjuncts, *calling group*s, paging groups, park zones, *Remote Access*, and lines/trunks.

T

T1 — Type of digital transmission facility that in North America transmits at the *DS1* rate of 1.544 Mbps.

T1 Switched 56 service — *T1* digital data transmission over the *public network* at 56 *kbps*.

telephone power supply unit — Equipment that provides power to an individual telephone.

terminal adapter — See *ISDN terminal adapter*.

tie trunk — Private trunk directly connecting two telephone switches.

timed flash — See *switchhook flash*.

tip/ring — Contacts and associated conductors of a *single-line telephone* plug or jack.

touch-tone receiver — See *TTR*.

T/R — See *tip/ring*.

trunk — Telecommunications path between the communications system and the telephone company central office (*CO*) or another switch. Often used synonymously with *line*.

trunk jack — See *line/trunk jack*.

trunk pool — See *pool*.

TTR (touch-tone receiver) Device used to decode *DTMF* touch-tones dialed from *single-line telephones* or *Remote Access* telephones.

U

uninterruptible power supply See *UPS*.

UPS (uninterruptible power supply) Device that connects to the system to provide 117 VAC to the equipment when the commercial power source fails.

V

VAC (alternating-current voltage)

VDC (direct-current voltage)

VMI (voice messaging interface) An enhanced *tip/ring* port.

videoconferencing system System application that allows face-to-face meetings, with voice and video, to occur between individuals or groups. This application requires high-speed data transmission facilities. See also *desktop videoconferencing* and *group videoconferencing.*

voice mail Application that allows users to send messages to other extensions in the system, forward messages received with comments, and reply to messages.

voice messaging interface See *VMI*.

W

WATS (Wide Area Telecommunications Service) Service that allows calls to certain areas for a flat-rate charge based on expected usage.

Index

Numerics

008 MLX module, 1-3
008 OPT module, 1-52
012 module, 1-52
016 T/R module
  ringing frequency, 4-34
1 + 7-digit dialing requirements, 4-315
100D module
  clock synchronization, 4-59
  Idle State, 1-46
2B Data option, 4-362
2-digit numbering plan, 3-11, 4-14
355A modular adapter, 2-2
3-digit numbering plan, 3-11, 4-14
408 GS/LS-MLX module, 1-3, 1-50
4ESS, 4-144
5ESS, 1-50, 4-144
7 x 24 display, 2-19
800 CO-BRI
  clock synchronization, 4-59
800 LS-ID module, 1-54
9-pin to 25-pin adapter, 2-2

A

Account Code
  programming Forced Account Code Entry, 3-96
  SMDR format, 3-182
Account Code Report, 1-65
Adapter
  355A, 2-2
  9-pin to 25-pin, 2-2
Add digits, 4-136
Alarms
  Calls-in-Queue, 4-274
  maintenance, 4-232
  threshold, 4-272
Allowed Lists, 4-289
  assign to telephones, 3-199
  creating or changing, 3-197
ams.cfg, 2-4, 2-9
Analog multiline telephones
  at data stations, 4-359
  with voice announce to busy, 3-73, 4-225
  without built-in speakerphone (BIS), 3-54, 4-225
  without Hands Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI), 3-54, 4-225
ansi.sys file, 2-4
Arrow keys, 2-20, 2-22
Assigning
  Allowed Lists, 3-197, 4-290
  Disallowed Lists, 3-201, 4-291
  Intercom buttons, 3-63, 4-222

System Access (SA) buttons, 3-63, 4-222
trunks or pools, 4-217
AUDIX Voice Power, 1-48, 1-49
Authorization Codes, 1-56, 2-58, 3-75, 3-99, 3-182, 4-249
Auto Dial button, 1-51
autoexec.bat, 2-4
Automated Attendant, 4-233
Automatic Backup, 2-63, 3-246
Automatic Callback, 4-296
Automatic hold or release, 4-253
Automatic maintenance busy, 4-9
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
dial 0 table, 4-340
digit absorption, 4-330
extension restriction level, 3-89
Facility Restriction Level, 4-327
N11 special numbers table, 4-337
other digits, 4-334
overview, 4-315
Pool routing, 4-324
start and stop times for subpatterns, 4-320
tables, 4-317
voice and/or data routing, 4-344
Auxiliary equipment
fax machines, 3-75
loudspeaker paging, 4-229
maintenance alarms, 4-232
Music on Hold, 4-227
voice messaging systems (VMSs), 4-233

B

Backing up the system
aborted, 2-27
description, 2-24
directory, 2-24
header, 2-24
menu option, 2-23
to memory card, 3-242
Barrier codes, 1-55
changing codes, 4-303
changing length, 4-303, 4-307
establishing requirements, 4-298, 4-303
upgrading to Release 3.0, 2-56
Basic Rate Interface (BRI), 4-210
clock synchronization, 4-59
Directory Number, 4-210
Provisioning Test Tool, 1-63
Service Profile Identifier, 4-210
B-Channel Groups, 4-147
Behind Switch mode
dial codes, 3-193
Block assignment, DID trunks, 4-123
Block renumbering, 3-16, 4-13, 4-20
Board renumbering, 2-28, 4-5
Boards, 2-28
inspect, 2-29

null, 2-28
phantom, 2-28
programming in surrogate mode, 2-28
types, 2-29
Browse, 2-31
Built-in speakerphone (BIS), 3-54, 3-71

C

Call
extended completion, 3-48
remote forwarding, 3-102, 4-250
restrictions, 3-86, 4-245
Call Forwarding
Delayed, 3-104
Call Pickup groups, 3-114, 4-263
Call restrictions, 4-245
Call types
operator to receive, 4-258
queue priority level, 3-43, 4-259
Callback
automatic interval, 3-173, 4-280
Call-by-Call Service Table, 4-199
Caller ID, 4-56
Calls-in-Queue alert, 3-35, 4-257
Camp-On
return time, 3-168, 4-279
Channel service unit (CSU), 4-102
Clock synchronization, 4-59
Color monitor, 2-2
COM1, 2-3, 2-9
COM2, 2-3, 2-9
Command
install, 2-4, 2-5
spm, 2-37
Communications port, 2-9, 2-10, 2-16
Compatibility
inter-release, 2-54
Compressed files, 2-25
Computer Telephony Integration (CTI), 4-237
programming errors, 4-240
config.sys file, 2-4
Configuration
attributes, 2-9, 2-36
file, 2-4
Connection procedure (PC), 2-12, 2-15
Connector
DB-25, 2-2
DB-9, 2-2
Connectors, 2-2
Console
MLX-20L, 2-19
system programming, 2-19
window language, 2-37
Control unit
cover, 1-52
Conversion

aborted, 2-34
overview, 2-32
part of upgrade procedure, 2-57
procedure, 2-32
requirements for restore, 2-55, 2-56
Copy
call restrictions, 3-89, 4-246
line/trunk assignments, 3-59, 4-220
options for lines/trunks, 4-68
telephone number to send, 4-157
Counters, Primary Rate Interface (PRI), 4-169
Coverage, 1-49
voice messaging systems (VMSs), 2-62
Coverage Control, 1-62
Coverage Timers, 1-61
Coverage VMS, 1-49
Cursor movement keys, 2-20

D

D8W modular cord, 2-2
Data
2B Data, 4-362
features, 4-359
Report, 1-65
status, 2-62
Date, 3-7, 4-12
DB-25 connector, 2-2
DB-9 connector, 2-2
DEBUG attribute, 2-9
Default
barrier code, 2-56
filename, 2-26
language, 2-5
password, 2-41
Delete digits, 4-134
DEX600E, 1-63, 4-144
Dial 0 table, 4-340
Dial mode, 4-112
Dial plan routing, 4-176
Dial-out code, 3-84
Dialtone
inside, 3-186, 4-285
outside, 3-186
DID Trunks, 4-123
Digit absorption, 4-330
Digital Announcer Unit, 1-53
Digital Signal 1 (DS1) facilities
channel service unit (CSU), 4-102
clock synchronization, 4-59
frame format, 4-73, 4-94
line compensation, 4-100
overview, 4-73
signaling mode, 4-98
type of facility, 4-73
zero code suppression, 4-96
Digits

add, 4-136
delete, 4-134
expected, 4-132
Direct Inward Dial (DID) trunks, 1-49
add digits, 4-136
block assignment, 4-123
delete digits, 4-134
disconnect time, 4-129
emulation, 2-62
expected digits, 4-132
invalid destination, 4-141
signaling, 4-139
type, 4-127
Direct Station Selector (DSS), 1-51
page buttons, 4-21
Direct-Line Console (DLC)
operator automatic hold, 3-26
operator positions, 3-19, 4-25
Directory
extension, 3-220
personal, 3-219
System Speed Dial, 3-229
Directory Number (DN), 4-210
Disallowed Lists, 4-290
assign lists to telephones, 3-204
creating or changing lists, 3-201
Disconnect
interval, 4-43
time (DID), 4-129
time (tie trunk), 4-120
DMS FX service, 1-64
DMS INWATS service, 1-64
DMS OUTWATS service, 1-64
DMS-100 services, 1-63, 1-64, 4-144
DMS-250, 1-63, 4-144
DMS-250 services, 1-63
Do Not Disturb, 1-49, 2-62
DOS-based PC, 2-1

E

E&M Signal, 4-110
Elevate priority, 4-256
End key, 2-21
Enhanced Extension Information Report, 1-65
Enter key, 2-22
Escape to shell, 2-9
Expected digits, 4-132
Extended call completion, 3-48
Extension Summary Report, 1-65
Extensions
Automatic Route Selection (ARS) restriction level, 3-89
copy, 2-62
directory, 3-220, 4-351
features, 3-80
forced idle, 2-48
language, 3-80, 4-243

status, 3-174, 4-281

F

Facility Grade of Service Report, 1-65
Facility Restriction Levels (FRLs), 4-327
Fax machines
assigning an extension, 3-75
message-waiting indicator, 3-75
FCC registration
PF registration number, 1-48
Features
data, 4-359
group, 3-114, 4-263
Group Calling, 3-129, 4-267
New, 2-57
operator, 3-25
Queued Call Console (QCC), 4-254
remote access, 4-292
system, 3-159, 4-275
telephone, 3-80, 4-243
Ferrite cores, 1-52
Flash, 2-21
Flash ROM, 1-54
Flexible Numbering, 3-11
Follow Me
Delayed Call Forwarding, 3-104
Forced Account Code Entry, 1-51, 3-95, 4-248
Forced idle
extensions, 2-48, 2-49
general, 2-48
lines/trunks, 2-49
reminder tones, 2-49
Forward on Busy, 1-62
Frame format, 4-73, 4-94
Frigid start, 2-45
FTS2000, 1-50
Function keys, 2-11

G

Ground-start trunks
Outmode signaling, 4-30
toll type, 4-40
Group Calling
Announcement Interval, 3-135, 4-272
Calls-in-Queue Alarm Thresholds, 3-150, 4-273
delay announcement, 3-133, 4-269
external alert for Calls-in-Queue alarm, 3-153, 4-274
features, 3-129, 4-267
labeling, 3-227, 4-353
line/trunk or Pool assignments, 3-127, 4-267
member assignments, 3-124, 4-266
Message-waiting indicator, 3-148, 4-271
number-based overflow, 3-143, 3-146

overflow and thresholds, 3-143, 4-270
Repeatable Announcement, 3-138, 4-272
time-based overflow, 3-143
type, 3-156, 4-274
Group Coverage
delay interval, 3-122, 4-265
member assignments, 3-119, 4-264
receiver, 3-140, 4-269
ring delay, 3-113
Group paging, 3-116, 4-264
Groups
call pickup, 3-114, 4-263
Night Service, 3-206

H

HackerTracker, 1-53
Hands-Free Answer on Intercom (HFAI), 3-71
Help, 2-23
Help files, 2-4
Helpline, Lucent Technologies, ix
Hold
automatic, 3-30, 4-255
automatic, Direct-Line Console (DLC), 3-26
disconnect interval, 4-43
one-touch, 3-162, 4-277
return, 3-28, 4-253
timer, 3-25, 4-253
Home key, 2-21
Host system dial codes, 3-193, 4-287
HotLine, 3-109
Hunt type, 3-130, 4-268

I

I/O address, 2-3
Idle states, 2-48
Incoming Call Line Identification (ICLID), 1-55
Call Distribution Report, 1-65
delay, 2-63
Incoming routing, 4-160
Initialization procedure, System Programming and Maintenance (SPM), 2-9
Inside dial tone, 3-186, 4-285
Inspect
boards, 2-29
key, 2-31
Install command
options, 2-5, 2-37
overview, 2-5
Installation procedure, 2-3
Integrated Administration
capabilities, 4-364
common information, 4-364
options, 4-365
setup, 4-365

Integrated Solution II (IS II), 2-1
Integrated Solution III (IS III), 2-1
Intercom buttons
  assigning, 3-63, 4-222
Inter-digit timers, 3-197, 4-289
Inter-release compatibility, 2-54
Interrupt, 2-3
Intuity, 2-1
Invalid destination, 4-141

K

Keys
  arrow, 2-22
  cursor movement, 2-20
  function, 2-21
  sequences, 2-21

L

Labeling, 3-219
  extension directory, 3-220, 4-351
  group calling, 3-227, 4-353
  lines/trunks, 3-222, 4-352
  posted message, 3-225, 4-353
  system speed dial directory, 3-229, 4-354
  using SPM, 3-219
  using system programming console, 3-219
LANG attribute, 2-4
Language, 4-243
  console window, 2-37
  default, 2-5
  extension, 3-80
  menu option, 2-23
  overview, 2-36
  PC, 2-37
  procedure, 2-37
  report, 3-233, 4-355
  selection, 1-47
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) report, 3-175
Leave Message, 1-49
LEDs
  display simulation, 2-20
Line buttons, 2-20
Line Compensation, 4-100
Lines/trunks
  assigning to Pools, 4-65
  assigning to telephones, 3-54, 4-217
  copy options, 4-68
  copying assignments, 3-59, 4-220
  forced idle, 2-49
  Group Calling assignments, 3-127
  group calling assignments, 4-267
  labeling, 3-222, 4-352
  programming, 4-26

remote access assignment, 4-293
tie, 4-105
type, 4-26
Local connection
direct, 2-69
Loop-Start trunks
disconnect signaling reliability, 4-38
hold disconnect interval, 4-43
Loop-Start identification (LS-ID) delay, 4-56
outmode signaling, 4-29
toll type, 4-40
Loudspeaker Paging, 1-51, 4-229

M

Magic-on-Hold, 1-53
Main menu
options, 2-16
return to, 2-21
Maintenance, 2-23
enhancements, 1-50
Maintenance alarms, 4-232
MCI 800 services, 1-63
MCI 900 services, 1-63
MCI Prism services, 1-63
MCI VNet services, 1-63
Memory card, 4-367
automatic backup, 3-246
backup, 3-242, 4-371
backup error messages, 3-250
formatting, 4-369
inserting, 4-368
inserting the card, 3-241
restore, 4-373
restore error messages, 4-376
types, 3-240, 4-367
MERLIN Identifier, 1-53
MERLIN II, 2-53
MERLIN LEGEND Reporter, 1-64, 1-65
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), 1-64
Message Center, 3-46, 4-259
Message-waiting indicator, 3-148
fax, 3-75, 4-231
group calling, 4-271
Messaging systems, 4-233
Microphone operation, 3-97, 4-248
MLX-10DP telephone, 1-53
MLX-20L
system programming position assignment, 3-3
MLX-20L console, 2-19
Mode of operation, 4-7
Modem
processor, 1-54
speed, 2-3, 2-9, 2-21
Modem connection, local, 2-13
Modular adapter
355A, 2-2

355AF, 2-2
Modular cord, D8W, 2-2, 2-3
Monitor, 2-23
color, 2-2
Most Idle Hunting Pattern, 3-130
Music On Hold, 4-227

N

N11 special numbers table, 4-337
Network selection tables, 4-189
Network service, 4-153
Night Service, 1-49, 2-62, 3-206, 4-346
Coverage Control, 1-62, 3-217
Emergency Allowed List, 3-210
Exclusion List, 3-210
Group Assignment, 3-206, 4-347
Group Line Assignment, 1-62
Outward Restriction, 3-210, 4-348
overview, 3-206
setting system time, 3-9
time set, 3-213, 4-349
Null boards, 2-28
Numbering, 4-13, 4-14
2-digit, 3-11, 4-14
3-digit, 3-11, 4-14
set up space, 3-11, 4-14

O

Off-Premises Range Extender (OPRE), 1-53
One-Touch Transfer/One-Touch Hold, 3-162, 4-277
Operation mode, 4-7
Operator
assigning Direct-Line Console (DLC) positions, 3-22, 4-25
assigning Queued Call Console (QCC) positions, 3-20, 4-24
features, 4-253
hold timer, 3-25, 4-253
optional features, 3-25
positions, 3-19, 4-24
primary position, 3-19
Queued Call Console (QCC) optional features, 3-28
Organization Detail Report, 1-65
Organization Summary and Trends Report, 1-65
Other (extra) digits, 4-334
Outgoing tables, 4-189
Outmode signaling, 4-29
Outside dial tone, 3-186

P

Page buttons
Direct Station Selector (DSS), 4-21

Page Down key, 2-21
Page Up key, 2-21
PagePac Plus, 1-53
Paging
  group, 3-116, 4-264
  loudspeaker, 4-229
Park
  return time, 3-169, 4-279
PassageWay Solution, 1-53
Pass-thru
  connection, 2-38
  menu option, 2-23
  overview, 2-38
  procedure, 2-40
Password
  menu options, 2-23
  overview, 2-41
  procedure, 2-41
PC keys, 2-20
PC Keys in SPM
  Function of, 2-21
PCMCIA Memory Card, 1-54
Permanent Error Alarm, 1-65
Personal Directory, 1-51
Personal line
  principal user, 4-46
Pools
  assigning to telephones, 3-54, 4-217
  dial-out code, 3-84, 4-244
  Group Calling assignments, 4-267
  routing, (ARS), 4-324
  trunk assignment, 4-65
Port
  communications, 2-9, 2-10
Position-Busy Backup, 3-51, 4-261
Posted message, 2-62, 3-225, 4-353
Power supply
  ferrite cores, 1-52
Primary Cover Ring Delay, 3-111
Primary Rate Interface (PRI), 1-50
  B-channel groups, 4-147
  Call-by-Call services table, 4-199
  copy telephone number to send, 4-157
  counters, 4-169
  DEFINITY and, 1-53
  Dial Plan routing, 4-176
  Network Selection tables, 4-189
  network service, 4-153
  Outgoing tables, 4-189
  Special Services table, 4-192
  telephone number, 4-145
  telephone number to send, 4-163
  terminal equipment identifier, 4-173
  test telephone number, 4-166
  timers and counters, 4-169
Principal user
  personal line, 4-46
Print
  background, 2-4
  options, 2-43

report language, 3-233
SMDR Call Report format, 3-177
system reports, 3-234
Priority
call type queue, 3-44, 4-259
elevate, 3-33, 4-256
QCC Queue, 4-49
Programming
enhancements, 1-47

Q

Queue Over Threshold, 3-32, 4-256
Queued Call Console (QCC)
hold return, 3-28
operator positions, 3-19, 4-24
operator to receive call types, 4-258
operator to receive calls, 3-38, 4-52
optional features, 3-28, 4-253
queue priority level, 4-49

R

RAM requirements, 2-2
Recall timer, 3-195, 4-288
Redirect outside calls to unassigned extension numbers, 3-189, 4-286
Release 1.0, 2-53
Release 1.1, 2-53
Release 2.0, 2-53
Release 2.1, 2-53
Release 3.0, 2-53
Release 3.1, 2-53
Release 4.0, 2-53
Release 4.1, 2-53
Enhancements, 1-61
Release 4.2, 2-53
Enhancements, 1-63
Release 5.0
Enhancements, 1-65
Release, automatic, 3-30, 4-255
Reminder service
cancel, 3-187, 4-286
Remote Access, 1-55
Automatic Callback, 4-296
barrier codes, 2-63, 4-303
features, 4-292
trunk assignment, 4-293
without barrier codes, 4-298
Remote Call Forwarding
Delayed Call Forwarding, 3-104
Remote modem connection, 2-14
Renumbering, 4-13
block, 3-16, 4-13, 4-20
overview, 3-11
single, 3-13, 4-13, 4-19

Report language, 4-355
Reports, 3-235
  Account Code, 1-65
  data, 1-65
  directory, 2-4, 2-31
  extension summary, 1-65
  facility grade of service, 1-65
  ICLID call distribution, 1-65
  language, 3-233
  organization detail, 1-65
  organization summary and trends, 1-65
  printing, 2-51, 3-234
  selection detail, 1-65
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) Call, 3-181
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) format, 3-177
  talk an queue time distribution, 1-65
  time of day, 1-65
  traffic, 1-65
Requirements, system, 2-2
Reset
  communications port, 2-21
  factory defaults, 2-44
Restart, 4-2
  cold start, 2-44
Restore
  from memory card, 4-373
  procedure, 2-45
Restrictions
  Automatic Route Selection (ARS) restriction level for extensions, 3-89
  call, 3-86, 4-245
  copy call, 4-246
  copy call restrictions, 3-89
  Night Service, 3-210
Return ring, 3-49, 4-261
Ring
  delay interval, 3-171, 4-280
  return, 3-49, 4-261
Ringing Frequency (016 module), 4-34
Rotary Trunk Digit Transfer, 4-32
Routing
  voice and data, 4-344
Routing by dial plan, 4-176

S

Second dial tone, 4-36
Secondary Cover Ring Delay, 3-112
Security
  system, 4-292
Select system numbering plan, 4-13
Selection Detail Report, 1-65
Serial port, 2-2
Service Profile Identifier (SPID), 4-210
Set system date, 4-12
Set system time, 4-13
Set up space numbering, 4-14
Shared System Access (SSA), 1-55

Shell command (DOS), 2-9, 2-22
Signaling, 4-139
  mode, 4-98, 4-100
  outmode, 4-30
  reliability, 4-38
Single renumbering, 3-13, 4-13, 4-19
SMDR
  Talk Time, 3-184, 4-284
Speakerphone operation, 3-97
Special services table, 4-192
Speed dial
  directory, labeling, 3-229
Speed dial directory
  labeling, 4-354
Star Codes
  second dial tone, 4-36
Start and stop times for subpatterns, 4-320
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
  account code format, 3-182
  call length, 3-179, 4-283
  call report format, 3-177, 4-282
  calls recorded, 3-181
  calls recorded on call report, 4-283
  language, 3-175, 4-282
Surrogate mode programming, 2-69
Switched 56
  data services, 4-74
  dial plan routing, 4-73, 4-90
Switched 56 Data Services, 4-74
Switchhook, 1-49
Switchhook flash, 2-21
System
  backing up programming to a memory card, 3-242
  date, 3-7, 4-12
  features, 3-159
  language, 3-5, 4-5
  mode, 4-7
  numbering, 3-11, 4-13
  operating conditions, 3-3, 4-1
  operator positions, 3-19, 4-24
  programming position assignment, 3-3
  renumbering, 3-11, 4-13
  reports, 3-235
  requirements, SPM, 2-2
  restart, 4-2
  security, 4-292
  Speed Dial Directory, 3-229
  time, 3-8, 4-13
System Access (SA) buttons
  assigning, 3-63, 4-222
System Erase (frigid start), 2-45
System features, 4-275
System operating conditions
  basic, 4-1
System programming
  console, 2-1, 2-19
  jack, 2-39
  main menu, 3-2
  menu, 2-47
  position assignment, 4-4

procedure, 2-50
System Programming and Maintenance (SPM) software, 1-48
additional functionality, 2-1
command, 2-9, 2-19
directories, 2-4
display screen, 2-19
help, 2-21
international release, 1-53
Main Menu, 2-22
options, 2-9
versions, 2-55, 2-56
System restart, 4-2

T

T1
Switched 56 Dial Plan Routing, 4-90
Tables
Automatic Route Selection (ARS), 4-317
Call-by-Call service, 4-199
dial 0, 4-340
N11 special numbers, 4-337
network selection, 4-189
outgoing, 4-189
special services, 4-192
Talk and Queue Time Distribution Report, 1-65
Telephone number to send, 4-157, 4-163
Telephone number, PRI channel, 4-145
Telephones, 4-217
features, 3-80
programming, 3-54
single-line, 1-53
Terminal emulation type, 2-41
Terminal equipment identifier, 4-173
Test telephone number, 4-166
Tie trunks
answer supervision time, 4-118
dial tone, 4-115
direction, 4-105
service, 1-64
Switched 56 Data Services, 4-74
type, 4-107
Time, 3-8, 4-13
Time of Day Report, 1-65
Time set
Night Service, 3-213
Timers
Basic Rate Interface (BRI), 4-213
Primary Rate Interface (PRI), 4-169
recall, 3-195
second dial tone, 4-36
tmp directory, 2-4
Toll
fraud prevention, 4-292
type, 4-40
Traffic Report, 1-65
Transfer

audible, 3-165, 4-278
One-Touch, 3-162
one-touch, 4-277
return time, 3-160, 3-162, 4-276
trunk-to-trunk, 3-107
type, 3-167, 4-278
TSAPI, 4-238

U

Uncompressed files, 2-25
UNIX system PC, 2-1, 2-25
Upgrade
overview, 2-53
procedure, 2-56
requirements, 2-54

V

Voice and/or data routing, 4-344
Voice mail
coverage, 2-62
Voice messaging systems (VMSs)
programming ports, 4-233

W

Welcome screen, 2-9

Z

Zero code suppression, 4-73, 4-96